S-Class

Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

2225842981

Order no. 6515 2417 13 Part no. 222 584 29 81 Edition C 2014

S-Class Operator's Manual

Symbols

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Johnson Controls.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.

In this Operator's Manual you will find the following symbols:

⚠ WARNING

Warning notes make you aware dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

Environmental note

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

! Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

i Practical tips or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol indicates an instruction that must be followed.

▶ Several of these symbols in succession indicate an instruction with several steps.

(▷ page) This symbol tells you where you can find more information about a topic.

▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

`Display` This font indicates a display in the multifunction display/COMAND display.

Parts of the software in the vehicle are protected by copyright © 2005 The FreeType Project http://www.freetype.org. All rights reserved.

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

http://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

Editorial office

©Daimler AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG
Mercedesstraße 137
70327 Stuttgart
Germany

As at 05.12.2012

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

We urge you to read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The equipment or product designation of your vehicle may vary depending on:

- model
- order
- country specification
- availability

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep printed copies of the documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass the documents on to the new owner.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Daimler Company

2225842981

Index 4

Introduction 30

At a glance 37

Safety 47

Opening and closing 87

Seats, steering wheel and mirrors .. 113

Lights and windshield wipers 141

Climate control 155

Driving and parking 173

On-board computer and displays 247

COMAND 313

Stowage and features 547

Maintenance and care 579

Breakdown assistance 595

Wheels and tires 615

Technical data 649

1, 2, 3 ...

115 V socket 561
12 V socket
see Sockets
360° camera
Cleaning 590
Displaying images 356
Function/notes 231
Switching on/off 356
4ETS
see ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)
4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive) 218
911 emergency call 411

A

ABC
see Active Body Control (ABC)
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Display message 266
Function/notes 75
Important safety notes 75
Warning lamp 303
Acceleration
see Kickdown
Accident
Automatic measures after an accident 61
Acoustic locking confirmation
Activating/deactivating (COMAND) 344
Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification 160
Activating/deactivating Night View Assist Plus
With spotlight function 239
Active Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 261
Display message 289
Function/information 240
Active Body Control (ABC)
Display message 287
Function/notes 215
Active Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 262
Display message 288
Function/information 243
Active multicontour seat 128
Active Parking Assist
Detecting parking spaces 223
Display message 289
Exiting a parking space 225
Function/notes 222
Important safety notes 222
Parking 224
Active Service System PLUS
see ASSYST PLUS
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 82
Adaptive Brake Assist
Function/notes 78
Adaptive Damping System (ADS) 218
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Display message 282
Function/notes 145
Switching on/off 146
Adaptive Highbeam Assist PLUS
Display messages 282
Function/notes 147
Switching on/off 148
Adding bookmarks 456
Additional speedometer 263
Additives (engine oil) 655
Address book
Assigning a favorites button 439
Browsing 436
Calling up 436
Changing an entry 439
Connecting a call 438
Creating an entry 437
Deleting an entry 438
Deleting contacts 442
Details about an entry 438
Entering characters 326
Importing contacts 441
Introduction 436
Receiving vCards 442
Searching for an entry 437
Starting route guidance 440
Voice tag 440
Address entry menu 364

Adjusting the volume
COMAND 322
Traffic announcements 322
After-sales service
see ASSYST PLUS
Air bags
Belt bags 67
Cushion air bags 54
Display message 278
Front air bag (driver, front passenger) 52
Important safety notes 50
Knee bag 53
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp 55
Safety guidelines 49
Side impact air bag 53
Window curtain air bag 54
Air-conditioning system
see Climate control
AIRMATIC
Display message 286
Function/notes 217
Air vents
Glove box 171
Important safety notes 170
Rear 171
Setting 170
Setting the center air vents 170
Setting the side air vents 171
Alarm
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 85
Switching off (ATA) 85
Switching the function on/off (ATA) 85
Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Alternative route 386
Ambient lighting
Setting (COMAND) 343
Anti-lock braking system
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-theft alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Armrest
Stowage compartment 550
Ashtray 558
Assistance display (on-board computer) 258
Assistance menu (on-board computer) 260
ASSYST PLUS
Displaying a service message 584
Hiding a service message 584
Notes 584
Resetting the service interval display 585
Service message 584
Special service requirements 585
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Activating/deactivating 85
Function 85
Switching off the alarm 85
ATTENTION ASSIST
Activating/deactivating 261
Display message 286
Function/notes 235
Attention assistance system
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Audio CD/DVD and MP3 mode
Activating 475
Gracenote® Media Database 478
Playback options 475
Audio CD/DVD or MP3 mode
Switching to (Multi-Seat Entertainment System) 529
Switching to (Rear Seat Entertainment System) 529
Authorized Centers
see Qualified specialist workshop
Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
see Qualified specialist workshop
Authorized workshops
see Qualified specialist workshop
AUTO lights
Display message 281
see Lights
Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) 180
Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function) 179
Automatic folding mirror function
Activating/deactivating (COMAND) 345
Automatic headlamp mode 142

Automatic locking feature
Activating/deactivating (COMAND) 345
Automatic transmission
Automatic drive program 186
Changing gear 185
DIRECT SELECT lever 182
Display message 296
Driving tips 185
Emergency running mode 188
Engaging drive position 183
Engaging neutral 183
Engaging park position automatically 182
Engaging reverse gear 182
Engaging the park position 182
Kickdown 185
Manual drive program 186
Overview 182
Problem (malfunction) 188
Program selector button 185
Pulling away 178
Starting the engine 177
Steering wheel paddle shifters 186
Transmission position display 184
Transmission positions 184
Automatic transmission emergency mode 188
AUX (audio)
Notes/socket 497
Switching to 498
AUX jacks
CD/DVD drive 519
Avoiding an area 402

B

Back button 321
BAS (Brake Assist System) 75
BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) with Cross-Traffic Assist
Function/notes 76
BAS PLUS Q (Brake Assist System PLUS) with Cross-Traffic Assist
Important safety notes 76
Battery (SmartKey)
Checking 91
Important safety notes 91
Replacing 91
Battery (vehicle)
Charging 603
Display message 284
Important safety notes 601
Jump starting 605
Belt bag 67
Belt force limiter
Activation 66
Function 66
Blind Spot Assist
see Active Blind Spot Assist
Blower
see Climate control
Bluetooth®
Activating/deactivating 338
Activating audio mode 491
Conditions (telephone) 411
Connecting another mobile phone . 415
Connecting audio devices 488
De-authorizing (de-registering) a device 491
Device list 488
Entering the passcode 413
External authorization 414
External authorization (audio device) 490
Increasing the volume using COMAND 493
Interface 410
Introduction 410
Reconnecting an audio device 490
Searching for a mobile phone 412
Starting playback if the Bluetooth® audio device has been stopped 492
Telephone basic menu 417
Telephony 411
Telephony notes 410
Brake Assist
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Brake assistance
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Brake fluid
Display message 272
Notes 655

Brake force distribution, electronic
see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Brake lamps
Display message 280
Brakes
ABS 75
Adaptive Brake Assist 78
BAS 75
BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist . 76
Brake fluid (notes) 655
Display message 266
EBD 82
Hill start assist 178
HOLD function 213
Important safety notes 197
Maintenance 197
Parking brake 193
Riding tips 197
Warning lamp 302
Breakdown
see Flat tire
see Towing away
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system
Balance/fader 513
Calling up the sound menu 512
Equalizer 512
Equipment 512
Loudspeaker control 513
Setting the sound profile 514
VIP & BAL selection 514
Burmester® surround sound system
Calling up the sound menu 509
Equalizer 510
Equipment 509
Loudspeaker control 511
Surround sound 511
Buttons and controller 321
Buttons on the steering wheel 249

C

California
Important notice for retail customers and lessees 32
Call
Accepting/ending/rejecting 418
Connecting 419
see Telephone
Calling up a malfunction
see Display messages
Call lists
Displaying details 427
Opening and selecting an entry 426
Saving an entry in the address book 427
Camera
see 360° camera
Care
360° camera 590
Carpets 593
Car wash 586
Display 591
Exhaust pipe 591
Exterior lights 589
Gear or selector lever 592
Interior 591
Matte finish 588
Night View Assist Plus 591
Notes 585
Paint 588
Plastic trim 592
Power washer 587
Rear view camera 590
Roof lining 593
Seat belt 593
Seat cover 593
Sensors 590
Steering wheel 592
Trim pieces 592
Washing by hand 587
Wheels 588
Windows 589
Wiper blades 589
Wooden trim 592
Car keys
see SmartKey
Car pool lanes 362

Car wash
see Care
Car wash (care) 586
Category list (music search) 480
CD
Inserting 472
Inserting/loading (DVD changer) ... 473
Inserting/loading (Multi-Seat Entertainment System) 528
Inserting/loading (Rear Seat Entertainment System) 528
Notes on discs 480
Removing/ejecting (Multi-Seat Entertainment System) 528
Removing/ejecting (Rear Seat Entertainment System) 528
Selecting a track 477
Sound settings (balance, bass, fader, treble) 507
CD player/CD changer (on-board computer) 256
Center console
Overview 43
Stowage space 549
Center console in the rear compartment
Stowage compartment 551
Central locking
Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 89
Characters
Entering (address book, phone book) 326
Entering (navigation) 329
Chauffeur mode
Display message 298
Fully reclined position 125
General notes 122
Installing the head restraint 124
Moving front-passenger seat into the chauffeur position 122
Moving the front-passenger seat into the normal position 124
Removing the head restraint 123
Child-proof locks
Important safety notes 73
Rear doors 73
Children
In the vehicle 67
Restraint systems 67
Special seat belt retractor 70
Child seat
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors 71
Top Tether 71
Cigarette lighter 559
Cleaning
Mirror turn signal 589
Climate control
Automatic climate control 157
COMAND 351
Controlling automatically 161
Cooling with air dehumidification . . 160
Cooling with air dehumidification (COMAND) 352
Defrosting the windows 165
Defrosting the windshield 165
ECO start/stop function 159
Important safety notes 156
Indicator lamp 161
Ionization 170
Ionization (COMAND) 354
Notes on using automatic climate control 159
Overview of systems 156
Perfume atomizer 168
Perfume atomizer (COMAND) 354
Problems with cooling with air dehumidification 161
Problem with the rear window defroster 167
Rear-compartment climate control (COMAND) 352
Rear control panel 157
Refrigerant 657
Refrigerant filling capacity 657
Setting the air distribution 164
Setting the air distribution (COMAND) 353
Setting the airflow 164
Setting the airflow (COMAND) 353
Setting the air vents 170
Setting the climate mode 163
Setting the climate mode (COMAND) 353

Setting the departure time (COMAND) ... 354
Setting the footwell temperature (COMAND) ... 353
Setting the temperature ... 163
Setting the temperature (COMAND) ... 352
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off ... 167
Switching on/off ... 159
Switching on/off (COMAND) ... 351
Switching residual heat on/off ... 167
Switching the rear window defroster on/off ... 166
Switching the synchronization function on and off ... 165
Switching the synchronizing function on/off (COMAND) ... 351
Cockpit
Overview ... 38
Coffee cup symbol
see ATTENTION ASSIST
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST
Activating/deactivating the distance warning function ... 261
Display message ... 273
Operation/notes ... 77
COMAND
Active multicontour seat ... 348
Basic functions ... 322
Controller ... 321
Display ... 319
Multicontour seat ... 348
Seat functions ... 347
Settings ... 457
Switching on/off ... 322
Telephone keypad overview ... 321
COMAND display
Additional display area ... 333
Cleaning ... 591
Cleaning instructions ... 320
Setting ... 331
COMAND Online
Controller ... 321
Combination switch ... 144
Compartment air
see Climate control
Consumption statistics (on-board computer) ... 251
Contacts
Deleting ... 442
Importing ... 441
Convenience closing feature ... 104
Convenience opening feature ... 104
Coolant (engine)
Checking the level ... 583
Display message ... 282
Filling capacity ... 656
Important safety notes ... 655
Temperature gauge ... 259
Warning lamp ... 308
Coolbox ... 564
Cooling
see Climate control
Copyright ... 36
Cordless headphones
Setting the volume ... 521
Cornering light function
Display message ... 279
Function/notes ... 145
Country-specific information (navigation) ... 401
Crash-responsive emergency lighting ... 150
Crosswind, driving assistance (vehicles without MAGIC BODY CONTROL) ... 81
Crosswind driving assistance (vehicles with Magic Body Control) ... 215
Crosswind driving assistance (vehicles without MAGIC BODY CONTROL) ... 81
Cruise control
Cruise control lever ... 200
Deactivating ... 202
Display message ... 293
Driving system ... 200
Function/notes ... 200
Important safety notes ... 200
Setting a speed ... 201
Storing and maintaining current speed ... 201

Cup holder
Center console 554
Important safety notes 554
Rear compartment 554
Temperature controlled 556
Cushion air bags 54
Customer Assistance Center (CAC) ... 35
Customer Relations Department 35

D

Dashboard
see Cockpit
Data
see Technical data
Date format, setting 334
Day design, setting 332
Daytime running lamps
Display message 281
Function/notes 142
Switching on/off (on-board computer) 262
Dealerships
see Qualified specialist workshop
Declarations of conformity 34
Delayed switch-off time
Setting (COMAND) 346
Deleting
Call lists 428
Destination
Storing in the address book 393
Destination (navigation)
Entering a destination using the map 374
Entering a point of interest 370
Entering using geo-coordinates 377
Entering using Mercedes-Benz Apps 377
Keyword search 368
Saving 393
Selecting an address book contact as a destination 370
Selecting from the list of last destinations 369
Diagnostics connection 34
Dialing a number (telephone) 419
Diesel 653
Digital speedometer 252
DIRECT SELECT lever
see Automatic transmission
Display
Selecting the design 332
see Display message
see Warning and indicator lamps
Display messages
ASSYST PLUS 584
Calling up (on-board computer) 265
Driving systems 286
Engine 282
General notes 265
Hiding (on-board computer) 265
Introduction 265
Lights 279
Safety systems 266
SmartKey 299
Tires 294
Vehicle 296
Distance recorder
see Odometer
Distance warning (warning lamp) 310
Distance warning function
Activating/deactivating 261
Function/notes 77
DISTRONIC PLUS
Activating 204
Activation conditions 204
Cruise control lever 204
Deactivating 209
Display message 291
Displays in the multifunction display 208
Driving tips 209
Function/notes 202
Important safety notes 203
Setting the specified minimum distance 207
Doors
Automatic locking (switch) 96
Central locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 89
Control panel 45
Display message 297
Emergency locking 96
Emergency unlocking 96
Important safety notes 94

Opening (from inside) 95
Power closing 96
Drinking and driving 195
Drinks holder
see Cup holder
Drive program
Automatic 186
Manual 186
Driver's/front-passenger seat
Stowage compartment 550
Driver's door
see Doors
Driver's seat
see Seats
Driving abroad
Mercedes-Benz Service 585
Symmetrical low beam 142
Driving Assistance package 240
Driving safety systems
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 75
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 82
Adaptive Brake Assist 78
BAS (Brake Assist System) 75
BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist . 76
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST 77
Distance warning function 77
Electronic brake force distribution ... 82
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) . 80
ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System) 80
Important safety information 74
Overview 74
PRE-SAFE® Brake 82
STEER CONTROL 84
Driving systems
360°camera 231
Active Blind Spot Assist 240
Active Body Control 215
Active Lane Keeping Assist 243
Active Parking Assist 222
AIRMATIC 217
ATTENTION ASSIST 235
Cruise control 200
Display message 286
DISTRONIC PLUS 202
DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist 211
Driving Assistance package 240
HOLD function 213
Night View Assist Plus 237
PARKTRONIC 219
Rear view camera 227
Driving tips
Automatic transmission 185
Brakes 197
Break-in period 174
DISTRONIC PLUS 209
Downhill gradient 197
Drinking and driving 195
Driving abroad 142
Driving in winter 199
Driving on flooded roads 199
Driving on wet roads 198
Exhaust check 195
Fuel 195
General 194
Hydroplaning 198
Icy road surfaces 199
Limited braking efficiency on salted roads 197
Snow chains 619
Symmetrical low beam 142
The first 1000 miles (1500 km) 174
Wet road surface 197
DVD
Inserting/loading (Multi-Seat Entertainment System) 528
Inserting/loading (Rear Seat Entertainment System) 528
Notes on discs 480
Removing/ejecting (DVD changer) 474
Removing/ejecting (Multi-Seat Entertainment System) 528
Removing/ejecting (Rear Seat Entertainment System) 528
DVD video
Operating (on-board computer) 256
Dynamic handling control system
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

E

E10
see Gasoline
EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature
Activating/deactivating (COMAND) 344
EASY-ENTRY feature
Function/notes 133
EASY-EXIT feature
Function/notes 133
EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Display message 269
Function/notes 82
ECO display
Function/notes 196
On-board computer 251
ECO start/stop function
Automatic engine start 180
Automatic engine switch-off 179
Climate control 159
Deactivating/activating 180
General information 179
Important safety notes 179
Introduction 178
Electronic brake force distribution
see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
E-mail
Deleting 436
Information and requirements 430
Reading 433
Saving the sender in the address book 435
Setting reception 431
Storing the sender as a new entry in the address book 435
E-mails
Inbox 432
Emergency
Automatic measures after an accident 61
Emergency braking
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Emergency release
Driver's door 96
Trunk 102
Vehicle 96
Emergency Tensioning Devices
Function 66
Safety guidelines 49
Emissions control
Service and warranty information 31
Engine
Check Engine warning lamp 307
Display message 282
ECO start/stop function 178
Engine number 651
Irregular running 181
Jump-starting 605
Starting problems 181
Starting the engine with the SmartKey 177
Starting with the Start/Stop button 177
Switching off 192
Switching off with the Start/Stop button 192
Switching off with the vehicle key .. 192
Tow-starting (vehicle) 610
Engine electronics
Problem (malfunction) 181
Engine emergency stop 613
Engine oil
Adding 582
Additives 655
Checking the oil level 581
Checking the oil level using the dipstick 581
Display message 284
Filling capacity 654
Notes about oil grades 654
Notes on oil level/consumption 581
Viscosity 655
Entering the address (example) 365
Entering the city 365
ESC (Electronic Stability Control)
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Characteristics 80
Deactivating/activating 81

Display message ... 266
ETS/4ETS ... 80
Function/notes ... 80
General notes ... 80
Important safety information ... 80
Warning lamp ... 304
ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System) ... 80
Exhaust
see Exhaust pipe
Exhaust check ... 195
Exhaust pipe
Cleaning ... 591
Exterior lighting
Cleaning ... 589
see Lights
Exterior mirrors
Adjusting ... 135
Dipping (automatic) ... 136
Folding in/out (automatically) ... 135
Folding in/out (electrically) ... 135
Out of position (troubleshooting) ... 136
Setting ... 135
Storing settings (memory function) 137
Storing the parking position ... 136
Eyeglasses compartment ... 549

F

Factory setting (reset function) ... 342
Favorites (Internet) ... 456
Favorites button ... 339
Features ... 554
Filler cap
see Fuel filler flap
First-aid kit ... 596
Flat tire
Changing a wheel/mounting the spare wheel ... 638
MOExtended tires ... 597
Preparing the vehicle ... 597
TIREFIT kit ... 598
Floormats ... 577
Folding table ... 551
Front-passenger seat
Adjusting from the driver's seat ... 118
Adjusting from the rear compartment ... 118
Fuel
Additives ... 653
Consumption statistics ... 251
Displaying the current consumption ... 251
Displaying the range ... 251
Driving tips ... 195
Fuel gauge ... 39
Grade (gasoline) ... 652
Important safety notes ... 652
Low outside temperatures ... 654
Problem (malfunction) ... 191
Quality (diesel) ... 653
Refueling ... 188
Tank content/reserve fuel ... 652
Fuel filler flap
Opening/closing ... 189
Fuel level
Calling up the range (on-board computer) ... 251
Fuel tank
Capacity ... 652
Problem (malfunction) ... 191
Fuses
Allocation chart ... 612
Before changing ... 611
Dashboard fuse box ... 611
Engine emergency stop ... 613
Fuse box in the engine compartment ... 612
Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell ... 612
Fuse box in the trunk ... 612
Important safety notes ... 611

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory ... 577
Important safety notes ... 574
Opening/closing the garage door ... 576
Programming (button in the rear-view mirror) ... 574
Gasoline ... 652
Genuine parts ... 30
Glove box ... 549

Google™ local search
Importing a destination/route 447
Popular Searches 448
Search 447
Search history 448
Selecting a search position 447
Using as the destination 447
Google™ Local Search
Selecting options for Local Search 448
GPS reception 358
Gracenote® Media Database 478

H

HANDS-FREE ACCESS 99
Hazard warning lamps 144
Head bags
Display message 276
Heading up (navigation) 396
Headlamps
Cleaning system (notes) 656
Fogging up 148
see Automatic headlamp mode
Headphones
Changing batteries 522
Head restraint
EASY ADJUST luxury head restraint 126
Head restraints
Adjusting 125
Adjusting (manually) 125
Adjusting (rear) 127
Luxury 126
Supplementary cushion 128
Heating
see Climate control
High beam flasher 144
High-beam headlamps
Adaptive Highbeam Assist 145
Adaptive Highbeam Assist PLUS 147
Display message 280
Switching on/off 144
Hill start assist 178
HOLD function
Activating 214
Deactivating 214
Display message 291
Function/notes 213
Home
see Home address
Home address
Entering and saving 366
Hood
Closing 581
Display message 297
Important safety notes 580
Opening 580
Hydroplaning 198

I

Ignition lock
see Key positions
Immobilizer 84
Incident (traffic report) 389
Indicator and warning lamps
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST . . 310
Indicator lamp
Remote control 518
Indicator lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
Instrument cluster
Overview 39
Warning and indicator lamps 40
Interior lighting 149
Control 149
Emergency lighting 150
Overview 149
Reading lamp 149
Interior motion sensor
Activating/deactivating (COMAND) 346
Internet
Calling up the carousel view 453
Conditions for access 444
Creating favorites 457
Entering the URL 453
Favorites manager 457
Favorites menu 457
Menu functions 455
Options menu 456
Selecting favorites 454
Internet radio
Calling up 452
Searching for stations 452

J

Jack
Storage location 596
Using 640
Jump starting (engine) 605

K

KEYLESS-GO
Convenience closing feature 105
Locking 89
Unlocking 89
Key positions
SmartKey 175
Start/Stop button 175
Kickdown
Driving tips 185
Knee bag 53

L

Lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
Lane recommendations
Explanation 381
Presentation 381
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors 71
License plate lamp (display message) 280
Light function, active
Display message 281
Lighting
Light switch 142
Lights
Adaptive Highbeam Assist 145
Adaptive Highbeam Assist PLUS 147
Automatic headlamp mode 142
Cornering light function 145
Driving abroad 142
Fogged up headlamps 148
Hazard warning lamps 144
High beam flasher 144
High-beam headlamps 144
Low-beam headlamps 143
Parking lamps 143
Setting exterior lighting 142
Setting the ambient lighting (COMAND) 343
Standing lamps 143
Switching the daytime running lamps on/off (on-board computer) 262
Switching the spotlight on/off 262
Turn signals 144
see Interior lighting
see Replacing bulbs
Light sensor (display message) 281
Loading guidelines 548
Locator lighting
Setting (COMAND) 345
Locking
see Central locking
Locking (doors)
Automatic 96
Emergency locking 96
From inside (central locking button) 95
Locking centrally
see Central locking
Low-beam headlamps
Display message 279
Setting for driving abroad (symmetrical) 142
Switching on/off 143
Lubricant additives
see Fuel
Lumbar support
Adjusting (COMAND) 348
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 129
Luxury head restraints 126

M

M+S tires 618
Magic Body Control 214
Malfunction message
see Display messages
Map (navigation)
Adjusting the scale 396
Building images 400
Elevation modeling 401
Heading 396
Map settings 396

Moving 360
North orientation 396
Notes 396
Rotating the 3D map 399
Updating 404
Map functions 396
Matte finish (cleaning instructions) 588
MBC
see Magic Body Control
mbrace
Call priority 569
Display message 272
Downloading destinations (COMAND) 570
Downloading routes 573
Emergency call 567
General notes 565
Geo fencing 573
Locating a stolen vehicle 572
MB info call button 569
Remote vehicle locking 571
Roadside Assistance button 568
Search & Send 570
Self-test 566
Speed alert 573
System 566
Triggering the vehicle alarm 574
Vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis 572
Vehicle remote unlocking 571
Mechanical key
Function/notes 90
Locking vehicle 96
Removing 90
Unlocking the driver's door 96
Media Interface
Mode 495
Playback options 497
Search 496
Selecting music files 496
Switching to Media Interface 495
Video function 497
Media Register
Basic display 484
Calling up memory space information 487
Copying files 484
Deleting all files 486
Renaming/deleting files 486
Selecting a playback mode 487
Switching on 482
Media search
Category list 480
Current tracklist 481
Keyword search 482
Music genres 481
Selecting by cover 481
Starting the media search 480
Memory card (audio) 256
Memory function
In the rear compartment 138
Seats, steering wheel, exterior mirrors 137
Storing settings (rear compartment) 139
Menu overview
CD/DVD audio and MP3 mode 473
Mercedes-Benz Apps 451
Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive
360°camera 231
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 75
Active Blind Spot Assist 240
Active Lane Keeping Assist 243
Active Parking Assist 222
Attention Assist 235
BAS (Brake Assist) 75
BAS PLUS (Brake Assist PLUS) with Cross-Traffic Assist 76
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST 77
Crosswind driving assistance (vehicles with Magic Body Control) 215
Crosswind driving assistance (vehicles without MAGIC BODY CONTROL) 81
Cruise control 200
DISTRONIC PLUS 202
DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist 211
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) . 80
General notes 200
Magic Body Control 214
Night View Assist Plus 237
PARKTRONIC 219
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) 60

PRE-SAFE® Brake 82
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS) 60
Rear view camera 227
ROAD SURFACE SCAN 216
Seat belt buckle extender 65
Message memory (on-board computer) 265
Messages
Displaying 432
Forwarding 435
Replying 435
Writing 433
see Display messages
see Warning and indicator lamps
Microphone, switching on/off 420
Mirrors
see Exterior mirrors
see Rear-view mirror
see Vanity mirror (in the sun visor)
Mirror turn signal
Cleaning 589
Mobile phone
Authorizing 413
Connecting (Bluetooth® interface) . 412
De-authorizing 415
External authorization 414
Menu (on-board computer) 257
Registering (authorizing) 413
Modifying the programming (SmartKey) 90
MOExtended tires 597
Mounting wheels
Lowering the vehicle 642
Mounting a new wheel 641
Preparing the vehicle 639
Raising the vehicle 640
Removing a wheel 641
Securing the vehicle against rolling away 639
MP3
Copyright 480
Notes 478
Operation 256
Safety notes 472
MP3 mode
Stop and playback function 477
Multicontour seat 128
Multifunction display
Function/notes 250
Permanent display 263
Multifunction steering wheel
Operating the on-board computer . 249
Overview 41
Multimedia system
see COMAND
Multi-Seat Entertainment System
Adjusting sound settings 524
AUX mode 534
Changing the picture format 525
Cordless headphones 521
Overview 515
Picture settings 525
Replacing batteries 522
Setting the brightness 525
Setting the color 525
Setting the contrast 525
System settings 523
Video DVD mode 530
My address (navigation system)
see Home address

N

Navigation
Adjusting the volume of the navigation announcements 322
Alternative route 386
Avoiding an area 402
Basic settings 361
Blocking a route section affected by a traffic jam 388
Calling up the carousel menu 406
Calling up the compass display 406
Drive Information 407
Entering a destination 364
Entering a destination using the map 374
Entering a point of interest 370
Entering characters (character bar) 329
GPS reception 358
Important safety notes 357
Info on navigation 407
Lane recommendation 381
Menu (on-board computer) 252

Off-road/off-map (off-road destination) 388
Online map display 406
Reading out traffic reports 392
Repeating announcements 383
Selecting a destination from the list of last destinations 369
Setting options for destination/route download 450
Setting route options (avoiding: highways, toll roads, tunnels, ferries) 361
Setting the route type (short route, fast route, dynamic route or economic route) 361
Showing/hiding the menu 359
Starting route calculation 367
Switching announcements on/off . 383
Switching to 359
Navigation announcements
Switching off 322
Night View Assist Plus
Activating/deactivating 238
Cleaning 591
Display message 290
Function/notes 237
Problem (malfunction) 240
Switching automatic activation on/off 260
North orientation (navigation) 396
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle 174

O

Occupant Classification System (OCS)
Faults 59
Operation 55
System self-test 58
Occupant safety
Air bags 50
Automatic measures after an accident 61
Children in the vehicle 67
Important safety notes 48
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) 60
Seat belt 61
SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) 49
OCS
Faults 59
Operation 55
System self-test 58
Octane number
see Fuel
Odometer 250
Off-road 388
Oil
see Engine oil
On-board computer
Assistance graphic menu 258
Assistance menu 260
Displaying a service message 584
Display messages 265
DISTRONIC PLUS 208
Factory settings 264
Important safety notes 248
Instrument cluster menu 262
Lights menu 262
Media menu 255
Menu overview 250
Message memory 265
Navigation menu 252
Operation 249
Radio menu 255
Service menu 259
Settings menu 259
Standard display 250
Telephone menu 257
Trip menu 250
Video DVD operation 256
On-board diagnostic interface
see Diagnostics connection
Online and Internet functions
Destination/routes download 449
Ending the connection 446
Establishing/ending a connection . 445
Further Mercedes-Benz Apps 451
General notes 444
Mercedes-Benz Mobile Website 451
Options menu 450
Resetting settings 450
Setting options for destination/route download 450

Operating safety
Declaration of conformity 34
Important safety notes 33
Operating system
see On-board computer
Operator's Manual
Overview 31
Vehicle equipment 31
Outside temperature display 248
Overhead control panel 44
Override feature
Rear side windows 74

P

Paint code number 650
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) ... 588
Panel heating
Activating/deactivating (COMAND) 344
Panic alarm 48
Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
Opening/closing 107
Problem (malfunction) 111
Resetting 110
Panorama sliding sunroof
Important safety notes 106
Parcel net hooks 552
Parental control
Locking/unlocking rear compartment displays 355
Switching the rear compartment displays on/off 355
Parking 191
Important safety notes 191
Parking brake 193
Position of exterior mirror, front-passenger side 136
Rear view camera 227
see PARKTRONIC
Parking aid
Active Parking Assist 222
see Exterior mirrors
see PARKTRONIC
Parking brake
Display message 269
Electric parking brake 193
Warning lamp 306
Parking lamps
Switching on/off 143
PARKTRONIC
Deactivating/activating 221
Driving system 219
Function/notes 219
Important safety notes 219
Problem (malfunction) 222
Range of the sensors 219
Warning display 220
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF
Problem (malfunction) 59
Problems (malfunction) 278
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp 55
Pause function
Video DVD 505
Perfume
see Climate control
Perfume atomizer
Operating 168
Perfume vial 168
Problem (malfunction) 170
Setting the perfume intensity (COMAND) 354
Phone book
Adding a number to an address book entry 425
Calling up 422
Creating a new entry 424
Deleting an entry 424
Entering characters 326
Icon overview 423
Searching for an entry 423
Picture viewer
Changing view 506
Displaying pictures 506
Exiting the picture viewer 507
Plastic trim (cleaning instructions) . 592
POI (navigation)
Category 372
Defining the position for the POI search 371
Entering 370
Power locks 96
Power washers 587
Power windows
see Side windows

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Display message 272
Operation 60
PRE-SAFE® Brake
Activating/deactivating 261
Display message 273
Function/notes 82
Important safety notes 82
Warning lamp 310
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS)
Operation 60
Previous destinations (navigation) .. 394
Program selector button 185
Protection of the environment
General notes 30
Pulling away
Automatic transmission 178
Hill start assist 178

Q

Qualified specialist workshop 34

R

Radio
Overview 460
Selecting a station 255
Setting the waveband 461
Sound settings (balance, bass, treble) 463
Storing stations 462
Tagging music tracks (downloading/purchasing tracks from the iTunes Store) 462
Radio mode
Displaying radio text 463
Radio station
Storing 462
Radio-wave reception/ transmission in the vehicle
Declaration of conformity 34
Read-aloud function
Automatic 393
Read-aloud function for e-mails 433
Reading lamp 149
Real-time traffic reports 389
Rear compartment
Activating/deactivating climate control 159
Setting the air distribution 164
Setting the airflow 164
Setting the air vents 171
Setting the temperature 163
Stowage compartment 550
Rear-compartment screens 516
Rear lamps
see Lights
Rear monitors
see Rear-compartment screens
Rear screens
see Rear-compartment screens
Rear Seat Entertainment System
Adjusting sound settings 524
Adjusting the brightness 525
Adjusting the color 525
Adjusting the contrast 525
AUX mode 534
Changing the batteries 522
Changing the picture format 525
Cordless headphones 521
Overview 515
Picture settings 525
System settings 523
Video DVD mode 530
Rear seats
Adjusting 117
Adjusting a rear reclining seat 117
Overview 46
Setting the reclined position 117
Rear view camera
Cleaning instructions 590
Displaying the image 356
Function/notes 227
Switching on/off 228
Rear-view mirror
Anti-glare (manual) 134
Dipping (automatic) 136
Rear window blind 557
Rear window defroster
Problem (malfunction) 167
Switching on/off 166
Receiving vCards 442

Recycling
see Protection of the environment
Redialing (telephone) 419
Refrigerant (air-conditioning system)
Important safety notes 657
Refueling
Fuel gauge 39
Important safety notes 188
Refueling process 189
see Fuel
Remote control
Button lighting 517
Garage door opener 574
Multi-Seat Entertainment System .. 516
Programming (garage door opener) 574
Rear Seat Entertainment System ... 516
Replacing bulbs
General notes 150
Reporting safety defects 35
Reserve (fuel tank)
see Fuel
Reserve fuel
Display message 285
Warning lamp 307
Reserve fuel level
Switching the function on/off in COMAND 362
Resetting (factory settings) 342
Residual heat (climate control) 167
Restraint system
see SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
Reversing feature
Panorama sliding sunroof 107
Roller sunblinds 108
Side windows 103
Trunk lid 97
Reversing lamps (display message) 281
Roadside Assistance (breakdown) 32
ROAD SURFACE SCAN 216
Roller sunblind
Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel 108
Rear side windows 557
Rear window 557
Roller sunblind of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
Operating (front roller sunblind) 109
Operating (rear roller sunblind) 109
Roof carrier 553
Roof lining and carpets (cleaning guidelines) 593
Roof load (maximum) 657
Route (navigation)
Selecting an alternative route 386
Setting route options (avoiding: highways, toll roads, tunnels, ferries) 361
Setting the route type (short route, fast route, dynamic route or economic route) 361
Starting calculation 367
Route guidance
Continue 385
Freeway information 382
General notes 377
Lane recommendations 381
Off-road 388
Traffic reports 389

S

Safety
Children in the vehicle 67
Child restraint systems 67
Occupant Classification System (OCS) 55
see Operating safety
Safety notes
Audio CD/DVD and MP3 mode 472
Using the telephone 410
Video DVD mode 500
Safety system
see Driving safety systems
Satellite radio
Channel list updates 469
Memory functions 468
Music and sports alerts 468
Selecting a channel 467
Tagging music tracks 469
SatRadio
Displaying information 469
Notes 464

Registering 464
Selecting a category 466
Switching to 466
Screen
Selecting for remote operation 517
SD memory card
Inserting 475
Seat
Multicontour seat in the rear compartment 129
Seat-belt adjustment function
Activating/deactivating (COMAND) 345
Seat belt buckle extender
Display message 273
Seat belt extender
Important safety notes 65
Seat belts
Adjusting the driver's and front-passenger seat belt 64
Adjusting the height 64
Belt force limiters 66
Cleaning 593
Correct usage 62
Emergency Tensioning Devices 66
Fastening 63
Important safety guidelines 61
Releasing 64
Safety guidelines 49
Seat belt extender 65
Warning lamp 301
Warning lamp (function) 65
Seats
Active multicontour seat 128
Adjusting (electrically) 116
Adjusting (rear compartment) 117
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 129
Adjusting the head restraint 125
Adjusting the lumbar support (COMAND) 348
Balance (seat heating) 349
Chauffeur mode 121
Cleaning the cover 593
Correct driver's seat position 114
Display message 298
EASY-ENTRY/EXIT system 133
Important safety notes 115
Massage function 349
Multicontour seat 128
Resetting settings 350
Seat functions (COMAND) 347
Seat heating 129
Seat heating problem 130
Seat ventilation 130
Seat ventilation problem 131
Selecting for adjustment (COMAND) 347
Storing settings (memory function) 137
Switching seat heating on/off 129
Switching seat ventilation on/off .. 130
Selecting a gear
see Automatic transmission
Selecting stations
Radio 461
Selecting the country 366
Selector lever
Cleaning 592
see Automatic transmission
Sending DTMF tones 420
Sensors (cleaning instructions) 590
Service menu (on-board computer) . 259
Service products
Brake fluid 655
Coolant (engine) 655
Engine oil 654
Fuel 651
Important safety notes 651
Refrigerant (air-conditioning system) 657
Washer fluid 656
Service work
see ASSYST PLUS
Settings
Factory (on-board computer) 264
On-board computer 259
Sound settings 507
Setting the audio format
Multi-Seat Entertainment System .. 534
Rear Seat Entertainment System ... 534
Setting the language
COMAND 339
Multi-Seat Entertainment System .. 534
Rear Seat Entertainment System ... 534
Setting the night design 332
Setting the text reader speed 335

Setting the volume
Telephone calls ... 322
Side impact air bag ... 53
Side marker lamp (display message) ... 281
Side windows
Cleaning ... 589
Convenience closing feature ... 104
Convenience opening feature ... 104
Important safety information ... 103
Opening/closing ... 103
Problem (malfunction) ... 106
Resetting ... 105
SIRIUS weather display
5-day forecast ... 535
Daily forecast ... 535
Detail information ... 536
Information chart ... 535
Selecting the area for the weather forecast ... 537
Switching on/off ... 535
Weather map ... 538
Sirius weather map
Storm Guide ... 546
Storm Watch Box ... 545
Sliding sunroof
see Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
SmartKey
Changing the battery ... 91
Changing the programming ... 90
Checking the battery ... 91
Convenience closing feature ... 105
Convenience opening feature ... 104
Display message ... 299
Door central locking/unlocking ... 89
Important safety notes ... 88
Loss ... 93
Mechanical key ... 90
Overview ... 88
Positions (ignition lock) ... 175
Problem (malfunction) ... 93
Starting the engine ... 177
Snow chains ... 619
Sockets
Center console ... 560
General notes ... 560
Rear compartment ... 561
Trunk ... 561
Sound
Switching on/off ... 322
Sound settings
Balance/fader ... 508
Calling up the sound menu ... 507
Equalizer ... 508
Loudspeaker control ... 508
Specialist workshop ... 34
Special seat belt retractor ... 70
Speed, controlling
see Cruise control
Speed dial list
Deleting an entry/list ... 430
Storing a phone book entry in the speed dial list ... 428
Speedometer
Activating/deactivating the additional speedometer ... 263
Digital ... 252
In the Instrument cluster ... 39
Selecting the unit of measurement 262
see Instrument cluster
SRS
see SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
Display message ... 274
Introduction ... 49
Warning lamp ... 306
Warning lamp (function) ... 49
Standing lamps
Display message ... 281
Switching on/off ... 143
Start/Stop button
Starting the engine ... 177
Start/stop function
see ECO start/stop function
Starting (engine) ... 177
Station list ... 462
STEER CONTROL ... 84
Steering
Warning lamps ... 312
Steering (display message) ... 298

Steering Assist (DISTRONIC PLUS)
Display message 292
Steering wheel
Adjusting (electrically) 131
Button overview 41
Buttons (on-board computer) 249
Cleaning 592
EASY ENTRY/EXIT feature 133
Important safety notes 131
Paddle shifters 186
Steering wheel heating 132
Storing settings (memory function) 137
Steering wheel heating
Problem (malfunction) 133
Switching on/off 132
Steering wheel paddle shifters 186
Stop function
Video DVD 505
Storing stations
Radio 462
Stowage areas 548
Stowage compartments
Armrest (under) 550
Center console 549
Center console in rear compartment 551
Cup holders 554
Door 550
Eyeglasses compartment 549
Glove box 549
Important safety information 548
Rear 550
Rear seat backrest 551
Stowage net 552
Under driver's seat/front-passenger seat 550
Stowage net 552
Stowage space
Folding table 551
Parcel net retainers 552
Securing a load 552
Umbrella holder 552
Stowage well beneath the trunk floor 552
Summer opening
see Convenience opening feature
Summer tires
In winter 618
Sun visor 556
Suspension tuning
Active Body Control 215
AIRMATIC 218
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 167
Switching between summer time and standard time 335
Switching on media mode
Starting at a different seat 471
Using the Media button 470
Via the device list 471
Via the main function bar 470
Via the number keypad 471
Switching the hands-free microphone on/off 420
System settings
Bluetooth® 338
Date 334
Importing/exporting data 340
Language 339
Text reader speed 335
Time 334
Time zone 335
Voice Control System 335

T

Tachometer 248
Tail lamps
Display message 280
see Lights
Tank content
Fuel gauge 39
Technical data
Capacities 651
Information 650
Tires/wheels 642
Vehicle data 657
Telephone
Accepting/ending a call 418
Accepting a call 257
Adjusting the volume for calls 322
Calling (outgoing call) 419
Connecting a mobile phone (general information) 412
De-authorizing a mobile phone 415
Display message 299

E-mail 430
Ending an active call 421
Entering a number 419
Entering phone numbers 419
External authorization (Bluetooth®) 414
Function restrictions 411
General notes 410
Incoming call 418
Introduction 257
Making a call 421
Making a call via speed dial 429
Menu (on-board computer) 257
Number from the phone book 257
Operating options 410
Overview of functions 420
Reconnecting a mobile phone automatically 415
Redialing 258
Rejecting/accepting a waiting call 421
Rejecting/ending a call 257
Rejecting a call 418
Safety notes 410
Sending DTMF tones 420
Single call 420
Switching hands-free microphone on/off 420
Text messages (SMS) 430
Toggling 421
Using the telephone 418
see Bluetooth®

Telephone basic menu
Bluetooth® interface 417

Telephone keypad overview
COMAND 321

Telephone mode
Redialing 419

Telephone number
Entering 419

Temperature
Coolant 259
Outside temperature 248
Setting (climate control) 163

Text messages
Inbox 432

Text messages (SMS)
Calling the sender 435
Deleting 436
Information and requirements 430
Reading 433
Reading aloud 433
Setting reception 431
Storing sender in address book 435
Storing the sender as a new address book entry 435

Texts
see Text messages

Theft deterrent systems
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 85
Immobilizer 84

Time
Setting 334
Setting summer/standard time 335
Setting the format 334
Setting the time 334
Setting the time/date format 334
Setting the time zone 335

TIREFIT kit 598

Tire pressure
Calling up (on-board computer) 623
Checking manually 622
Display message 294
Important safety notes 623
Maximum 622
Notes 621
Not reached (TIREFIT) 600
Reached (TIREFIT) 600
Recommended 619

Tire pressure loss warning system
General notes 626
Important safety notes 626
Restarting 626

Tire pressure monitoring system
Checking the tire pressure electronically 624
Function/notes 623
General notes 623
Important safety notes 623
Restarting 625
Warning lamp 311
Warning message 625

Tires
Aspect ratio (definition) 637
Average weight of the vehicle occupants (definition) 636

Bar (definition) 635
Changing a wheel 638
Characteristics 635
Checking 617
Definition of terms 635
Direction of rotation 638
Display message 294
Distribution of the vehicle occupants (definition) 638
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 635
DOT (Department of Transportation) (definition) 636
GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) (definition) 636
GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) (definition) 636
GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) (definition) 636
Important safety notes 616
Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment (definition) 636
Kilopascal (kPa) (definition) 636
Labeling (overview) 632
Load bearing index (definition) 637
Load index 634
Load index (definition) 636
Maximum loaded vehicle weight (definition) 636
Maximum load on a tire (definition) 637
Maximum permissible tire pressure (definition) 637
Maximum tire load 634
Maximum tire load (definition) 637
MOExtended tires 618
Optional equipment weight (definition) 637
PSI (pounds per square inch) (definition) 637
Replacing 638
Service life 618
Sidewall (definition) 637
Speed rating (definition) 636
Storing 638
Structure and characteristics (definition) 635
Summer tires in winter 618
Temperature 631
TIN (Tire Identification Number) (definition) 637
Tire bead (definition) 637
Tire pressure (definition) 637
Tire pressures (recommended) 636
Tire size (data) 642
Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating 632
Tire tread 617
Tire tread (definition) 637
Total load limit (definition) 638
Traction 631
Traction (definition) 637
Tread wear 631
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards 630
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (definition) 636
Unladen weight (definition) 637
Wear indicator (definition) 637
Wheel and tire combination 644
Wheel rim (definition) 636
see Flat tire

Tool
see Vehicle tool kit

Top Tether 71

Tow-away alarm
Arming/deactivating (COMAND) ... 346

Towing
Important safety guidelines 608
Installing the towing eye 609
Removing the towing eye 609
With the rear axle raised 609

Towing away
With both axles on the ground 609

Towing eye 596

Tow-starting
Emergency engine starting 610
Important safety notes 608

Track information 530

Traffic jam function 388

Traffic reports
Calling up a list 391
Reading out on route 392
Real-time traffic report 391

Transfer case 188

Transmission
see Automatic transmission

Transporting the vehicle 610
Trim pieces (cleaning instructions) . 592
Trip computer (on-board computer) 251
Trip odometer
Calling up 250
Resetting (on-board computer) 252
Trunk
Emergency release 102
Important safety notes 97
Locking separately 101
Opening/closing (automatically from inside) 101
Opening/closing (automatically from outside) 98
Opening/closing (from outside, HANDS-FREE ACCESS) 99
Opening/closing (manually from outside) 98
Power closing 96
Trunk lid
Display message 297
Obstacle recognition 97
Opening/closing 97
Opening dimensions 657
Trunk lid opening height restriction
Activating/deactivating (COMAND) 347
Trunk load (maximum) 657
Turn signals
Display message 279
Switching on/off 144
Two-way radio
Windshield (infrared reflective) 577
Type identification plate
see Vehicle identification plate

U

Umbrella holder 552
Unlocking
Emergency unlocking 96
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) 95
Updating the digital map 404
USB audio mode
Selecting a track 477
USB devices
Connecting to the Media Interface 475

V

Vanity mirror (in the sun visor) 556
Vehicle
Correct use 35
Data acquisition 36, 315
Display message 296
Equipment 31
Individual settings 259
Limited Warranty 35
Loading 627
Locking (in an emergency) 96
Locking (SmartKey) 89
Lowering 642
Maintenance 32
Operating safety 33
Parking for a long period 194
Pulling away 178
Raising 640
Reporting problems 35
Securing from rolling away 639
Towing away 608
Transporting 610
Unlocking (in an emergency) 96
Unlocking (SmartKey) 89
Vehicle data 657
Vehicle battery
see Battery (vehicle)
Vehicle data
Roof load (maximum) 657
Trunk load (maximum) 657
Vehicle dimensions 657
Vehicle emergency locking 96
Vehicle identification number
see VIN
Vehicle identification plate 650
Vehicle level
Active Body Control (ABC) 215
Display message 286, 287
Vehicle maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS
Vehicle settings 343
Vehicle tool kit 596
Ventilation
see Climate control
Video
Operating the DVD 256
see Video DVD

Video-AUX
Connecting an external video source ... 499
Switching to ... 499
Video DVD
Control option ... 501
DVD's control menu ... 503
DVD functions ... 504
DVD menu ... 504
Function restrictions ... 501
Menu options ... 502
Notes on discs ... 500
Operation ... 500
Overview ... 502
Pause function ... 505
Picture settings ... 503
Playing conditions ... 501
Safety notes ... 500
Selecting a scene/chapter ... 505
Stop function ... 505
Switching to ... 501
Video menu ... 504
VIN ... 650
Voice Control
see Voice Control System
Voice Control System
Settings ... 335
Volume, adjusting
Navigation messages ... 322

W

Warning and indicator lamps
ABS ... 303
Brakes ... 302
Check Engine ... 307
Coolant ... 308
Distance warning ... 310
ESP® ... 304
ESP® OFF ... 305
Fuel tank ... 307
Overview ... 40
Parking brake ... 306
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF ... 55
Reserve fuel ... 307
Seat belt ... 301
SRS ... 306
Steering ... 312
Tire pressure monitor ... 311
Warranty ... 650
Washer fluid
Display message ... 299
Waypoints
Accepting waypoints for the route . 376
Creating ... 374
Editing ... 376
Entering ... 374
Searching for a gas station when the fuel level is low ... 376
Weather map (SIRIUS)
Calling up ... 538
Legend ... 544
Moving ... 538
Showing/hiding layers ... 539
Showing/hiding the menu ... 539
Time stamp ... 544
Weather memory (SIRIUS)
Selecting an area ... 538
Storing an area ... 538
Wheel and tire combination
see Tires
Wheel bolt tightening torque ... 642
Wheel chock ... 639
Wheels
Changing a wheel ... 638
Checking ... 617
Cleaning ... 588
Cleaning (warning) ... 638
Important safety notes ... 616
Interchanging/changing ... 638
Mounting a new wheel ... 641
Mounting a wheel ... 639
Removing a wheel ... 641
Storing ... 638
Tightening torque ... 642
Wheel size/tire size ... 642
Window curtain air bag
Operation ... 54
Windows
see Side windows
Windshield
Defrosting ... 165
Infrared reflective ... 577
Windshield washer fluid
see Windshield washer system

Windshield washer system
Adding washer fluid 583
Notes 656
Windshield wipers
Problem (malfunction) 154
Replacing the wiper blades 151
Switching on/off 150
Winter driving
Important safety notes 618
Slippery road surfaces 199
Snow chains 619
Winter operation
Summer tires 618
Winter tires
M+S tires 618
Wiper blades
Cleaning 589
Important safety notes 151
Replacing 151
WLAN
Activating 336
Connecting the device 336
Wooden trim (cleaning instructions) 592

Protection of the environment

General notes

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources that form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner that takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tire wear are affected by these factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. You should bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- always make sure that the tire pressures are correct.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.

Environmental note

Have a defective high-voltage battery disposed of in an environmentally-responsible manner. Contact a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

Environmental concerns and recommendations

Wherever the operating instructions require you to dispose of materials, first try to regenerate or re-use them. Observe the relevant environmental rules and regulations when disposing of materials. In this way you will help to protect the environment.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned major assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. They are covered by the same Limited Warranty entitlements as new parts.

! Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats

- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- center console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have aftermarket accessories installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subject to strict quality control. Every part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should therefore be used.

More than 300,000 different genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (▷ page 650).

Operator's Manual

Vehicle equipment

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement lists all systems installed in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Service and vehicle operation

Service and literature

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the warranties printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission Systems Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control Systems Warranty
- State warranty enforcement laws (lemon laws)

Information for customers in California

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if after a reasonable number of repair attempts Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18,000 miles (approximately 29,000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

(1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,

(2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or

(3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Please send your written notice to:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Customer Assistance Center

One Mercedes Drive

Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

Maintenance

The Service and Warranty Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be done at regular intervals.

Always have the Service and Warranty Booklet with you when you bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The service advisor will record every service for you in the Service and Warranty Booklet.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

For additional information, refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in your vehicle literature portfolio.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of Address Change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service Center (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. This will assist us in contacting you in a timely manner should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave the entire literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner.

If you have purchased a used car, please send us the "Notification of Used Car Purchase" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Vehicle operation outside the USA and Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available.
- unleaded fuel for vehicles with a catalytic converter may not be available. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have a considerably lower octane rating. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Operating safety

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this can result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident.

Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- you drive too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb or a hole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the undercarriage or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, the undercarriage, chassis parts, wheels or tires could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to.

In such cases, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If on continuing your journey you notice that driving safety is impaired, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Declarations of conformity

Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves

USA: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you connect equipment to the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of the vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not connect any equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.

! If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This is especially the case for work relevant to safety.

Observe the notes in the Maintenance Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- alterations, installation work and modifications
- work on electronic components

Correct use

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the Technical Data section in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with a Mercedes-Benz Center or contact us at one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Customer Assistance Center

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

One Mercedes Drive

Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Customer Relations Department

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

98 Vanderhoof Avenue

Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236(TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to **http://www.safercar.gov**; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from

http://www.safercar.gov

Limited Warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

Data stored in the vehicle

Information about electronic data acquisition in the vehicle

(Including notice pursuant to California Code § 9951)

Please note that your vehicle is equipped with devices that can record vehicle systems data.

As your vehicle is equipped with mbrace, data is transmitted in the event of an accident.

This information helps, for example, to test vehicle systems after an accident and to continually improve vehicle safety.
Daimler AG can access these data and submit them:

- for safety research or vehicle diagnosis purposes
- with the consent of the vehicle owner
- on the instruction of prosecuting authorities
- for use in arbitration of disputes that involve Daimler AG, its subsidiaries or its sales and service organizations
- as otherwise required or permitted by law

Please check your mbrace purchase agreement to find out more about data that can be recorded and transmitted by this system.

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as during air bag deployment or when hitting a road obstacle. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- how various systems in your vehicle are operating
- whether or not the driver and passenger seat belts are fastened
- how far (if at all) the driver is depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal and
- how fast the vehicle is traveling

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, can combine the EDR data with the type of personal identification data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, who have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Information on copyright

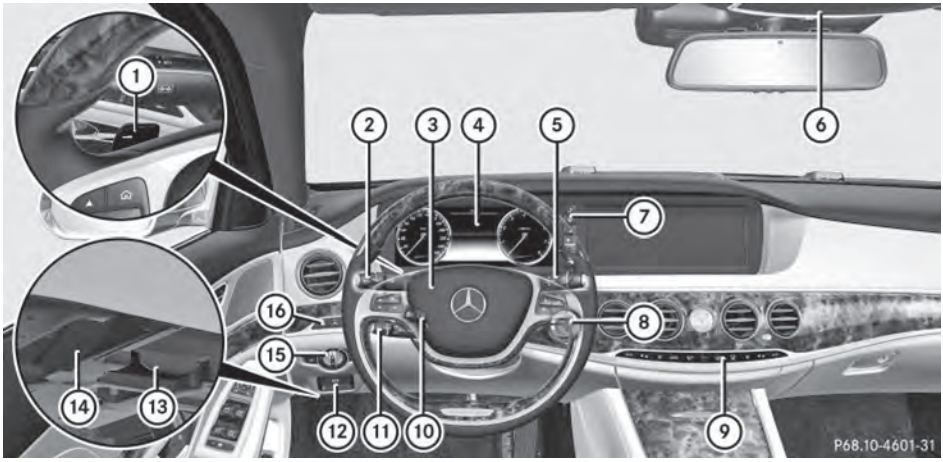
General information

Information on license for free and open-source software used in your vehicle and its electronic components is available on the following website:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Dashboard 38
Instrument cluster 39
Multifunction steering wheel 41
Center console 43
Overhead control panel 44
Door control panel 45
Rear seats 46

Dashboard

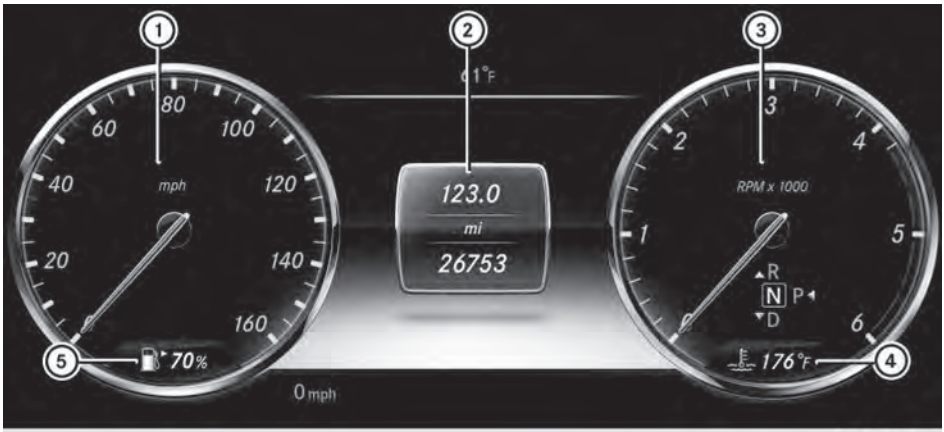


	Function	Page
①	Steering wheel paddle shifters	186
②	Combination switch	144
③	Horn	
④	Instrument cluster	39
⑤	DIRECT SELECT lever	182
⑥	Overhead control panel	44
⑦	Control panel for: Lowering the rear seat head restraints Extending/retracting the rear roller sunblind PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp Setting the brightness of the instrument cluster lighting and the COMAND display	 127 557 67
⑧	Ignition lock Start/Stop button	175 175

	Function	Page
⑨	Climate control systems	156
⑩	Adjusts the steering wheel Steering wheel heating	131 132
⑪	Cruise control lever	200
⑫	Electric parking brake	193
⑬	Diagnostics connection	34
⑭	Opens the hood	580
⑮	Light switch	142
⑯	Control panel for: Activating Steering Assist Switching on Active Lane Keeping Assist Deactivating PARKTRONIC Switching on 360° camera Activating Night View Assist	 211 243 219 231 237

Instrument cluster

Displays and controls

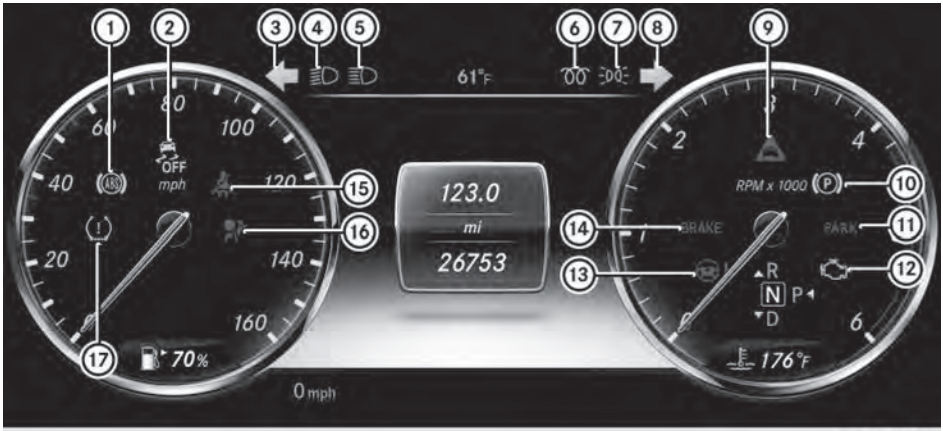


P54.33-2212-31

	Function	Page
①	Speedometer	
②	Multifunction display	250
③	Tachometer	248

	Function	Page
④	Coolant temperature	259
⑤	Fuel gauge	

Warning and indicator lamps



P54.33-2215-31

	Function	Page
①	ABS	303
②	ESP® OFF ESP®	304 304
③	Turn signal, left	144
④	Low-beam headlamps	143
⑤	High-beam headlamps	144
⑥	This lamp has no function	
⑦	Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting	143
⑧	Turn signal, right	144
⑨	Distance warning	310

	Function	Page
⑩	Electric parking brake (yellow)	306
⑪	Electric parking brake (red) PARK USA only Canada only	306
⑫	Check Engine	307
⑬	Power steering	312
⑭	Brakes (red) BRAKE USA only Canada only	302
⑮	Seat belt	301
⑯	SRS	306
⑰	Tire pressure monitor	311

Multifunction steering wheel

	Function	Page
①	Multifunction display	250
②	Sets the brightness of the instrument cluster lighting and the COMAND display	
③	COMAND display	319
④	CD and DVD player/ changer	472
⑤	COMAND controller and buttons	321

	Function	Page
⑥	 Rejects or ends a call Exits phone book/redial memory Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial memory Adjusts the volume Mute Switches on the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions	257

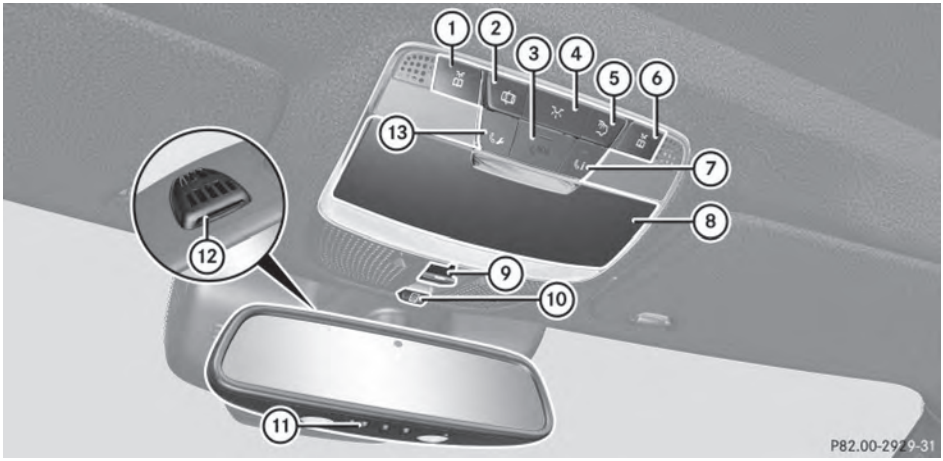
	Function	Page
⑦	 Calls up the main menu Selects a menu/submenu or scrolls through lists	249
	 Confirms your selection	249
	Hides display messages	265
	 Back	249
	 Switches off the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions	

Center console

	Function	Page
①	Switches COMAND on/off	322
②	Adjusts the volume/mute	322
③	ECO ECO start/stop function	180
④	Telephone keypad	321
⑤	Sets the vehicle level	215, 217
⑥	Adjusts the suspension settings	215, 217
⑦	Selects the drive program/program selector button	185
⑧	Back button	321
⑨	Seat adjustment function button	347

	Function	Page
⑩	Navigation function button	357
⑪	Radio function button	460
⑫	Hazard warning lamps	144
⑬	Media function button	472
⑭	Telephone function button	410
⑮	Vehicle functions function button	343
⑯	COMAND controller	321
⑰	* Switches to the favorites button	339

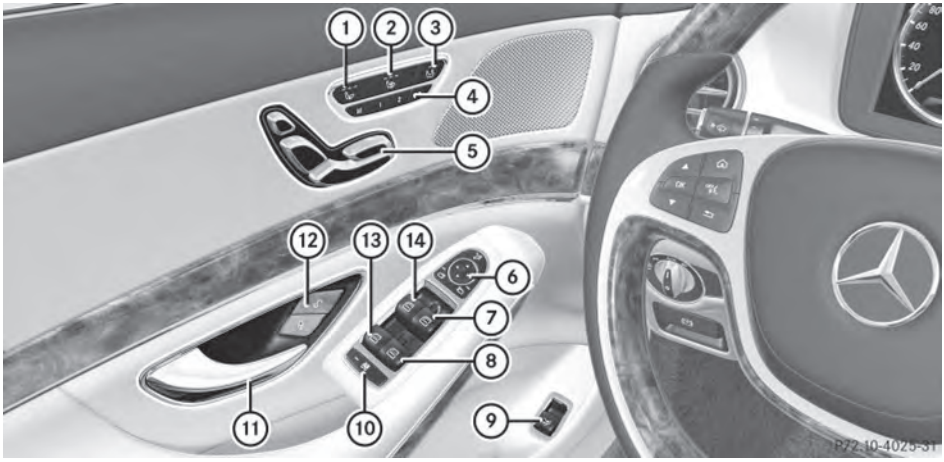
Overhead control panel



	Function	Page
①	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	149
②	Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off	149
③	SOS button (mbrace system)	567
④	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	149
⑤	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	149
⑥	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	149
⑦	MB Info call button (mbrace system)	569
⑧	Eyeglasses compartment	549

	Function	Page
⑨	Opens/closes the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel Opens/closes the front roller sunblinds	107 109
⑩	Opens/closes the rear roller sunblind	109
⑪	Buttons for the garage door opener	574
⑫	Microphone for mbrace (emergency call system), telephone and the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions	
⑬	Roadside Assistance call button (mbrace system)	568

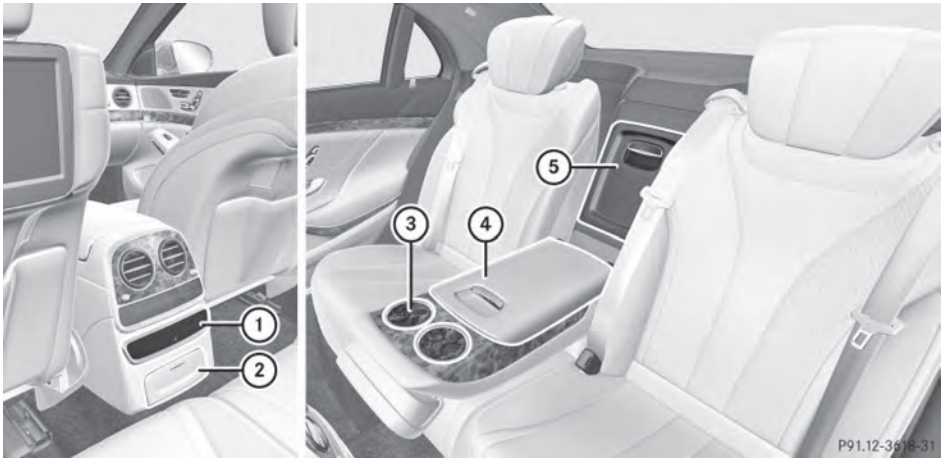
Door control panel



	Function	Page
①	Seat ventilation	130
②	Seat heating	129
③	Adjusts the front-passenger seat from the driver's seat	118
④	M 1 2 3 Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steering wheel	137
⑤	Adjusts the seats electrically	116
⑥	Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically	135
⑦	Opens/closes the right side window	103

	Function	Page
⑧	Opens/closes the rear right side window	103
⑨	Opens/closes the trunk lid	101
⑩	Override feature for the controls in the rear compartment	74
⑪	Opens the door	95
⑫	Unlocks/locks the vehicle	95
⑬	Opens/closes the rear left side window	103
⑭	Opens/closes the left side window	103

Rear seats



Example: vehicles with Rear Seat Entertainment System

	Function	Page
①	DVD player	530
②	Cigarette lighter Socket	559 560
③	Cup holder	554
④	Stowage compartment in the rear seat armrest	551
⑤	Stowage box in the seat backrest Cooler	551 564

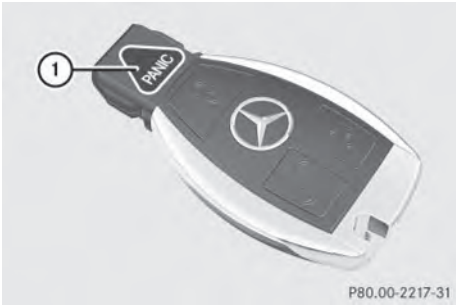
Useful information 48
Panic alarm 48
Occupant safety 48
Children in the vehicle 67
Driving safety systems 74
Theft deterrent locking system 84

Useful information

i This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

i Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 34).

Panic alarm



▶ **To activate:** press PANIC button ① for at least one second.
An alarm sounds and the exterior lighting flashes.

▶ **To deactivate:** press PANIC button ① again.

or

▶ Press the Start/Stop button.
The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

Occupant safety

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**
Modifications to the restraint systems could result in them not functioning properly any more. The restraint systems could then no longer protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do and could fail in the event of an accident or activate unexpectedly, for example. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify parts of the restraint systems. Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software.

If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz center. USA only: for further information contact our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1800-367-6372).

In this section, you will learn the most important facts about the restraint system components of the vehicle.

The restraint system consists of:

- Seat belts
- Child restraint systems
- LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system

Additional protection is provided by:

- SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
- PRE-SAFE®
- Air bag system components with:
  - PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp
  - Front-passenger seat with Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Although the systems are independent, their protective functions work in conjunction with each other. Not all air bags are deployed in an accident.

i For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle as well as restraint systems for infants and children, see "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 67).

SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)

Introduction

SRS consists of:

- The SRS warning lamp
- Air bags
- The air bag control unit with crash sensors
- Emergency Tensioning Devices
- Seat belt force limiter

SRS reduces the risk of occupants coming into contact with the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. It can also reduce the effect of the forces to which occupants are subjected during an accident.

SRS warning lamp

WARNING

If SRS is malfunctioning, child restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Have SRS checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

SRS functions are checked regularly when you switch on the ignition and when the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine is started.

The SRS components are in operational readiness when the SRS indicator lamp goes out while the engine is running.

There is a malfunction if:

- the SRS warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on
- the engine is running and the SRS warning lamp does not go out after a few seconds
- the engine is running and the SRS warning lamp lights up again

Safety guidelines for seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) and air bags

WARNING

- Damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to stress in an accident must be replaced. Their anchoring points must also be checked. Only use seat belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Check your national disposal guidelines. California residents, see **www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm**.
- Air bags and ETDs are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. An air bag or ETD that has deployed must be replaced. PRE-SAFE® has electrically operated reversible belt tensioners in addition to the pyrotechnic ETDs.
- Do not pass seat belts over sharp edges. They could tear.
- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the seat belts.
- Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.
- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the SRS.
- Do not change or remove any component or part of the SRS.

▷▷

- Do not install additional trim material, seat covers, badges, etc. to the:
  - padded steering wheel boss
  - knee bag covers
  - front-passenger air bag cover
  - outer side of front seat bolsters
  - side trim next to the rear seat backrest
  - roof lining trim
- Do not install additional electrical/electronic equipment on or near SRS components and wiring.
- Keep area between air bags and occupants free of objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc.).
- Do not hang items such as coat hangers from the coat hooks or handles over the door. These items may be thrown around in the vehicle and cause head and other injuries when the window curtain air bag is deployed.
- Air bag system components will be hot after an air bag has inflated. Do not touch them.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- Improper repair work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the air bag unit or ETD, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Given the considerable deployment speed, required inflation volume, and the material of the air bags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other, potentially more serious injuries resulting from air bag deployment.

If you sell your vehicle, Mercedes-Benz strongly recommends that you inform the subsequent owner that the vehicle is equipped with SRS. Also, refer them to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual.

Air bags

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Using unsuitable seat covers could restrict or even prevent deployment of the air bags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the function of the air bag deactivation system could be restricted. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING

The air bag parts are hot after the airbag has been deployed. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the air bag parts. Have the deployed air bags replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Air bags are designed to reduce the incidence of injuries and fatalities in certain situations:

- frontal impacts (driver's and front-passenger front air bags and driver's knee bag)
- side impacts (side impact air bags and window curtain air bags)
- rollover (window curtain air bags)

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

When the air bags are deployed, a small amount of powder is released. The powder generally does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the

vehicle. In order to prevent potential breathing difficulties, you should leave the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the air bag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

⚠ WARNING

In order to reduce the potential danger of injuries caused during the deployment of the front air bags, the driver and front passenger must always be correctly seated and wear their seat belts.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision, you must always be in the normal seat position with your back against the backrest. Fasten your seat belt and make sure that it is correctly positioned on your body.

As the air bag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating position and correct positioning of the hands on the steering wheel will help to keep you at a safe distance from the air bag. Occupants who are not wearing their seat belt, are not seated properly or are too close to the air bag can be seriously injured or killed by an air bag, as it inflates with great force instantaneously:

- sit with the seat belt fastened correctly and in a position that is as upright as possible with your back against the backrest.
- move the driver's seat as far back as possible, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's chest to the center of the air bag cover on the steering wheel must be at least 10 inches (25 cm). You should be able to accomplish this by adjusting the seat and steering wheel. If you have any difficulties, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- do not lean your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- only hold the steering wheel on the outside. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of hand/arm injury if the driver front air bag inflates.
- adjust the front-passenger seat as far back as possible from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.
- occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door where the side impact air bag inflates. This could result in serious or fatal injuries should the side impact air bag be deployed. Always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

If you sell your vehicle, it is important that you make the buyer aware of this safety information. Be sure to give the buyer this Operator's Manual.

If the air bags are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle. The dust might cause some temporary breathing difficulty for people with asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. You can also open the window to allow fresh air to enter the vehicle interior. The SRS warning lamp lights up.

The air bag installation locations are identified by the AIR BAG symbol.

The air bags are deployed if the air bag control unit detects the need for deployment. Only in the event of such a situation will the air bags provide their supplemental protection.

If the driver and front passenger do not wear their seat belts, it is not possible for the air

bags to provide their supplemental protection.

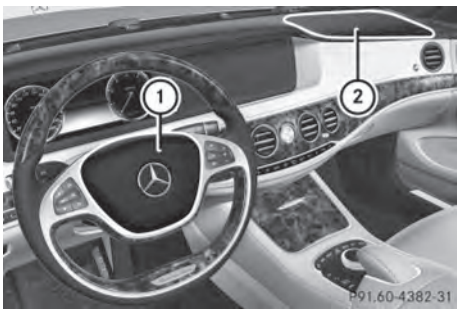
In the event of other types of impacts and impacts below air bag deployment thresholds, the air bags will not deploy. The driver and passenger will then be protected to the extent possible by a properly fastened seat belt. A properly fastened seat belt is also needed to provide the best possible protection in a rollover.

Air bags provide additional protection; they are not, however, a substitute for seat belts. All vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts regardless of whether your vehicle is equipped with air bags or not.

It is important for your safety and that of your passenger to have deployed air bags replaced and to have any malfunctioning air bags repaired. This will help to make sure the air bags continue to perform their protective function for the vehicle occupants in the event of a crash.

ⓘ After an air bag has been deployed, have the vehicle towed to the nearest qualified specialist workshop, even if your vehicle is ready to drive.

Front air bags



Driver's air bag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel; front-passenger front air bag ② deploys in front of and above the glove box.

The front air bags increase protection for the driver's and front passenger's head and chest.

They are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a longitudinal direction
- if the system determines that air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- independently of other air bags in the vehicle

The release time of the front air bags is dependent upon the use of the seat belt.

If the vehicle rolls over, the front air bags are generally not deployed.

Your vehicle has adaptive, two-stage front air bags. In the event of a collision, the air bag control unit evaluates the vehicle deceleration. In the first deployment stage, the front air bag is filled with enough propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front air bag is fully deployed if a second deployment threshold is exceeded within a few milliseconds.

The deployment of the front-passenger front air bag is also influenced by the weight category of the front passenger, which is determined by the Occupant Classification System (OCS) (▷ page 55).

The lighter the passenger-side occupant, the higher the vehicle deceleration rate required (predicted at the start of the impact) for second-stage inflation of the front-passenger front air bag. In the second stage, the front air bags are inflated with the maximum amount of propellant gas available.

The front air bags are not deployed in situations where a low impact severity is predicted. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

The front-passenger front air bag will only deploy if:

- the system, based on the OCS weight sensor readings, detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied
- the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp on the center console is not lit (▷ page 55)
- the air bag control unit predicts a high impact severity

Driver's knee bag

ℹ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 50)

Driver's knee bag ① deploys under the steering column. The driver's knee bag is always deployed along with the driver's front air bag. The driver's knee bag is designed to operate together with the front air bag in frontal impacts if certain thresholds are exceeded. The driver's knee bag operates best in conjunction with correctly positioned and fastened seat belts.

The driver's knee bag increases protection of the driver against:

- knee injuries
- thigh injuries
- lower leg injuries

Side impact air bags

⚠ **WARNING**

Using unsuitable seat covers could restrict or even prevent deployment of the air bags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the function of the air bag deactivation system could be restricted. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

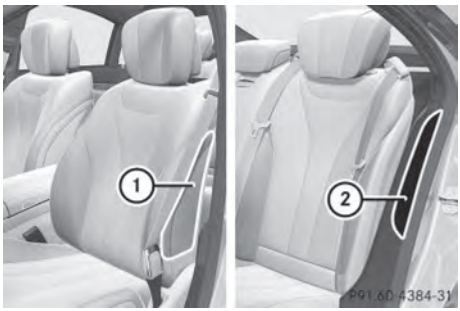
You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ **WARNING**

Sensors to control the air bags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The air bags might therefore not function properly any more. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door paneling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

You should only use seat covers that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. The seat covers must have a special tear seam for side impact air bags. Otherwise, the side impact air bags cannot deploy correctly and therefore cannot provide the intended protection in the event of an accident.



Front side impact air bags ① and rear side impact air bags ② deploy next to the outer seat cushions.

When deployed, the side impact air bags offer additional protection for the thorax of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs. However, they do not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

The side impact air bags are deployed:

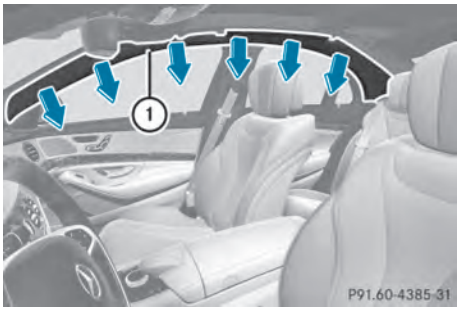
- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- independently of the use of the seat belt
- independently of the front air bags
- independently of the ETDs

If the vehicle rolls over, the side impact air bags are generally not deployed. Side impact air bags are deployed if the system detects high vehicle deceleration or acceleration in a lateral direction and determines that side impact air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt.

Side impact air bags will not deploy in side impacts which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds for lateral acceleration/deceleration. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side will deploy if the front-passenger seat belt is fastened, regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

Window curtain air bags



Window curtain air bags ① enhance the level of protection for the head, but not chest or arms, of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The window curtain air bags are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deploy in the area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar.

Window curtain air bags are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- on the side on which an impact occurs
- on the driver's and the front passenger's side if the vehicle rolls over and the system determines that window curtain air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- independently of the use of the seat belt
- regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- independently of the front air bags

Window curtain air bags will not deploy in the event of impacts which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds for vehicle acceleration/deceleration. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

Cushion airbags

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 50).

When installing a child restraint system, please observe the "Child restraint systems" section (▷ page 67).

⚠ WARNING

If a child restraint system is installed and the seat backrest is reclined too far backwards, the cushion air bag may deploy by mistake in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.

When using a child restraint system, always ensure that the seat is correctly adjusted and that the backrest is almost vertical.

The rear reclining seat is equipped with a cushion air bag. If the seat backrest is reclined, the cushion air bag can provide additional occupant protection in the event of a frontal collision. When triggered, the cushion air bag deploys under the seat cushion. This helps prevent the occupant from slipping off the seat cushion.

Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Method of operation

⚠ WARNING

If the indicator lamp illuminates when an adult or someone larger than a small individual is in the front passenger seat, have the front passenger reposition himself or herself in the seat until the indicator lamp goes out.

In the event of a collision, the air bag control unit will not allow front passenger front air bag deployment when the OCS has classified the front passenger seat occupant as weighing as much as or less than a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or if the front passenger seat is classified as being empty.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as being up to or less than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint, the indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated. This indicates that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat is classified as being empty, the indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated. This indicates that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as being heavier than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint or as being a small individual (such as a young teenager or a small adult), the indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds when the engine is started. Depending on occupant weight sensor readings from the seat, it will then remain illuminated or go out. With the indicator lamp illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. With the indicator lamp out, the front passenger front air bag is activated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as an adult or someone larger than a small individual, the indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately six seconds when the engine is started and then go out. This indicates that the front passenger front air bag is activated.

If the indicator lamp is illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is deactivated and will not be deployed.

If the indicator lamp is not illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is activated and will be deployed

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if the impact exceeds a predetermined triggering threshold
- independent of the side impact air bag or pelvis air bag

▷▷

If the front passenger front air bag is deployed, the rate of inflation will be influenced by

- the rate of vehicle deceleration as assessed by the air bag control unit
- the front passenger's weight category as identified by the OCS

⚠ WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear seats than on the front-passenger seat. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and Top Tether strap, or lower anchors and Top Tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Occupants, especially children, should always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front-passenger seat:

- Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to deactivate the front-passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front-passenger seat.
- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front-passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to eliminate this risk completely is never to place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front-passenger seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seat.
- If you install a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat, make sure the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp while driving to make sure that the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated. If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

  A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front-passenger front air bag inflates.
- If you place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat:
  - move the seat as far back as possible
  - use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child
  - secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions
- For children larger than the typical 12-month-old child, the front-passenger front air bag may or may not be activated.

⚠ WARNING

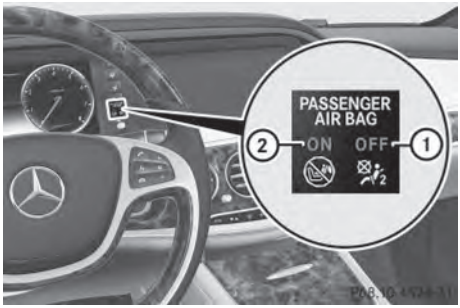
If the red SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously, the

OCS is malfunctioning. The front passenger front air bag will be deactivated in this case. Have the system checked by qualified technicians as soon as possible. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only have the seat repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

In order to ensure proper operation of the air bag system and OCS:

- Sit with the seat belt properly fastened in a position that is as upright as possible with your back against the seat backrest.
- When seated, a passenger should not position him/herself in such a way as to cause the passenger's weight to be lifted from the seat cushion as this may result in the OCS being unable to correctly approximate the passenger's weight category.
- Read and observe all warnings in this chapter.



① PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp

② PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp

If the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock or is in position **0**, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① does not light up.

PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp ② is inoperative. It lights up briefly when the ignition is switched on and then goes out again.

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the occupant on the front-passenger seat using a weight sensor. The front-passenger front air bag is deactivated automatically for certain weight categories. PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① shows you the current status. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① is lit, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled.

The system does not deactivate:

- the side impact air bag
- the window curtain air bag
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices

To be classified correctly, the front passenger must sit:

- with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in a position that is as upright as possible with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet on the floor

The OCS weight sensor reading is affected if the occupant's weight is transferred, e.g. by leaning on the armrest.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion are damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat accessories that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Both the driver and the front passenger should always observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp as an indication of whether or not the front passenger is positioned correctly. Observe also the air bag display messages that can be displayed in the instrument cluster (▷ page 278).

If the driver's air bag deploys, this does not mean that the front-passenger front air bag will also deploy.

The OCS may have detected that the seat:

- is empty or occupied by the weight of a typical child up to twelve months old, seated in a child restraint system.
- is occupied by a small individual, such as a young teenager or a small adult.
- is occupied by a child in a child restraint system whose weight is greater than that of a typical twelve month old child.

These are examples of when the OCS deactivates the front-passenger front air bag. Deactivation takes place although the collision fulfills the criteria for deploying the driver's air bag.

For further information, see "Air bag display messages" (▷ page 278).

System self-test

⚠ WARNING

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not illuminate, the system is not functioning. You must contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the front passenger seat.

⚠ WARNING

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. a pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the OCS. The underside and rear side child restraint system must be placed entirely on the seat cushion and the backrest of the front-passenger seat backrest.

If necessary, adjust the tilt of the passenger seat backrest.

An incorrectly mounted child seat could cause injuries to the child in case of an accident, instead of increasing protection for the child.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of child restraint systems.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up:

- if the Start/Stop button is pressed once or twice

or

- if you turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **1** or **2**
- if an adult is seated properly on the front-passenger seat and the OCS classifies the occupant as an adult

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out again after approximately six seconds.

If the seat is not occupied and the OCS detects that the front-passenger seat is empty, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will continue to light up. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will not go out.

For more information about the OCS, see "Problems with the Occupant Classification System" (▷ page 59).

Problems with the occupant classification system

⚠ WARNING

If the indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated when the weight of a typical adult or someone larger than a small individual has been detected on the passenger seat, do not allow any occupant to use the passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

⚠ WARNING

If the indicator lamp does not illuminate or remains out with the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or less, or is unoccupied, on the front-passenger seat, do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lights up and remains on. The person on the front-passenger seat: • has the weight of a typical adult • has been determined by the system not to be a child	The OCS is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the OCS checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 278).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or stays on. The front-passenger seat is: • unoccupied • occupied with the weight of a child up to twelve months old in a child restraint system	The OCS is malfunctioning. ▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat cushion and the child seat. ▶ Check the installation of the child restraint system. ▶ Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight onto the seat. ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off, have the OCS system checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. Do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the OCS has been repaired. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 278).

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection system)

Introduction

PRE-SAFE® takes preemptive measures to protect occupants in certain hazardous situations.

Important safety notes

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when resetting the seats. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

Despite your vehicle being equipped with the PRE-SAFE® system, the possibility of personal injuries occurring as a result of an accident cannot be eliminated.

Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

Function

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- in emergency braking situations, e.g. when BAS is activated.
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely.
- **vehicles with the Driving Assistance package:** when a driver assistance system intervenes powerfully or the radar sensor system detects an imminent danger of collision in certain situations

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the front seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- if the vehicle skids, the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the side windows are closed so that only a small gap remains.
- the front-passenger seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavorable position.
- **vehicles with electrically adjustable rear seats:** the outer rear seats are adjusted if they are in an unfavorable position.
- **vehicles with a multicontour seat:** the air pressure in the side bolsters of the backrest is increased.
- **vehicles with seat belt extenders:** the seat belts of the outer rear seats are pre-tensioned.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pre-tensioning. On vehicles with multicontour seats, the air pressure in the side bolsters is reduced again. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the seat belts are not released:

▶ When the vehicle is stationary, move the backrest or seat back slightly.
The seat belt pre-tensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. More information about seat-belt adjustment can be found under "Seat-belt adjustment" (▷ page 64).

More information about PRE-SAFE® PLUS (▷ page 60).

PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection system PLUS)

General information

PRE-SAFE® PLUS is only available in vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

Using the radar sensor system, PRE-SAFE® PLUS is able to detect that a head-on or rear-end collision is imminent. In certain hazardous situations, PRE-SAFE® PLUS takes pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

Important safety notes

The intervention of PRE-SAFE® PLUS cannot prevent an imminent collision.

The driver is not warned when PRE-SAFE® PLUS intervenes.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS does not intervene:

- if the vehicle is backing up
- when the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear-end collision

PRE-SAFE® PLUS does not perform braking actions while the vehicle is in motion or when Parking Guidance is active.

Function

PRE-SAFE® PLUS intervenes in certain situations if the radar sensor system detects an imminent head-on or rear-end collision.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- If the radar sensor system detects that a head-on collision is imminent, the seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- If the radar sensor system detects that a rear-end collision is imminent:
  - the brake pressure is increased if the driver applies the brakes when the vehicle is stationary.
  - the seat belts are pre-tensioned.

The PRE-SAFE® PLUS braking application is canceled in the following situations:

- if the accelerator pedal is depressed when a gear is engaged
- if the risk of a collision passes or is no longer detected
- if DISTRONIC PLUS indicates an intention to pull away

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, the original settings are restored.

Automatic measures after an accident

Immediately after an accident, the following measures are implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- by activating the hazard warning lamps
- the emergency lighting is activated
- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- the front side windows are lowered
- the electrically adjustable steering wheel is raised
- the engine is switched off
- **vehicles with seat belt extenders:** the seat-belt buckles for the outer rear seats are illuminated and extend forwards
- **vehicles with mbrace:** automatic emergency call
- **vehicles with the hybrid drive system:** the hybrid system is deactivated

Seat belts

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Objects next to the front seat that block the belt buckle or the moving belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the Emergency Tensioning Devices. The Emergency Tensioning Devices may not function as intended and the seat belt may no longer provide the intended protection. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

⚠ WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if the backrest is not in the upright position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck

▷▷

injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in the upright position.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts cannot protect as intended, if:

- they are damaged, extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices or the belt anchorage has been modified.

Damage caused to seat belts in an accident may not be visible, e.g. by splinters of glass. Modified or damaged seat belts can tear or fail, for example in the event of an accident. Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices may be deployed unintentionally or fail to be deployed when required. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices, seat belt anchorages and inertia reels. Ensure that seat belts are not damaged or worn and are clean.

Only use seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

Even where this is not required by law, all vehicle occupants should correctly fasten their seat belts before starting the journey.

ⓘ See "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 67) for further information on infants and children traveling in the vehicle as well as on child restraint systems.

Correct use of the seat belts

⚠ WARNING

USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY

- Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as that could result in serious injuries in the event of an accident.
- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes SRS (driver front air bag, front-passenger front air bag, side impact air bags, window curtain air bags for the side windows), Emergency Tensioning Devices, seat belt force limiters, and front seat knee bolsters.

  The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front air bags and ETDs) and side (side impact air bags, window curtain air bags, and ETDs) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds and in certain rollovers (window curtain air bags and ETDs).
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, across your neck or off your shoulder. In a frontal crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The seat belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.

  Adjust the seat belt so that the shoulder section is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder. It should not touch the neck. Never pass the shoulder portion of the seat belt under your arm. For this purpose, you can adjust the height of the seat belt outlet.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the lap belt is positioned across your

abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.

- Never wear seat belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, keys etc., as these might cause injuries.
- Make sure the seat belt is always routed snugly. Take special care of this when wearing loose clothing.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects at the same time.
- Seat belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you would not have the full width of the seat belt to distribute impact forces. The twisted seat belt against your body could cause injuries.
- Pregnant women should also always use a lap-shoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.
- Place the seat backrest in a position that is as upright as possible.
- Check your seat belt during travel to make sure it is properly positioned.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- When using a seat belt to secure infant restraints, toddler restraints, or children in booster seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

⚠ WARNING

Do not pass seat belts over sharp edges. They could tear.

Do not allow the seat belt to get caught in the door or in the seat adjustment mechanism. This could damage the seat belt.

Never attempt to make modifications to seat belts. This could impair the effectiveness of the seat belts.

Fastening seat belts

⚠ WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear seats than on the front-passenger seat. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seat whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized child restraint system or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see the "Children in the vehicle" section.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

- ▶ Adjust the seat and move the backrest to an almost vertical position (▷ page 114).
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly through belt sash guide ①.
- ▶ Without twisting it, guide the shoulder section of the seat belt across the middle of your shoulder and the lap section across your pelvis.

- ▶ Engage belt tongue ② in buckle ③. Seat-belt adjustment: if necessary, the driver's and front-passenger seat belts automatically adjust to the upper body (▷ page 64).
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height (▷ page 64).
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.

All seat belts except the driver's seat belt are equipped with a special seat belt retractor to securely fasten child restraint systems in the vehicle. Further information on the "Special seat belt retractor" (▷ page 70).

Information on releasing the seat belt with release button ④(▷ page 64).

Seat belt adjustment

The seat-belt adjustment function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.

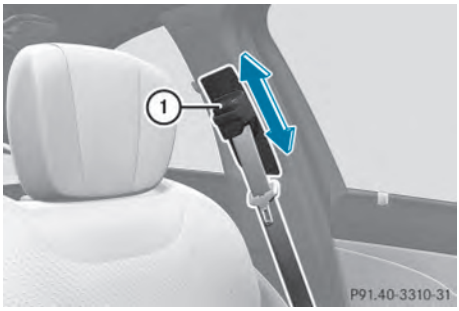
The belt strap is tightened slightly when:

- you engage the belt tongue in the belt buckle and you then turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock and you then engage the belt tongue in the buckle.

The seat-belt adjustment will apply a retraction force if any slack is detected between the occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting. You can switch the seat-belt adjustment on and off using COMAND (▷ page 345).

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. More information about PRE-SAFE®(▷ page 60).

Belt height adjustment



You can adjust the seat belt height on the front seats. Adjust the belt to a height that allows the upper part of the seat belt to be routed across the center of your shoulder.

- ▶ **To raise:** slide the belt sash guide upwards. The belt sash guide engages in various positions.
- ▶ **To lower:** press and hold belt sash guide release ①.
- ▶ Slide the belt sash guide downwards.
- ▶ Release belt sash guide release ① and make sure that the belt sash guide has engaged.

Releasing seat belts

! Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Press release button ④ on belt buckle ③.

▶ Guide belt tongue ② to belt sash guide ①.

Seat belt extender

General information

The seat belt extender is used on the outer rear seats. As the height can be adjusted automatically, it offers various comfort and safety functions.

Important safety notes

Ensure that no objects impair the movement of the seat belt buckle.

Function

To assist you in finding and fastening the seat belt buckle:

- the belt buckle moves forwards to a convenient position
- the belt buckle is illuminated

After fastening, the belt buckle returns to its normal position. The seat belt is therefore no longer loose over the lap or thorax.

Incorporation into the PRE-SAFE® system:

The belt buckle is quickly lowered in hazardous situations to pre-tension the seat belt.

Incorporation into the measures after an accident:

If a rear door is opened after an accident:

- the belt buckle moves forwards
- the belt buckle is illuminated

Belt warning for the driver and front passenger

Regardless of whether the driver's and front-passenger seat belts have already been fastened, the seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds each time the engine is started. It then goes out if the driver and the front passenger have already fastened their seat belts.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the engine is started, an additional warning tone will sound. This warning tone stops after a maximum of six seconds or once the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If after six seconds, the driver or front passenger have not fastened their seat belts and the doors are closed:

- the seat belt warning lamp remains lit as long as the driver's or front-passenger's seat belt is not fastened

  and

- if a vehicle speed of 15 mph (25 km/h) is exceeded, the seat belt warning lamp begins to flash. A warning tone also sounds with increasing intensity for a maximum of 60 seconds or until the driver or front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

If the driver/front passenger unfasten their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion, the seat belt warning lamp lights up and a warning tone sounds again.

The warning tone ceases even if the driver or front-passenger seat belt has still not been fastened after 60 seconds. The seat belt warning lamp stops flashing but remains illuminated.

After the vehicle comes to a standstill, the warning tone is reactivated and the seat

belt warning lamp flashes again if the vehicle speed again exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h).

The seat belt warning lamp only goes out if:

- both the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

  or

- the vehicle is stationary and a door is open.

For more information on the seat belt warning lamp, see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belts" (▷ page 301).

Emergency Tensioning Devices, seat belt force limiters

WARNING

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Therefore, have pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices which have been triggered immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the front-passenger seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the front-passenger seat. Otherwise, in the event of an accident the different stages of the Emergency Tensioning Devices could be triggered.

An electric motor is used by PRE-SAFE® to trigger the tightening of the seat belt in hazardous situations. This procedure is reversible.

The front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear are equipped with Emergency Tensioning Devices and seat belt force limiters.

The ETDs tighten the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against the body.

The ETDs do not correct incorrect seat positions or incorrectly fastened seat belts.

The ETDs do not pull vehicle occupants back towards the backrest.

If the seat belt is also equipped with a seat belt force limiter and this is triggered, the force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant is reduced.

When triggered, seat belt force limiters help to reduce the force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The seat belt force limiters for the front seats are synchronized with the front air bags, which absorb part of the deceleration force. This results in the force exerted on the occupant being distributed over a greater area.

The ETDs can only be activated when:

- the ignition is switched on
- the restraint systems are operational; see "SRS warning lamp" (▷ page 49)
- the front-passenger seat is occupied and the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on the front-passenger side
- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on each of the three-point seat belts in front

The ETDs on the outside seats in the rear compartment are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

The various stages of the Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered depending on the type and severity of an accident:

- in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision if the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of the impact.
- in the event of a side impact if the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a lateral direction on the side opposite to the impact.
- in certain situations where the vehicle rolls over if the system determines that it can provide additional protection.

If the ETDs are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle. The dust might cause some temporary breathing difficulty for people with asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. You can also open the window to allow fresh air to enter the vehicle interior. The SRS warning lamp lights up.

Belt bags

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 50).

⚠ WARNING

In an accident, the belt bag may damage a non-approved child restraint system. As a result, the child restraint system may not be able to provide the intended level of protection. There is an increased risk of injury.

For safety reasons, we recommend that you only use a child restraint system which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz in combination with a belt bag.

Further information on child restraint systems (▷ page 67).

The rear seat belts are equipped with belt bags ①. These are triggered depending on the type and severity of the accident. When triggered, the belt bags open, increasing the protected area of the occupants' ribcages.

Children in the vehicle

Child restraint systems

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and top tether strap, or lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

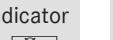
Occupants, especially children, should always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front passenger seat:

- Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to deactivate the front passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front passenger seat.
- For children larger than the typical 12-month-old child, the front passenger

▷▷

front air bag may or may not be activated. Always make sure the indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.

- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to completely eliminate this risk is to never place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in a backseat.
- If you must install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat because circumstances require you to do so, make sure the indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the indicator lamp while driving to make sure the  indicator lamp is illuminated. If the indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

  A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates.
- If you have to place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible, use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child, and secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly on a suitable seat, it cannot protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions and the notes on use. Please ensure, that the base of the child restraint system is always resting completely on the seat cushion. Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always install child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

⚠ WARNING

Child restraint systems or their securing systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident can no longer protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Replace child restraint systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident as soon as possible. Have the securing systems on the child restraint

system checked at a qualified specialist workshop, before you install a child restraint system again.

⚠ WARNING

Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Children that are too large for a child restraint must travel in seats using normal seat belts. Position the shoulder belt across the chest and shoulder, not the face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lbs (18 kg) until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster seat.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is subjected to direct sunlight, parts may get very hot. Children may burn themselves on these parts, particularly on the metal parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you leave the vehicle, taking the child with you, always ensure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight. Protect it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, let it cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

If an infant or child is traveling in the vehicle:

- Secure the child with a child or infant seat restraint system appropriate to the age and weight of the child.
- Make sure that the infant or child is properly secured at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you always properly secure all infants and children with a child or infant seat restraint system for the trip.

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

Infants and children must always be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system recommended for the size and weight of the child. The infant or child restraint system must be properly secured in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

All infant or child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

Confirmation that the child restraint system corresponds to the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Always read and follow the manufacturer's instructions when using an infant or child restraint system or booster seat.

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior or on the infant or child restraint.

Vehicles with seat belt extenders: when securing a child in a child restraint system on a rear seat, observe the following instructions:

- make sure that the seat belt on the child restraint system is fastened according to the instructions for the child restraint system.
- for child restraint systems with a belt clamp: engage the belt tongue in the buckle before you tighten the seat belt using the belt clamp.

Vehicles with a cushion air bag: if a child restraint system is installed, ensure the backrest is in a vertical position before starting the journey.

Vehicles with belt bags: only use a child restraint system approved by Mercedes-Benz and installed using the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system.

Special seat belt retractor

⚠ WARNING

If you release the seat belt when driving, the special seat belt retractor is deactivated.

The released seat belt cannot be engaged again while driving, because the inertia reel pulls in the seat belt a small distance. The child restraint system is no longer properly secured. There is an increased risk of serious injury or even fatal injury.

Always keep the seat belt of the activated special seat belt retractor engaged when driving.

All seat belts except the driver's seat belt are equipped with a special seat belt retractor. When activated, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belt will not slacken once the child restraint system has been secured.

Installing a child restraint system:

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt retractor.
- ▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the seat belt retractor retract it again.
  While the seat belt is retracting, you should hear a ratcheting sound. The special seat belt retractor is activated.
- ▶ Push down on the child restraint system to take up any slack.

Removing a child restraint system/ deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Press the seat belt release button and guide the belt tongue to the belt outlet. The special seat belt retractor is deactivated.

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors in the rear

⚠ WARNING

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protective effect for children whose weight is greater than 48 lbs (22 kg) who are secured using the safety belt integrated in the child restraint system. In the event of an accident, a child might not be restrained correctly. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

If the child weighs more than 48 lbs (22 kg), only use LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems with which the child is also secured with the vehicle seat belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

When installing a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles with electrically adjustable rear bench seats:

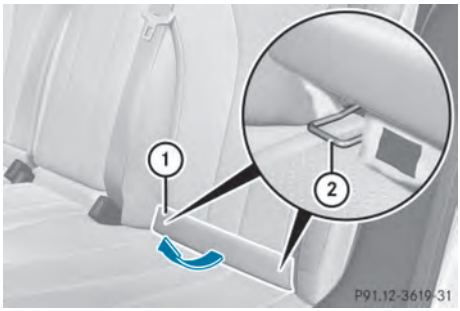
If you adjust the seat after installing a child restraint system:

- the seat belt could slacken or become too tight
- the child restraint system could become loose, incorrectly positioned or damaged

As a result, the child restraint system may not be able to provide the intended level of protection. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never adjust the seat after installing the child restraint system.

! When installing the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the center seat does not get trapped. Otherwise, the seat belt could be damaged.



LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ② on the rear seats are covered by a Velcro-fastened upholstered lining ①.

▶ Fold upholstered lining ① upwards.

▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ②. Comply with the child restrain system manufacturer's instructions when installing the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system.

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) is a standardized securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ② for two LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems are installed on the left and right of the rear seats.

Vehicles with rear seat armrest: adjust the rear seat armrest so that LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ② for the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system are accessible.

Non-LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. Install the child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Top Tether

Top Tether provides an additional connection between a child restraint system, secured with a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat mount, and the rear seat. This helps reduce the risk of injury even further. If the child restraint

system is equipped with a Top Tether belt, this should always be used.

⚠ WARNING

If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always lock rear seat backrests after installing a Top Tether belt. Observe the lock verification indicator. Adjust the rear seat backrests so that they are positioned vertically.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster. A warning tone also sounds.

⚠ WARNING

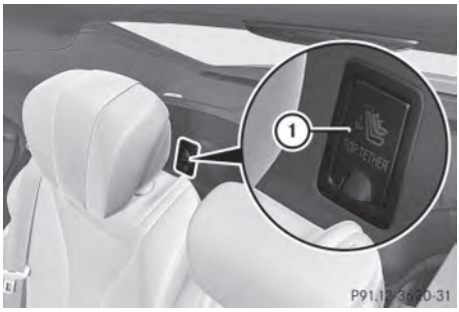
Vehicles with electrically adjustable rear bench seats:

If you adjust the seat after installing a child restraint system:

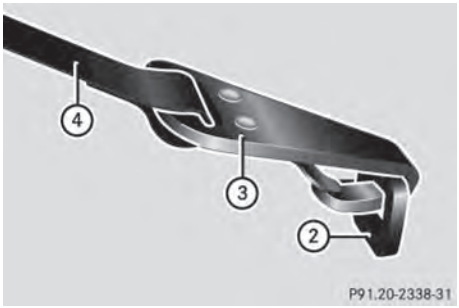
- the seat belt could slacken or become too tight
- the child restraint system could become loose, incorrectly positioned or damaged

As a result, the child restraint system may not be able to provide the intended level of protection. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never adjust the seat after installing the child restraint system.



Top Tether anchorage points ① are installed in the rear compartment behind the head restraints on the parcel shelf.



- ▶ Move head restraint upwards (▷ page 117).
- ▶ Fold up cover ① of Top Tether anchorage.
- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ④ under the head restraint between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ③ into Top Tether anchorage ②.
- ▶ Make sure that Top Tether belt ④ is not twisted.
- ▶ Fold down cover ① of Top Tether anchorage.
- ▶ Move head restraint back down again slightly if necessary (▷ page 127).

  Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ④.
- ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions

when doing so. Make sure that Top Tether belt ④ is tight.

Child-proof locks

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thus endangering other people or road users
- exit the vehicle and be caught by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are traveling in the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

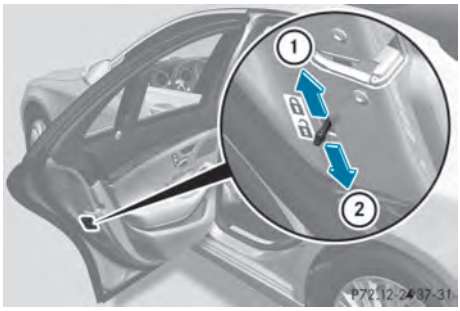
You can activate the following child-proof locks:

- rear doors (▷ page 73)
- rear side windows (▷ page 74)

Child-proof locks for the rear doors

⚠ WARNING

Children could open a rear door from inside the vehicle. This could result in serious injuries or an accident. Therefore, when children ride in the rear always secure the rear doors with the child-proof locks.



You secure each door individually with the child-proof locks on the rear doors. A door secured with a child-proof lock cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

▶ **To activate:** press the child-proof lock lever up in the direction of arrow ①.

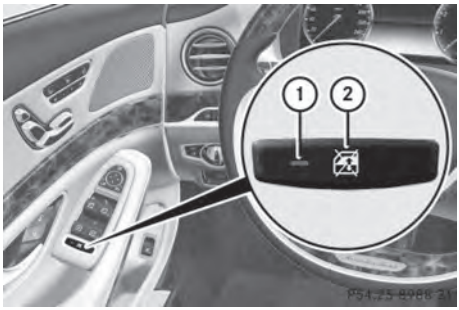
▶ Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the child-proof lock lever down in the direction of arrow ②.

Override feature for the rear side windows

⚠ WARNING

When children ride on the vehicle's rear seats, activate the override switch. Otherwise, the children could be injured, e.g. by trapping themselves in the rear side window.



▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ②. If indicator lamp ① is lit, operation of the rear side windows is disabled. Operation is only possible using the switches in the driver's door. If indicator lamp ① is off, operation is possible using the switches in the rear compartment.

For the rear compartment, you can deactivate operation of:

- the rear side windows
- adjustment of the front-passenger seat from the rear compartment
- the sunblinds:
  - in the roof
  - of the rear window
  - of the rear side windows

Driving safety systems

Overview of driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (▷ page 75)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (▷ page 75)
- BAS PLUS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem PLUS) with Cross-Traffic Assist (▷ page 76)
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST (distance warning function and adaptive Brake Assist) (▷ page 77)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (▷ page 80)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake force **D**istribution) (▷ page 82)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE (▷ page 82)
- PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 82)
- STEER CONTROL (▷ page 84)

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or become distracted, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road, weather and traffic conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

ⓘ The driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tires and the road surface. Please pay special attention to the notes on tires, recommended minimum tire tread depths, etc. (▷ page 616).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tires (M+S tires) and if necessary,

snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

General information

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

The ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 74).

⚠ WARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

When ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (▷ page 303) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 266).

ABS works from a speed of about 5 mph (8 km/h), regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

Braking

- **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal vigorously until the braking situation is over.
- **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions, and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

BAS (Brake Assist System)

General information

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 74).

⚠ WARNING

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of an accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

Braking

- Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) with Cross-Traffic Assist

General information

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 74).

BAS PLUS is only available on vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

For BAS PLUS to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system and the camera system must be operational.

With the help of a sensor system and a camera system, BAS PLUS can detect obstacles:

- that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time
- that cross the path of your vehicle

In addition, pedestrians in the path of your vehicle can be detected.

BAS PLUS detects pedestrians by using typical characteristics such as the body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

If the radar sensor system or the camera system is malfunctioning, BAS PLUS functions are restricted or no longer available. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect and BAS.

ⓘ Observe the restrictions described in the "Important safety notes" section“ (▷ page 76).

BAS PLUS can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with a vehicle or a pedestrian and reduce the effects of such a collision. If BAS PLUS detects a danger of collision, you are assisted when braking.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, BAS PLUS may:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

⚠ **WARNING**

BAS PLUS does not react:

- to small people, e.g. children
- to animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- when cornering

As a result, BAS PLUS may not intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, the recognition can be impaired.

Recognition by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line
- vehicles quickly moving into the radar sensor system detection range

Recognition by the camera system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the camera or if the camera is covered
- there is glare on the camera system, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky

- darkness
- if:
  - pedestrians move quickly, e.g. into the path of the vehicle
  - the camera system no longer recognizes a pedestrian as a person due to special clothing or other objects
  - a pedestrian is concealed by other objects
  - the typical outline of a person is not distinguishable from the background

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Following damage to the windshield, have the configuration and operation of the camera system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function

To avoid a collision, BAS PLUS calculates the brake force necessary if:

- you approach an obstacle, and
- BAS PLUS has detected a risk of collision

When driving at a speed under 20 mph (30 km/h): if you depress the brake pedal, BAS PLUS is activated. The increase in brake pressure will be carried out at the last possible moment.

When driving at a speed above 20 mph (30 km/h): if you depress the brake pedal sharply, BAS PLUS automatically raises the brake pressure to a value adapted to the traffic situation.

BAS PLUS provides braking assistance in hazardous situations with vehicles in front within a speed range between 4 mph (7 km/h) and 155 mph (250 km/h).

At speeds of up to approximately 44 mph (70 km/h), BAS PLUS reacts to:

- stationary objects in the path of your vehicle, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- pedestrians in the path of your vehicle
- objects crossing your path

ⓘ If BAS PLUS demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously.

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS PLUS is deactivated and the brakes function as usual again, if:

- you release the brake pedal.
- there is no longer a risk of collision.
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- you activate kickdown.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST

General notes

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST consists of Adaptive Brake Assist and the distance warning function, which are described in the following.

Distance warning function

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section. (▷ page 74).

⚠ **WARNING**

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

Thus, the distance warning function cannot provide a warning in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ WARNING

The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, the distance warning function may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and do not rely solely on the distance warning function.

Function

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate the distance warning function in the on-board computer (▷ page 261).

If the distance warning function is not activated, the OFF symbol appears in the assistance graphics display.

The distance warning function can help you to minimize the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision. If the distance warning function detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. The distance warning function cannot prevent a collision without your intervention.

Starting at a speed of around 4 mph (7 km/h), the distance warning function warns you if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

▶ Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

▶ Take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the system to display a warning.

With the help of the radar sensor system, the distance warning function can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

From a speed of around 40 mph (70 km/h), the distance warning function can also react to stationary obstacles, such as stopped or parked vehicles.

If you approach an obstacle and the distance warning function detects a risk of a collision, the system will initially alert you both visually and acoustically.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line relative to the center of your vehicle

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Adaptive Brake Assist

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 74).

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Adaptive Brake Assist may:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- to stationary obstacles
- when cornering

As a result, Adaptive Brake Assist may not intervene in all critical conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Brake Assist to intervene.

Adaptive Brake Assist aids you in braking during hazardous situations at speeds above 4 mph (7 km/h) and uses the radar sensor system to evaluate the traffic situation.

With the help of Adaptive Brake Assist, the distance warning signal can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

Should you approach an obstacle and Adaptive Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, Adaptive Brake Assist calculates the braking force necessary to avoid a rear-end collision. Should you apply the brakes vigorously, Adaptive Brake Assist will automatically increase the braking force to a level suitable for the traffic conditions.

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will work normally again if:

- you release the brake pedal.
- there is no longer any danger of a collision.
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle.

Adaptive Brake Assist is then deactivated.

Up to vehicle speeds of around 155 mph (250 km/h), adaptive Brake Assist is capable of reacting to moving objects that have already been recognized as such at least once over the period of observation. Adaptive Brake Assist does not react to stationary obstacles.

If Adaptive Brake Assist is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the brake system remains available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if there is:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line relative to the center of your vehicle

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

General notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 74).

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tires and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilize the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilize the vehicle during braking.

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 74).

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Traction control remains active, even if you deactivate ESP®.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

❗ Vehicles with 4MATIC: switch off the ignition when the electric parking brake is being tested on a brake dynamometer. Application of the brakes by ESP® may otherwise destroy the brake system.

Vehicles without 4MATIC: observe the notes on ESP®(▷ page 609) when towing the vehicle with a raised rear axle.

ESP® is deactivated if the OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously when the engine is running.

If the warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 304) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 266).

ⓘ Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

Characteristics of ESP®

General information

If the ESP warning lamp goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is automatically active.

If ESP® intervenes, the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If ESP® intervenes:

- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ECO start/stop function

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically when the vehicle stops moving. The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. ESP® remains in its previously selected status. **Example:** if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched

off, ESP® remains deactivated when the engine is switched on again.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 74).

You can select between the following states of ESP®:

- ESP® is activated.
- ESP® is deactivated.

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

ⓘ Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

❗ Avoid spinning the driven wheels for an extended period with ESP® deactivated. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

You can deactivate or activate ESP® via the on-board computer.

▶ **To deactivate:**(▷ page 81).
The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ **To activate:** (▷ page 81).
The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin.
  The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.

Crosswind driving assistance

General information

Vehicles with MAGIC BODY CONTROL: information on stabilizing the vehicle in the event of crosswind (▷ page 214).

Strong crosswinds can cause your vehicle to deviate from a straight course. The crosswind driving assistance function integrated into ESP® significantly reduces these effects.

ESP® intervenes automatically according to the direction and intensity of the crosswinds affecting your vehicle.

ESP stabilities the vehicle with braking interventions to assist you in keeping the vehicle in the lane.

Crosswind driving assistance is active at vehicle speeds above 50 mph (80 km/h) when driving straight ahead or cornering gently.

Important safety notes

Crosswind driving assistance does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

General information

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 74).

⚠ **WARNING**

If EBD has malfunctioned, the rear wheels can still lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (▷ page 303) as well as display messages (▷ page 269).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (▷ page 213) and hill start assist (▷ page 178).

PRE-SAFE® Brake

General information

ⓘ Pay attention to the important safety notes in the "Driving safety systems" section (▷ page 74).

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available for vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

For PRE-SAFE® Brake to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system and the camera system must be switched on and be operational.

With the help of the radar sensor system and the camera system, PRE-SAFE® Brake can detect obstacles that are in front of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

In addition, pedestrians in the path of your vehicle can be detected.

PRE-SAFE® Brake detects pedestrians using typical characteristics such as the body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

ⓘ Observe the restrictions described in the "Important safety notes" section“ (▷ page 82).

PRE-SAFE® Brake can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with a vehicle ahead or a pedestrian, and reduce the effects of such a collision. If PRE-SAFE® Brake has detected a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically as well as by automatic braking.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

PRE-SAFE® Brake will initially brake your vehicle by a partial application of the brakes if a danger of collision is detected. There may be a collision unless you brake yourself. Even after subsequent full application of the brakes a collision cannot always be avoided, particularly when approaching at too high a speed. There is a risk of an accident.

Always apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

⚠ **WARNING**

PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic conditions.

In these cases, PRE-SAFE® Brake may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- not give a warning or intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake, especially if PRE-SAFE® Brake warns you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

In order to maintain the appropriate distance to the vehicle in front and thus prevent a collision, you must apply the brakes yourself.

⚠ WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake does not react:

- to small people, e.g. children
- to animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, PRE-SAFE® Brake may neither give warnings nor intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, the recognition can be impaired.

Recognition by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line relative to the center of your vehicle

Recognition by the camera system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the camera or if the camera is covered
- there is glare on the camera system, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- darkness
- if:
  - pedestrians move quickly, e.g. into the path of the vehicle
  - the camera system no longer recognizes a pedestrian as a person due to special clothing or other objects
  - a pedestrian is concealed by other objects
  - the typical outline of a person is not distinguishable from the background

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Following damage to the windshield, have the configuration and operation of the camera system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake in the on-board computer (▷ page 261).
If the PRE-SAFE® Brake is not activated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display.

Starting at a speed of around 4 mph (7 km/h), this function warns you if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

▶ Brake immediately to defuse the situation.

or

▶ Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

PRE-SAFE® Brake can also brake the vehicle automatically under the following conditions:

- the driver and front-passenger have their seat belts fastened

  and

- the vehicle speed is between approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h)

At a speed of up to approximately 44 mph (70 km/h), PRE-SAFE® Brake can also detect:

- stationary objects in the path of your vehicle, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- pedestrians in the path of your vehicle

ⓘ If there is an increased risk of collision, preventive passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated.

If the risk of collision with the vehicle in front remains and you do not brake, take evasive action or accelerate significantly, the vehicle may perform automatic emergency braking, up to the point of full brake application. Automatic emergency braking is not performed until immediately prior to an imminent accident.

You can prevent the intervention of the PRE-SAFE® Brake at any time by:

- depressing the accelerator pedal further.
- activating kickdown.
- releasing the brake pedal.

The braking action of PRE-SAFE® Brake is ended automatically if:

- you maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- there is no longer a risk of collision.
- there is no longer an obstacle detected in front of your vehicle.

STEER CONTROL

General information

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

This steering assistance is provided in particular if:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake.
- the vehicle starts to skid.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 74).

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will not receive steering support from STEER CONTROL. Power steering will, however, continue to function.

Theft deterrent locking system

Immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

▶ **To activate with the SmartKey:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

▶ **To activate with KEYLESS-GO:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.

▶ **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the engine if a valid SmartKey has been left inside the vehicle.

ⓘ The immobilizer is always deactivated when you start the engine.

In the event that the engine cannot be started when the starter battery is fully charged, the immobilizer may be faulty. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz

Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

- ▶ **To arm:** lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.
  Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is armed after approximately 15 seconds.
- ▶ **To disarm:** unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

or

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the mechanical key
- the trunk lid
- the hood

- ▶ **To turn the alarm off with the SmartKey:** press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the SmartKey.
  The alarm is switched off.

or

- ▶ Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
  The alarm is switched off.
- ▶ **To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:** grasp the outside door handle. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.
  The alarm is switched off.

or

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The SmartKey must be inside the vehicle.
  The alarm is switched off.

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that triggered it, for example.

ⓘ If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, the mbrace emergency call system automatically sends a message to the Customer Assistance Center. This is done either by text message or data connection. The emergency call system sends the message or data provided that:

- you have subscribed to the mbrace service.
- the mbrace service has been activated properly.
- the necessary mobile phone network is available.

Useful information 88
SmartKey 88
Doors 94
Trunk 97
Side windows 103
Panorama roof with power tilt/ sliding panel 106

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 34).

SmartKey

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

⚠ **WARNING**

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you attach heavy or large objects to the SmartKey, the SmartKey could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the SmartKey. Remove any bulky key rings before inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

❗ Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected.

Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

Do not keep the SmartKey:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case

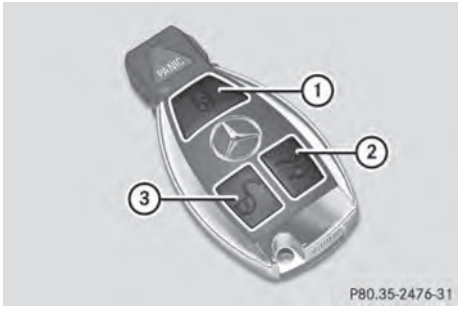
  This can affect the functionality of the SmartKey.

Do not keep the SmartKey in the temperature-controlled cup holder (▷ page 556). On vehicles without KEYLESS-GO, do not keep it on the parcel shelf or in the trunk. Otherwise, the SmartKey may not be detected, e.g. when starting the engine using the Start/Stop button.

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- when starting the engine
- whilst driving
- when the external door handles are touched
- during convenience closing

SmartKey functions



① To lock the vehicle
② To open/close the trunk lid
③ To unlock the vehicle

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press button ③.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again.
- the anti-theft alarm system is armed again.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press button ①.

The SmartKey centrally locks/unlocks:

- the doors
- the trunk lid
- the fuel filler flap

The turn signals flash once when unlocking and three times when locking.

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated using COMAND (▷ page 344).

When the surround lighting is activated in COMAND (▷ page 345), it comes on when it is dark after the vehicle is unlocked using the remote control.

▶ **To open the trunk lid automatically from outside the vehicle:** press and hold button ② until the trunk lid opens.

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a SmartKey in the vehicle.

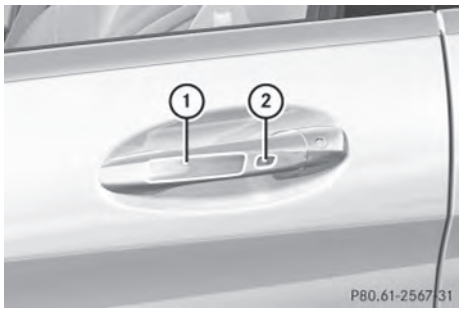
Locking/unlocking centrally

You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. To do this, you only need carry the SmartKey with you. You can combine the functions of KEYLESS-GO with those of a conventional SmartKey. Unlock the vehicle by using KEYLESS-GO, for instance, and lock it using the button on the SmartKey.

When locking or unlocking with KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the SmartKey and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 3 ft (1 m).

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- when starting the engine
- whilst driving
- when the external door handles are touched
- during convenience closing



▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.

▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ① or ②.

Make sure you only touch sensor surface ① or ②. Do not hold the door handle and do not touch it from underneath.

- **Convenience closing feature:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.

  Further information on the convenience closing feature (▷ page 104).
- **To unlock the trunk lid:** pull the handle on the trunk lid.

Changing the settings of the locking system

You can change the settings of the locking system. This means that only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked when the vehicle is unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel on your own.

- **To change the setting:** press and hold down the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (▷ page 91).

ⓘ If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

The SmartKey now functions as follows:

- **To unlock the driver's door:** press the [🔓] button once.
- **To unlock centrally:** press the [🔓] button twice.
- **To lock centrally:** press the [🔒] button.

The KEYLESS-GO function is changed as follows:

- **To unlock the driver's door:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door.
- **To unlock centrally:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the front-passenger door or the rear door.
- **To lock centrally:** press the locking button on one of the door handles.
- **To restore the factory settings:** press and hold down the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (▷ page 91).

Mechanical key

General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 85).

If you unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

- **To unlock the fuel filler flap:** insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

Removing the mechanical key

▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove mechanical key ② from the SmartKey.

For further information about:

- unlocking the driver's door (▷ page 96)
- unlocking the trunk (▷ page 102)
- locking the vehicle (▷ page 96)

SmartKey battery

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Environmental note

Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or a special collection point for used batteries.

The SmartKey batteries contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal. In California, see **www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm**.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking the battery

▶ Press the [🔒] or [🔓] button.
The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly.

The battery is discharged if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly.

▶ Change the battery (▷ page 91).

ⓘ If the SmartKey battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button:

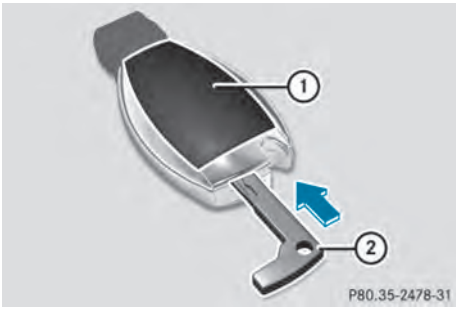
- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

ⓘ You can get a battery at any qualified specialist workshop.

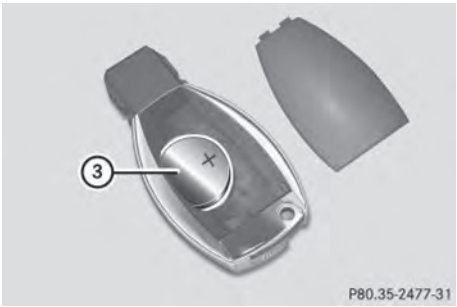
Replacing the battery

You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 90).



- Press mechanical key ② into the opening in the SmartKey in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover ① opens. Do not hold battery compartment cover ① closed while doing so.
- Remove battery compartment cover ①.



- Repeatedly tap the SmartKey against your palm until battery ③ falls out.
- Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other contaminants.
- Insert the front tabs of battery compartment cover ① into the housing first and then press to close it.
- Insert mechanical key ② into the SmartKey.
- Check the function of all SmartKey buttons on the vehicle.

Problems with the SmartKey

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.	The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 91) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 91). If this does not work: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 96) or lock (▷ page 96) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Unlock (▷ page 96) or lock (▷ page 96) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
	The SmartKey is faulty. ▶ Unlock (▷ page 96) or lock (▷ page 96) the vehicle using the mechanical key. ▶ Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 91) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 91). If this does not work: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 96) or lock (▷ page 96) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Unlock (▷ page 96) or lock (▷ page 96) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
	KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning. ▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. ▶ Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop. If the vehicle can also not be locked/unlocked using the remote control function: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 96) or lock (▷ page 96) the vehicle using the mechanical key. ▶ Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine cannot be started using the SmartKey.	The on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. If this does not work: ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 603). or ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 605). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using the Start/Stop button. The SmartKey is in the vehicle.	The vehicle is locked. ▶ Unlock the vehicle and try to start the vehicle again.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Start your vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.
You have lost a SmartKey.	▶ Have the SmartKey deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
You have lost the mechanical key.	▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

Doors

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING

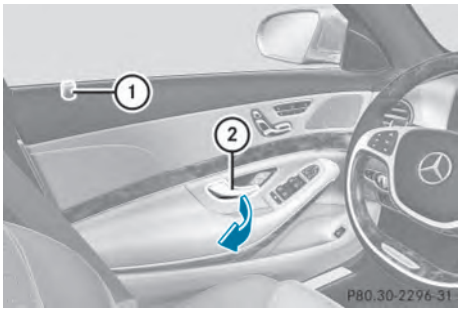
If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or

cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You should preferably place luggage or loads in the cargo compartment. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 548).

Unlocking and opening doors from the inside

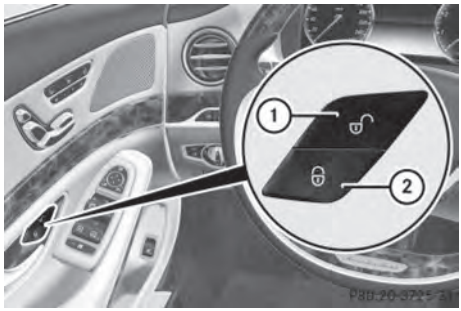
You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked. You can only open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 73). If the vehicle has been locked with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 85).



- **To unlock and open a front door:** pull door handle ②.
  If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and opens.
- **To unlock a rear door:** pull door handle ②.
  Locking knob ① pops up and the door unlocks.
- **To open a rear door:** pull door handle ② again.
  The door opens.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock and unlock the vehicle from the inside. The buttons are located on both front doors.



- **To unlock:** press button ①.
- **To lock:** press button ②.
  If the driver's door is closed, the vehicle locks.

Meanwhile, the fuel filler flap will not be locked or unlocked.

You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

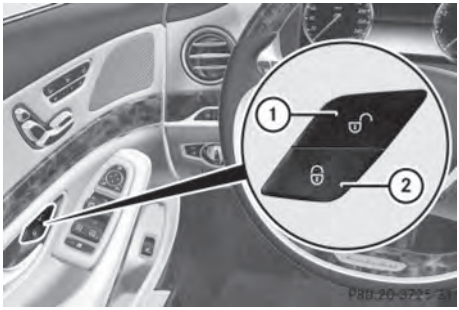
The doors can be opened from the inside. You can only open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 73).

If the vehicle has been locked with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 85).

If the vehicle has been locked using the locking button for the central locking, or has been locked automatically, and a door is opened from the inside:

- the vehicle will be fully unlocked if it had previously been fully unlocked
- only the door which has been opened form the inside is unlocked if only the driver's door had been previously unlocked

Automatic locking feature



- ▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for about five seconds until a tone sounds.
- ▶ **To activate:** press and hold button ② for about five seconds until a tone sounds.

ⓘ If you press one of the two buttons and do not hear a tone, the relevant setting has already been selected.

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning.

You could therefore be locked out if:

- the vehicle is being pushed.
- the vehicle is being towed.
- the vehicle is on a roller dynamometer.

ⓘ You can switch the automatic locking function on and off using COMAND (▷ page 345).

Power closing

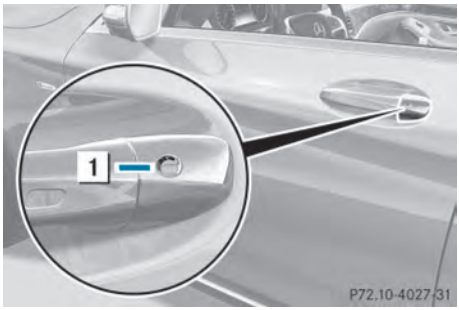
Power closing pulls the doors and trunk lid into their locks automatically even if they are only partly closed.

- ▶ **To power close a door:** push the door into the lock up to the first detent position. Power closing will pull the door fully closed.
- ▶ **To power close the trunk lid:** lightly push the trunk lid closed. Power closing will pull the trunk lid fully closed.

Unlocking the driver's door (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 90).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise as far as it will go to position 1 and hold it in this position. The locking knob pops up and the door unlocks.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.

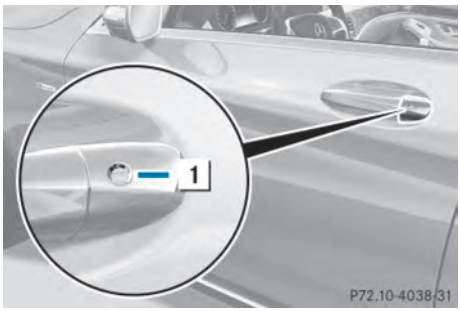
If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 85).

Locking the vehicle (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Close the front-passenger door, the rear doors and the trunk lid.
- ▶ Press the locking button (▷ page 95).

- Check whether the locking knobs on the front-passenger door and the rear doors are still visible. Press down the locking knobs manually, if necessary (▷ page 95).
- Close the driver's door.
- Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 90).
- Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



- Turn the mechanical key clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.
  The locking knob drops down and the driver's door is locked.
- Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- Make sure that the doors and the trunk lid are locked.
- Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.

ⓘ If you lock the vehicle as described above, the fuel filler flap is not locked. The anti-theft alarm system is not armed.

Trunk

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

⚠ WARNING

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

! The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

ⓘ The opening dimensions of the trunk lid can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 657).

Do not leave the SmartKey in the trunk. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

You should preferably place luggage or loads in the cargo compartment. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 548).

Obstacle recognition with the trunk lid reversing feature

On vehicles with trunk lid remote closing feature, the trunk lid is equipped with automatic obstacle recognition with reversing function. If a solid object blocks or restricts the trunk lid when automatically opening or closing, this procedure is stopped. If the trunk lid is stopped during the closing procedure, it will open again automatically. The automatic obstacle recognition with reversing function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when opening and closing the trunk lid.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 1/3 in(8 mm) of the closing movement

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

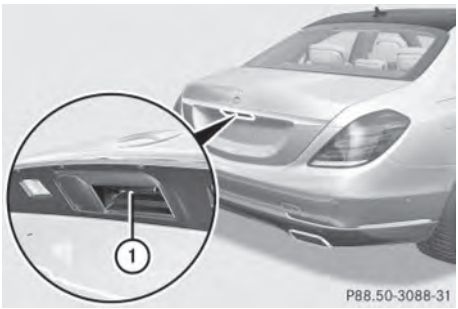
Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- press the button on the SmartKey, or
- press the remote operating switch on the driver's door, or
- press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid, or
- pull on the trunk lid handle

Opening and closing manually

Opening

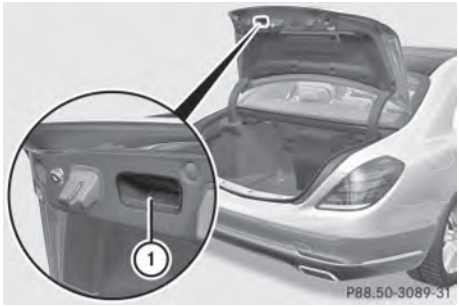


▶ Press the button on the SmartKey.

▶ Pull handle ①.

▶ The trunk lid opens.

Closing



▶ Pull the trunk lid down using recess ①.

Vehicles with trunk lid remote closing feature or power closing:

▶ Lightly push the trunk lid closed.
The power closing function pulls the trunk lid closed.

▶ Lock the vehicle if necessary with the button on the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 89).

ⓘ If KEYLESS-GO detects a SmartKey in the trunk, the trunk lid cannot be locked. It then opens again.

Opening/closing automatically from outside

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the trunk lid. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- Press the button on the key.
- press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid.
- Pull the trunk lid handle.

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. Never drive with the trunk lid open.

! The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

i The opening dimensions of the trunk lid can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 657).

Opening

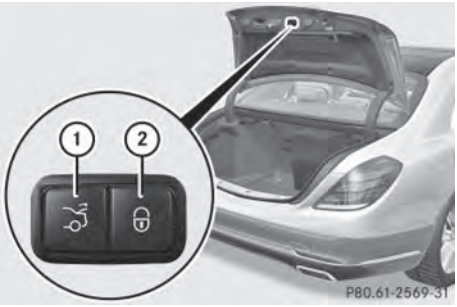
You can open the trunk lid automatically using the SmartKey or the handle in the trunk lid.

▶ Press and hold the button on the SmartKey until the trunk lid opens.

or

▶ If the trunk lid is unlocked, pull the trunk lid handle and let it go again immediately.

Closing



▶ **To close:** press closing button ① in the trunk lid.

Vehicles with trunk lid remote closing feature and KEYLESS-GO: when all the doors are closed, you can simultaneously close the trunk lid and lock the vehicle.

▶ Press locking button ② in the trunk lid. If KEYLESS-GO detects a SmartKey outside the vehicle, the trunk lid closes and locks.

i If KEYLESS-GO detects a SmartKey in the trunk, the trunk lid cannot be locked. It then opens again.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The vehicle's exhaust system may be very hot. You could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system if you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS. There is a risk of injury. Always ensure that you only make the kicking movement within the detection range of sensors.

! If the key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the unintentional opening of the trunk:

- using a car wash
- using a power washer

Make sure that the key is at least 6.5 ft (2 m) away from the vehicle.

General notes

With KEYLESS-GO and HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you can open or close the trunk lid or stop the procedure without using your hands. This is useful if you have your hands full. To do this, simply move your foot under the bumper.

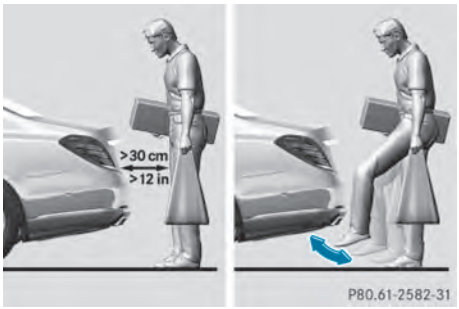
Observe the following points:

- Carry your KEYLESS-GO key about your person. The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the rear detection range of the vehicle.
- When making the kicking movement, make sure that you are standing firmly on the ground and that there is sufficient clearance to the rear of the vehicle. You could otherwise lose your balance e.g. on ice.

- Always ensure that you only make the kicking movement within the detection range of sensors ①.
- Stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the rear area while doing so.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement. Otherwise, the sensors may not function correctly.
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS does not function when the engine is started.
- If a KEYLESS-GO key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, HANDS-FREE ACCESS could be triggered. The trunk lid could thus be opened or closed unintentionally, for example, if you:
  - set something down or lift something up behind the vehicle.
  - polish the rear of the vehicle.

  Do not carry the KEYLESS-GO key about your person in these situations or in situations similar to these. This will prevent the unintentional opening/closing of the trunk.
- Dirt caused by road salt around sensors ① may restrict functionality.
- Using the HANDS-FREE ACCESS with a prosthetic leg may restrict functionality.

Operation



▶ **To open/close:** kick into sensor detection range ① under the bumper with your foot. A warning tone will sound while the trunk lid is opening or closing.

▶ **If the trunk lid does not open after several attempts:** wait at least ten seconds then move your leg under the bumper once again.

ⓘ If you hold your foot under the bumper for too long, the trunk lid does not open or close. Repeat the leg movement more quickly if this occurs.

To stop the opening or closing procedure:

- move your foot in the sensor detection range under the bumper or
- pull the handle on the outside of the trunk lid or

- press the closing button in the trunk lid or
- press the button on the SmartKey

If the trunk lid closing procedure has been stopped:

- move your foot under the bumper again and the trunk lid will open.

If the trunk lid opening procedure has been stopped:

- move your foot under the bumper again and the trunk lid will close.

Opening/closing automatically from inside

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the trunk lid. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- Press the button on the key.
- press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid.
- Pull the trunk lid handle.

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. Never drive with the trunk lid open.

! The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

i The opening dimensions of the trunk lid can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 657).

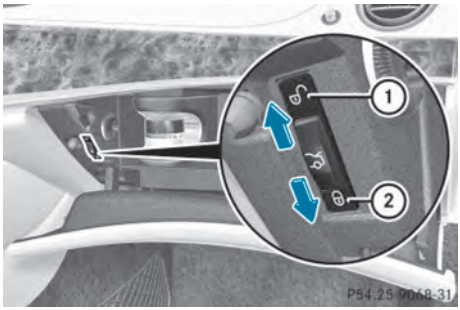
Opening and closing

You can open and close the trunk lid from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.

- ▶ **To open:** pull remote operating switch for trunk lid ① until the trunk lid opens.
- ▶ **To close:** press remote operating switch for trunk lid ① until the trunk lid is closed.

Locking the trunk separately

You can lock the trunk separately. If you then unlock the vehicle centrally, the trunk remains locked and cannot be opened.



Activating the function to lock the trunk separately:

- ▶ Close the trunk lid.
- ▶ Open the glove box.
- ▶ Push the switch to position ②.
  If the vehicle is unlocked centrally, the trunk remains locked.

ⓘ You can also lock the glove box (▷ page 549).

Deactivating the function to lock the trunk separately:

- ▶ Open the glove box.
- ▶ Push the switch to position ①.
  If the vehicle is unlocked centrally, the trunk will also be unlocked.

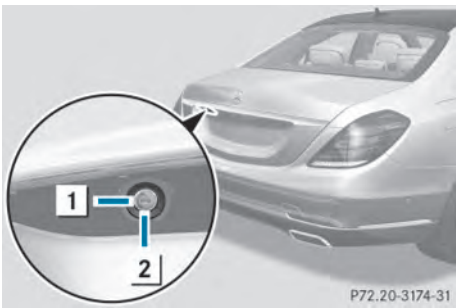
Unlocking the trunk (mechanical key)

❗ The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

If the trunk cannot be unlocked with the SmartKey, KEYLESS-GO or HANDS-FREE ACCESS, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the trunk lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 85).

- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 90).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the trunk lid lock as far as it will go.

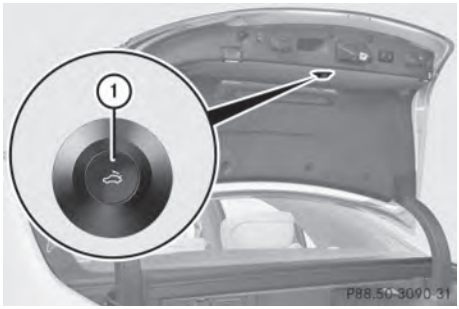


- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise as far as it will go from position 1 to position 2.
  The trunk is unlocked.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back to position 1 and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.

ⓘ When you lock the vehicle (▷ page 96), the trunk is also locked.

Trunk emergency release

You can unlock the trunk lid from the inside with the emergency release button.



- ▶ Press emergency release button ① briefly.
  The trunk lid unlocks and opens.

The trunk lid can be unlocked with the trunk lid emergency release when the vehicle is stationary or while driving.

The trunk lid emergency release does not unlock the trunk lid if the battery is disconnected or discharged.

Trunk lid emergency release light:

- emergency release button ① flashes for 30 minutes after the trunk lid is opened
- emergency release button ① flashes for 60 minutes after the trunk lid is closed

Side windows

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

While opening the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

Activate the override feature for the rear side windows. When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Side window reversing feature

The side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window during the closing process, the side window opens again automatically. However, the automatic reversing feature is only an aid and does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention when closing a side window.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 1/6 in(4 mm) of the closing movement
- during resetting
- when closing the side window again manually immediately after automatic reversing

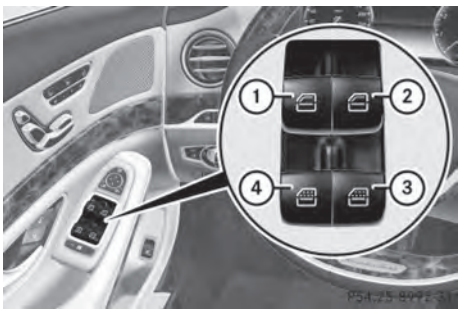
This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

Opening and closing the side windows

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on each door for the corresponding side window.

The switches on the driver's door take precedence.



① Front left
② Front right
③ Rear right
④ Rear left

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To open manually:** press the corresponding switch.
- ▶ **To open fully:** press the corresponding switch beyond the point of resistance. Automatic closing is started.
- ▶ **To close manually:** pull the corresponding switch.
- ▶ **To close fully:** pull the corresponding switch beyond the pressure point. Automatic closing is started.
- ▶ **To interrupt the automatic opening/closing:** press/pull the corresponding switch again.

ⓘ If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by operating the switch again.

ⓘ You can continue to operate the side windows after you switch off the engine or remove the SmartKey. This function remains active for five minutes or until you open a front door.

ⓘ When the override feature for the side windows is activated (▷ page 74), the side windows cannot be operated from the rear.

ⓘ Information on opening and closing the roller sunblinds on the rear side windows (▷ page 557).

Convenience opening

General notes

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving.

If the SmartKey is in close proximity to the vehicle, the convenience opening function is available.

To do this, the SmartKey is used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

- unlock the vehicle
- open the side windows
- open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblind
- switch on the seat ventilation for the driver's seat

Convenience opening

- ▶ Press and hold the [🔓] button until the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are in the desired position.
  If the roller sunblinds of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed, the roller sunblinds are opened first.
- ▶ Press and hold the [🔓] button again until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is in the desired position.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the [🔓] button.

Convenience closing feature

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

When you lock the vehicle, you can simultaneously:

- close the side windows
- close the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, you can then close the roller sunblinds.

Notes on the automatic reversing feature for:

- the side window (▷ page 103)
- the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel (▷ page 107)

Using the SmartKey

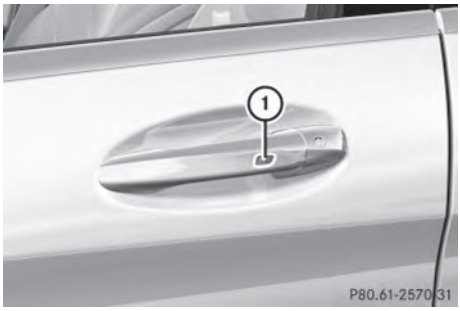
- ▶ Press and hold the button until the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are fully closed.
- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed.

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel:

- ▶ Press and hold the button again until the roller sunblinds of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel close.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

Using KEYLESS-GO

The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle. All the doors must be closed.



- ▶ Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle until the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are fully closed.

Make sure you only touch recessed sensor surface ①.

- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed.
- ▶ Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle again until the roller sunblinds of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel close.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle.

Resetting the side windows

If a side window can no longer be closed fully, you must reset it.

- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 103).
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.

If the side window opens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 103).
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.
- ▶ If the respective side window remains closed after the button is released, then it has been set correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Problems with the side windows

⚠ **WARNING**

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
A side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide.	▶ Remove the objects. ▶ Close the side window.
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed with increased force. If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

Important safety notes

In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

⚠ **WARNING**

While opening and closing the sliding sunroof, body parts in close proximity could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the opening and closing procedures.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

⚠ **WARNING**

If children operate the sliding sunroof they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

At high speeds the raised sliding sunroof automatically lowers slightly at the rear. This could trap you or other persons. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that nobody reaches into the sweep of the sliding sunroof whilst the vehicle is in motion.

If somebody becomes trapped, reduce speed immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. The sliding sunroof opens again to its original position.

If the sliding sunroof is not completely raised, you can then raise it further with the switch.

! Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

! The weather can change abruptly. It could start to rain or snow. Make sure that the sliding sunroof is closed when you leave the vehicle. The vehicle electronics can be damaged if water enters the vehicle interior.

i Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

Sliding sunroof reversing feature

The sliding sunroof is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof opens again automatically. However, the automatic reversing feature is only an aid and does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention when closing the sliding sunroof.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 1/6 in(4 mm) of the closing movement
- during resetting
- when closing the sliding sunroof again manually immediately after automatic reversing

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

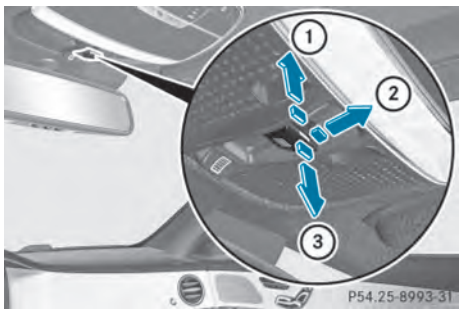
If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The closing process is stopped.

Operating the sliding sunroof

Opening and closing



① To raise
② To open
③ To close/lower

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
▶ Press or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.

ⓘ If you press or pull the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing or pulling again.

ⓘ If the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it lowers slightly automatically at higher speeds. The noise level in the vehicle interior is reduced as a result.

At low speeds it raises again automatically.

ⓘ You can continue to operate the sliding sunroof after switching off the engine or removing the SmartKey from the ignition lock. This function remains active for five minutes or until you open a front door.

ⓘ The sliding sunroof cannot be opened if a roof carrier is installed. In order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior, you can raise the sliding sunroof.

If contact is made with a roof carrier approved by Mercedes-Benz, the sliding sunroof lowers slightly but remains raised at the rear.

Rain-closing feature

The raised sliding sunroof automatically lowers at the rear when driving if it starts to rain. The sliding sunroof is lowered depending on:

- the road speed and
- the intensity of the rain.

You can manually cancel the automatic closing procedure. Press or pull the switch in any direction.

To raise the sliding sunroof again, press the switch in direction ①. The rain-closing feature remains activated.

Operating the roller sunblinds for the sliding sunroof

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When opening or closing the roller sunblind, parts of the body could be trapped between the roller sunblind and the frame or sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

When opening or closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

The roller sunblinds shield the vehicle interior from sunlight. The front roller sunblind can only be opened and closed when the sliding sunroof is closed.

Roller sunblind reversing feature

The roller sunblinds are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind opens again automatically. However, the automatic reversing feature is only an aid and does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention when closing the roller sunblinds.

⚠ **WARNING**

The reversing feature especially does not react to soft, light and thin objects such as small fingers. This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

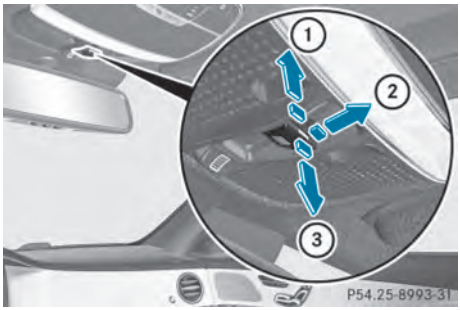
When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The closing process is stopped.

Opening and closing the front roller sunblind



① To open
② To open
③ To close

ⓘ The front roller sunblind can only be closed when the sliding sunroof is closed.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the switch in direction ①.

The front roller sunblind opens, then the sliding roof is raised.

▶ Pull the switch in direction ②.

The front roller sunblind opens.

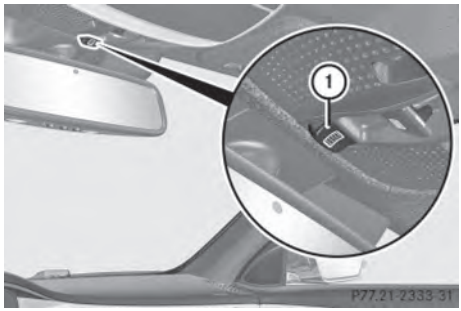
▶ Pull the switch in direction ③.

The front roller sunblind closes if the sliding sunroof is closed.

ⓘ If you press or pull the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing or pulling again.

Opening and closing the rear roller sunblind

Operating from the front



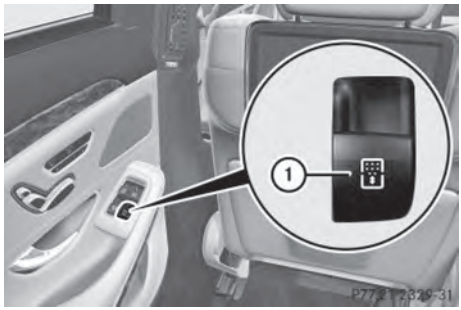
▶ **To open or close:** press button ①.

The rear roller sunblind opens or closes fully.

▶ **To stop:** press button ① again.

ⓘ You must first open or close the rear roller sunblind fully before you can move it in the other direction.

Operating from the rear compartment

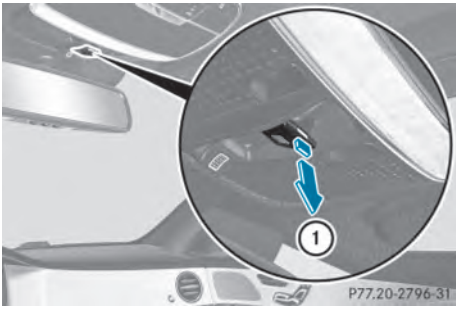


▶ **To open/close manually:** press or pull switch ① to the point of resistance and hold it until the rear roller sunblind has reached the desired position.

▶ **To open/close fully:** press or pull switch ① beyond the point of resistance and release it.

Resetting the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind

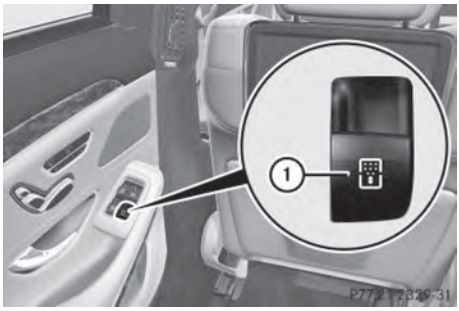
Resetting the sliding sunroof or the front roller sunblinds



Reset the sliding sunroof or the front roller sunblind if the sliding sunroof or the front roller sunblind does not move smoothly.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ① until the sliding sunroof is fully closed.
- ▶ Keep the switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Pull the switch in the direction of arrow ① repeatedly until the front roller sunblind is closed.
- ▶ Keep the switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Make sure that the sliding sunroof (▷ page 107) and the front roller sunblind (▷ page 109) can be fully opened again.
- ▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Resetting the rear sunblind



- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull switch ① repeatedly until the rear roller sunblind is fully closed.
- ▶ Keep switch ① pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear roller sunblind can be opened fully again (▷ page 109).
- ▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

⚠ **WARNING**

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The closing process is stopped.

! If the sliding sunroof still cannot be opened or closed as a result of a malfunction, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after it blocks, pull the switch down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed The sliding sunroof is closed with increased force. If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again during closing and then reopens slightly: ▶ Immediately after it blocks, pull the switch down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed The sliding sunroof is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Useful information 114
Correct driver's seat position 114
Seats 115
Steering wheel 131
Mirrors 134
Memory function 137
Memory function in the rear compartment 138

Useful information

i This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

i Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 34).

Correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

▶ Observe the safety guidelines on seat adjustment (▷ page 115).

▶ Check whether you have adjusted seat ③ properly (▷ page 116).

When adjusting the seat, make sure that:

- you are as far away from the driver's air bag as possible.
- you are sitting in a normal upright position.
- you can fasten the seat belt properly.
- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position.
- you have set the seat cushion angle so that your thighs are gently supported.
- you can depress the pedals properly.

▶ Check whether the head restraint is adjusted properly.

When doing so, make sure that you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint.

▶ Observe the safety guidelines on steering wheel adjustment (▷ page 131).

▶ Make sure that steering wheel ① is adjusted properly (▷ page 131).

When adjusting the steering wheel, make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- you can move your legs freely.
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly.

▶ Observe the safety guidelines for seat belts (▷ page 61).

▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 63).

The seat belt should:

- fit snugly across your body
- be routed across the middle of your shoulder
- be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints

- Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors in such a way that you have a good view of road and traffic conditions (▷ page 135).
- **Vehicles with a memory function:** save the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirror settings with the memory function (▷ page 137).

Seats

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured. Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While moving the seats, make sure that your hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ WARNING

If head restraints are not installed and adjusted correctly, they cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

Always drive with the head restraints installed. Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

⚠ WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

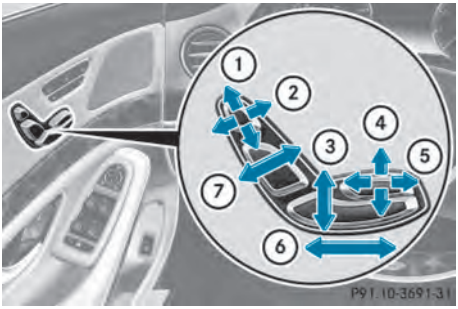
- keep liquids from spilling on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see "Interior care".

- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when resetting the seats. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

Adjusting the seats

Vehicles with standard head restraints or luxury head restraints



① Head restraint height
② Head restraint height
③ Seat height
④ Seat cushion angle
⑤ seat cushion length
⑥ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
⑦ Backrest angle

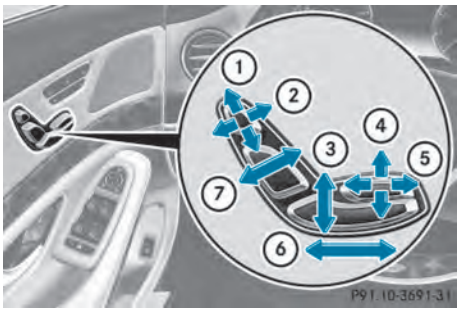
i If PRE-SAFE® is triggered, the front-passenger seat will be moved to a better position if it was previously in an unfavorable position (▷ page 82).

i You can store the seat settings using the memory function (▷ page 137).

i To ensure the largest possible range of seat settings, certain seat adjustment functions will automatically activate other seat adjustment functions.

i The head restraint height is adjusted automatically when you adjust the seat height or the seat fore-and-aft position.

Vehicles with an EASY ADJUST luxury head restraint



① Head restraint height
② Head restraint fore-and-aft position
③ Seat height
④ Seat cushion angle
⑤ seat cushion length
⑥ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
⑦ Backrest angle

i If PRE-SAFE® is triggered, the front-passenger seat will be moved to a better position if it was previously in an unfavorable position (▷ page 82).

i You can store the seat settings using the memory function (▷ page 137).

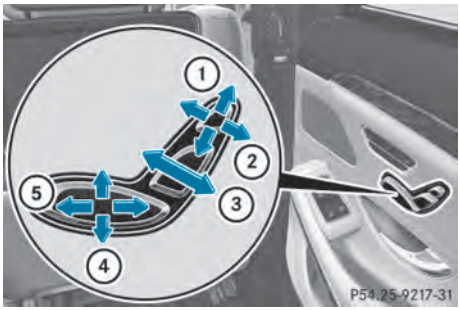
i To ensure the largest possible range of seat settings, certain seat adjustment functions will automatically activate other seat adjustment functions.

i The head restraint height is adjusted automatically when you adjust the seat height or the seat fore-and-aft position.

The fore-and-aft position of the head restraint is adjusted automatically when you adjust the backrest.

Adjusting the rear seat

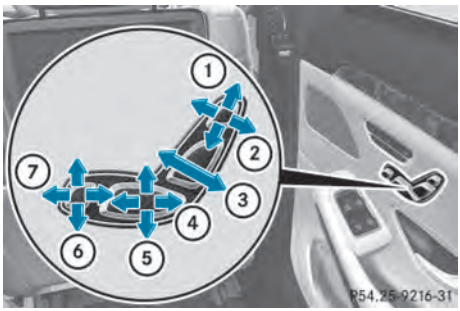
Adjusting the rear seat



① Head restraint height
② Head restraint fore-and-aft position
③ Backrest angle
④ Combined seat cushion angle and length
⑤ Combined seat cushion angle and length

You can only adjust the outer seats in the rear electrically.

Adjusting a rear reclining seat



① Head restraint height
② Head restraint fore-and-aft position
③ Backrest angle
④ Combined seat cushion angle and length
⑤ Combined seat cushion angle and length
⑥ Legrest angle
⑦ Legrest length

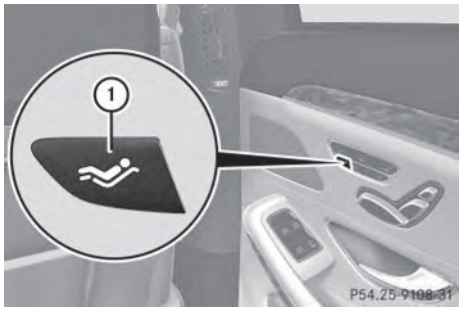
The rear reclining seat is only available in long wheelbase vehicles equipped with "executive seats". On vehicles without a rear reclining seat the button for setting the angle and length of the legrest has no function.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the rear reclining seat is either only on the front-passenger side or on both sides.

Vehicles with a long wheelbase and a "Rear compartment chauffeur/memory package" also have a footrest. This is located on the lower part of the front-passenger seat backrest (▷ page 118).

The legrest folds down if overloaded. If this is the case fold up the legrest and engage it.

Setting the reclined position



This function is available with long wheelbase vehicles.

You can use the override button to disable this function (▷ page 73).

▶ Press and hold button ① until the seat has reached the reclined position.
The rear seat moves into the reclined position, the front-passenger seat moves into the chauffeur position (▷ page 121). The footrest moves out from under the front-passenger seat.

You can exit the reclined position and adjust the seat position by:

- calling up a stored position using memory buttons **1** or **2**(▷ page 138)
- manually adjusting the seat to the desired position (▷ page 116).

ℹ The steps for setting the reclined position are not always carried out simultaneously.

ℹ The legrest folds down if overloaded. If this is the case fold up the legrest and engage it.

Adjusting the front-passenger seat from the driver's seat

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The front-air bags for could also injure the vehicle occupants in the front If the front seats are positioned too close to the dashboard or steering wheel. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always adjust the front seats so that they are as far from the front air bags as possible. Also observe the notes on the correct adjustment of the seats.

⚠ **WARNING**

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

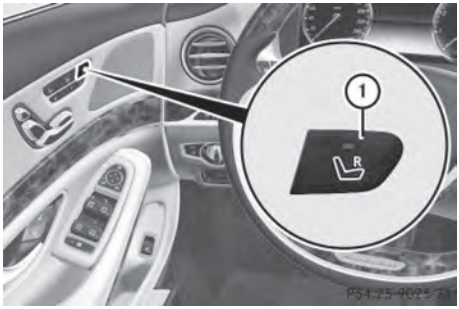
⚠ **WARNING**

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

❗ Do not move the front-passenger seat fully forwards if there are objects in the parcel net in the front-passenger footwell. The objects could otherwise be damaged.

Adjusting the front-passenger seat



▶ **To select the front-passenger seat:** press button ① repeatedly until the indicator lamp in the button lights up.

When the indicator lamp in button ① lights up, for the front-passenger seat you can adjust:

- adjust the seat (▷ page 116)
- seat heating/ventilation
- the memory function to call up or save settings (▷ page 137).

Adjusting the front-passenger seat from the rear

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The front-air bags for could also injure the vehicle occupants in the front If the front seats are positioned too close to the dashboard or steering wheel. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always adjust the front seats so that they are as far from the front air bags as possible. Also observe the notes on the correct adjustment of the seats.

⚠ WARNING

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

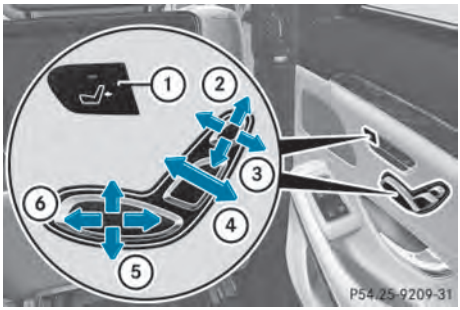
When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

! Do not move the front-passenger seat fully forwards if there are objects in the parcel net in the front-passenger footwell. The objects could otherwise be damaged.

i You can use the rear-compartment override button to disable the setting of the front-passenger seat from the rear (▷ page 73).

Adjusting the rear seat

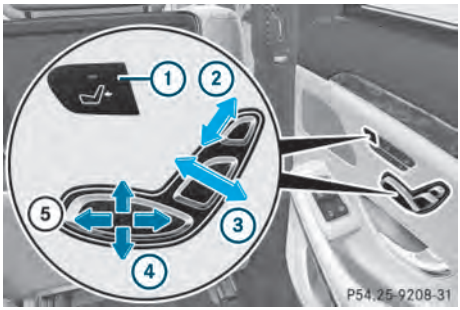


① Selects rear-compartment seat
② Head restraint height
③ Head restraint fore-and-aft position
④ Backrest angle
⑤ Combined seat cushion angle and length
⑥ Combined seat cushion angle and length

▶ **To select the rear seat:** press button ① repeatedly until the indicator lamp in the button is not lit.
The rear-compartment seat is selected if the indicator lamp in the button is not lit.

▶ Adjust the rear seats with buttons ② to ⑥.

Adjusting the front-passenger seat

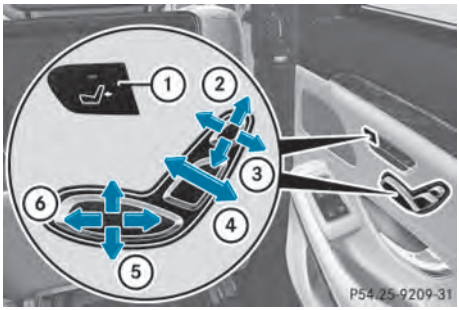


① Selects the front-passenger seat
② Head restraint height
③ Backrest angle
④ Seat height
⑤ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

▶ **To select the front-passenger seat:** press button ① repeatedly until the indicator lamp in the button lights up.
The front-passenger seat is selected if the indicator lamp in the button lights up.

▶ Adjust the front-passenger seat with buttons ② to ⑤.

Adjusting the rear seat on vehicles with EASY ADJUST luxury head restraints in the front



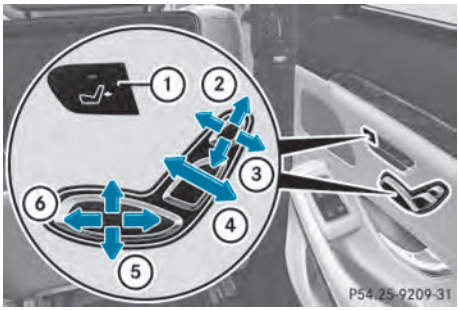
① Selects rear-compartment seat
② Head restraint height
③ Head restraint fore-and-aft position
④ Backrest angle
⑤ Combined seat cushion angle and length
⑥ Combined seat cushion angle and length

▶ **To select the rear seat:** press button ① repeatedly until the indicator lamp in the button is not lit.
The rear-compartment seat is selected if the indicator lamp in the button is not lit.

▶ Adjust the rear seat with buttons ② to ⑥.

EASY ADJUST luxury head restraints are available on vehicles equipped with a "Rear compartment chauffeur/memory package".

Adjusting the front-passenger seat on vehicles with EASY ADJUST luxury head restraints in the front



① Selects the front-passenger seat
② Head restraint height
③ Head restraint fore-and-aft position
④ Backrest angle
⑤ Seat height
⑥ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

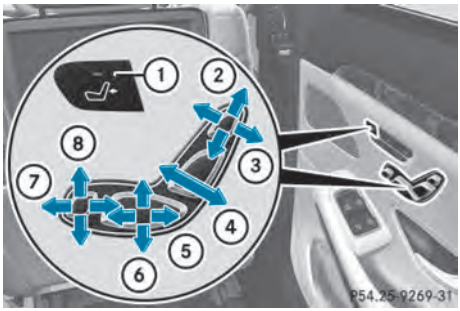
▶ **To select the front-passenger seat:** press button ① repeatedly until the indicator lamp in the button lights up.
The front-passenger seat is selected if the indicator lamp in the button lights up.

▶ Adjust the front-passenger seat with buttons ② to ⑥.

EASY ADJUST luxury head restraints are available on vehicles equipped with a "Rear compartment chauffeur/memory package".

Vehicles with electric rear seat, seat for chauffeur mode and long wheelbase

Adjusting the rear seat

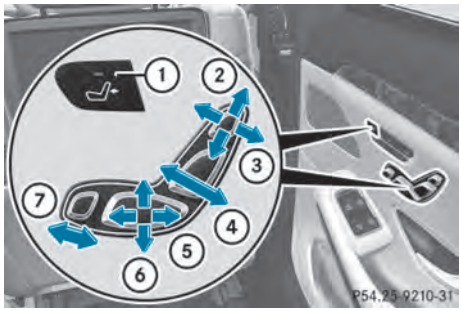


① Selects rear-compartment seat
② Head restraint height
③ Head restraint fore-and-aft position
④ Backrest angle
⑤ Combined seat cushion angle and length
⑥ Combined seat cushion angle and length
⑦ Longitudinal direction of the legrest if rear reclining seat is installed
⑧ Angle of the legrest if rear reclining seat is installed

▶ **To select the rear seat:** press button ① repeatedly until the indicator lamp in the button is not lit.
The rear-compartment seat is selected if the indicator lamp in the button is not lit.

▶ Adjust the rear seats with buttons ② to ⑧.

Adjusting the front-passenger seat



① Selects the front-passenger seat
② Head restraint height
③ Head restraint fore-and-aft position
④ Backrest angle
⑤ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
⑥ Seat height
⑦ Footrest

▶ **To select the front-passenger seat:** press button ① repeatedly until the indicator lamp in the button lights up.
The front-passenger seat is selected if the indicator lamp in the button lights up.

▶ Adjust the front-passenger seat with buttons ② to ⑦.

ⓘ The footrest can only be adjusted if:

- the front-passenger seat is moved fully forward
- the front-passenger seat is in the position for chauffeur mode (▷ page 121).

Chauffeur mode

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**
If head restraints are not installed and adjusted correctly, they cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

Always drive with the head restraints installed. Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

⚠ WARNING

If the front-passenger seat is in chauffeur mode and the front-passenger head restraint is folded down, the view of the passenger-side exterior mirror can be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

To have a free view of the exterior mirror, remove the front-passenger head restraint.

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when resetting the seats. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

General notes

In chauffeur mode:

- the front-passenger seat is moved forwards
- the backrest is tilted forwards
- the head restraint is folded forwards

The front-passenger seat automatically moves from the chauffeur position back into the normal position if:

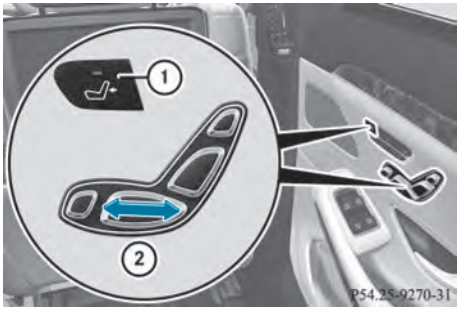
- the front-passenger seat is adjusted using the seat adjustment switch on the front-passenger door
- the front-passenger seat belt is fastened
- an occupant is detected on the front-passenger seat
- the front-passenger seat head restraint is inserted and the ignition is switched on
- the front-passenger seat backrest is moved backwards or the seat is moved in a longitudinal direction out of the chauffeur area (▷ page 124).

Positioning the front-passenger seat for chauffeur mode

General notes

Pay attention to the important safety notes (▷ page 121). Adjust the seat for chauffeur mode before the journey (▷ page 122). Do not remove the front-passenger seat head restraint during the journey.

Adjusting from the rear compartment



You can use the override button to disable this function (▷ page 73).

In order for the front-passenger seat to be positioned in chauffeur mode:

- the front-passenger door must be closed
- the SmartKey must be in the ignition lock and in position **1** or **2**(▷ page 175)
- the front-passenger seat may not be occupied
- the front-passenger seat belt must not be inserted into the buckle

▶ **To select the front-passenger seat:** press button ① repeatedly until the indicator lamp in the button lights up. The front-passenger seat is selected if the indicator lamp in the button lights up.

▶ Press button ② forwards and hold it in this position.
The seat moves forward.
The seat stops at the threshold of the area for chauffeur mode.

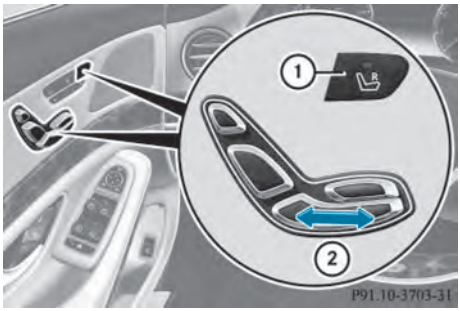
▶ Release button ②.

▶ Press and hold button ② again until the front-passenger seat is in position for chauffeur mode.
The head restraint on the front-passenger seat folds forwards. The seat moves forward.
The To view the ext. mirror, adjust front-passenger seat or remove the head restraint. message appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 298).

ⓘ If the front-passenger seat is already at the threshold to the area for the chauffeur mode, the position for the chauffeur mode is set immediately.

ⓘ The position for chauffeur mode can be saved or set using the memory function of the rear seat (▷ page 139). For this the indicator lamp on button ① must be lit.

Adjusting from the driver's seat



In order for the front-passenger seat to be positioned in chauffeur mode:

- the front-passenger door must be closed
- the SmartKey must be in the ignition lock and in position **1** or **2**(▷ page 175)
- the front-passenger seat may not be occupied
- the front-passenger seat belt must not be inserted into the buckle

▶ **To select the front-passenger seat:** press button ① repeatedly until the indicator lamp in the button lights up.
The front-passenger seat is selected if the indicator lamp in the button lights up.

▶ Press button ② forward and hold it.
The seat moves forward.
The seat stops at the threshold of the area for chauffeur mode.

▶ Release button ②.

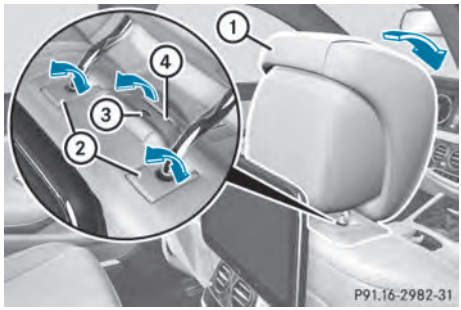
▶ Press and hold button ② again until the front-passenger seat is in position for chauffeur mode.
The head restraint on the front-passenger seat folds forwards. The seat moves forward.
The To view the ext. mirror, adjust front-passenger seat or remove the head restraint. message appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 298).

ⓘ If the front-passenger seat is already at the threshold to the area for the chauffeur mode, the position for the chauffeur mode is set immediately.

ⓘ The position for chauffeur mode cannot be stored or set with the driver's seat memory function.

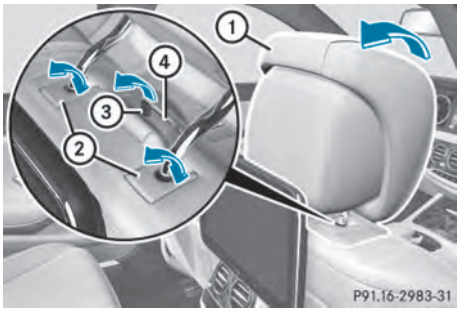
Installing/removing the head restraint

Removing



- ▶ Move the seat into the position for chauffeur mode, until the head restraint folds forward completely (▷ page 122).
- ▶ Fold head restraint bar covers ② backwards.
- ▶ Pull adjuster lever ④ backwards and hold it in this position. Hold head restraint ① while doing so.
- ▶ Remove head restraint ①.
- ▶ Release adjuster lever ④.
  Red pin ③ protrudes from the adjuster lever.
- ▶ Press down red pin ③.
- ▶ Fold covers ② forwards and close them.

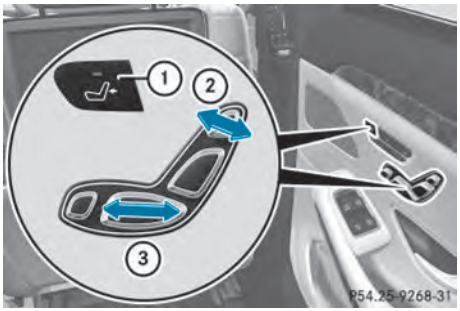
Installing



- ▶ Fold covers ② backwards.
- ▶ Pull adjuster lever ④ backwards and hold it in this position.
  Red pin ③ protrudes from the adjuster lever.
- ▶ Insert head restraint ① into the brackets.
  The head restraint must engage on both sides.
- ▶ Release adjuster lever ④.
- ▶ Press down red pin ③.
  If the pin can be pressed down and is then no longer visible, the head restraint has engaged correctly.
- ▶ Fold covers ② forwards and close them.
  The head restraint folds into position automatically.

Moving the front-passenger seat into the normal position

Adjusting from the rear compartment



You can use the override button to disable this function (▷ page 73).

The head restraint must be installed, in order for the front-passenger seat to be moved into the normal position (▷ page 124).

- ▶ **To select the front-passenger seat:** press button ① repeatedly until the indicator lamp in the button lights up.
  The front-passenger seat is selected if the indicator lamp in the button lights up.
- ▶ Press button ③ backwards and hold it in this position.
  The front-passenger seat moves into the normal adjustment range at the threshold of the area for chauffeur mode. The head restraint folds into position.
  If you continue to hold down button ③, the seat continues to move backwards.

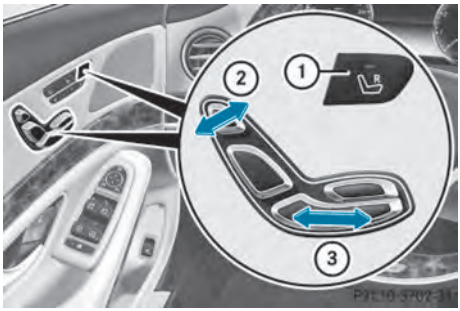
or

- ▶ Briefly press button ② backwards.
  The front-passenger seat moves into the normal adjustment range at the threshold to the area for chauffeur mode. The head restraint folds into position.

ⓘ Further settings are available via the memory adjustment buttons, if:

- a position in the normal setting has already been saved
- the front-passenger seat has been selected with button ①.

Adjusting from the driver's seat



The head restraint must be installed, in order for the front-passenger seat to be moved into the normal position (▷ page 124).

▶ **To select the front-passenger seat:** press button ① repeatedly until the indicator lamp in the button lights up. The front-passenger seat is selected if the indicator lamp in the button lights up.

▶ Press button ③ backwards and hold it in this position.
The front-passenger seat moves into the normal adjustment range at the threshold of the area for chauffeur mode. The head restraint folds into position.
If you continue to hold down button ③, the seat continues to move backwards.

or

▶ Briefly press button ② backwards.
The front-passenger seat moves into the normal adjustment range at the threshold to the area for chauffeur mode. The head restraint folds into position.

ⓘ Further settings are available via the memory adjustment buttons if the front-passenger seat has been selected with button ①.

Adjusting from the front-passenger seat

▶ Press any seat adjustment button.
The front-passenger seat moves into the normal adjustment range at the threshold of the area for chauffeur mode. The head restraint folds into position.

Fully reclined position of the front-passenger seat

Adjusting

This function is only available on vehicles with electrically adjustable rear seats.

You can move the front-passenger seat into a fully reclined position. The rear seat and front-passenger seat then provide a continuous surface.

To do so:

- move the seat cushion of the rear seat as far back as possible in a longitudinal direction (▷ page 117)
- move the front-passenger seat into position for chauffeur mode (▷ page 122)
- remove the front-passenger seat head restraint(▷ page 123)
- move the front-passenger seat so that the backrest is in a fully reclined position (▷ page 116).

Exiting

To exit the fully reclined position:

- fold the backrest upright to a suitable position
- Install the head restraint (▷ page 124).

Adjusting the head restraints

Adjusting the front head restraints

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

If head restraints are not installed and adjusted correctly, they cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

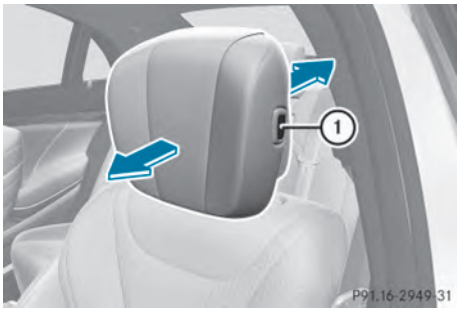
Always drive with the head restraints installed. Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

General notes

Pay attention to the important safety notes (▷ page 115).

Do not rotate the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you cannot adjust the height and angle of the head restraints to the correct position.

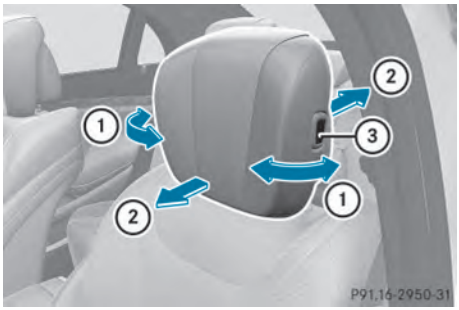
Adjusting the standard head restraint mechanically



With this function you can adjust the distance between the head restraint and the back of the seat occupant's head.

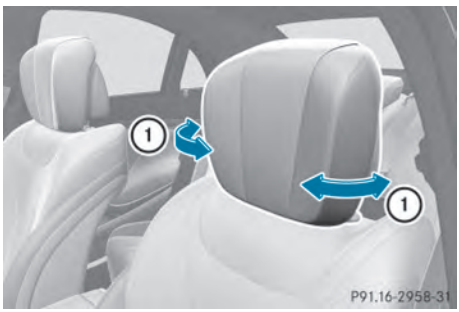
- **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages in the desired position.
- **To move backwards:** press and hold release button ①.
- Push the head restraint back.
- Release the release button once the head restraint is in the desired position.
- Ensure that the head restraint has engaged properly.

Adjusting the luxury head restraint mechanically



- **To adjust the side bolsters of the head restraint:** push or pull right and/or left-hand side bolster ① into the desired position.
- **To adjust the fore-and-aft position forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards in the direction of arrow ② until it engages in the desired position.
- **To adjust the fore-and-aft position backwards:** press and hold release button ③.
- Fold the head restraint backwards in the direction of arrow ②.
- Release the release button once head restraint ③ is in the desired position.
- Ensure that the head restraint has engaged properly.

Adjusting the EASY ADJUST luxury head restraint mechanically



This head restraint is available on vehicles with the "EASY ADJUST" or "Rear-

compartment chauffeur/memory package" equipment.

- ▶ **To adjust the side bolsters of the head restraint:** push or pull right and/or left-hand side bolster ① into the desired position.
- ▶ **To adjust the fore-and-aft position:** slide the button for head restraint fore-and-aft adjustment forwards or backwards in the direction of the arrow (▷ page 116).
- ▶ **To adjust the head restraint height:** slide the switch for head restraint adjustment up or down in the direction of the arrow (▷ page 116).

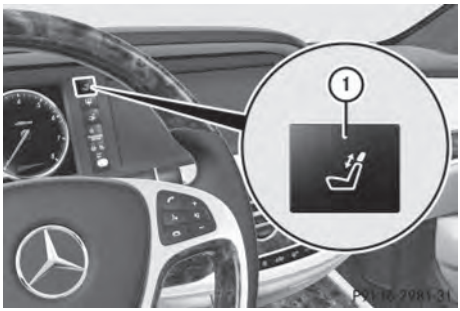
ⓘ The fore-and-aft position of the head restraint is adjusted automatically when you adjust the seat backrest angle using the seat switch.

Adjusting the front head restraints electrically

The height and fore-and-aft position of the front head restraints can be adjusted with the seat adjustment switch (▷ page 116).

Adjusting the outer rear seat head restraints

Lowering electrically from the front



- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.
  The head restraints lower.

ⓘ If all outer head restraints are already lowered, they will move straight into the last position.

Extending from the front electrically

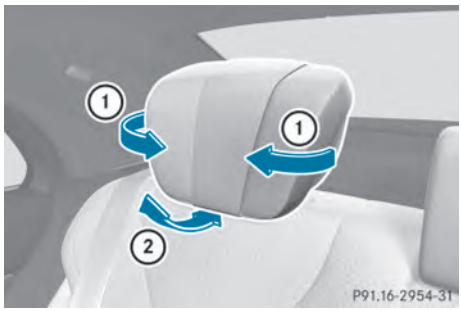
This function is available on vehicles with electrically adjustable rear seats.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- ▶ Press button ① and hold it down until the head restraints are fully extended.

Extending the outer rear head restraints into the last stored position

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.
  The head restraints lower.
- ▶ Briefly press button ① again.
  The head restraints move to the last stored position.

Adjusting the luxury head restraint in the rear compartment mechanically



This function is available on vehicles with electrically adjustable rear seats (▷ page 117).

- ▶ **To adjust the side bolsters of the head restraint:** push or pull right and/or left-hand side bolster ① into the desired position.
- ▶ **To adjust the angle of the head restraint:** push or pull the head restraint in the direction of arrow ②.

ⓘ The height and fore-and-aft position of the rear head restraints can be adjusted with the seat adjustment switch (▷ page 117).

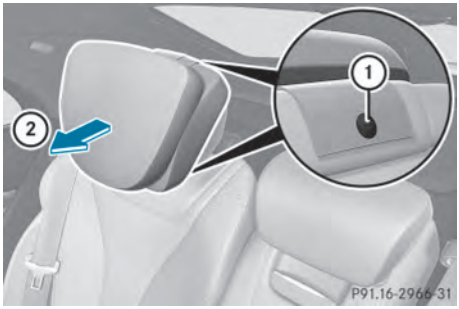
Adjusting the rear head restraints electrically

The height and fore-and-aft position of the rear head restraints can be adjusted with the seat adjustment switch (▷ page 117).

Supplementary cushion for luxury head restraints

The supplementary cushion is available on vehicles with electrically adjustable rear seats.

Only use the supplementary cushion when the vehicle is stationary.



The supplementary cushion is located in the vehicle.

The supplementary cushion is attached to the head restraint by three press studs.

To install the supplementary cushion:

- ▶ Position the head restraint as far forwards as possible (▷ page 117).
- ▶ Hold supplementary cushion ② against the head restraint and push press studs ① into the counterpieces.

To remove the supplementary cushion:

- ▶ Position the head restraint as far forwards as possible (▷ page 117).
- ▶ Release press studs ① and remove supplementary cushion ②.

Adjusting the rear center head restraints

Retracting and extending electrically

This function is available on vehicles with electrically adjustable rear seats.

- ▶ Press and hold button ① until the head restraint has fully extended or retracted.

Folding into position mechanically

This function is available on vehicles with a rear bench seat.

- ▶ Pull the head restraint up until it engages.

Adjusting the multicontour seat

You can set the multicontour seat using COMAND (▷ page 348).

Adjusting the active multicontour seat

You can set the active the active multicontour seat using COMAND (▷ page 348).

Multicontour seat in the rear

You can use the Rear Seat Entertainment System to adjust the multicontour seats for the outer seats. (▷ page 516).

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support

You can adjust the 4-way lumbar support using COMAND (▷ page 348).

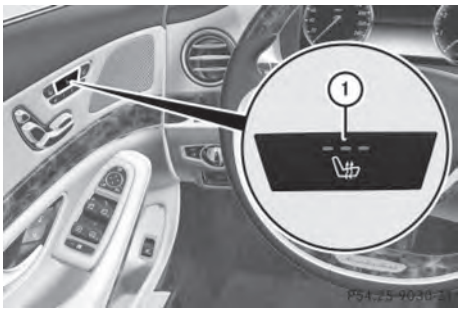
Switching the seat heating on/off

Activating/deactivating

⚠ **WARNING**

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and backrest pads to become very hot. The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch the seat heating on repeatedly.



For vehicles equipped with the Warmth Comfort package: the armrest in the door and the rear armrest or the rear-compartment center console can also be heated when you switch on the seat heating of one of the front or rear seats. This can be set with COMAND (▷ page 344).

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

You can set the distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushion and front seat backrest using COMAND (▷ page 349).

Vehicles with Rear Seat Entertainment and electric seat adjustment: you can set the distribution of the heated sections of the rear seat cushion and backrest via the Rear Seat Entertainment (▷ page 349).

- Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

Problems with the seat heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The seat heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat heating can be switched back on manually.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Activating/deactivating

The three blue indicator lamps in the buttons indicate the ventilation level you have selected.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat ventilation may switch off.

ⓘ You can open the side windows and the sliding sunroof using the "Convenience opening" feature (▷ page 104). The seat ventilation of the driver's seat automatically switches to the highest level.

ⓘ When the vehicle is stationary, the fan speed can be reduced automatically. This reduces the noises of the seat ventilation.

Problems with the seat ventilation

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The seat ventilation has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat ventilation can be switched back on.

Steering wheel

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

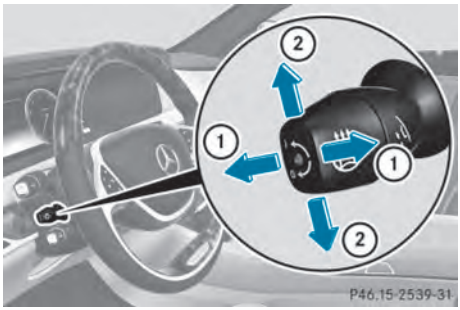
Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ **WARNING**

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Adjusting the steering wheel



① To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

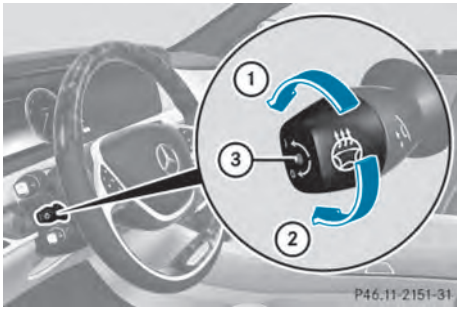
② To adjust the steering wheel height

ℹ Further related subjects:

- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 133)
- Storing settings (▷ page 137)
- Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 249).

Steering wheel heating

Activating/deactivating



- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- **To switch on/off:** turn the lever in the direction of arrow ① or ②.
  Indicator lamp ③ lights up or goes out.

Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO: when you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock, the steering wheel heating is deactivated.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: when you switch off the ignition and open the driver's door, the steering wheel heating is deactivated.

Problems with the steering wheel heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The steering wheel heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting.

EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature adjusts the steering wheel and the driver's seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat and the steering wheel.

If there is a danger of entrapment by the steering column:

- move the steering wheel adjustment lever.

If there is a danger of entrapment by the seat:

- press the switch for seat adjustment.

The adjustment process is stopped.

⚠ WARNING

If children activate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature, they can become trapped, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If you drive off while the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

The EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

You can activate and deactivate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature using COMAND (▷ page 344).

Position of the steering wheel and the driver's seat when the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is active

The steering wheel tilts upwards and the driver's seat moves backwards if you:

- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- **with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door; KEYLESS-GO must be in position **1**
- **with the SmartKey:** open the driver's door; the SmartKey must be in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175)
- open the driver's door when the ignition is switched off

ⓘ The steering wheel only tilts upwards and the driver's seat only moves backwards if the driving position is stored after seat or steering wheel adjustment (▷ page 137).

The last position of the steering wheel or seat is stored if:

- the ignition is switched off.
- the setting is stored with the memory function (▷ page 137).

ⓘ The steering wheel only moves upwards if it has not already reached the upper end stop. The driver's seat only moves

backwards if it is not already in the rearmost position.

Position of the steering wheel and the driver's seat for driving

The steering wheel and the driver's seat are moved to the previously set position if:

- the driver's door is closed and you insert the key into the ignition lock
- you close the driver's door when the ignition is switched on
- you press the Start/Stop button once on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

ⓘ The steering wheel and the driver's seat only return to the last set position when the driving position is stored after seat or steering wheel adjustment (▷ page 137).

The last position of the steering wheel or seat is stored if:

- the ignition is switched off.
- the setting is stored with the memory function (▷ page 137).

Crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature

If the crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is triggered in an accident, the steering column will move upwards when the driver's door is opened or the key is removed from the ignition lock. This makes it easier to exit the vehicle and rescue the occupants.

The crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is only operational if the EASY-EXIT/ENTRY feature is activated in COMAND (▷ page 344).

Mirrors

Rear-view mirror

▶ **Anti-glare mode:** flick anti-glare lever ① forwards or back.

Exterior mirrors

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

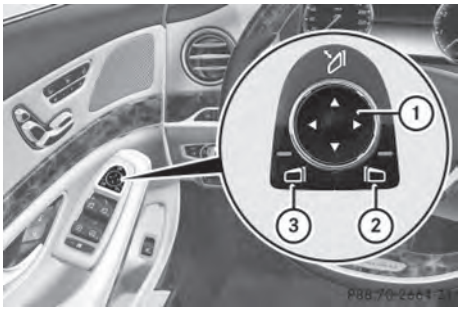
Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ **WARNING**

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side reduces the size of the image. Visible objects are actually closer than they appear. This means that you could misjudge the distance from road users traveling behind, e.g. when changing lane. There is a risk of an accident.

For this reason, always make sure of the actual distance from the road users traveling behind by glancing over your shoulder.

Adjusting the exterior mirrors

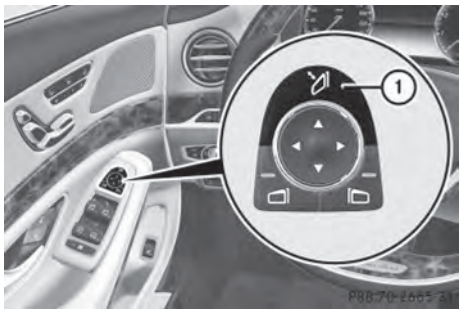


- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- ▶ Press button ② for the right-hand exterior mirror or button ③ for the left-hand exterior mirror.
  The indicator lamp lights up in the button that has been pressed.
  The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected mirror using adjustment button ① as long as the indicator lamp is lit.
- ▶ Press adjustment button ① up, down, or to the left or right until you have adjusted the exterior mirror to the correct position. You should have a good overview of traffic conditions.

The convex exterior mirrors provide a larger field of vision.

After the engine has been started, the exterior mirrors are automatically heated if the rear window defroster is switched on and the outside temperature is low.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out electrically



- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.
  Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

ⓘ Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while driving. They could otherwise vibrate.

ⓘ If you are driving faster than 30 mph (47 km/h), you can no longer fold in the exterior mirrors.

Setting the exterior mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. The exterior mirrors will otherwise not fold in when you select the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function in the on-board computer.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out automatically

This function is only available in vehicles for Canada.

When the "Automatic mirror folding" function is activated in COMAND (▷ page 345):

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside.
- the exterior mirrors fold out automatically again as soon as you unlock the vehicle.

If the exterior mirrors have been folded in manually, they do not fold out.

Exterior mirror pushed out of position

This function is only available in vehicles for Canada.

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position, proceed as follows:

▶ Press and hold button ① until you hear a click and the mirror engages audibly into position (▷ page 135).
The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual (▷ page 135).

Automatic anti-glare mirrors

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-glare mode if the following conditions are met simultaneously:

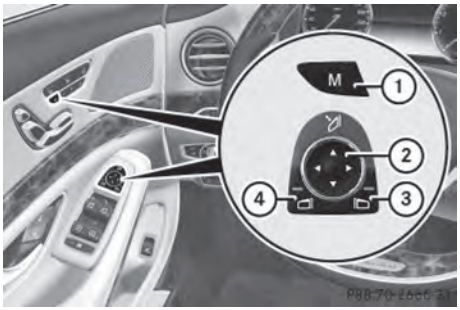
- the ignition is switched on.
- incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror.

The mirrors do not go into anti-glare mode if reverse gear is engaged or if the interior lighting is switched on.

Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

Setting and storing the parking position

Using reverse gear



① Memory button **M**
② Adjustment button
③ Button for the front-passenger side exterior mirror
④ Button for the driver's side exterior mirror

You can position the front-passenger side exterior mirror in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. You can store this position.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
▶ Press button ③ for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
▶ Engage reverse gear.
The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the preset parking position.
▶ Use adjustment button ② to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the curb.
The parking position is stored.

If you shift the transmission to another position, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the driving position.

Using the memory button

You can position the front-passenger side exterior mirror in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. This setting can be stored using memory button **M**①.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- ▶ Press button ③ for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
- ▶ Use adjustment button ② to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the curb.
- ▶ Press memory button **M** ① and one of the arrows on adjustment button ② within three seconds.
  The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.
- ▶ If the mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps.

Calling up a stored parking position setting

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- ▶ Adjust the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side using button ③.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 9 mph (15 km/h)
- about ten seconds after you have disengaged reverse gear
- if you press button ④ for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

Memory function

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made. There is a risk of an accident.

Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the memory function is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat or steering wheel. If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment process is stopped.

⚠ WARNING

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Storing settings

With the memory function, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- seat, backrest, head restraint position and contour of the backrest in the lumbar region
- multicontour seat: the side bolsters of the backrest as well as the contour of the

backrest in the lumbar and shoulder regions
- active multicontour seat: side bolsters of the backrest, shoulder of the backrest, contour of the backrest, dynamic function level
- seat heating: distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushion and backrest
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides

▶ Adjust the seat accordingly (▷ page 116).
▶ On the driver's side, adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 131) and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 135).
▶ Press memory button **M** and one of the storage position buttons **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.
The settings are stored in the selected preset position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

Calling up a stored setting

▶ Press and hold the relevant storage position button **1**, **2** or **3**, until the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirrors are in the stored position.

ⓘ If you release the storage position button, the seat, steering wheel and mirror setting functions stop immediately. The multicontour seat setting or the 4-way lumbar support is still carried out.

Memory function in the rear compartment

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**
When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.
While the memory function is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat or steering wheel. If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment process is stopped.

⚠ **WARNING**
Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.
When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

General notes

The settings for the rear seat and the front-passenger seat can be stored using the rear-compartment memory function.

- If the indicator lamp in the button is not lit, store the rear seat settings.
- If the indicator lamp in the button lights up, store the front-passenger seat and rear seat settings. Both the front-passenger and rear seat are taken into account with this setting. Depending on the equipment in the vehicle, two or three memory positions can be stored for the front-passenger and rear seats.

Storing settings

General notes

With the memory function in the rear, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

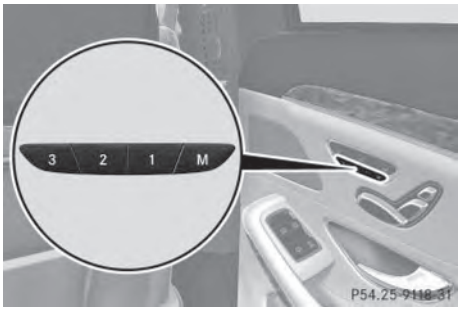
The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- position of the seat, backrest and head restraint
- multicontour seat: the side bolsters of the backrest as well as the contour of the backrest in the lumbar and shoulder regions
- seat heating: distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushion and backrest if the indicator lamp in the button is not lit.

The following settings are stored to a memory position, if the indicator lamp in the button lights up:

- position of the footrest for the front-passenger seat, if available
- position of the screen, if available

Vehicles without rear reclining seat



▶ **To select the rear seat:** press the button repeatedly until the indicator lamp in the button is not lit.
The rear-compartment seat is selected if the indicator lamp in the button is not lit.

▶ Adjust the rear seat accordingly (▷ page 117).

or

▶ **To select the front-passenger seat:** press the button repeatedly until the indicator lamp lights up.
The front-passenger seat is selected if the indicator lamp in the button lights up.

▶ Adjust the front-passenger seat accordingly (▷ page 118).

▶ Press memory button **M** and one of the storage position buttons **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.
The settings are stored in the selected storage position.

Vehicles with a rear reclining seat

▶ **To select the rear seat:** press the button repeatedly until the indicator lamp in the button is not lit.
The rear-compartment seat is selected if the indicator lamp in the button is not lit.

▶ Adjust the rear seat accordingly (▷ page 117).

or

▶ **To select the front-passenger seat:** press the button repeatedly until the indicator lamp in the button lights up.
The front-passenger seat is selected if the indicator lamp in the button lights up.

▶ Adjust the front-passenger seat accordingly (▷ page 118).

▶ Press the **M** memory button and then press either the **1** or **2** memory button within three seconds.
The settings are stored in the selected storage position.

You cannot store any settings on the button for setting the reclined position.

The memory positions in the area for the chauffeur mode can only be set when the conditions for the chauffeur mode are fulfilled (▷ page 122).

Calling up a stored setting

Vehicles without rear reclining seat

▶ Press and hold the relevant storage position button **1**, **2** or **3** until the rear seat or the front-passenger seat are in the stored position.

ⓘ The seat adjustment procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position button. The multicontour seat setting or the 4-way lumbar support is still carried out.

Vehicles with a rear reclining seat

▶ Press and hold the relevant storage position button **1** or **2** until the rear seat or the front-passenger seat is in the stored position.

ⓘ The seat adjustment procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position button. The multicontour seat setting or the 4-way lumbar support is still carried out.

Useful information 142
Exterior lighting 142
Interior lighting 149
Replacing bulbs 150
Windshield wipers 150

Useful information

i This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

i Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 34).

Exterior lighting

General notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

Driving abroad

Symmetrical low-beam headlamps

Switch the headlamps to symmetrical low beam in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road from the country where the vehicle is registered. This prevents glare to oncoming traffic. When using symmetrical lights, the edge of the road is not lit as widely and as far ahead as normal.

Have the headlamps converted at a qualified specialist workshop as close to the border as possible before driving in these countries.

Asymmetrical low beam

Have the headlamps converted back to asymmetrical low-beam headlamps at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible after crossing the border again.

Setting the exterior lighting

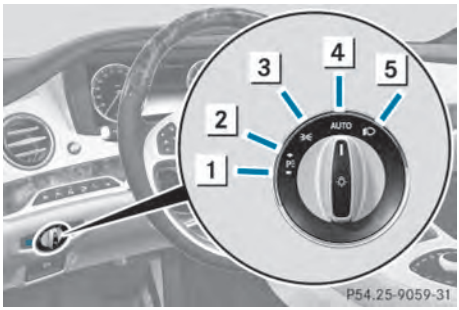
Setting options

Exterior lighting can be set using:

- the light switch
- the combination switch (▷ page 144)
- the on-board computer (▷ page 262)

Light switch

Operation



1 Left-hand standing lamps
2 Right-hand standing lamps
3 Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
5 Low-beam/high-beam headlamps

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

▶ Turn the light switch to AUTO.

The exterior lighting (except the parking/standing lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the SmartKey in position **0**

Automatic headlamp mode

⚠ **WARNING**

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other

causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to ≡D.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

Only for Canada:

The daytime running lamps improve the visibility of your vehicle during the day. The daytime running lamps function is required by law in Canada. It cannot therefore be deactivated.

When the engine is running and the vehicle is stationary: if you move the selector lever from a drive position to **P**, the daytime running lamps/low-beam headlamps go out after three minutes.

When the engine is running, the vehicle is stationary and in bright ambient light: if you turn the light switch to ≡D, the daytime running lamps and parking lamps switch on.

If the engine is running and you turn the light switch to ≡D, the manual settings take precedence over the daytime running lamps.

USA only:

The daytime running lamps improve the visibility of your vehicle during the day. To do this, the daytime running lamps function must be switched on using the on-board computer (▷ page 262).

If the engine is running and you turn the light switch to ≡D or ≡D, the manual settings take precedence over the daytime running lamps.

AUTO is the favored light switch setting. The light setting is automatically selected according to the brightness of the ambient light (exception: poor visibility due to weather conditions such as fog, snow or spray):

- SmartKey in position **1** in the ignition lock: the parking lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
- With the engine running: if you have activated the daytime running lamps function via the on-board computer, the daytime running lamps or the low-beam headlamps and parking lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

▶ **To switch on automatic headlamp mode:** turn the light switch to AUTO.

Low-beam headlamps

Even if the light sensor does not detect that it is dark, the parking lamps and low-beam headlamps switch on when the ignition is switched on and the light switch is set to the ≡D position. This is a particularly useful function in the event of rain and fog.

▶ **To switch on the low-beam headlamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to ≡D.
The green ≡D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Parking lamps

! If the battery has been excessively discharged, the parking lamps or standing lamps are automatically switched off to enable the next engine start. Always park your vehicle safely and sufficiently lit according to legal standards. Avoid the continuous use of the ≡D parking lamps for several hours. If possible, switch on the P≡→ right or the ←P≡ left standing lamp.

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to ≡D.
The green ≡D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

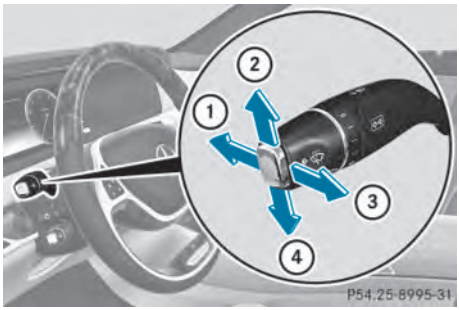
Standing lamps

Switching on the standing lamps ensures the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.

- ▶ **To switch on the standing lamps:** the SmartKey is not in the ignition lock or it is in position **0**.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to ⇤P≡ (left-hand side of the vehicle) or P≡⇥ (right-hand side of the vehicle).

Combination switch

Turn signal



① High-beam headlamps
② Turn signal, right
③ High-beam flasher
④ Turn signal, left

- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
  The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.
- ▶ **To indicate:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

High-beam headlamps

- ▶ **To switch on the high-beam headlamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to ≡D or AUTO.
- ▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.
  In the AUTO position, the high-beam headlamps are only switched on when it is dark and the engine is running.
  The blue ≡D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the high-beam headlamps are switched on.
- ▶ **To switch off the high-beam headlamps:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
  The blue ≡D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

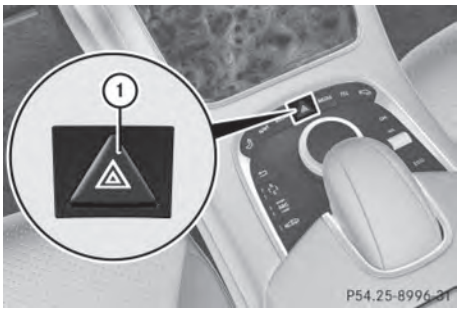
ⓘ If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is active, it controls activation and deactivation of the high-beam headlamps (▷ page 145).

ⓘ If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is active, it controls activation and deactivation of the high-beam headlamps (▷ page 147).

High-beam flasher

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **1** or **2**, or start the engine.
- ▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

Hazard warning lamps



- ▶ **To switch on the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.
  All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch,

only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.

▶ **To switch off the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.

The hazard warning lamps automatically switch on if:

- an air bag is deployed
- the vehicle decelerates rapidly from a speed of above 45 mph (70 km/h) and comes to a standstill

The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if the vehicle reaches a speed of above 6 mph (10 km/h) again after a full brake application.

ⓘ The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off.

Cornering light function

The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. It can only be activated when the low-beam headlamps are switched on.

Active:

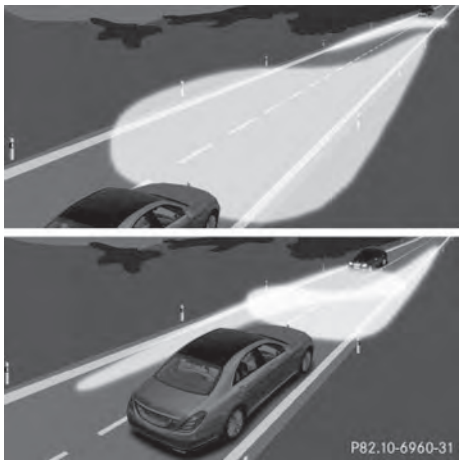
- if you are driving at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel
- if you are driving at speeds between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 45 mph (70 km/h) and turn the steering wheel

Not active: if you are driving at speeds above 25 mph (40 km/h) or switch off the turn signal or turn the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.

The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

General notes



You can use this function to set the headlamps to change between low beam and high beam automatically. The system recognizes vehicles with their lights on, either approaching from the opposite direction or traveling in front of your vehicle, and consequently switches the headlamps from high beam to low beam.

The system automatically adapts the low-beam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it reactivates the high-beam headlamps.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognize road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier

In very rare cases, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users that have lights, or may recognize them too late. In this or similar situations, the automatic high-beam headlamps will not be deactivated or activated regardless. There is a risk of an accident.

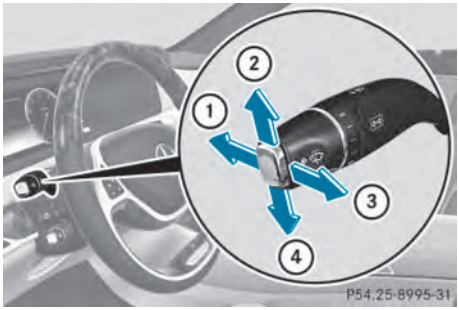
Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the high-beam headlamps in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off



① High-beam headlamps
② Turn signal, right
③ High-beam flasher
④ Turn signal, left

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to AUTO.

▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.

The indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up if it is dark and the light sensor activates the low-beam headlamps.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 16 mph (25 km/h):

The headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 19 mph (30 km/h) and no other road users have been detected:

The high-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

If you are driving at speeds below approximately 16 mph (25 km/h) or other road users have been detected or the roads are adequately lit:

The high-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The

indicator lamp in the multifunction display remains lit.

▶ **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its normal position or move the light switch to another position. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist PLUS

General notes

With Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus, you can automatically switch between low-beam, partial high-beam and high-beam headlamps.

Partial high-beam is a form of illumination whereby the high-beam is directed past other road users. Other road users are kept out of the high-beam. This prevents glare. When there is a vehicle in front, for example, the high-beam headlamps illuminate the areas to its right and left, and the vehicle in front is illuminated by the low-beam headlamps.

The system automatically adapts the low-beam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it reactivates the high-beam headlamps.

If the high-beam or partial high-beam are causing too much reflection from traffic signs, the lights are automatically dimmed and glare for the driver caused by the reflections is thus avoided.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not recognize road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier

In very rare cases, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may not recognize road users who do have lights, or may recognize them too late. In this or similar situations, the automatic high-beam headlamps will not be deactivated or will be activated regardless. There is a risk of an accident.

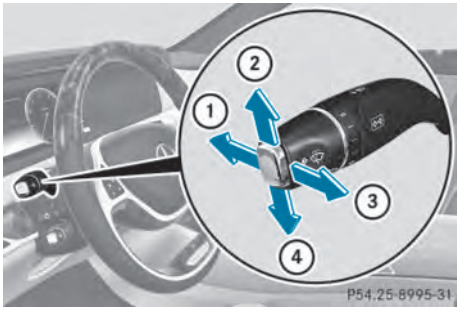
Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the high-beam headlamps in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist PLUS on/off



① High-beam headlamps
② Turn signal, right
③ High-beam flasher
④ Turn signal, left

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to AUTO.

▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.

The indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up if it is dark and the light sensor activates the low-beam headlamps.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 16 mph (25 km/h):

The headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 19 mph (30 km/h) and no other road users have been detected:

The high-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 28 mph (45 km/h) and other road users have been detected:

Partial high-beam is selected automatically. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

If you are driving at speeds below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h):

The partial high-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. If no other road users are recognize, the high-beam headlamps are switched on.

If you are driving at speeds below approximately 16 mph (25 km/h) or the roads are adequately illuminated:

The high-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The indicator lamp in the multifunction display remains lit.

▶ **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its normal position or move the light switch to another position.

The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Headlamps fogged up on the inside

The headlamps may fog up on the inside if there is high atmospheric humidity.

▶ Switch on the light and drive off.

The level of fogging diminishes, depending on the length of the journey and the weather conditions (humidity and temperature).

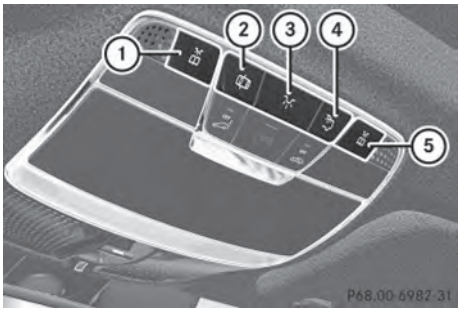
If the level of fogging does not diminish:

▶ Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Interior lighting

Overview of interior lighting

Front overhead control panel



① To switch the left-hand front reading lamp on/off

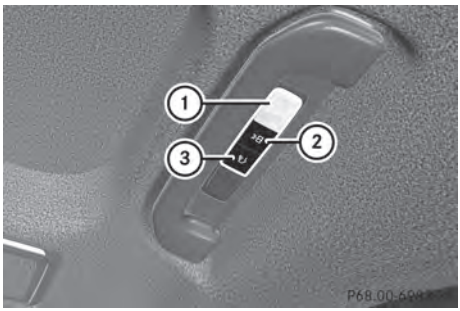
② To switch the automatic interior lighting control on/off

③ To switch the front interior lighting on/off

④ To switch the rear interior lighting on/off

⑤ To switch the right-hand front reading lamp on/off

Control panel in the grab handle (rear compartment)



▶ **To switch on on the corresponding side of the vehicle:** press button ②.
Reading lamp ① and the make-up lamp light up.

▶ **To switch off:** press button ②.
Press once: the make-up lamp goes out.
Press twice: reading lamp ① goes out.

▶ **To switch on on both sides of the vehicle:** press button ③.
Reading lamp ① and the make-up lamp light up.

▶ **To switch off:** press button ③.
Reading lamp ① and the make-up lamp go out.

Interior lighting control

General notes

In order to prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time unless the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

The color, brightness, zone and display lamp for the ambient lighting may be set using COMAND (▷ page 343).

The interior lighting control can be operated using the front overhead control panel.

Automatic interior lighting control

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the button.
When the automatic interior lighting control is activated, the button is flush with the overhead control panel.

The interior lighting automatically switches on if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

The interior light is activated for a short while when the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock. This delayed switch-off can be adjusted using COMAND (▷ page 346).

Manual interior lighting control

- **To switch the front interior lighting on/off:** press the button.
- **To switch the interior lighting on/off:** press the button.
- **To switch the reading lamps on/off:** press the button.

Crash-responsive emergency lighting

The interior lighting is activated automatically if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

- **To switch off the crash-responsive emergency lighting:** press the hazard warning lamp button.

or

- Lock and then unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.

Replacing bulbs

The front and rear light clusters of your vehicle are equipped with LED light bulbs. Do not replace the bulbs yourself. Contact a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Windshield wipers

Switching the windshield wipers on/off

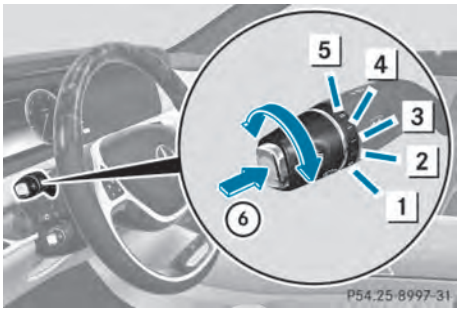
! Do not operate the windshield wipers when the windshield is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windshield can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windshield is dry.

If it is necessary to switch on the windshield wipers in dry weather conditions, always use washer fluid when operating the windshield wipers.

! If the windshield wipers leave smears on the windshield after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, wax or other residues may be the reason for this. Clean the windshield using washer fluid after washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

! Vehicles with a rain sensor: if the windshield becomes dirty in dry weather conditions, the windshield wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could then damage the windshield wiper blades or scratch the windshield.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windshield wipers in dry weather.



1 0 Windshield wiper off
2 ••• Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
3 •••• Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
4 — Continuous wipe, slow
5 = Continuous wipe, fast
⑥ Single wipe/ To wipe the windshield using washer fluid

- Switch on the power supply with the Start/Stop button or the SmartKey (▷ page 175).
- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

In the [•••] or [••••] position, the appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically according to the intensity of the rain. In the [••••] position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the [•••] position, causing the windshield wipers to wipe more frequently.

Vehicles with MAGIC VISION CONTROL: the washer fluid is fed through the wiper blades and when wiping with washer fluid [] the washer fluid is emitted directly from the blades.

If the wiper blades are worn, the windshield will no longer be wiped properly. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you replace the wiper blades twice a year, ideally in spring and fall.

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you could be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

! To avoid damaging the wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the wiper.

! Never open the hood if a windshield wiper arm has been folded away from the windshield.

Never fold a windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windshield.

Hold the windshield wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windshield, the windshield may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

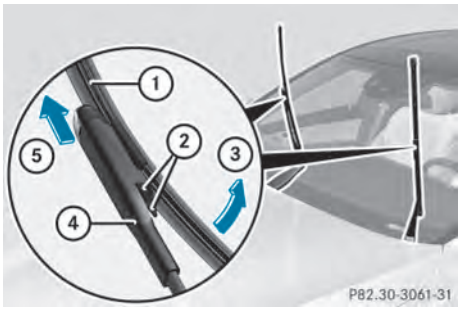
! Always position the windshield wiper arms vertically before folding them away from the windshield. By doing so, you will avoid damage to the hood.

Replacing the wiper blades (standard windscreen wipers)

Moving the wiper blades to a vertical position

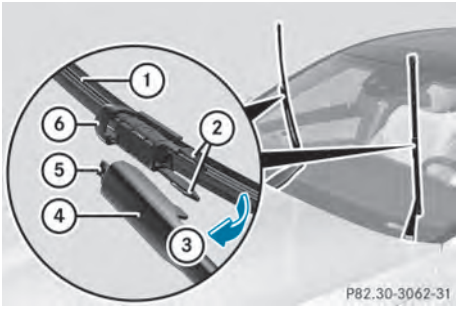
- Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- Set the windshield wiper to the [—] position.
- Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock .
- As soon as the wiper arms are vertical to the hood, turn the SmartKey to position **0**.
- Remove the SmartKey.
- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield until you feel them snap into place.

Removing the wiper blades



- Press both release clips ②.
- Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ away from wiper arm ④.
- Remove wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ⑤.

Installing the wiper blades



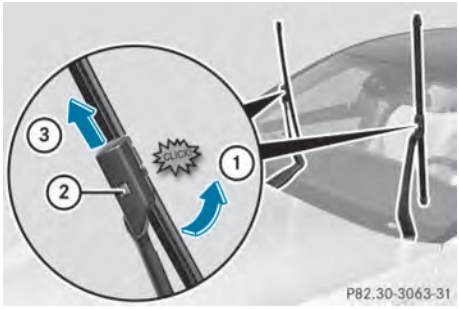
- Position the new wiper blade ① with recess ⑥ on lug ⑤.
- Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ onto the wiper arm, until retaining clips ② engage in bracket ④.
- Make sure that wiper blade ① is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

Replacing the wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL)

Moving the wiper blades to a vertical position

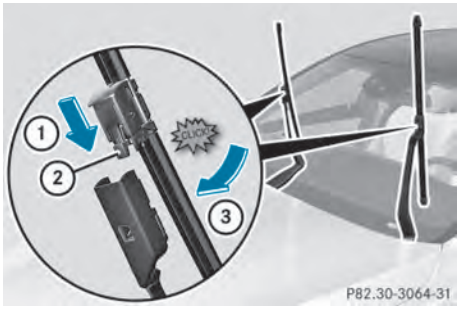
- Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- Set the windshield wiper to the — position.
- Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock.
- As soon as the wiper arms are vertical to the hood, turn the SmartKey to position **0**.
- Remove the SmartKey.
- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield until you feel them snap into place.

Removing a wiper blade



- **To bring the wiper blade into position to be removed:** hold the wiper arm firmly with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① beyond the point of resistance. The wiper blade engages in the removal position with an audible click.
- **To remove a wiper blade:** firmly press release knob ② and pull the wiper blade upwards ③.

Installing the wiper blades



- Push the new wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① onto the wiper arm until tab ② engages.
- Push the wiper blade out of the removal position in the direction of arrow ③ beyond the point of resistance.
  The wiper blade disengages with an audible click and is freely movable again.

- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

Problems with the windshield wipers

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The windshield wipers are obstructed	Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windshield wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated. ▶ Switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door. ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction. ▶ Switch the windshield wipers back on.
The windshield wipers fail completely.	The windshield wiper drive is malfunctioning. ▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ▶ Have the windshield wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	The wiper motor has been deactivated. ▶ Switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door. ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction. ▶ Switch the windshield wipers back on.
For a standard wiper system only: the windshield washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the center of the windshield.	The spray nozzles are misaligned. ▶ Have the spray nozzles adjusted at a qualified specialist workshop.

Useful information 156
Overview of climate control systems 156
Operating the climate control systems 159
Setting the air vents 170

Useful information

i This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

i Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 34).

Overview of climate control systems

Important safety notes

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise fog up.

To prevent the windows from fogging up:

- switch off climate control only briefly
- switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly
- switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function
- switch on the defrost windshield function briefly, if required

Climate control regulates the temperature and air humidity in the vehicle interior. The air filter cleans the air, thus improving the interior climate.

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is only available when the engine is running. Optimum climate control is only achieved with the side windows and roof closed.

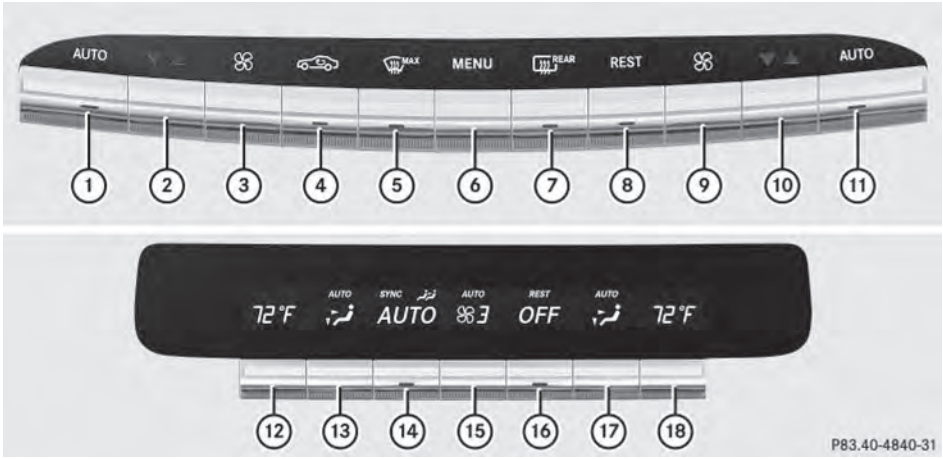
The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off (▷ page 167).

i Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (▷ page 104). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired vehicle interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

i The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and soot and completely filters out pollen. It also reduces gaseous pollutants and odors. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Maintenance Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Maintenance Booklet.

i It is possible that the blower may be activated automatically 60 minutes after the key has been removed depending on various factors, e.g. the outside temperature. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes to dry the automatic climate control.

Automatic climate control panel



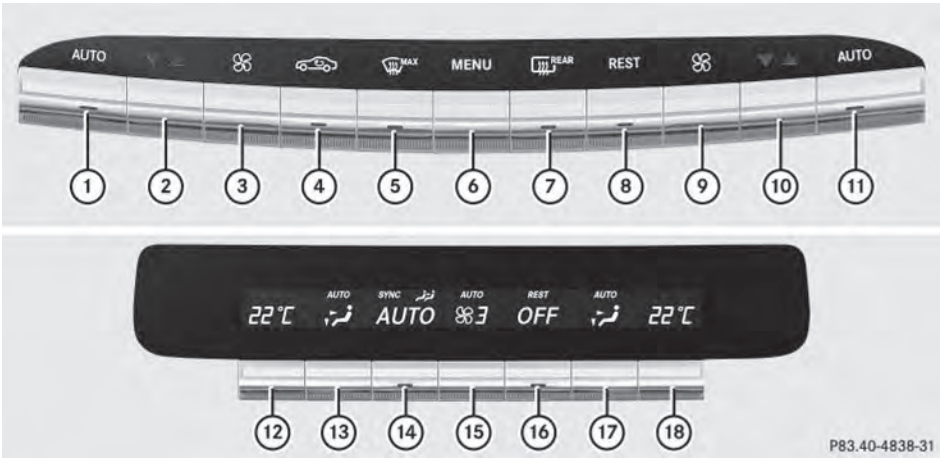
USA only

Front control panel

① To set climate control to automatic, left (▷ page 161)
② To set the temperature, left (▷ page 163)
③ To set the airflow, left (▷ page 164)
④ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode (▷ page 167)
⑤ To defrost the windshield (▷ page 165)
⑥ To call up the COMAND climate control menu (▷ page 351)
⑦ To switch the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 166)
⑧ To activate/deactivate the residual heat function (▷ page 167)
⑨ To set the airflow, right (▷ page 164)
⑩ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 163)
⑪ To set climate control to automatic, right (▷ page 161)

Rear control panel (only vehicles with rear-compartment climate control)

⑫ To set the temperature, left (▷ page 163)
⑬ To set the air distribution, left (▷ page 164)
⑭ To set climate control to automatic (▷ page 161)
⑮ To set the airflow (▷ page 164)
⑯ To switch climate control on/off (▷ page 159)
To activate/deactivate the residual heat function (▷ page 167)
⑰ To set the air distribution, right (▷ page 164)
⑱ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 163)



Canada only

Front control panel

① To set climate control to automatic, left (▷ page 161)
② To set the temperature, left (▷ page 163)
③ To set the airflow, left (▷ page 164)
④ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode (▷ page 167)
⑤ To defrost the windshield (▷ page 165)
⑥ To call up the COMAND climate control menu (▷ page 351)
⑦ To switch the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 166)
⑧ To activate/deactivate the residual heat function (▷ page 167)
⑨ To set the airflow, right (▷ page 164)
⑩ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 163)
⑪ To set climate control to automatic, right (▷ page 161)

Rear control panel (only vehicles with rear-compartment climate control)

⑫ To set the temperature, left (▷ page 163)
⑬ To set the air distribution, left (▷ page 164)
⑭ To set climate control to automatic (▷ page 161)
⑮ To set the airflow (▷ page 164)
⑯ To switch climate control on/off (▷ page 159)
To activate/deactivate the residual heat function (▷ page 167)
⑰ To set the air distribution, right (▷ page 164)
⑱ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 163)

Notes on using climate control

Automatic climate control

Below, you can find a number of notes and recommendations to help you use climate control optimally.

- Activate climate control using the AUTO rocker switch. The indicator lamp in the AUTO rocker switch lights up.
- Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
- Only use the "Windshield defrosting" function briefly until the windshield is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odors or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise fog up, since no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.
- Use the residual heat function if you want to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior when the ignition is switched off. The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off. The residual heat function is switched off when the ignition is switched on.

If you are controlling the rear climate control using the front control panel, note the following:

- If you set rear-compartment climate control using the front control panel, the symbol appears in the rear-compartment control panel display.
- If the rear-compartment climate control is set using the front control panel, it cannot be set at the same time using the rear control panel. If controlling the rear climate control from the front control panel is locked, wait five seconds. You will then be able to control the rear climate control using the rear control panel.
- After selecting the rear compartment settings, the front climate control can be controlled automatically again via COMAND after five seconds.

Alternatively, you can select "Cancel rear compartment" in the COMAND air-conditioning function bar.

ECO start/stop function

During automatic engine switch-off, the ECO start/stop function only operates at a reduced capacity. If you require the full climate control output, you can switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 180).

Operating the climate control systems

Switching climate control on/off

General notes

When the climate control is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. The windows could fog up. Therefore, switch off climate control only briefly

Switch on climate control primarily using the AUTO rocker switch (▷ page 161).

Switching the front climate control on and off using the control panel

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- ▶ **To activate:** press the MENU rocker switch up or down.
  The COMAND climate control menu opens.
- ▶ Activate climate control via the air-conditioning setting bar in COMAND (▷ page 351).
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the MENU rocker switch up or down.
  The COMAND climate control menu opens.
- ▶ Deactivate climate control via the air-conditioning setting bar in COMAND (▷ page 351).

Switching the front climate control on/off using the control panel

Observe the notes on controlling the rear-compartment climate control using the front control panel (▷ page 159).

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- **To activate:** press the MENU rocker switch up or down.
  The COMAND climate control menu opens.
- Select "Rear adjustment" from the air-conditioning setting bar (▷ page 352).
  You can control the rear-compartment climate control using the front control panel or COMAND.
- Activate rear-compartment climate control via the air-conditioning setting bar.
- **To deactivate:** press the MENU rocker switch up or down.
  The COMAND climate control menu opens.
- Select "Rear adjustment" from the air-conditioning setting bar (▷ page 352).
- Deactivate rear-compartment climate control via the air-conditioning setting bar.

Switching rear-compartment climate control on/off using the control panel

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- **To activate:** press rocker switch ⑯ up or down (▷ page 157).
  The indicator lamp in rocker switch ⑯ goes out. All settings are displayed in full in the rear-compartment display.
- **To deactivate:** press rocker switch ⑯ up or down (▷ page 157).
  The indicator lamp in rocker switch ⑯ lights up. OFF is displayed in the rear-compartment display.

Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification

General notes

If you deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can fog up more quickly. Therefore, deactivate the cooling with air-dehumidification function only briefly.

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when it is in cooling mode. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification

You can activate or deactivate the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function using COMAND (▷ page 352).

Problems with the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Cooling with air dehumidification can no longer be switched on using COMAND (▷ page 352).	Cooling with air dehumidification has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting climate control to automatic

General notes

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

The automatic mode functions optimally when the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated. If necessary, cooling with air dehumidification can be deactivated.

If you deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can fog up more quickly. Therefore, deactivate the cooling with air-dehumidification function only briefly.

Controlling front climate control automatically using the front control panel

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- ▶ Set the desired temperature using the ▼▲ rocker switch on the front control unit.

or

- ▶ Set the desired temperature using COMAND (▷ page 352).
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the AUTO rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp in the AUTO rocker switch lights up.
- ▶ **To switch to manual operation:** press the rocker switch up or down.

or

- ▶ Set the airflow using COMAND (▷ page 353).

or

- ▶ Set the air distribution using COMAND (▷ page 353).
  The indicator lamp in the AUTO rocker switch goes out.

In automatic mode, if you adjust the airflow or air distribution manually, the indicator lamp on the AUTO rocker switch goes out. The function which has not been changed manually, however, continues to be controlled automatically. When the manually set function switches back to automatic mode, the indicator lamp on the AUTO rocker switch lights up again.

Controlling rear climate control automatically using the front control panel

Observe the notes on controlling the rear-compartment climate control using the front control panel (▷ page 159).

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- Press the top or bottom section of the MENU rocker switch.
  The COMAND climate control menu opens.
- Select "Rear adjustment" from the air-conditioning setting bar (▷ page 352).
  You can control the rear-compartment climate control using the front control panel or COMAND.
- Set the desired temperature using the ▼▲ rocker switch on the front control unit.

or

- Set the desired temperature using COMAND (▷ page 352).
- **To activate:** press the AUTO rocker switch on the front control unit up or down.

or

- Activate automatic mode via the air-conditioning setting bar in COMAND(▷ page 352).
  The indicator lamp in the AUTO rocker switch lights up.

ⓘ Select the temperature and automatic mode immediately thereafter. Otherwise, you will have to select "Rear adjustment" again from the air-conditioning setting bar before activating automatic mode.

- **To switch to manual operation:** press the MENU rocker switch up or down.
  The COMAND climate control menu opens.
- Select "Rear adjustment" from the air-conditioning setting bar (▷ page 352).
- Use the air-conditioning setting bar to deactivate automatic mode.

or

- Set the air distribution using rocker switch ⑬ or ⑰ on the rear control panel (▷ page 157).

or

- Set the airflow using rocker switch ⑮ on the rear control panel (▷ page 157).
  The AUTO indicator on the rear display goes out.

If you adjust the rear airflow or air distribution manually using COMAND when in automatic mode, the AUTO indicator on the rear display goes out. The function which has not been changed manually, however, continues to be controlled automatically. When the manually set function switches back to automatic mode, the AUTO display reappears in the rear-compartment display.

Controlling rear climate control automatically using the rear control panel

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- Set the desired temperature using rocker switches ⑫ and ⑱(▷ page 157).
- **To activate:** press rocker switch ⑭ up or down (▷ page 157).
  The indicator lamp in rocker switch ⑭ lights up.
- **To deactivate:** press rocker switch ⑭ up or down (▷ page 157).
  The indicator lamp in rocker switch ⑭ goes out.

If you adjust the airflow or air distribution manually when in automatic mode, the AUTO display in the rear-compartment display goes out. The function which has not been changed manually, however, continues to be controlled automatically. When the manually set function switches back to automatic mode, the AUTO display reappears in the rear-compartment display.

Adjusting the climate mode settings

In automatic mode you can select the following airflow settings for the driver's and front-passenger areas:

FOCUS high airflow that is set slightly cooler

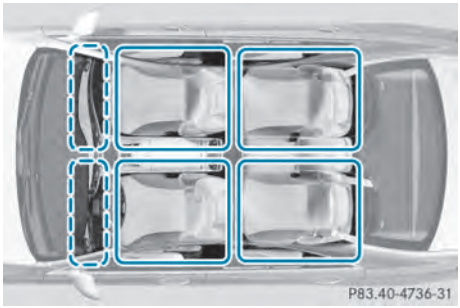
MEDIUM medium airflow, standard setting

DIFFUSE low airflow that is set slightly warmer and with less of a draft

▶ **To set:** set the climate mode using COMAND (▷ page 353).

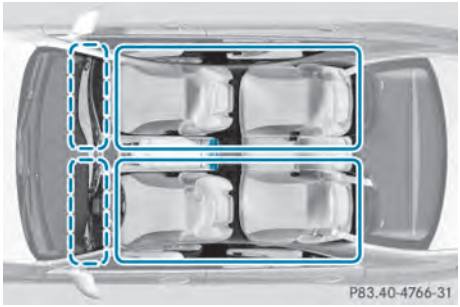
Setting the temperature

General notes



You can set the temperature separately for the following areas on vehicles with rear-compartment climate control:

- front footwells, left and right
- driver and front passenger area
- rear compartment, left and right



You can set the temperature separately for the following areas on vehicles without rear-compartment climate control:

- front footwells, left and right
- driver and front passenger area

Setting the temperature in the front compartment using the front control panel

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).

▶ **To increase/reduce:** press the ▼▲ rocker switch up or down.

or

▶ Set the temperature using COMAND (▷ page 352).

Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

Setting the temperature in the rear compartment using the front control panel

Observe the notes on controlling the rear-compartment climate control using the front control panel (▷ page 159).

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).

▶ Press the top or bottom section of the MENU rocker switch.

The COMAND climate control menu opens.

▶ Select "Rear adjustment" from the air-conditioning setting bar (▷ page 352).

You can control the rear-compartment climate control using the front control panel or COMAND.

▶ **To increase/reduce:** press the ▼▲ rocker switch on the front control panel up or down.

or

▶ Set the temperature using COMAND (▷ page 352).

Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

Setting the temperature in the rear compartment using the rear control panel

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- **To increase/reduce:** press rocker switch ⑫ or ⑱ up or down (▷ page 157).

  Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

Setting the footwell temperature

The footwell temperature for the driver and front passenger can be set separately using COMAND (▷ page 353).

Setting the air distribution

Air distribution settings

- Directs air through the defroster vents
- Directs air through the center and side air vents
- Directs air through the footwell air vents
- Directs air through the center, side and footwell vents
- Directs air through the defroster and footwell vents
- Sets the air distribution to automatic

Setting the air distribution in the front/rear compartment using COMAND

The air distribution for the left and right sides of the front and rear compartment can be adjusted using COMAND (▷ page 353).

Setting the air distribution in the rear compartment using the rear control panel

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- Press rocker switch ⑬ or ⑰ up or down repeatedly (▷ page 157) until the desired air distribution symbol is shown in the display.

Setting the airflow

Setting the front-compartment airflow using the front control panel

You can select different airflow settings for the driver's and front-passenger sides as well as for the rear compartment (only vehicles with rear compartment climate control).

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- **To increase/reduce:** press the rocker switch up or down.

or

- Set the airflow using COMAND (▷ page 353).

Setting the rear compartment airflow using the front control panel

Observe the notes on controlling the rear-compartment climate control using the front control panel (▷ page 159).

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- Press the top or bottom section of the MENU rocker switch.

  The COMAND climate control menu opens.
- Select "Rear adjustment" from the air-conditioning setting bar (▷ page 352).

  You can control the rear-compartment climate control using the front control panel or COMAND.
- **To increase/reduce:** press the rocker switch on the front control panel up or down.

or

- Set the airflow using COMAND (▷ page 353).

Setting the rear compartment airflow using the rear control panel

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).

▶ **To increase/reduce:** press rocker switch ⑮ up or down (▷ page 157).

Switching the synchronization function on/off

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronization function. The settings for temperature, air distribution and airflow on the driver's side are adopted for the front-passenger side and the rear compartment.

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** switch the synchronization function on or off using COMAND (▷ page 351).

The synchronization function is deactivated:

- if the settings for the front-passenger side are changed
- if the settings for the rear compartment are changed

If the settings for temperature, air distribution and airflow on the driver's side are adopted for the rear compartment, "Sync" appears on the rear display.

Defrosting the windshield

You can use this function to defrost the windshield or to defrost the inside of the windshield and the front side windows.

Switch off the "Windshield defrosting" function as soon as the windshield is clear again.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).

▶ **To activate:** press the MAX rocker switch on the front control unit up or down.
The indicator lamp in the MAX rocker switch lights up.

The climate control system switches to the following functions:

- high airflow
- high temperature
- air distribution to the windshield and front side windows
- air-recirculation mode off
- windshield heating on

▶ **To deactivate:** press the MAX rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp in the MAX rocker switch goes out. The previously selected settings are restored. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or

▶ Press the AUTO rocker switch up or down.

or

▶ Use the MENU rocker switch to call up the COMAND climate control menu.

Defrosting the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside

▶ Activate the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function via COMAND (▷ page 352).

▶ Switch on automatic mode using the AUTO rocker switch.

▶ If the windows continue to fog up, activate the "Windshield defrosting" function using the MAX rocker switch. The windshield heating is switched on.

ⓘ You should only select this setting until the windshield is clear again.

Windows fogged up on the outside

▶ Activate the windshield wipers.

▶ Switch on automatic mode using the AUTO rocker switch.

ⓘ If you clean the windows regularly, they do not fog up so quickly.

Rear window defroster

General notes

The rear window defroster has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the rear window is clear. Otherwise, the rear window defroster switches off automatically after several minutes.

If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window defroster may switch off.

Activating/deactivating

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- Press the REAR rocker switch up or down. The indicator lamp in the REAR rocker switch lights up or goes out.

Problems with the rear window defroster

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The rear window defroster has deactivated prematurely or cannot be activated.	The battery has not been sufficiently charged. ▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting or the seat heating. When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window defroster can be activated again.

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

General notes

You can also temporarily deactivate the flow of fresh air manually if unpleasant odors are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

If you switch on air-recirculation mode, the windows can fog up more quickly, in particular at low temperatures. Only use air-recirculation mode briefly to prevent the windows from fogging up.

Activating/deactivating

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).

▶ **To activate:** press the rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp in the rocker switch lights up.

ⓘ Air-recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures. The indicator lamp in the rocker switch is not lit when automatic air-recirculation mode is activated.

Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp in the rocker switch goes out.

ⓘ Air-recirculation mode deactivates automatically:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 41 °F (5 °C)
- after approximately five minutes if cooling with air dehumidification is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 41°F (5 °C) if the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated

Activating/deactivating the residual heat function

General notes

Vehicles with rear-compartment climate control: once the engine is switched off, it is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating or ventilating the rear and front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 15 minutes. If the "Residual heat" function is set for only the front or only the rear compartment, it is possible to continue heating or ventilating for approximately 30 minutes.

Vehicles without rear-compartment climate control: once the engine is switched off, it is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes.

The heating or ventilation time depends on the temperature that has been set.

Front control panel

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it (▷ page 175).
- ▶ **To activate:** press the REST rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp in the REST rocker switch lights up.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the REST rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp in the REST rocker switch goes out.

ⓘ The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

ⓘ If you activate the residual heat function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.

Rear control panel

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it (▷ page 175). REST appears in the rear compartment display.
- ▶ **To activate:** press rocker switch ⑯ up or down (▷ page 157).
  The indicator lamp in rocker switch ⑯ lights up.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press rocker switch ⑯ up or down (▷ page 157).
  The indicator lamp in rocker switch ⑯ goes out. REST goes out on the rear compartment display.

ⓘ If you do not activate the residual heat function, REST goes out automatically after five minutes on the rear compartment display.

Residual heat is deactivated automatically:

- after approximately 30 minutes if the residual heat function is activated in the front or rear compartment
- after approximately 15 minutes if the residual heat function is activated in the front and rear compartments
- when the ignition is switched on
- if the battery voltage drops

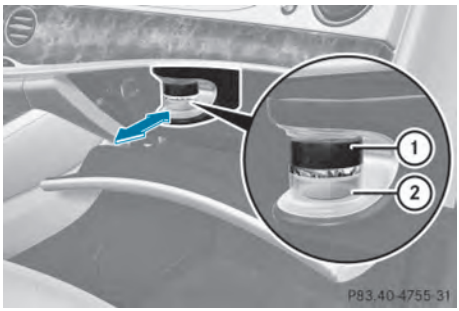
Perfume atomizer

Operating the perfume atomizer

⚠ **WARNING**

If children open the perfume vial, they could drink the perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes. There is a risk of injury. Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

If the perfume liquid has been drunk, consult a doctor. If perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse the eyes with clean water. If you continue to experience difficulties, consult a doctor.



① Perfume lid
② Perfume vial

The perfume atomizer helps to improve driving comfort.

Using COMAND, you can:

- switch the perfume atomizer on and off (▷ page 354)
- regulate the perfume intensity (▷ page 354).

ⓘ The following conditions can affect your perception of the perfume intensity:

- operating mode of the automatic climate control
- vehicle interior temperature
- time of year/day
- air humidity
- physiological condition of occupants, e.g. fatigue or hunger

The perfume atomizer can only be operated when the automatic climate control is switched on.

The perfume atomizer is provided with a pre-filled perfume vial. You can also choose from a variety of filled perfume vials and an empty vial which you can fill yourself.

! If you do not use genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturers' safety notices on the perfume packaging.

ⓘ Do not refill the pre-filled perfume vial when it is empty. Dispose of the used vial after use.

▶ **To insert the perfume vial:** open the glove box (▷ page 549).

▶ Slide the perfume vial into the holder as far as it will go.

▶ **To remove the perfume vial:** pull out the perfume vial.

▶ **To refill the perfume vial:** unscrew the lid of the empty perfume vial to refill it yourself.

▶ Refill the vial with a maximum of 15 ml of the desired liquid perfume.

▶ Screw the lid back on to the vial.

! Only refill the vial when you are outside the vehicle. Otherwise, liquid perfume could drip into the interior and contaminate it.

ⓘ Always refill the empty refillable vial with the same perfume. Otherwise, you might not achieve optimum results from the perfume atomizer.

Problems with the perfume atomizer

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The vehicle interior is not perfumed although the perfume atomizer is activated.	The perfume vial has not been pushed into the holder as far as it will go. ▶ Slide the perfume vial into the holder as far as it will go.
	The perfume vial has not been adequately filled. ▶ **Pre-filled vials:** dispose of the empty vial. ▶ Use a new pre-filled vial. ▶ **Refillable vials:** refill the vial with a maximum of 15 ml of the same perfume.
	The perfume atomizer is faulty. ▶ Have the perfume atomizer checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ionization

You can use the "Ionization" function to purify the air in the vehicle interior and attain an improved interior climate.

The ionization of the interior air is odorless and cannot be perceived directly in the vehicle interior.

You can switch ionization on and off using COMAND (▷ page 354).

Ionization can only be switched on if the front automatic climate control is activated. The side air vent on the driver's side must be open.

Setting the air vents

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

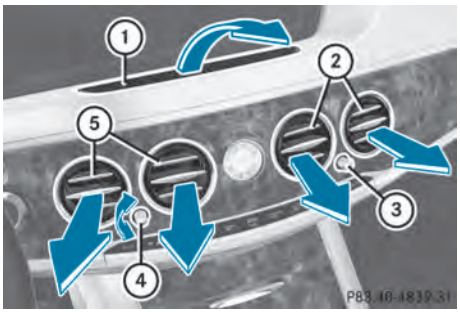
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet between the windshield and the hood free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves.
- never cover the air vents or air intake grilles in the vehicle interior.

Setting the center air vents

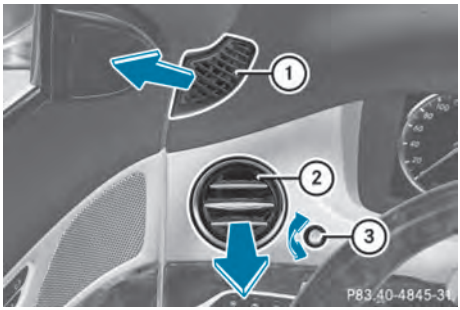


① Fixed center air vent
② Center air vent, right

③ Center vent thumbwheel, right
④ Center vent thumbwheel, left
⑤ Center air vent, left

▶ **To open/close:** press thumbwheel ③ or ④.
The thumbwheel pops out.
▶ Turn thumbwheel ③ or ④ clockwise or counter-clockwise.
▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold rear air vent ② or ⑤ by the middle fin and move up or down or to the left or right.

Setting the side air vents



① Side window defroster vent
② Side air vent
③ Thumbwheel for left side air vent

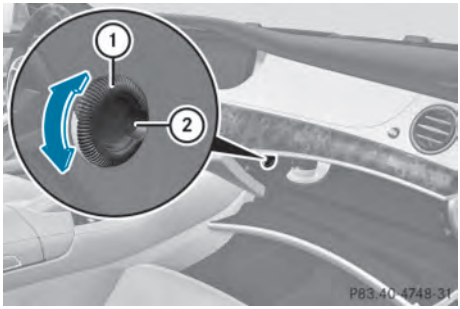
▶ **To open/close:** press thumbwheel ③.
The thumbwheel pops out.
▶ Turn thumbwheel ③ clockwise or counter-clockwise.
▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold side air vent ② by the middle fin and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Setting the glove box air vent

! Close the air vent when heating the vehicle.

At high outside temperatures, open the air vent and activate the "cooling with air dehumidification" function. Otherwise, temperature-sensitive items stored in the glove box could be damaged.

When automatic climate control is activated, the glove box can be ventilated, for instance to cool its contents. The level of airflow depends on the airflow and air distribution settings.

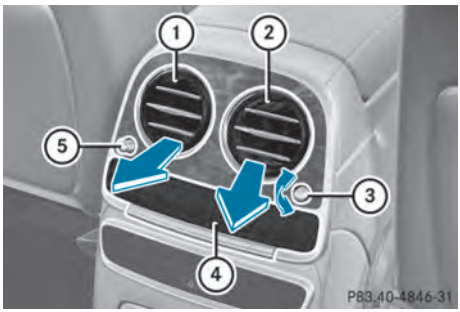


① Air vent thumbwheel
② Air vent

▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ① clockwise or counter-clockwise.

Setting the rear-compartment air vents

Setting the center vents in the rear compartment



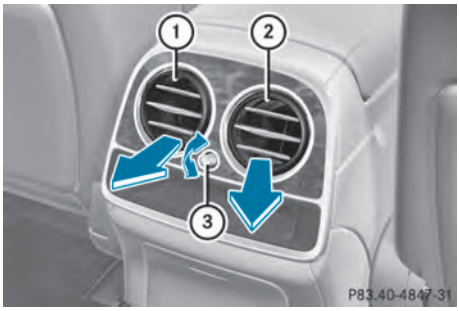
① Rear-compartment air vent, left
② Rear-compartment air vent, right
③ Rear-compartment air vent thumbwheel, right

④ Rear control panel

⑤ Rear-compartment air vent thumbwheel, left

Vehicles with rear-compartment climate control

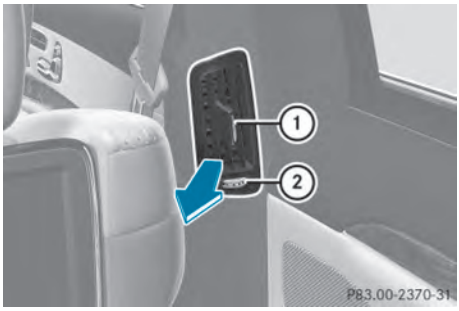
- ▶ **To open/close:** press thumbwheel ③ or ⑤.
  The thumbwheel pops out.
- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ③ or ⑤ clockwise or counter-clockwise.
- ▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold rear air vent ① or ② by the middle fin and move up or down or to the left or right.



Vehicles without rear-compartment climate control

- ▶ **To open/close:** press thumbwheel ③.
  The thumbwheel pops out.
- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ③ clockwise or counter-clockwise.
- ▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold rear air vent ① or ② by the middle fin and move up or down or to the left or right.

Setting the rear air vent



- ▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ② to the left or right.
- ▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold rear air vent ① by the middle fin handle and move up or down or to the left or right.

Useful information 174
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle 174
Driving 174
Automatic transmission 182
Refueling 188
Parking 191
Driving tips 194
Driving systems 200

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 34).

Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle

Important safety notes

New and replaced brake pads and discs only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

The first 1000miles (1500 km)

The more you look after the engine when it is new, the more satisfied you will be with its performance in the future.

- You should therefore drive at varying vehicle and engine speeds for the first 1000 miles (1500 km).
- Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this period.
- When shifting gears manually, upshift in good time, before the tachometer needle reaches ⅔ of the way to the red area of the tachometer.
- Do not manually shift to a lower gear to brake the vehicle.
- If possible, do not depress the accelerator pedal past the point of resistance (kickdown).
- Ideally, for the first 1000 miles (1500 km), drive in program **E**.

After 1000 miles (1500 km), you can increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed.

ⓘ You should also observe these notes on breaking in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

ⓘ Always observe the respective speed limits.

Driving

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.

⚠ **WARNING**

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ WARNING

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

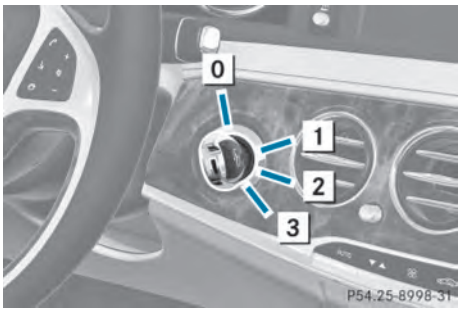
! Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

Key positions

SmartKey



0 To remove the SmartKey

1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windshield wipers

2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position

3 To start the engine

i The SmartKey can be turned in the ignition lock even if it is not the correct SmartKey for the vehicle. The ignition is not switched on. The engine cannot be started.

Start/Stop button

General notes

All vehicles are equipped with a removable Start/Stop button.

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example, when starting the engine.

To start the vehicle without actively using the SmartKey:

- the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock.
- the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.
- the vehicle must not be locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 89).

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

Do not keep the SmartKey:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case

This can affect the functionality of the SmartKey.

Do not keep the SmartKey in the temperature-controlled cup holder (▷ page 556). Otherwise, the SmartKey will not be detected, e.g. when starting the engine with the Start/Stop button.

The Start/Stop button can be removed from the ignition lock. Then, you can insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

ⓘ If you lock the vehicle with the SmartKey's remote control or with KEYLESS-GO, after a short time:

- you will not be able to switch on the ignition with the Start/Stop button.
- you will not be able to start the engine until the vehicle is unlocked again.

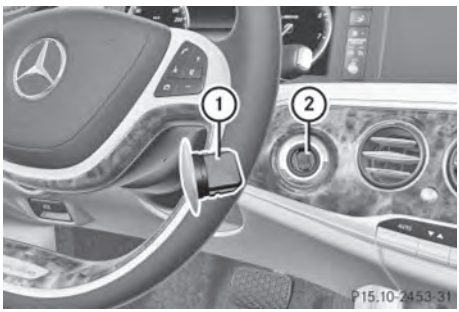
If you lock the vehicle centrally using the button on the front door (▷ page 95), you can continue to start the engine with the Start/Stop button.

ⓘ You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle. You should, however, always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle. As long as the SmartKey is in the vehicle:

- the vehicle can be started using the Start/Stop button
- the electrically powered equipment can be operated

ⓘ The engine can be turned off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for approximately three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

SmartKey positions with the Start/Stop button



As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. If an indicator lamp does not go out after starting the engine or lights up while driving, see (▷ page 302).

▶ Insert Start/Stop button ① into ignition lock ②.

ⓘ When you insert Start/Stop button ① into ignition lock ②, the system needs approximately two seconds recognition time. You can then use Start/Stop button ①.

Activating power supply

▶ If Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the SmartKey being removed from the ignition.

▶ Press Start/Stop button ① once.
The power supply is switched on. You can now activate the windshield wipers, for example.

ⓘ The power supply is switched off again if:

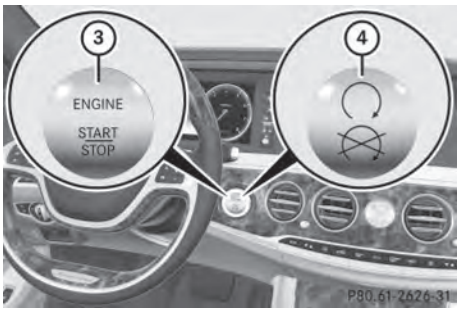
- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position

Switching on the ignition

▶ Press Start/Stop button ① twice.
The ignition is switched on.

ⓘ The power supply is switched off again if:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① once when in this position



③ Start/Stop button USA
④ Start/Stop button Canada

Starting the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

! Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.

General notes

i During a cold start, the engine runs at higher speeds to enable the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature. The sound of the engine may change during this time.

Automatic transmission

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**(▷ page 182).
The transmission position display in the multifunction display shows **P**(▷ page 184).

i You can also start the engine when the transmission is in position **N**.

Starting procedure with the SmartKey

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **3** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175) and release it as soon as the engine is running.

i To start the engine using the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button, pull the Start/Stop button out of the ignition lock.

Starting procedure with the Start/Stop button

You can start the engine if a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. Always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you only leave it for a short time. Pay attention to the important safety notes.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Press the Start/Stop button once (▷ page 175).
The engine starts.

i The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle manually without inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock. The Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle. This mode for starting the

engine operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine start function.

Pulling away

Automatic transmission

⚠ WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal. The electric parking brake (▷ page 193) is automatically released.

  The red PARK (USA only) or Ⓟ (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

ⓘ It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the parking lock released. If you do not depress the brake pedal, you can move the DIRECT SELECT lever but the parking lock remains engaged.

ⓘ The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 96).

ⓘ Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and to depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ WARNING

After a short time, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

- ▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal. The vehicle is then held for about a second.
- ▶ Pull away.

Hill start assist is not active if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or on a downhill gradient.
- the transmission is in position **N**.
- the electric parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

ECO start/stop function

Introduction

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is stopped under certain conditions.

The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

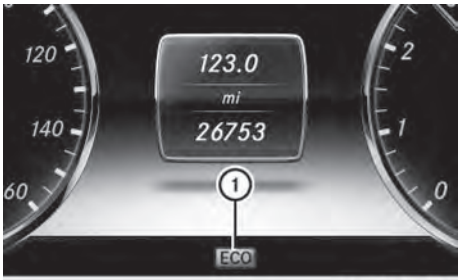
Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

General notes



① ECO start/stop display

If the ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display, the ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle stops moving.

Every time you switch on the engine using the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

If the ECO start/stop function has been manually deactivated (▷ page 180) or a malfunction has caused the system to be deactivated, the ECO symbol is not displayed.

The ECO start/stop function is only available in drive program **E**.

Automatic engine switch-off

If the vehicle is braked to a standstill in **D** or **N**, the ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically.

The ECO start/stop function is operational and the ECO symbol is displayed in green in the multifunction display, if:

- the indicator lamp in the ECO button is lit green.
- the outside temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- the set temperature for the vehicle interior has been reached.
- the battery is sufficiently charged.
- the system detects that the windshield is not fogged up when the air-conditioning system is switched on.
- the hood is closed.
- the driver's door is closed and the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If conditions for automatic engine switch-off have not been fulfilled, the ECO symbol will be shown in yellow.

ⓘ All of the vehicle's systems remain active when the engine has been stopped automatically.

ⓘ The HOLD function can be activated if the engine has been switched off automatically. It is then not necessary to continue applying the brakes during the automatic stop phase. When you depress the accelerator pedal, the engine starts automatically and the braking effect of the HOLD function is deactivated.

ⓘ The engine can be switched off automatically a maximum of four times (first stop and three subsequent stops) in succession. The ECO symbol is shown in yellow in the multifunction display after the engine has been started automatically for the fourth time. The automatic engine switch-off is available once again when the ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display.

Automatic engine start

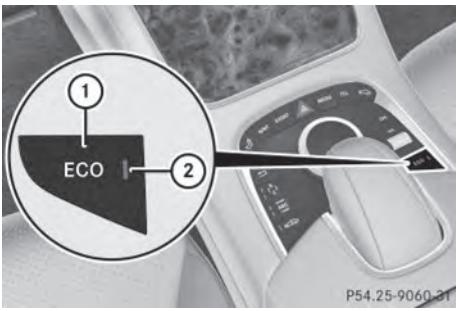
The engine starts automatically if:

- you switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button.
- you switch to drive program **S** or **M**.
- you release the brakes when in transmission position **D** or **N** and when the HOLD function is not active.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- you engage reverse gear **R**.
- you move the transmission out of position **P**.
- you unfasten your seat belt or open the driver's door.
- the vehicle starts to roll.
- the brake system requires this.
- the temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range.
- the system detects moisture on the windshield when the air-conditioning system is switched on.
- the charge level of the battery is too low.

ⓘ Shifting the transmission to position **P** does not start the engine.

ⓘ If you shift the transmission from **R** to **D**, the ECO start/stop function is available again once the ECO symbol reappears in green in the multifunction display.

Deactivating/activating the ECO start/stop function



▶ **To switch off:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② and the ECO symbol in the multifunction display go out.

ⓘ If drive program **S** or **M** has been selected, the ECO start/stop function is always deactivated.

▶ **To switch on:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up. If all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 179) are fulfilled, the ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display.

If not all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 179) are fulfilled, the ECO symbol is shown in yellow in the multifunction display. If this is the case, the ECO start/stop function is not available.

ⓘ If indicator lamp ② is off, the ECO start/stop function has been deactivated manually or as the result of a malfunction. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

ⓘ If you switch on the ECO start/stop function while drive program **S** is selected, the drive program automatically switches to **E**.

Problems with the engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.	• There is a malfunction in the engine electronics. • There is a malfunction in the fuel supply. ▶ Before attempting to start the engine again, turn the SmartKey in the ignition back to position **0** or press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out. ▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 177). Avoid excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine as these will drain the battery. If the engine does not start after several attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter motor.	The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak or discharged. ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 605). If the engine does not start despite attempts to jump-start it: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The starter motor was exposed to a thermal load that was too high. ▶ Try to start the engine again. If the engine still does not start: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or in a mechanical component of the engine management system. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it. ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
The coolant temperature gauge shows a value above 248 °F (120 °C).	The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down. ▶ Check the coolant level (▷ page 583). Observe the warning notes as you do so and add coolant if necessary.

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

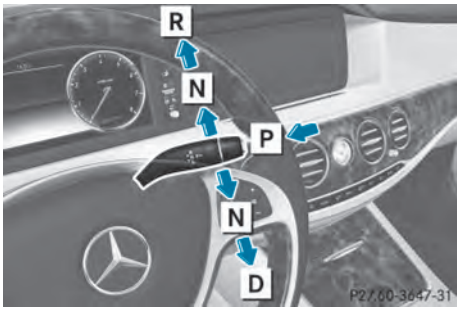
⚠ WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

DIRECT SELECT lever

Overview of transmission positions



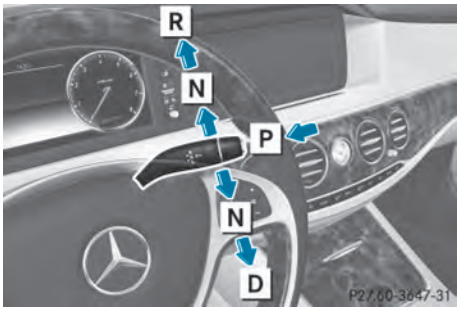
P Park position with parking lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive

The DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.

ⓘ The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The current transmission position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** appears in the transmission position display (▷ page 184) in the multifunction display.

Engaging park position P

! If the engine speed is too high or the vehicle is moving, do not shift the automatic transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**. The automatic transmission could otherwise be damaged.



P Park position with parking lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive

▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever in the direction of arrow **P**.

Engaging park position P automatically

Park position **P** is automatically engaged if:

- you switch off the engine using the SmartKey and remove the SmartKey.
- you switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door.
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or driving at very low speed and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.

Engaging reverse gear R

! Only shift the automatic transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

- If the transmission is in position **D** or **N**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.
- If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

The ECO start/stop function is not available when reverse gear is engaged.

Further information on the ECO start/stop function (▷ page 179).

Shifting to neutral N

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

- If the transmission is in position **D** or **R** : push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.
- If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

If the engine has been switched off, the automatic transmission automatically shifts to **N**.

If the automatic transmission is to remain in neutral **N**, e.g. for washing the vehicle in car washes with a towing device, please observe the following instructions:

Using the SmartKey:

- Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Shift to neutral **N**.
- Release the brake pedal.
- If the electric parking brake is engaged, release it.
- Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

With the Start/Stop button:

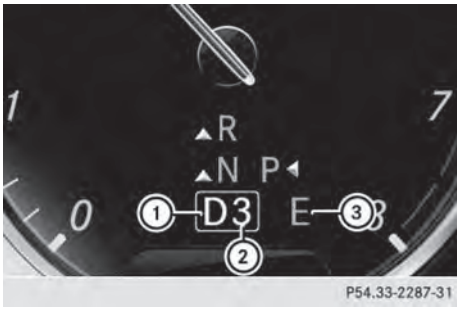
- Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Engage park position **P**.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Pull the Start/Stop button out of the ignition.
- Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- Switch on the ignition.
- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Shift to neutral **N**.
- Release the brake pedal.
- If the electric parking brake is engaged, release it.
- Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Engaging drive position D

- If the transmission is in position **R** or **N**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.
- If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

Transmission position display

! If the transmission position display in the multifunction display is not working, you should pull away carefully to check whether the desired transmission position is engaged. Ideally, you should select transmission position **D** and automatic drive program **E** or **S**.



① Transmission position
② Gear
③ Drive program

The current transmission position is shown in the multifunction display.

i The arrows in the transmission position display show how and into which transmission positions you can change using the DIRECT SELECT lever.

Transmission positions

P **Park position**

Do not shift the transmission into position **P**(▷ page 191) unless the vehicle is stationary. The parking lock should not be used as a brake when parking. Always apply the electronic parking brake in addition to the parking lock in order to secure the vehicle.

If the vehicle electronics are malfunctioning, the transmission may be locked in position **P**. Have the vehicle electronics checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

R **Reverse gear**

Only shift the transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

N **Neutral**

Do not shift the transmission to **N** while driving. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged.

No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels.

Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it.

If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: shift the transmission to position **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.

! Rolling in neutral **N** can damage the drive train.

D **Drive**

The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

Changing gear

The automatic transmission shifts to the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. This automatic gearshifting behavior is determined by:

- the selected **E/S** drive program (▷ page 185)
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the road speed

Driving tips

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration:

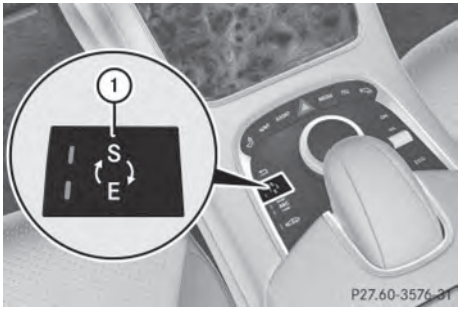
▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The automatic transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
The automatic transmission shifts back up.

Rocking the vehicle free

Rocking the vehicle free by shifting back and forth between transmission positions **D** and **R** can help to free a vehicle that has become stuck in mud or snow. The vehicle's engine management restricts switching between transmission positions **D** and **R** to speeds up to a maximum of 5 mph (9 km/h). To shift back and forth between transmission positions **D** and **R**, move the DIRECT SELECT selector lever up and down past the point of resistance.

Program selector button



▶ Press program selector button ① to change the drive program.
The selected drive program appears in the multifunction display.

The program selector button influences:

- the drive program (▷ page 186)
- the engine management

ⓘ The automatic transmission shifts to automatic drive program **E** each time the engine is started.

E Economy	Comfortable, economical driving
S Sport	Sporty driving style

You can also activate manual drive program **M** using the steering wheel paddle shifters (▷ page 186). In manual drive program **M**, you can briefly change gear yourself by using the steering wheel paddle shifters.

ⓘ For further information on the automatic drive program, see (▷ page 186).

Steering wheel paddle shifters

You can activate manual drive program **M** in the **E** and **S** automatic drive programs using steering wheel paddle shifters ① and ② (▷ page 186). In manual drive program **M**, you can briefly change gear yourself by using the steering wheel paddle shifters.

Automatic drive program

Automatic drive programs E and S

Drive program **E** is characterized by the following:

- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears, unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully
- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example
- the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. This results in the vehicle being driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels being less likely to spin

Drive program **S** is characterized by the following:

- sporty engine settings
- the vehicle pulling away in first gear
- the automatic transmission shifting up later
- the fuel consumption possibly being higher as a result of the later automatic transmission shift points

Manual drive program M

General notes

You can activate manual drive program **M** in the **E** and **S** automatic drive programs. In manual drive program **M**, you can briefly change gear yourself by using the steering wheel paddle shifters. The transmission must be in position **D**.

Activating

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D**.

▶ Pull the left or right steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 186).
Manual drive program **M** is temporarily activated. The selected gear and **M** appear in the multifunction display.

Shifting gears

If you pull on the left or right steering wheel paddle shifter, the automatic transmission switches to manual drive program **M** for a limited amount of time. Depending on which paddle shifter is pulled, the automatic transmission immediately shifts into the next gear down or up, if permitted.

▶ **To shift up:** pull the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 186).
The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

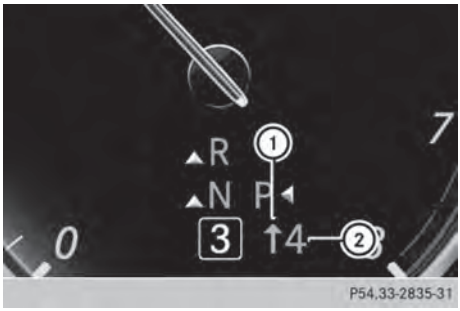
ⓘ If the maximum engine speed on the currently engaged gear is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission automatically shifts up in order to prevent engine damage.

▶ **To shift down:** pull on the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 186).
The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

ⓘ If the engine exceeds the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.

ⓘ Automatic down shifting occurs when coasting.

Shift recommendation



The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. The recommended gear is shown in the multifunction display.

- Shift to recommended gear ② according to gearshift recommendation ① when shown in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Deactivating

If you have activated manual drive program **M**, it will remain active for a certain amount of time. Under certain conditions the minimum amount of time is extended, e.g. in the case of lateral acceleration, during an overrun phase or when driving on steep terrain.

If manual drive program **M** has been deactivated, the automatic transmission shifts into the automatic drive program that was last selected, i.e. **E** or **S**.

You can also deactivate manual drive program **M** yourself:

- Pull on the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter and hold it in place (▷ page 186).

or

- Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position.

or

- Use the program selector button to change the drive program (▷ page 185).
  Manual drive program **M** is deactivated. The automatic transmission switches into the automatic drive program that was last selected, i.e. **E** or **S**.

Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear.	The transmission is losing oil. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer changes gear.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into **second** gear and reverse gear. ▶ Stop the vehicle. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. If **D** is selected, the transmission shifts into **second** gear; if **R** is selected, the transmission shifts into reverse gear. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Transfer case

! Performance tests may only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. The brake system or transfer case could otherwise be damaged. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for a performance test.

! To prevent ESP® from intervening, the ignition must be switched off (SmartKey or the Start/Stop button in position **0** or **1**) if:

- the electric parking brake is being tested on a brake dynamometer.
- the vehicle is being towed with only one axle raised (not permitted for vehicles with 4MATIC).

The brake system could otherwise be damaged.

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.

This section is only valid for vehicles with 4-wheel drive (4MATIC). Power is always transmitted to both axles.

Refueling

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

⚠ **WARNING**

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

⚠ WARNING

Electrostatic buildup can create sparks and ignite fuel vapors. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump nozzle. Any existing electrostatic buildup is thereby discharged.

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

! Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

! Use a filter when refueling from a fuel can. Otherwise, the fuel lines and/or injection system could be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

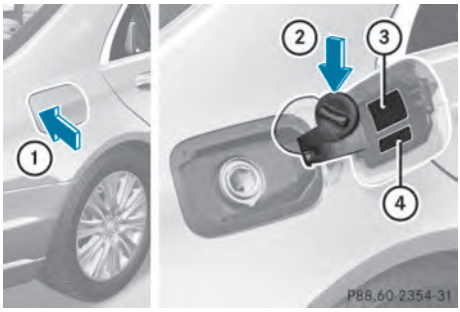
Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

If you overfill the fuel tank, fuel could spray out when the fuel pump nozzle is removed.

For further information on fuel and fuel quality (▷ page 651).

Refueling

Opening/closing the fuel filler flap



① To open the fuel filler flap
② To insert the fuel filler cap
③ Tire pressure table
④ Fuel type to be used

If you unlock/lock the vehicle from the outside, the fuel filler flap also unlocks/locks.

The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed in the instrument cluster. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

Opening the fuel filler flap

▶ Switch the engine off.

▶ Open the driver's door.
This corresponds to key position **0**: "key removed".

The driver's door can be closed again.

▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
The fuel filler flap swings up.

▶ Turn the fuel filler flap counter-clockwise and remove it.

▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder bracket on the inside of filler flap ②.

- Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
- Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

Closing the fuel filler flap

- Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- Close the fuel filler flap.

Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle.

If you are driving with the fuel filler cap open, the reserve fuel warning lamp flashes. A message appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 285).

In addition, the Check Engine warning lamp may light up (▷ page 307).

For further information on warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, see (▷ page 307).

Problems with fuel and the fuel tank

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	⚠ **WARNING** The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty. Risk of explosion or fire. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Press the Start/Stop button. The engine stops and all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out. ⓘ When the driver's door is open, this corresponds to SmartKey position **0**: "SmartKey removed". ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	The fuel filler flap is not unlocked. or The SmartKey battery is discharged. ▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 89). or ▶ Unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key (▷ page 90).
	The fuel filler flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable materials come into contact with parts of the vehicle which are hot. Take particular care not to park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

! Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

To ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the electric parking brake must be applied.
- the transmission must be in position **P** and the SmartKey must be removed from the ignition lock.
- the front wheels must be turned towards the curb on steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- the empty vehicle must be secured at the front axle with a wheel chock or similar, for example, on uphill or downhill gradients.
- a laden vehicle must also be secured at the rear axle with a wheel chock or similar, for example, on uphill or downhill gradients.

Switching off the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

i If the engine cannot be switched off as described here, see "Emergency engine cutoff" (▷ page 613).

Using the SmartKey

▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
The immobilizer is activated.

i If you turn off the engine with the SmartKey and then remove it from the ignition lock or open a front door, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

With the Start/Stop button

▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
▶ Press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 175).
The engine stops and all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out.

i When the driver's door is closed, this corresponds to key position **1**. When the driver's door is open, this corresponds to key position **0**: "Key removed".

i If you turn off the engine with the Start/Stop button, the automatic transmission shifts to **N**. If you then open one of the front doors, the automatic transmission shifts to **P**.

If you drive through a car wash with a conveyor, you can:

- switch on the ignition using the Start/Stop button and shift the transmission to **N**
- insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock, switch on the ignition and shift the transmission to **N**

i In the event of an emergency, the engine can be turned off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

Electric parking brake

General notes

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

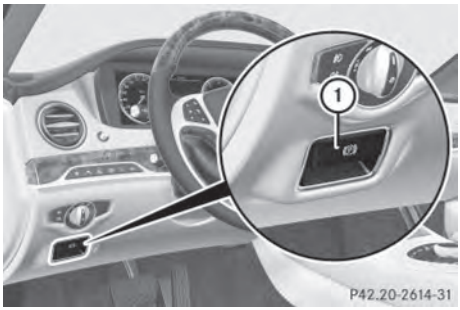
When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board voltage. If the on-board voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system, it may not be possible to apply the released parking brake. If this is the case, only park the vehicle on level ground and secure it to prevent it rolling away. Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.

It may not be possible to release an applied parking brake, if the on-board voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The electric parking brake performs a function test at regular intervals while the engine is switched off. The sounds that can be heard while this is occurring are normal.

Applying/releasing manually



▶ **To engage:** push handle ①.
When the electric parking brake is applied, the PARK (USA only) or Ⓟ (Canada only) red indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

ⓘ The electric parking brake can also be applied when the SmartKey is removed.

▶ **To release:** pull handle ①.
The red PARK (USA only) or Ⓟ (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

ⓘ The electric parking brake can only be released:

- when the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock or
- if the ignition was switched on using the Start/Stop button.

Applying automatically

The electric parking brake is engaged automatically if:

- DISTRONIC PLUS brings the vehicle to a standstill or
- the HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary
- Active Parking Assist is holding the vehicle at a standstill

In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine is switched off.
- the driver's door is open and the seat belt is not fastened.

- there is a system malfunction.
- the power supply is insufficient.
- the vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is not automatically engaged if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Releasing automatically

The electric parking brake is released automatically when all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the engine is running.
- the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- the seat belt has been fastened.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.

If the automatic transmission is in position **R**, the trunk lid must be closed.

If your seat belt is not fastened, the following conditions must be fulfilled to automatically release the electric parking brake:

- the driver's door is closed.
- you have shifted out of transmission position **P** or you have previously driven faster than 2 mph (3 km/h).

ⓘ Ensure that you do not depress the accelerator pedal unintentionally. Otherwise the parking brake will be released and the vehicle will start to move.

Emergency braking

The vehicle can also be braked during an emergency by using the electric parking brake.

▶ While driving, push handle ① of the electric parking brake (▷ page 193).

ⓘ The vehicle is braked as long as you keep handle ① of the electric parking brake pressed. The longer electric parking brake handle ① is depressed, the greater the braking force.

During braking:

- a warning tone sounds
- the Please Release Parking Brake message appears
- the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is engaged.

Parking the vehicle for a long period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging and further damaged in the event of this occurring again.

▶ Connecting a trickle charger.

ⓘ You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, the vehicle may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

Driving tips

General driving tips

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ WARNING

If you operate mobile communication equipment while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

If you make a call while driving, always use hands-free mode. Only operate the telephone when the traffic situation permits. If you are unsure, pull over to a safe location and stop before operating the telephone.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h) the vehicle covers a distance of 44 ft (approximately 14 m) per second.

Drive sensibly – save fuel

Observe the following tips to save fuel:

- The tires should always be inflated to the recommended tire pressure.
- Remove unnecessary loads.
- Remove roof racks when they are not needed.
- Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.
- Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.
- Have all maintenance work carried out as indicated by the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or by the service interval display.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-start traffic and in hilly terrain.

Drinking and driving

⚠ WARNING

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident is greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

Emission control

⚠ WARNING

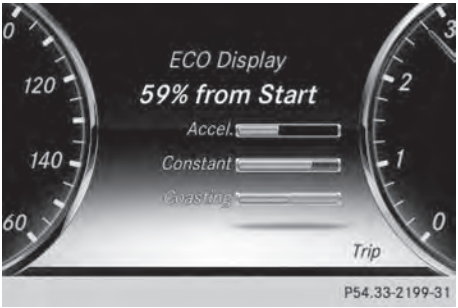
Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

Certain engine systems are designed to keep the level of poisonous components in exhaust fumes within legal limits.

These systems only work at peak efficiency if they are serviced exactly in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. For this reason, all work on the engine must be carried out by qualified and authorized Mercedes-Benz technicians.

The engine settings must not be changed under any circumstances. Furthermore, all specific service work must be carried out at regular intervals and in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz service requirements. Details can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

ECO display



The ECO display gives you information on how economical your driving style is. The ECO display assists you in achieving the optimum driving style in terms of consumption, taking the actual and selected conditions into consideration. Your driving style can significantly influence the vehicle's consumption.

The ECO display consists of three bars:

- Accel.
- Constant
- Coasting

The percent value is the average value of the three bars. The three bars and the mean value begin at the value of 50%. A higher percentage indicates a more economical driving style.

The ECO display does not indicate the actual fuel consumption and a fixed percentage count in the ECO display does not indicate a fixed consumption figure.

Apart from driving style, consumption is dependent on many factors such as, e.g.:

- load
- tire pressure
- cold start
- choice of route
- electrical consumers switched on

These factors are not taken into consideration by the ECO display.

The evaluation of your driving style is carried out using the following three categories:

- Accel. (evaluation of all acceleration processes):
  - The bar fills up: moderate acceleration, especially at higher speeds
  - The bar empties: sporty acceleration
- Constant (assessment of driving behavior at all times):
  - The bar fills up: constant speed and avoidance of unnecessary acceleration and deceleration
  - The bar empties: fluctuations in speed
- Coasting (assessment of all deceleration processes):
  - The bar fills up: anticipatory driving, keeping your distance and early release of the accelerator. The vehicle can coast without use of the brakes.
  - The bar empties: frequent braking

ⓘ An economical driving style specially requires driving at moderate engine speeds.

To achieve a higher value in the categories Accel. and Constant:

- observe the gearshift recommendations.
- drive in drive program **E**.

ⓘ On long journeys at a constant speed, e.g. on the highway, only the bar for Constant will change.

ⓘ The ECO display summaries the driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion. For this reason, the bars change dynamically at the beginning of the journey. On longer journeys, there are fewer changes. For more dynamic changes, carry out a manual reset.

For further information on the ECO display, see (▷ page 251).

Braking

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

Downhill gradients

! On long and steep gradients, you must reduce the load on the brakes by shifting early to a lower gear. This allows you to take advantage of the engine braking effect and helps avoid overheating and excessive wear of the brakes.

When you take advantage of the engine braking effect, a drive wheel may not turn for some time, e.g. on a slippery road surface. This could cause damage to the drive train. This type of damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

Heavy and light loads

⚠ **WARNING**

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the braking system can overheat. This increases the stopping distance and can even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Never depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time.

! Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

Wet roads

If you have driven for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when braking for the first time. This may also occur after the vehicle has been washed or driven through deep water.

You have to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

After driving on a wet road or having the vehicle washed, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly and protecting them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

If you drive on salted roads, a layer of salt residue may form on the brake discs and brake pads. This can result in a significantly longer braking distance.

- In order to prevent any salt build-up, apply the brakes occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- Carefully depress the brake pedal and the beginning and end of a journey.
- Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead.

Servicing the brakes

! If the red brake warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and you hear a warning tone while the engine is running, the brake fluid level may be too low. Observe additional warning messages in the multifunction display.

The brake fluid level may be too low due to brake pad wear or leaking brake lines.

Have the brake system checked immediately. This work should be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! **Vehicles with 4MATIC:** function or performance tests may only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. If you wish to operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center in advance. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

! **Vehicles with 4MATIC:** the ESP® system operates automatically. The engine and the ignition must therefore be switched off (the SmartKey must be in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock or the Start/Stop button must be in position **0** or **1**) if the electric parking brake is tested on a brake dynamometer.

Braking triggered automatically by ESP® may cause severe damage to the brake system.

! **Vehicles without 4MATIC:** the ESP® system operates automatically. The engine and the ignition must therefore be switched off (the SmartKey must be in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock or the Start/Stop button must be in position **0** or **1**) if:

- the electric parking brake is tested using a brake dynamometer.
- the vehicle is towed with one axle raised.

Braking triggered automatically by ESP® may cause severe damage to the brake system.

All checks and maintenance work on the brake system must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to arrange this.

Have brake pads installed and brake fluid replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the brake system has only been subject to moderate loads, you should test the functionality of your brakes at regular intervals.

Information on BAS (Brake Assist) (▷ page 75) and BAS PLUS (Brake Assist PLUS) (▷ page 76).

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends only installing the following brake disks and brake pads/linings:

- brake disks that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz
- brake pads/linings that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz or that are of an equivalent standard of quality

Other brake disks or brake pads/linings can compromise the safety of your vehicle.

Always replace all brake disks and brake pads/linings on an axle at the same time. Always install new brake pads/linings when replacing brake disks.

The vehicle is equipped with lightweight brake disks to which the wheel assembly with rim and threaded connection is matched.

The use of brake disks other than those approved by Mercedes-Benz can change the track width and is subject to approval, if applicable.

Shock-type loads when handling the brake disks, such as when changing wheels, can lead to a reduction in comfort when driving with lightweight brake disks. Avoid shock-type loads on the lightweight brake disks, particularly on the brake plate.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use brake fluid that has been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which corresponds to an equivalent quality standard. Brake fluid which has not been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which is not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

Driving on wet roads

Hydroplaning

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of hydroplaning occurring, even if:

- you drive at low speeds.
- the tires have adequate tread depth.

For this reason, in the event of heavy rain or in conditions in which hydroplaning may occur, you must drive in the following manner:

- lower your speed.
- avoid ruts.
- brake carefully.

Driving on flooded roads

❗ Do not drive through flooded areas. Check the depth of any water before driving through it. Drive slowly through standing water. Otherwise, water may enter the vehicle interior or the engine compartment. This can damage the electronic components in the engine or the automatic transmission. Water can also be drawn in by the engine's air suction nozzles and this can cause engine damage.

Winter driving

General notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

⚠ **DANGER**

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 618).

Driving with summer tires

Observe the notes on driving with summer tires in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 618).

Slippery road surfaces

⚠ **WARNING**

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.

ⓘ For more information on driving with snow chains, see (▷ page 619).

Drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking maneuvers. Do not use the cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS.

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges. You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around the freezing point.

Driving systems

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive stands for innovative driver assistance and safety systems which enhance comfort and support the driver in critical situations. With these intelligent co-ordinated systems Mercedes-Benz has set a milestone on the path towards autonomous driving.

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive embraces all elements of active and passive safety in one well thought out system – for the safety of the vehicle occupants and that of other road users.

Further information on driving safety systems (▷ page 74).

Cruise Control

Important safety notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. This is especially important if the vehicle is laden. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

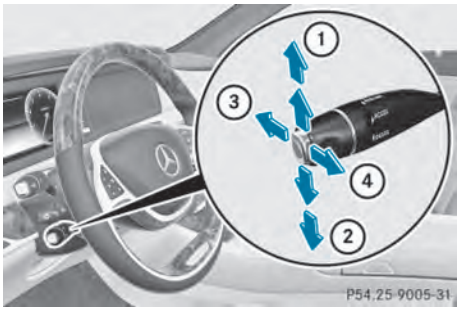
If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

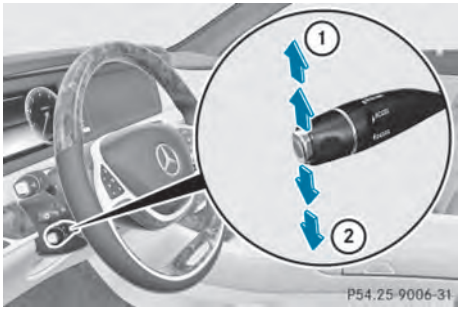
Cruise control lever



① To activate or increase speed
② To activate or reduce speed
③ To deactivate cruise control
④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds. In the multifunction display, the segments between the stored speed and the maximum speed light up.

Storing and maintaining the current speed



You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 20 mph (30 km/h).

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ②.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

ⓘ Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes.

Calling up the last speed stored

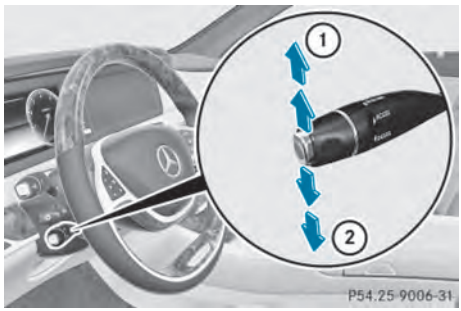
⚠ **WARNING**

If you call up the stored speed and it is lower than the current speed, the vehicle decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ①.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

Setting a speed



Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has accelerated or braked to the speed set.

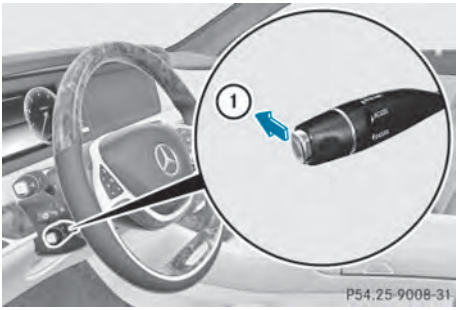
- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly

press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point.
Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up ① or down ② the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point.
Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up ① or down ② the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

ⓘ Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Deactivating cruise control



There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

▶ Briefly press cruise the control lever forwards ① .

or

▶ Brake.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the electric parking brake
- you are driving at less than 20 mph (30 km/h)
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- you shift the transmission to position **N** while driving

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the `Cruise Control Off` message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ When you switch off the engine, the last speed stored is cleared.

DISTRONIC PLUS

General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. Vehicles are detected with the aid of the radar sensor system. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. This is especially important if the vehicle is laden. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision without your intervention. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately in order to increase the distance to the vehicle in front or take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

DISTRONIC PLUS operates in range between 0 mph (0 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h).

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS while driving on roads with steep gradients.

As DISTRONIC PLUS transmits radar waves, it can resemble the radar detectors of the responsible authorities. You can refer to the relevant chapter in the Operator's Manual if questions are asked about this.

ⓘ USA only: This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System".

The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to:

- people or animals
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

As a result, DISTRONIC PLUS may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS cannot always clearly identify other road users and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, DISTRONIC PLUS may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate unexpectedly

There is a risk of an accident.

Continue to drive carefully and be ready to brake, in particular when warned to do so by DISTRONIC PLUS.

⚠ WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the maximum possible deceleration. If this braking force is insufficient, DISTRONIC PLUS warns you visually and audibly. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels

to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, for example, in parking garages

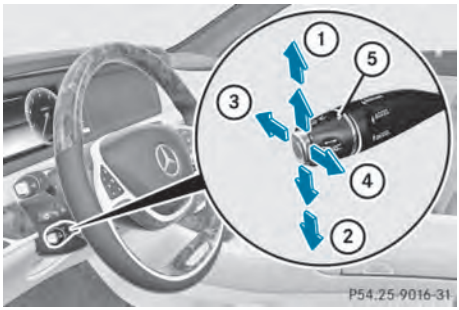
If DISTRONIC PLUS no longer detects a vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS may unexpectedly accelerate the vehicle to the stored speed.

This speed may:

- be too high if you are driving in a filter lane or an exit lane
- be so high in the right lane that you pass vehicles driving on the left (left-hand drive countries)
- be so high in the left lane that you pass vehicles driving on the right (right-hand drive countries)

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



① To activate or increase speed
② To activate or reduce speed
③ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS
④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed
⑤ To set the specified minimum distance

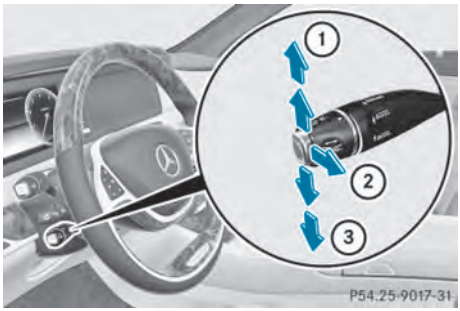
Activating DISTRONIC PLUS

Activation conditions

In order to activate DISTRONIC PLUS, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be started. It may take up to two minutes after pulling away before DISTRONIC PLUS is operational.
- the electric parking brake must be released.
- ESP® must be active, but not intervening.
- Active Parking Assist must not be activated.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.
- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from **P** to **D** or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door and rear doors must be closed.

Activating



- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ② or press it up ① or down ③. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ③ for a lower speed.
  Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

or

- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① past the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ③ for a lower speed.
  Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

ⓘ If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the DISTRONIC PLUS Passive message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

You can also activate DISTRONIC PLUS when stationary. The lowest speed that can be set is 20 mph (30 km/h).

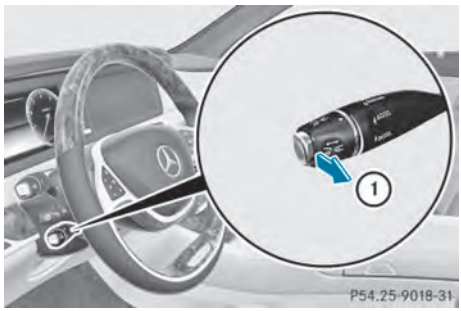
- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ② or press it up ① or down ③. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

Activating at the current speed/last stored speed

⚠ WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it differs from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.



- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ①.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. The first time it is activated, the current speed is stored. Otherwise, it sets the vehicle cruise speed to the previously stored value.

Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

Pulling away and driving

▶ **If you want to pull away with DISTRONIC PLUS:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ①.

or

▶ Accelerate briefly.
Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front. If no vehicle is detected in front, your vehicle accelerates to the set speed.

ⓘ The vehicle can also pull away when it is facing an unidentified obstacle or is driving on a different line from another vehicle. The vehicle then brakes automatically. There is a risk of an accident. Be ready to brake at all times.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes your vehicle. In this way, the distance you have selected is maintained.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed. However, the vehicle is only accelerated up to the speed you have stored.

Selecting the drive program

DISTRONIC Plus supports a sporty driving style when you have selected the **S** driving program (▷ page 185). Acceleration behind the vehicle in front or to the set speed is then noticeably more dynamic. If you have selected the **E** driving program, the vehicle accelerates more gently. This setting is recommended in stop-and-start traffic.

Changing lanes

If you change to the passing lane, DISTRONIC PLUS supports you when:

- you are driving faster than 45 mph (70 km/h)
- you switch on the appropriate turn signal
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision

If these conditions are fulfilled, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

ⓘ When changing lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS monitors the left lane on left-hand drive vehicles and the right lane on right-hand drive vehicles.

Stopping

⚠ **WARNING**

When leaving the vehicle, even if it is braked only by DISTRONIC PLUS, it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated with the cruise control lever, e.g. by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.
If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

For further information on deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 209).

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.

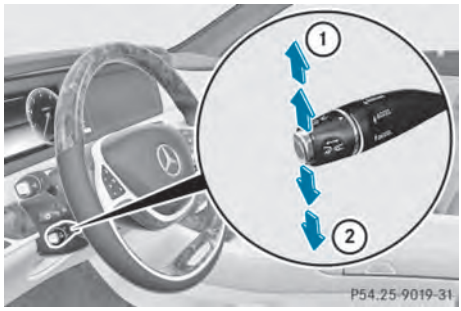
Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

The electric parking brake automatically secures the vehicle if DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and:

- the seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is open.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

If a malfunction occurs, then the transmission may be shifted into position **P** automatically.

Setting a speed



- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point.
  Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up ① or down ② the last speed stored is increased or reduced.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point.
  Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up ① or down ②, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

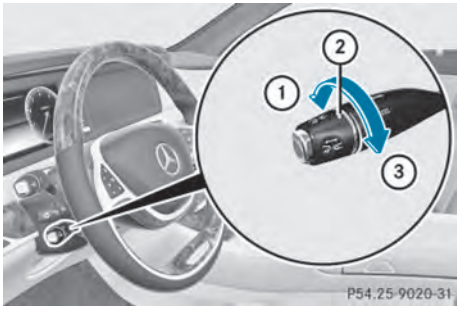
ⓘ If you accelerate to overtake, DISTRONIC PLUS adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Setting the specified minimum distance

You can set the specified minimum distance for DISTRONIC PLUS by varying the time span between one and two seconds. With this function, you can set the minimum distance that DISTRONIC PLUS keeps to the vehicle in front, dependent on vehicle speed. You can see this distance in the multifunction display (▷ page 208).

ⓘ Make sure that you maintain the minimum distance to the vehicle in front as

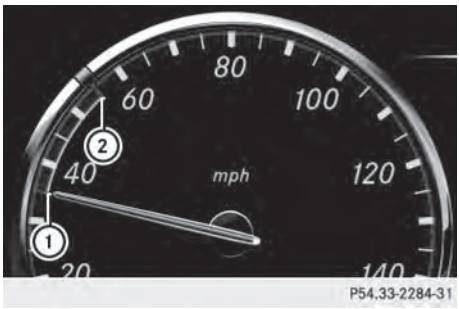
required by law. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.



- **To increase:** turn control ② in direction ③.
  DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- **To decrease:** turn control ② in direction ①.
  DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the instrument cluster

Displays in the speedometer



When you switch on DISTRONIC PLUS, triangle ② shows the stored speed.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front, segments between the speed of the vehicle in front ① and stored speed ② light up. The segments likewise light up if a vehicle in front is detected in the fast lane.

ⓘ For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for DISTRONIC PLUS.

Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated

① Vehicle in front, if detected
② Distance indicator, current distance to the vehicle in front
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
④ Own vehicle

In the Assistance menu (▷ page 260) of the on-board computer, you can select the assistance graphics display.

- Select the Assistance Info Display function using the on-board computer (▷ page 258).

Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated

① DISTRONIC PLUS active (text only appears when the cruise control lever is actuated)
② Vehicle in front, if detected

③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable

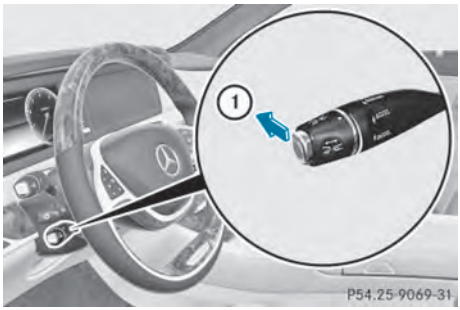
④ Own vehicle

In the Assistance menu (▷ page 260) of the on-board computer, you can select the assistance graphics display.

▶ Select the Assistance Info Display function using the on-board computer (▷ page 258).

You will see the stored speed for about five seconds when you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS



There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①

or

▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary.

When you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, you will see the DISTRONIC PLUS Off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.

ⓘ DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the electric parking brake or if the vehicle is automatically secured with the electric parking brake
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- the transmission is in the **P**, **R** or **N** position
- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door or one of the rear doors is open
- the vehicle has skidded
- you activate Active Parking Assist

If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the DISTRONIC PLUS Off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

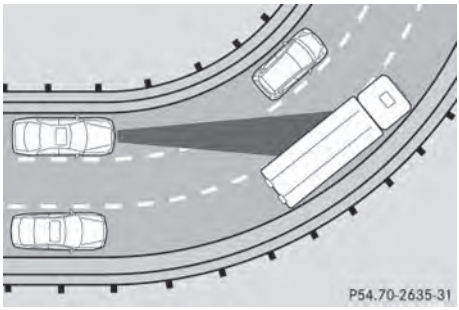
General notes

Pay particular attention in the following traffic situations:

- Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend
- Vehicles traveling on a different line
- Other vehicles changing lanes
- Narrow vehicles
- Obstructions and stationary vehicles
- Crossing vehicles

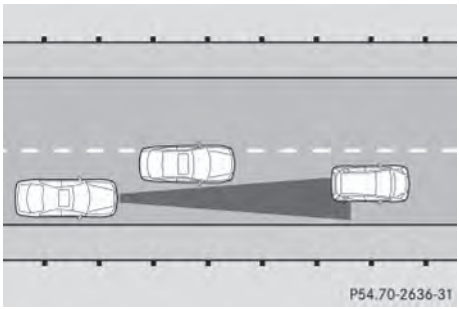
In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend



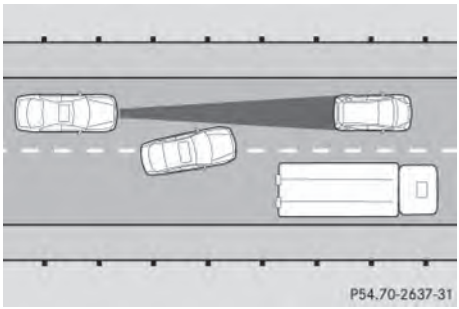
The ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

Vehicles traveling on a different line



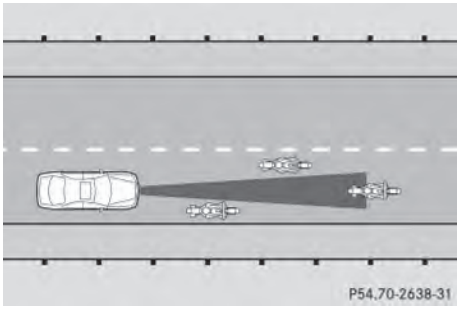
DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles traveling on a different line. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Other vehicles changing lanes



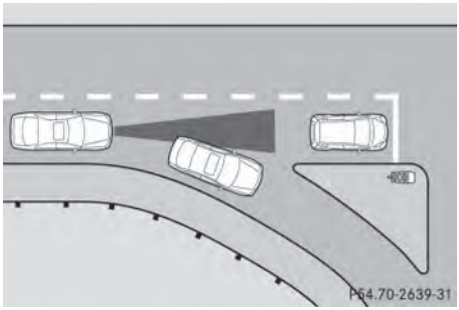
DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

Narrow vehicles



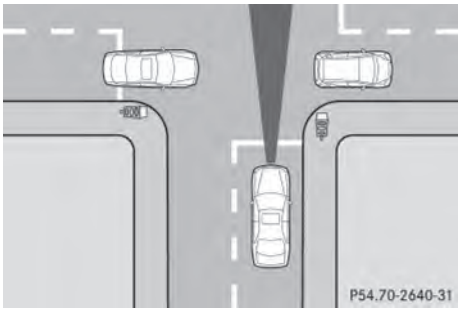
DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the road, because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Obstructions and stationary vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.

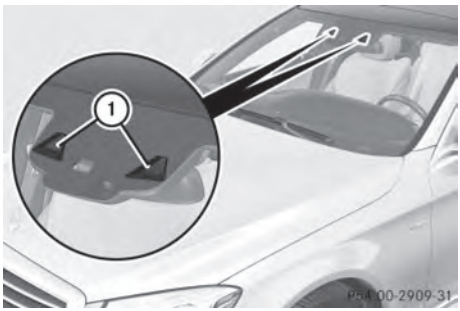
Crossing vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS may mistakenly detect vehicles that are crossing your lane. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist

General notes



DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist helps you to drive in the middle of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions at speeds of 0 - 125 mph (0 - 200 km/h).

DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of camera system ① at the top of the windshield.

At speeds of more than 37 mph (60 km/h), DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist focuses on lane markings that are present.

At speeds of 0 - 37 mph (0 - 60 km/h), DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist focuses on the vehicle in front, taking into account lane markings, e.g. when following vehicles in a traffic jam.

DISTRONIC PLUS must be active in order for the function to be available.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist does not detect road and traffic conditions. If you are following a vehicle which is driving towards the edge of the road, your vehicle could come into contact with the curb or other road boundaries. In the case of deviations in road markings, beware of other road users, e.g. cyclists, that are in the direct vicinity of your vehicle.

Obstacles such as building site huts on the lane or projecting out into the lane are not detected.

An inappropriate steering intervention, e.g. after intentionally driving over a lane marking, can be corrected at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist cannot continuously keep your vehicle in lane. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to bring the vehicle back to the lane. In such cases, you must steer the vehicle yourself to ensure that it does not leave the lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections (e.g. when the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- there are no, several or unclear lane markings for a lane, e.g. in areas with road construction work
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are strong shadows cast on the lane

Pay attention also to the important safety notes for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 203).

The steering interventions are carried out with a limited steering moment. The system requires the driver to keep his hands on the steering wheel and to steer himself.

If you do not steer yourself or if take your hands off the steering wheel for a prolonged period of time, the system will first alert you with a visual warning. A steering wheel symbol appears in the multifunction display. If you have still not started to steer and have not taken hold of the steering wheel after five seconds, a warning tone also sounds to remind you to take control of the vehicle. DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist is then switched to passive. DISTRONIC PLUS remains active.

The system is switched to passive and no longer assists you by performing steering interventions if:

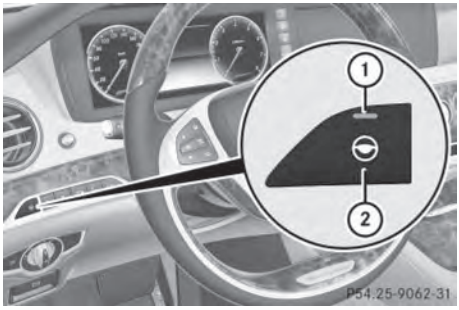
- you actively change lane
- you use a turn signal
- take your hands off the steering wheel or do not steer for a prolonged period of time

ⓘ After you have finished changing lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist is automatically active once more.

DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist does not provide assistance:

- on very sharp corners
- if no roadside markings or no clear roadside markings have been detected
- if the vehicle in front is not detected at speeds below 37 mph (60 km/h)
- in tire run-flat mode

Activating Steering Assist

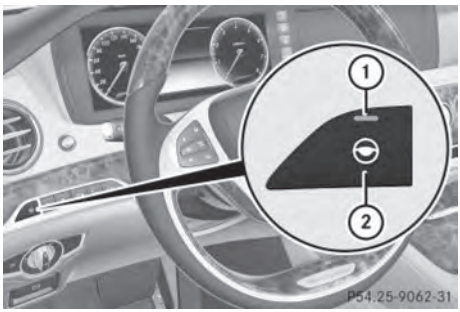


▶ Press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① lights up. The DTR+: Steering Assist. On message appears in the multifunction display. Steering Assist is activated.

Information in the multifunction display

If DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist is activated but is not ready for a steering intervention, steering wheel symbol ① appears in gray. If the system provides you with support by means of steering interventions, symbol ① is shown in green.

Deactivating Steering Assist



▶ Press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① goes out. The DTR+: Steering Assist. Off message appears in the multifunction display. Steering Assist is deactivated.

When DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist is deactivated automatically.

HOLD function

General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when maneuvering on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is canceled and the HOLD function deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, it can still roll away despite being braked by the HOLD function if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the HOLD function has been deactivated by pressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the vehicle is stationary.
- the engine is running or if it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- the driver's door is closed or your seat belt is fastened.
- the electric parking brake is released.
- the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**.
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.

Activating the HOLD function

- ▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until ① appears in the multifunction display.
  The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

ⓘ If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- you shift the transmission to position **P**.
- you depress the brake pedal again with a certain amount of pressure until HOLD disappears from the multifunction display.
- you secure the vehicle using the electric parking brake.
- you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

ⓘ After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake. The HOLD function is then deactivated.

The electric parking brake automatically secures the vehicle if the HOLD function is activated and:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

If a malfunction occurs, then the transmission may be shifted into position **P** automatically.

Magic Body Control

General notes

Magic Body Control consists of Active Body Control (ABC), ROAD SURFACE SCAN as well as automatic vehicle stabilization in the event of a crosswind.

Your vehicle automatically adjusts its ride height to improve driving safety and reduce fuel consumption. The suspension mode is adjusted according to your selection (sports or comfort), the road condition and the vehicle load. A multifunction camera detects bumps in the road surface before the vehicle drives over them. This reduces chassis movements.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When the vehicle is being lowered, people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when the vehicle is being lowered.

! The vehicle is lowered when the engine is switched off. When parking, position your vehicle so that it does not make contact

with the curb as the vehicle is lowered. Your vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

Crosswind driving assistance

The crosswind stabilization operates by changing wheel loads through adjusting the ABC dampers. It reduces impairments in handling when driving in a straight line and assists during countersteering.

Crosswind driving assistance is active at vehicle speeds above 50 mph (80 km/h) when driving straight ahead or cornering gently.

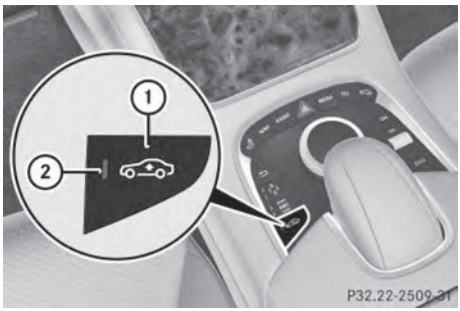
Active Body Control (ABC)

Vehicle level

Depending on the vehicle level that has been set, the vehicle automatically adjusts its height dependent on the current speed. The vehicle is lowered by up to 0.6 in (15 mm) as the speed increases. As the speed is reduced, the vehicle is raised up to the set vehicle height.

Select the "Normal" setting for normal road surfaces and "Raised" for driving with snow chains or on particularly poor road surfaces.

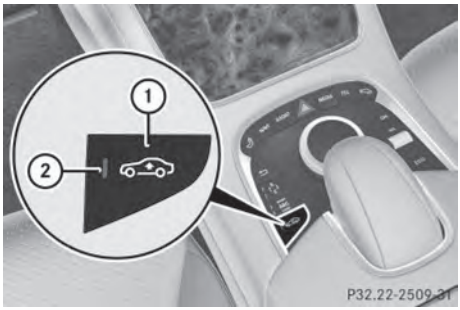
Your selection remains stored even if you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.



Setting the raised vehicle level

▶ Start the engine.

▶ **If indicator lamp ② is not lit:** press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up. The vehicle height is adjusted to raised level.



Setting the normal vehicle level

▶ Start the engine.

▶ **If indicator lamp ② is lit:** press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to normal level.

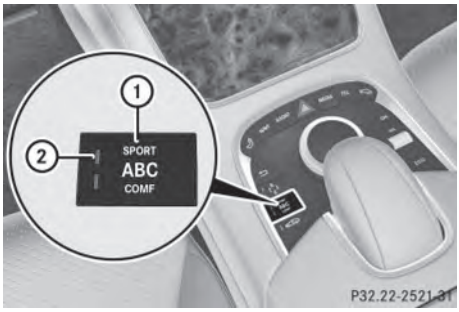
Suspension tuning

The electronically controlled ABC suspension system works continuously. This improves driving safety and comfort. The system detects the vehicle level and the vehicle load and adjusts the setting accordingly. You can also choose between a particularly sporty or a comfortable tuning.

The ABC suspension system is tuned individually to each wheel and depends on:

- your driving style, e.g. sporty
- the road surface condition, e.g. bumps
- your individual selection, i.e. sports or comfort
- the vehicle load
- the force of the side wind

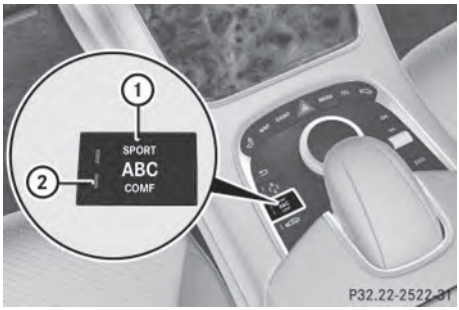
Your selection remains stored even if you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.



The firmer suspension tuning in Sport mode ensures even better contact with the road. The steering response behavior is sporty. Select this mode when employing a sporty driving style on flat roads, e.g. on highways.

Selecting the sports suspension tuning

▶ **If indicator lamp ② is not lit:** press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up. You have selected the suspension for a sporty driving style.
The Active Body Control Sport message appears in the multifunction display.

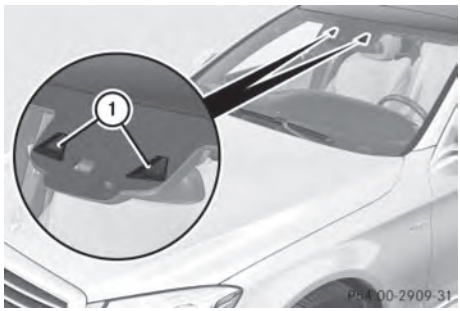


In comfort mode, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are especially comfortable. The steering response behavior is balanced. Select this mode if you prefer a comfortable driving style.

Selecting the standard comfort mode suspension tuning

▶ **If indicator lamp ② is not lit:** press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up. You have selected the suspension for a comfortable driving style.
The Active Body Control Comfort message appears in the multifunction display.

ROAD SURFACE SCAN



The ROAD SURFACE SCAN function monitors the road in front of the vehicle using multifunction camera ① at the top of the windshield. This function is automatically active if you select comfort suspension tuning. The system is operational at speeds of up to 81 mph (130 km/h).

This function allows bumps in the road surface to be detected before the vehicle drives over them. The spring struts are then actuated, with the result that chassis movements are significantly reduced when driving over bumps.

The system is deactivated when you select the raised vehicle level or the sports suspension tuning.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- the road surface is insufficiently lit
- there is poor visibility, e.g. snow, rain, fog or spray

- there is glare, e.g. from the sun or from oncoming traffic
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- the road surface has no texture or is reflective, e.g. in the case of newly laid asphalt, concrete slabs or puddles
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too short
- sections of the route have a very small radius of curvature
- you accelerate hard or brake sharply

AIRMATIC

General notes

AIRMATIC is an air suspension with variable damping for improved driving comfort. All-round level control ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When you drive fast, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. There is also the option to manually adjust the vehicle level. AIRMATIC consists of level setting, level control and the Adaptive Damping System ADS.

Important safety notes

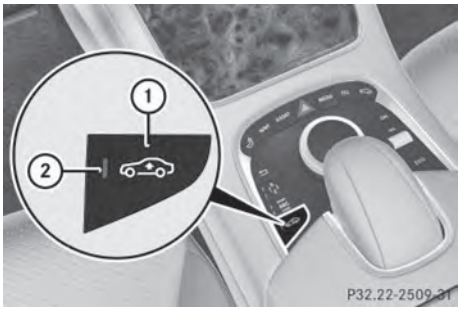
⚠ WARNING

When the vehicle is being lowered, people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when the vehicle is being lowered.

Vehicle level

Setting the raised vehicle level



It is possible to choose between the "Normal" and "Raised" vehicle levels. Select the "Normal" setting for normal road surfaces and "Raised" for driving with snow chains or on particularly poor road surfaces. Your selection remains stored even if you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is not lit:

▶ Press button ①.

Indicator lamp ② lights up. The vehicle is raised by 1.0 in (25 mm) compared to the normal level.

The Vehicle Rising message appears in the display.

ⓘ The message disappears after ten seconds, irrespective of the level reached. If necessary, the vehicle is raised further.

The "Raised level" setting is canceled if you:

- drive at a speed over approximately 75 mph (120 km/h)
- drive for approximately three minutes at a speed over 50 mph (80 km/h)

The "Raised level" remains active when you are not driving within these speed ranges.

Setting the normal vehicle level

▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is lit:

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to normal level.
The Vehicle Lowering message disappears from the multifunction display.

Suspension tuning

General notes

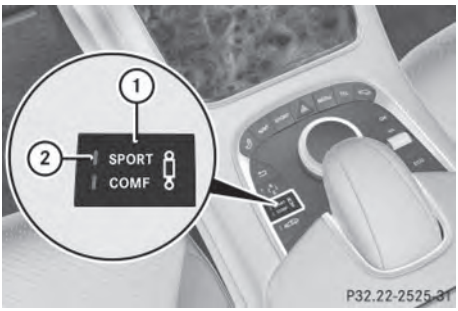
The Adaptive Damping System automatically controls the calibration of the dampers and springs.

The damping is tuned individually to each wheel and depends on:

- your driving style, e.g. sporty
- the road surface condition, e.g. bumps
- your individual selection, i.e. sports or comfort

Your selection remains stored even if you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

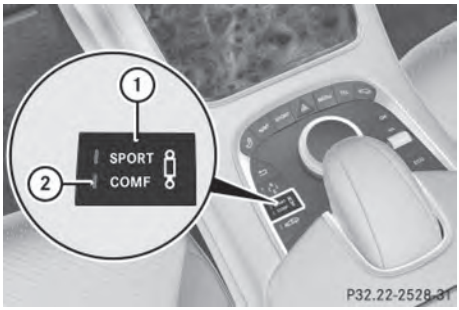
Sports tuning



The firmer suspension tuning in sport mode ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

▶ **If indicator lamp ② is not lit:** press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up. Sports suspension tuning is selected. The vehicle is lowered by 0.4 in (10 mm) compared to the normal level.
The AIRMATIC SPORT message appears in the multifunction display.

Comfort tuning



In comfort mode, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Therefore, select this mode if you favor a more comfortable driving style. Select comfort mode also when driving fast on straight roads, e.g. on straight stretches of freeway.

▶ **If indicator lamp ② is not lit:** press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up. Comfort tuning is selected.
The AIRMATIC COMFORT message appears in the multifunction display.

If the driving speed is higher than 75 mph (120 km/h), the vehicle is automatically lowered by another 0.4 in (10 mm) compared to the normal level in comfort mode.

4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive)

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are permanently driven. Together with ESP®, it improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in

front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

If a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip:

- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- Accelerate less when driving.

! Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.

i In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

PARKTRONIC

Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear bumper. PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. When maneuvering, parking or pulling out of a parking space, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

! When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and other objects that absorb ultrasonic waves.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, the compressed-air brakes on a truck or a pneumatic drill could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N**

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

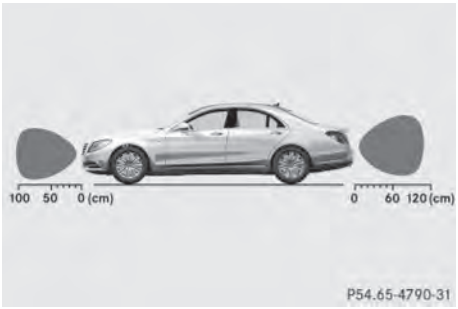
Range of the sensors

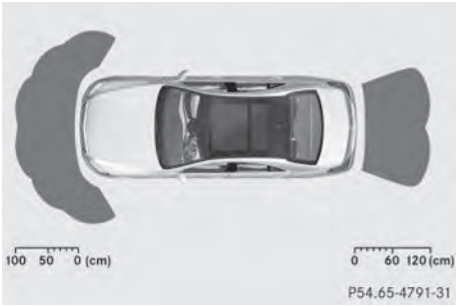
General notes

PARKTRONIC does not take objects into consideration that are:

- below the detection range, e.g. people, animals or objects
- above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, truck overhangs or loading ramps.

① Sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side (example)





The sensors must be free from dirt, ice or slush. They can otherwise not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 590).

Front sensors

Center	Approx. 40 in (approx. 100 cm)
Corners	Approx. 24 in (approx. 60 cm)

Rear sensors

Center	Approx. 48 in (approx. 120 cm)
Corners	Approx. 32 in (approx. 80 cm)

Minimum distance

Center	Approx. 8 in (approx. 20 cm)
Corners	Approx. 6 in (approx. 15 cm)

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Warning displays

① Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle

② Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle

③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is in the instrument cluster. The warning display for the rear area is located on the headliner in the rear compartment.

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. PARKTRONIC is operational if operational readiness indicator ③ lights up.

The selected transmission position and the direction in which the vehicle is rolling determine which warning display is active when the engine is running.

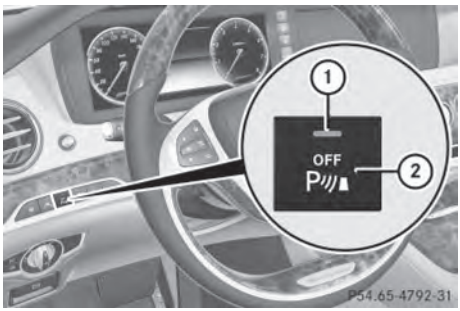
Transmission position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R, **N** or the vehicle is rolling backwards	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC



① Indicator lamp

② To deactivate/activate PARKTRONIC

If indicator lamp ① is on then PARKTRONIC is deactivated. Active Parking Assist is then also deactivated.

PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Problems with PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated and the indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up.	PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched off. ▶ If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated.	The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference. ▶ Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 590). ▶ Switch the ignition back on.
	The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves. ▶ See if PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.

Active Parking Assist

General notes

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. It measures the road on both sides of the vehicle. A parking symbol indicates a suitable parking space. Active steering intervention and brake application can assist you during parking and when exiting a parking space. You may also use PARKTRONIC (▷ page 219).

Important safety notes

Active Parking Assist is merely an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the maneuvering range.

When PARKTRONIC is switched off, Active Parking Assist is also unavailable.

⚠ WARNING

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane. This could result in a collision with another road user. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to other road users. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the Active Parking Assist parking procedure.

! If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as curbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tires.

Active Parking Assist may possibly indicate parking spaces which are not suitable for parking, for example:

- where parking or stopping is prohibited
- in front of driveways or entrances and exits
- on unsuitable surfaces

Parking tips:

- On narrow roads, drive as close to the parking space as possible.
- Parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly.
- Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly.
- Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- Pay attention to the PARKTRONIC (▷ page 220) warning messages during the parking procedure.
- You can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it at any time. Active Parking Assist will then be canceled.
- When transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist.
- Never use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.
- Make sure that the tire pressures are always correct. This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle.

Use Active Parking Assist for parking spaces:

- that are parallel or at right-angles to the direction of travel
- that are on straight roads, not bends
- that are on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

Detecting parking spaces

Objects located above the height range of Active Parking Assist will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These are not taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles.

⚠ WARNING

If there are objects above the detection range:

- Active Park Assist may steer too early
- the vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

You may cause a collision as a result. There is a risk of an accident.

If there are objects above the detection range, stop and deactivate Active Parking Assist.

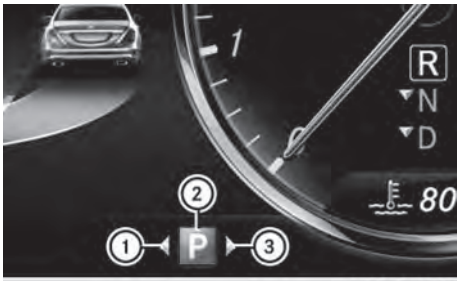
For further information on the detection range (▷ page 219).

Active Parking Assist does not support you with parking spaces at right-angles to the direction of travel if:

- two parking spaces are located directly next to one another
- the parking space is directly next to a low obstacle such as a low curb
- you park forwards

Active Parking Assist does not support you with parking spaces that are parallel or at right-angles to the direction of travel if:

- the parking space is on a curb
- the system reads the parking space as being blocked, for example by foliage or grass paving blocks
- the area is too small for the vehicle to maneuver into
- the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer



① Detected parking space on the left
② Parking symbol
③ Detected parking space on the right

Active Parking Assist is switched on automatically when driving forwards. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h). While in operation, the system independently locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist will only detect parking spaces:

- that are parallel or at right-angles to the direction of travel
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and at least 59 in (1.5 m) wide
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and at least 39.5 in (1.0 m) longer than your vehicle
- that are at right-angles to the direction of travel and at least 39.5 in (1.0 m) wider than your vehicle

ⓘ Note that Active Parking Assist cannot measure the length of a parking space if it is at right angles to the direction of travel. You will need to judge whether your vehicle will fit in the parking space.

When driving at speeds below 19 mph (30 km/h), you will see parking symbol as a status indicator in the instrument cluster. When a parking space has been detected, an arrow towards the right or the left also appears. By default, Active Parking Assist only displays parking spaces on the front-passenger side. Parking spaces on the driver's side are displayed as soon as the turn signal on the driver's side is activated. When parking on the driver's side, this must remain switched on until you acknowledge the use of Active Parking Assist by pressing the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel. The system automatically determines whether the parking space is parallel or at right-angles to the direction of travel.

A parking space is displayed while you are driving past it, and until you are approximately 50 ft (15 m) away from it.

Parking

⚠ WARNING

If you leave the vehicle when it is only being braked by Active Parking Assist it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

Before leaving the vehicle, always secure it against rolling away.

ⓘ When PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically during the parking process. You are responsible for braking in good time.

▶ Stop the vehicle when the parking space symbol shows the desired parking space in the instrument cluster.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **R**.
The `Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No:` ⮌ message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the ⮌ button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

▶ **To park using Active Parking Assist:** press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel.
The Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Let go of the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ Back up the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. When backing up, drive at a speed below approximately 6 mph (10 km/h). Otherwise Active Parking Assist will be canceled.
Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches the rear border of the parking space.
Maneuvering may be required in tight parking spaces.

The Park Assist Active Select D Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** while the vehicle is stationary.
Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction.
The Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

▶ Drive forwards and be ready to brake at all times.
Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill.

The Park Assist Active Select R Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

As soon as the parking procedure is complete, the Park Assist Finished message appears in the multifunction display and a warning tone sounds. The vehicle is now parked. The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal. The braking effect is canceled when you depress the accelerator pedal.

Active Parking Assist no longer supports you with steering interventions and brake applications. When Active Parking Assist is finished, you must steer and brake again yourself. PARKTRONIC is still available.

Parking tips:

- The way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front and behind it and the conditions of the location. It may be the case that Active Parking Assist guides you too far into a parking space, or not far enough into it. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the curb. If necessary, you should cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.
- You can also select preselect transmission position **D**. The vehicle redirects and does not drive as far into the parking space. Should the transmission change take place too early, the parking procedure will be canceled. A sensible parking position can no longer be achieved from this position.

Exiting a parking space

In order that Active Parking Assist can support you when you exit the parking space:

- the border of the parking space must be high enough at the front and the rear. A curb is too small, for example.
- the border of the parking space must not be too wide, as the position of the vehicle must not exceed an angle of 45° to the

starting position as it is maneuvering into the parking space.
- a maneuvering distance of at least 3.3 ft (1.0 m) must be available.

Active Parking Assist can only assist you with exiting a parking space if you have parked the vehicle parallel to the direction of travel using Active Parking Assist.

ⓘ If PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically whilst the vehicle exits the parking space. You are responsible for braking in good time.

▶ Start the engine.
▶ Switch on the turn signal in the direction you are pulling away.
▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. The Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No: ⮌ message appears in the multifunction display.
▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the ⮌ button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

▶ **To exit a parking space using Active Parking Assist:** press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel. The Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.
▶ Let go of the multifunction steering wheel.
▶ Pull away, being ready to brake at all times. Do not exceed a maximum speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) when exiting a parking space. Otherwise Active Parking Assist will be canceled.
▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R** as required or according to the message while the vehicle is stationary. Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction. The Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

If you back up after activation, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position.

▶ Drive forwards and back up as prompted by the PARKTRONIC warning displays, several times if necessary.

Once you have exited the parking space completely, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position. You hear a tone and the Park Assist Finished message appears in the multifunction display. You will then have to steer and merge into traffic on your own. PARKTRONIC is still available. You can take over the steering, before the vehicle has exited the parking space completely. This is useful, for example when you recognize that it is already possible to pull out of the parking space.

Canceling Active Parking Assist

▶ Stop the movement of the multifunction steering wheel or steer yourself. Active Parking Assist will be canceled at once. The Park Assist Canceled message appears in the multifunction display.

or

▶ Press the PARKTRONIC button (▷ page 221). PARKTRONIC is switched off and Active Parking Assist is immediately canceled. The Park Assist Canceled message appears in the multifunction display.

Active Parking Assist is canceled automatically if:

- the electric parking brake is engaged
- transmission position **P** is selected
- parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible

- you are driving faster than 6 mph (10 km/h)
- a wheel spins, ESP® intervenes or fails. The warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

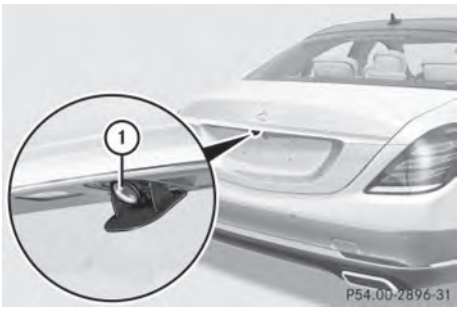
A warning tone sounds. The parking symbol disappears and the multifunction display shows the Park Assist Canceled message.

When Active Parking Assist is canceled, you must steer and brake again yourself.

If a system malfunction occurs, the vehicle is braked to a standstill. To drive on, depress the accelerator again.

Rear view camera

General notes



Rear view camera ① is in the trunk lid handle.

Rear view camera ① is an optical parking and maneuvering aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle with guide lines in the COMAND display.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear view mirror.

The text of messages shown in the COMAND display depends on the language setting. The following are examples of rear view camera messages in the COMAND display.

Important safety notes

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

Under the following circumstances, the rear view camera will not function, or will function in a limited manner:

- if the trunk lid is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent light or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed. Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 590)
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop

The field of vision and other functions of the rear view camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. license plate holder, bicycle rack).

The rear view camera is protected from raindrops and dust by means of a flap. When the rear view camera is activated, this flap opens.

The flap closes again when:

- you have finished the maneuvering process
- you switch off the engine

Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 590).

For technical reasons, the flap may remain open briefly after the rear view camera has been deactivated.

Activating/deactivating the rear view camera

- ▶ **To activate:** make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Make sure that the Activation by R gear function is selected in COMAND (▷ page 356).
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The rear view camera flap opens. The area behind the vehicle is shown in the COMAND display with guide lines.
  The image from the rear view camera is available throughout the maneuvering process.

To deactivate: the rear view camera deactivates if you shift the transmission to **P** or after driving forwards a short distance.

Displays in the COMAND display

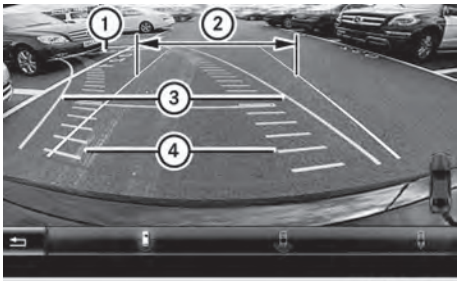
The rear view camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The rear view camera does not show objects in the following positions:

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- in the area immediately above the tailgate handle

! Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:

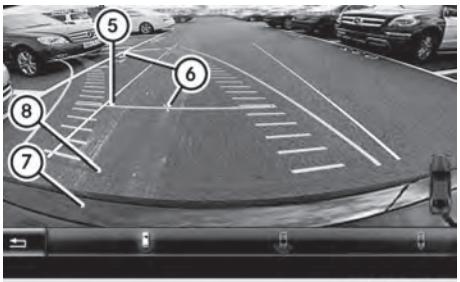
- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottom-most guideline.



P54.65-4903-31

① Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 13 ft (4.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle
② White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
④ Yellow lane marking tires at current steering wheel angle (dynamic)



P54.65-4904-31

⑤ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle
⑥ Vehicle center axle (marker assistance)
⑦ Bumper
⑧ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle

The guide lines are shown when the transmission is in position **R**.

The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.

① Front warning display
② Additional PARKTRONIC measurement operational readiness indicator
③ Rear warning display

Vehicles with PARKTRONIC: if PARKTRONIC is operational (▷ page 220), an additional operational readiness indicator will appear in COMAND display ②. If the PARKTRONIC warning displays are active or light up, warning displays ① and ③ are also active or light up correspondingly in the COMAND display.

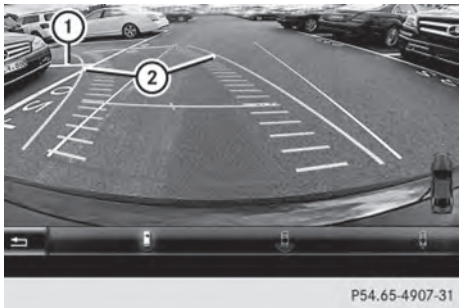
"Reverse parking" function

Backing up straight into a parking space without turning the steering wheel

① White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
③ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle
④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle

▶ Make sure that the rear view camera is switched on (▷ page 228).
The lane and the guide lines are shown.
▶ With the help of white guide line ①, check whether the vehicle will fit into the parking space.
▶ Using white guide line ① as a guide, carefully back up until you reach the end position.
Red guide line ④ is then at the end of the parking space. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

Reverse perpendicular parking with the steering wheel at an angle



① Parking space marking
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

▶ Drive past the parking space and bring the vehicle to a standstill.
▶ Make sure that the rear view camera is switched on (▷ page 228).
The lane and the guide lines are shown.
▶ While the vehicle is at a standstill, turn the steering wheel in the direction of the

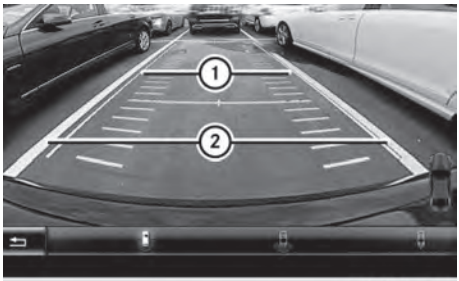
parking space until yellow guide line ② reaches parking space marking ①.

▶ Keep the steering wheel in that position and back up carefully.

P54.65-4908-31

① Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

▶ Stop the vehicle when it is almost exactly in front of the parking space.
The white lane should be as close to parallel with the parking space marking as possible.



P54.65-4909-31

① White guide line at current steering wheel angle

② Parking space marking

▶ Turn the steering wheel to the center position while the vehicle is stationary.

P54.65-4910-31

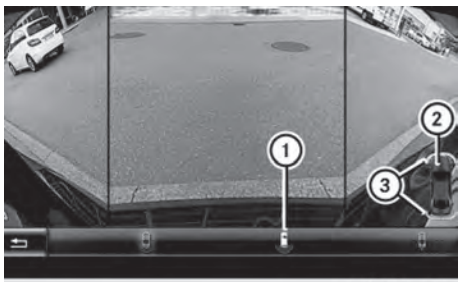
① Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle

② White guide line without turning the steering wheel

③ End of parking space

▶ Back up carefully until you have reached the final position.
Red guide line ① is then at end of parking space ③. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

Wide-angle function



P54.65-4902-31

① Symbol for the wide-angle view function

② PARKTRONIC warning displays

You can also use the rear view camera to select a wide-angle view.

When PARKTRONIC is operational (▷ page 220), a symbol for your own vehicle appears in the COMAND display. If the PARKTRONIC warning displays are active, warning displays ② light up in the COMAND display in yellow or red respectively.

Object detection

The rear view camera can detect moving and stationary objects. If, for example, a pedestrian or another vehicle is detected, these objects are marked with bars. The system is only able to detect and mark stationary objects when your vehicle is moving. By contrast, stationary objects will always be detected and marked.

To ensure that you can use the function it must be switched on in COMAND (▷ page 356).

360° camera (surround view)

General notes

The 360° camera is a system consisting of four cameras.

The system analyzes images from the following cameras:

- Rear view camera
- Front camera
- Two cameras in the exterior rear view mirrors

The cameras capture the immediate surroundings of the vehicle. The system supports you, e.g. when parking or if vision is restricted at an exit.

The 360° camera images can be shown in full screen mode or in seven different split-screen views on the COMAND display. A split-screen view also includes a top view of the vehicle. This view is calculated from the data supplied by the installed cameras (virtual camera).

The six split-screen views are:

- top view and picture from the rear view camera (130° viewing angle)
- top view and image from the front camera (130° viewing angle without displaying the maximum steering wheel angle)
- top view and enlarged rear view
- top view and enlarged front view
- top view and pictures from the rearward facing mirror cameras (rear wheel view)
- top view and pictures from the forward facing mirror cameras (front wheel view)

When the function is active and you shift the transmission from position **D** or **R** to **N**, you see the view which was active before the 360° view in the COMAND display. The dynamic guidelines are hidden.

When you change between transmission positions **D** and **R**, you see the previously selected front or rear view.

Important safety notes

The 360°camera is only an aid and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The 360°camera is not a substitute for attentive driving.

You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

You are always responsible for safety, and must always pay attention to your surroundings when parking and maneuvering. This applies to the areas behind, in front of and beside the vehicle. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

The 360° camera will not function or will function in a limited manner:

- if the doors are open
- if the exterior mirrors are folded in
- if the trunk lid is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the cameras are exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent light or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if the camera lenses fog up, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter, causing a rapid change in temperature

- if the camera lenses are dirty or covered
- if the vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the 360° camera in this case. You can otherwise injure others or cause damage to objects or the vehicle.

Guide lines are always shown at road level.

The cameras in the front and in the rear area are each protected by a flap. These flaps are opened when the 360° camera is activated. Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 590). For technical reasons, the flaps may remain open briefly after the 360° camera has been deactivated.

Activation conditions

The 360° camera image can be displayed if:

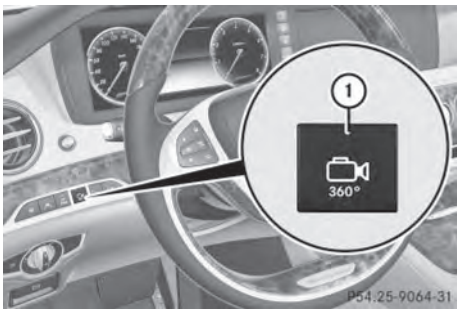
- COMAND is switched on (▷ page 322)
- the 360° Camera function is activated

ⓘ If the 360° camera is activated at speeds above 19 mph (30 km/h) a warning message appears.

The warning message disappears if:

- the vehicle's speed falls below 19 mph (30 km/h). The 360° camera is then activated.
- the message is confirmed with the OK button.

Activating the 360° camera using the function button



▶ Press button ①.

Depending on whether position **D** or **R** is engaged, the following is shown:

- full screen display with the image from the front camera
- full screen display with the image from the rear camera

ⓘ You can also switch to the split-screen view from the full-screen view.

Activating the 360° camera with COMAND

▶ To select the 360° Camera from the vehicle carousel: turn and press the controller.

Depending on whether position **D** or **R** is engaged, the following is shown:

- a split screen with top view and the image from the front camera or
- a split screen with top view and the image from the rear view camera

For further information about the COMAND controller (▷ page 321).

Activating the 360° camera using reverse gear

The 360° camera images can be automatically displayed by engaging reverse gear.

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Make sure that the Activation by R gear function is selected in COMAND (▷ page 356).

▶ **To show the 360° camera image:** engage reverse gear.

The area behind the vehicle is shown in the COMAND display in split-screen mode. You see the top view of the vehicle and the image from the rear view camera.

Selecting the split-screen and full screen displays

Switching between split screen views:

▶ To switch to the line with the vehicle icons: slide the controller ⬆◎.

▶ To select a vehicle icon: turn the controller.

Switching to full screen mode:

▶ Turn and press the controller to select Fullscreen.

ⓘ The full screen option is only available in the following views:

- Top view with picture from the rear view camera
- Top view with picture from the front camera

Displays in the COMAND display

Important safety notes

The camera system may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. Obstacles are not shown by the system in the following locations:

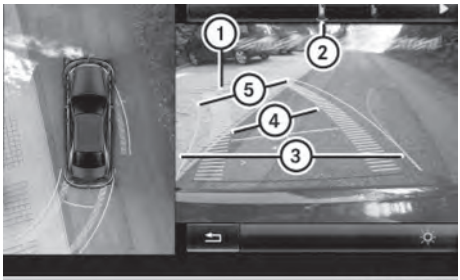
- under the front and rear bumpers
- very close to the front and rear bumpers
- in close range above the handle on the trunk lid
- very close to the exterior mirrors
- in the transitional areas between the various cameras in the virtual top view

❗ Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:

- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottom-most guideline.

Top view with picture from the rear view camera



P54.65-4871-31

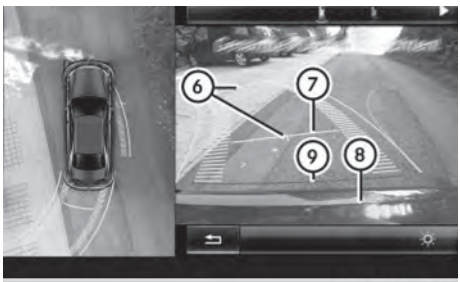
① Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 13 ft (4.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle

② Symbol for the split screen setting with top view and rear view camera image

③ Guide line for the maximum steering angle

④ Yellow lane marking tires at current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

⑤ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)



P54.65-4872-31

⑥ Vehicle center axle (marker assistance)

⑦ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle

⑧ Bumper

⑨ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle

The guide lines are shown when the transmission is in position **R**.

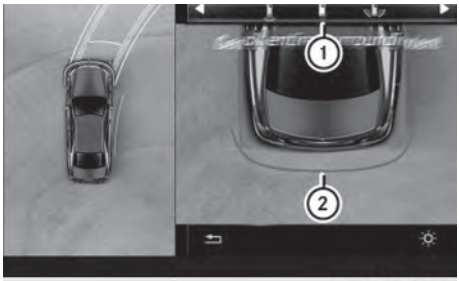
The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.

Top view with picture from the front camera

P54.65-4869-31

① Symbol for the split screen setting with top view and front camera image
② Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 13 ft (4.0 m) from the front of the vehicle
③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
④ Yellow lane marking tires at current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the front of the vehicle
⑥ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3 ft (1.0 m) from the front of the vehicle

Top view and enlarged rear view



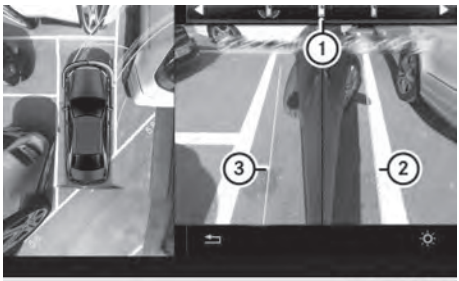
P54.65-4874-31

① Symbol for the split screen setting with top view and rear view camera image enlarged
② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle

This view assists you in estimating the distance to the vehicle behind you.

ⓘ This setting can also be selected as an enlarged front view.

Top view with picture from the mirror camera

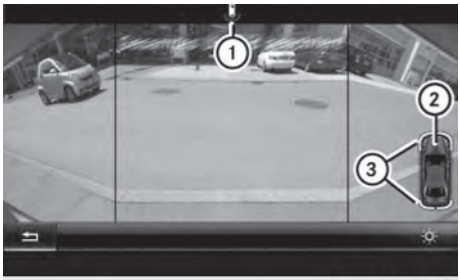


P54.65-4868-31

① Symbol for the top view and forward-facing mirror camera setting
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (right side of vehicle)
③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (left side of vehicle)

ⓘ You can also select the mirror camera setting for the rear-facing view.

Wide-angle function



① Symbol for the full screen setting with rear view camera image
② PARKTRONIC warning displays

If the vehicle is equipped with PARKTRONIC and the function is active (▷ page 221), warning displays ② in the COMAND display are also active or light up accordingly.

PARKTRONIC appears:

- in split screen view as red or yellow brackets around the vehicle icon in the top view, or
- in the full screen view, on the right-hand side at the bottom as red or yellow brackets around the vehicle icon

The full screen display can also be selected as front view.

Select this view when you are driving out of an exit and the view of crossing traffic is restricted, for example.

Exiting 360° camera display mode

As soon as your vehicle exceeds a speed of 19 mph (30 km/h) with the function activated, the function switches off. The view which was active before the 360° camera was displayed appears in the COMAND display. You can also stop the display by selecting the ⮌ symbol in the display and pressing the COMAND controller to confirm.

The 360° camera display is also ended if you select transmission position **P**.

ATTENTION ASSIST

General notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys, such as on highways. It is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 125 mph (200 km/h) range. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid to the driver. It might not always recognize fatigue or increasing inattentiveness in time or fail to recognize them at all. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the length of the journey is less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving slower than 37 mph (60 km/h) or faster than 125 mph (200 km/h)
- if you are driving with the active Steer Assist of DISTRONIC PLUS
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

ATTENTION ASSIST is reset when you continue your journey and starts assessing your tiredness again if:

- you switch off the engine.
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break.

Displaying the attention level

You can have current status information displayed in the assistance menu (▷ page 260) of the on-board computer.

▶ Select the Assistance display for Attention Assist using the on-board computer (▷ page 258).

The following information is displayed:

- length of the journey since the last break.
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST, displayed in a bar display in five levels from high to low.
- if ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot output a warning, the System Passive message appears. The bar display then changes the display, e.g. if you are driving at a speed below 37 mph (60 km/h) or above 124 mph (200 km/h).

Activating ATTENTION ASSIST

▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 261).
The system determines the attention level of the driver depending on the setting selected:

Standard selected: the sensitivity with which the system determines the attention level is set to normal.

Sensitive selected: the sensitivity is set higher. The attention level detected by Attention Assist is adapted accordingly and the driver is warned earlier.

When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the symbol and OFF appear in the multifunction display in the assistance display when the engine is running.

When ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated, it is automatically reactivated after the engine has been stopped. The sensitivity selected corresponds to the last selection activated (standard/sensitive).

Warning in the multifunction display

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, a warning appears in the multifunction display:
Attention Assist: Take a Break!
In addition to the message shown in the multifunction display, you will then hear a warning tone.

▶ If necessary, take a break.

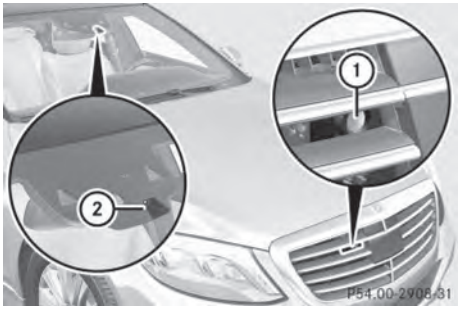
▶ Confirm the message by pressing the OK button on the steering wheel.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest properly. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST still detects increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest. This will only happen if ATTENTION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration.

If a warning is output in the multifunction display, a service station search is performed in COMAND. You can select a service station and navigation to this service station will then begin. This function can be activated and deactivated in COMAND.

Night View Assist Plus

General notes



In addition to the illumination provided by the normal headlamps, Night View Assist Plus uses infrared light to illuminate the road. Night View Assist Plus camera ② picks up the infrared light and displays a monochrome image in the multifunction display. The image shown in the display corresponds to a road lit up by high-beam headlamps. This enables you to see the road's course and any obstacles in good time. When pedestrian recognition is active, pedestrians recognized by the system are visually highlighted in color in the Night View Assist Plus display with small frame corners.

Infrared light is not visible to the human eye and therefore does not glare. Night View Assist Plus can therefore remain switched on even if there is oncoming traffic.

In addition, thermal imaging camera ① is integrated in the radiator grill. The camera helps detect pedestrians and animals. Observe the notes on cleaning the thermal imaging camera (▷ page 591).

Important safety notes

Night View Assist Plus is only an aid and is not a substitute for attentive driving. Do not rely on the Night View Assist Plus display. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Drive carefully and always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and traffic conditions.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- if the windshield is dirty, fogged up or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- if the thermal imaging camera in the radiator grill is dirty, fogged up or covered
- on bends, hilltops or downhill gradients
- at high outside temperatures

Night View Assist Plus cannot display objects directly in front of or beside the vehicle.

It may be the case that other objects are marked or highlighted as well as pedestrians and animals.

Pedestrian and animal recognition

General notes

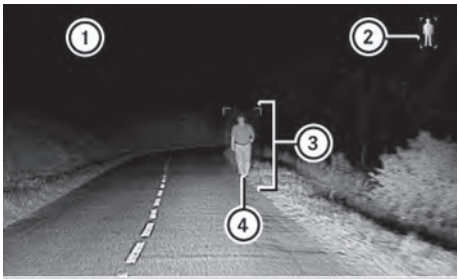
Pedestrian or animal recognition may be impaired or inoperative if:

- pedestrians or animals are partially or entirely obscured by other objects, e.g. parked vehicles
- the silhouette of the pedestrian or of the animal in the Night View Assist Plus display is incomplete or interrupted, e.g. by powerful light reflections
- pedestrians or animals do not contrast with the surroundings
- the camera system no longer recognizes pedestrians as persons due to special clothing or other objects

- pedestrians are not in an upright position, e.g. sitting, squatting or lying
- animals are not recognized by the system, e.g. because of their size or shape

The pedestrian and animal recognition is deactivated at temperatures above 90 °F (32 °C). The spotlight function and automatic delayed switch-off are then no longer active.

Pedestrian recognition



① Night View Assist Plus display
② Readiness symbol for active pedestrian recognition
③ Highlighting
④ Pedestrian recognized

Night View Assist Plus can recognize pedestrians using typical characteristics, e.g. the body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

Pedestrian recognition is then switched on automatically if:

- Night View Assist Plus is activated.
- you are driving faster than approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).
- it is dark.

If pedestrian recognition is active, readiness symbol ② appears. Persons who are detected are highlighted by framing ③. If the pedestrian recognition system has brought a pedestrian to your attention, look through the windshield to evaluate the situation. The actual distance to objects and pedestrians cannot be gaged accurately by looking at a screen.

Animal recognition

Animals can be recognized in the following situations:

- darkness
- outside built-up areas
- below an outside temperature of 90 °F (32 °C)

Night View Assist Plus can recognize larger animals such as deer, cows or horses using typical characteristics.

The system does not detect:

- smaller animals, e.g. dogs and cats
- animals whose silhouette is not clearly recognizable.

When detected, animals are marked with small color frame corners. In contrast to pedestrian recognition, there is no separate readiness symbol in the multifunction display.

Switching Night View Assist on/off

Activation conditions

You can only activate Night View Assist Plus if all of the following conditions are met:

- the ignition is switched on (▷ page 175) or the engine has been started.
- the light switch is in the AUTO or position.
- reverse gear has not been engaged.

Activating Night View Assist Plus

▶ Press button ①.
The Night View Assist Plus display appears in the multifunction display.

The infrared headlamps only switch on in the dark from speeds of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h). This means that you do not have the full visual range while the vehicle is stationary and cannot check whether Night View Assist Plus is working. The infrared headlamps are deactivated at speeds below 3 mph (5 km/h). The Night View image continues to be displayed until you deactivate it by pressing button ①.

Automatic delayed switch-off

You can select the Night View Assist Automatic Activation option via the Night View Assist menu. The pedestrian and animal search function remains active even when the Night View image is not displayed. In the dark, in unlit surroundings and at speeds of more than 60 km/h, the Night View image is automatically displayed in the multifunction display as soon as pedestrians or animals are detected.

▶ In the assistance menu, select automatic delayed switch-off of Night View Assist Plus (▷ page 260).

Deactivating Night View Assist Plus

▶ Press button ①.
The Night View Assist Plus display disappears from the multifunction display. Night View Assist is deactivated.

Spotlight function

General notes

Under certain conditions, the spotlight function uses the headlamps to flash at detected pedestrians.

The spotlight function is only active if:

- pedestrian recognition is active
- the road surface is not lit
- the driving speed is at least 40 mph (60 km/h)
- the "Adaptive Highbeam Assist" (▷ page 146) or "Adaptive Highbeam Assist PLUS" function is activated

The spotlight function is not active or is active only to a limited extent if:

- you are driving in city traffic
- there are pedestrians located in the area of an oncoming vehicle or a vehicle in front

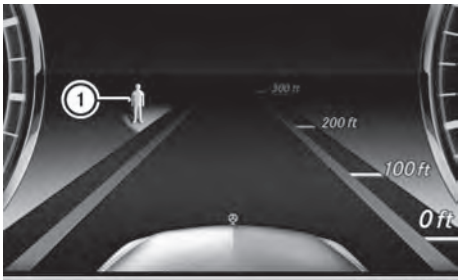
Activating the spotlight function

The pedestrian detection with spotlight function is running in the background. If the prerequisites are met, the spotlight function uses the headlamps to flash four short pulses at a pedestrian detected on or near to the road surface.

▶ In the light menu, select the spotlight function of Night View Assist (▷ page 262).

The spotlight function does not flash at animals.

Display in the assistance graphic



Pedestrian symbol ① in the assistance graphic indicates the status of the spotlight function. If the symbol is displayed not filled in, the function is switched on. If the symbol is displayed filled in, the conditions for the spotlight function are met.

Displaying the assistance graphic

▶ Select the Assistance Graphic menu on the on-board computer (▷ page 258).

Problems with Night View Assist

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The picture quality of Night View Assist Plus has deteriorated.	The windshield is fogged up on the inside. ▶ Fold down camera cover (▷ page 591). ▶ Defrost the windshield (▷ page 165).
	The windshield is iced up. ▶ De-ice the windshield (▷ page 165).
	The windshield wipers are smearing the windshield. ▶ Replace the wiper blades (▷ page 151).
	The windshield is smeared after the vehicle has been cleaned in a car wash. ▶ Clean the windshield (▷ page 589).
	There is windshield chip damage in the camera's field of vision. ▶ Replace the windshield.
The pedestrian and animal recognition is not available.	The infrared camera in the radiator grill is dirty. ▶ Use a soft cloth and water to clean the infrared camera.

Driving Assistance PLUS package

General notes

The Active Driving Assistance PLUS package consists of DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 202), Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 240) and Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 243).

Active Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Active Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system, pointed toward the rear of the vehicle, to monitor the area to the sides of the vehicle which the driver is unable to see. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lane, you will also receive an optical and audible warning. If a risk of lateral collision is detected, corrective braking may help you avoid a collision. Active Blind Spot Assist evaluates the free space in the direction of travel and to the side before making a course-correcting brake application. For this, Active Blind Spot Assist uses radar sensors which are pointed in the direction of travel.

Active Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

Important safety notes

Active Blind Spot Assist is only an aid and is not a substitute for attentive driving.

⚠ WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to:

- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles which approach with a large speed differential and overtake your vehicle

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.

USA only: This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radar sensors

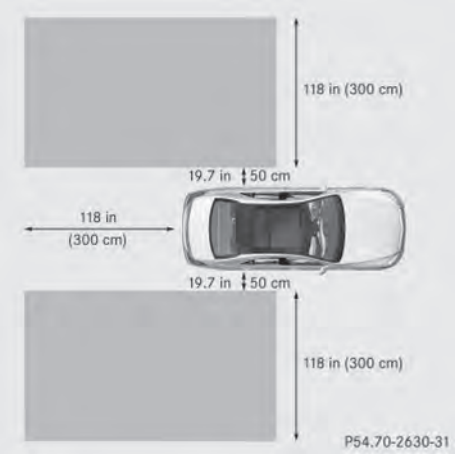
The Active Blind Spot Assist radar sensors are integrated into the front and rear bumpers and behind a cover in the radiator grill. Make sure that the bumpers and the cover in the radiator grill are free of dirt, ice or slush. The rear sensors must not be covered, e.g. by bicycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Active Blind Spot Assist may otherwise no longer work properly.

Monitoring area

⚠ WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not detect all traffic situations and road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that there is sufficient distance on the side for other traffic or obstacles.



Active Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3.0 m) behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

The detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to rain, snow or spray

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

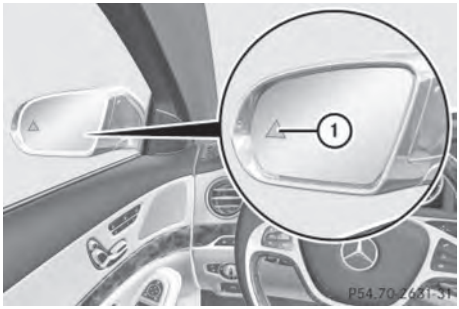
Active Blind Spot Assist may not detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or may only detect them too late.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles at the inner edge of your lane.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside particularly long vehicles, e.g. trucks, for a prolonged time.

Warning display



① Warning display

Active Blind Spot Assist is not operational at speeds below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

If a vehicle is detected within the blind spot monitoring range at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning is always emitted when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

If you select the reverse gear, Active Blind Spot Assist is not operational.

The brightness of the warning lamps is automatically adapted to the brightness of the surroundings.

When Active Blind Spot Assist is activated, gray radar waves propagating backwards appear next to the vehicle in the assistance display in the multifunction display. Above a speed of 20 mph (30 km/h), the color of the radar waves in the assistance display changes to green ②. Active Blind Spot Assist is then ready for use.

Visual and acoustic collision warning

If you switch on the turn signals to change lanes and a vehicle is detected in the side monitoring range, you receive a visual and acoustic collision warning. You will then hear a double warning tone and red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Course-correcting brake application

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a lateral collision in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is meant to assist you in avoiding a collision.

⚠ WARNING

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application. Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

If a course-correcting brake application occurs, red warning lamp ① flashes in the exterior mirror and a dual warning tone sounds. In addition, display ② underlining the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display.

In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. A course-correcting brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between 20 mph (30 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h).

Either no braking application, or a course-correcting brake application adapted to the driving situation occurs if:

- there are vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, located on both sides of your vehicle.
- a vehicle approaches you too closely at the side.
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- you clearly brake or accelerate.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or PRE-SAFE® Brake.
- ESP® is switched off.
- a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.

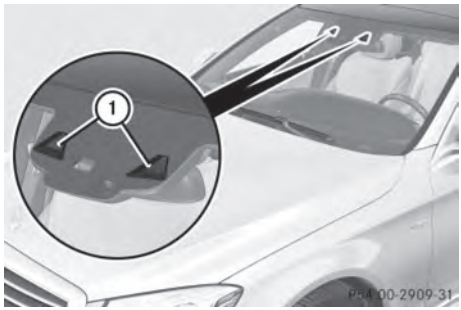
Switching on Active Blind Spot Assist

▶ Make sure that Active Blind Spot Assist is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 261).

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red for approximately 1.5 seconds. Gray radar waves propagating backwards appear next to the vehicle in the assistance display in the multifunction display.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of camera system ① at the top of the windshield. Various different areas to the front, rear and side of your vehicle are also monitored with the aid of the radar sensor system. Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally. If you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting application of the brakes can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

If you select `km` in the `Display Unit Speed-/Odometer:` function in the on-board computer(▷ page 262), Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated starting at a speed of 60 km/h. If the `miles` display unit is selected, the assistance range begins at 40 mph.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot take account of road and weather conditions. It may not recognize traffic situations. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot continuously keep your vehicle in its lane.

⚠ WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Active Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning and then make a course-correcting brake application to the vehicle
- not give a warning or intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections (e.g. when the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- the radar sensors in the front or rear bumpers or the radiator grill are dirty, e.g. obscured by snow
- there are no, several or unclear lane markings for a lane, e.g. in areas with road construction work
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are strong shadows cast on the lane

If no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and there are broken lane markings detected, no lane-correcting brake application is made.

Warning vibration in the steering wheel

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

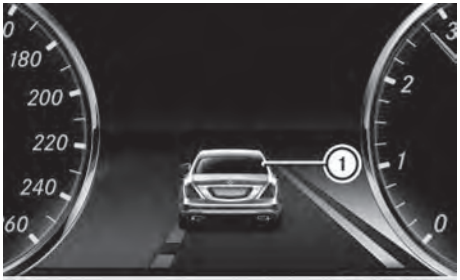
Lane-correcting brake application

If you leave your lane, under certain circumstances the vehicle will brake briefly on one side. This is meant to assist you in bringing the vehicle back to the original lane.

⚠ WARNING

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.



If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display ① appears in the multifunction display. The brake application also slightly reduces vehicle speed.

This function is available in the range between 40 mph and 120 mph (60 km/h and 200 km/h).

A lane-correcting brake application can be made after driving over a lane marking recognize as being solid or broken. Before this, a warning must be given by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel.

In addition, a lane with lane markings on both sides must be recognized.

In the case of a broken lane marking being detected, a lane-correcting brake application can only be made if a vehicle has been detected in the adjacent lane. Oncoming vehicles, overtaking vehicles and vehicles in adjacent lanes can be detected.

A further lane-correcting brake application can only occur after your vehicle has returned to the original lane.

No lane-correcting brake application occurs if:

- you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.
- you have switched on the turn signal.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- ESP® is switched off.
- the transmission is not in position **D**.
- a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.
- an obstacle in the lane in which you are driving has been detected.

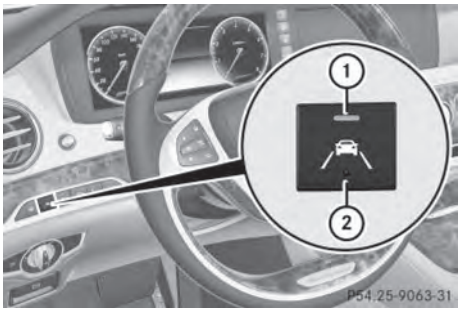
Active Lane Keeping Assist may not detect other road users or traffic situations. An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you:

- steer slightly in the opposite direction
- switch on the turn signal
- clearly brake or accelerate

A lane-correcting brake application is interrupted automatically if:

- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- lane markings can no longer be recognized.

Switching on Active Lane Keeping Assist



▶ Press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① lights up. The Lane Keeping Assist Activated message appears in the multifunction display. If all conditions have been satisfied, a warning or steering intervention may be made.

▶ **To switch off:** press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① goes out. The Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated. The Lane Keeping Assist Deactivated message appears in the multifunction display.

Selecting Standard or Adaptive setting

▶ Select the Active Lane Keeping Assist function in the Assistance menu using the on-board computer (▷ page 262).

▶ Select the Standard or Adaptive setting.
When Standard is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you switch on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

When Adaptive is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you switch on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ABS, BAS or ESP®.

- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lanes quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognizes certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a highway.
- the system recognizes solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

Useful information 248
Important safety notes 248
Displays and operation 248
Menus and submenus 250
Display messages 265
Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster 301

Useful information

i This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

i Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 34).

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions in systems relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the multifunction display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times. Otherwise, a vehicle that is not operating safely may cause an accident.

For an overview, see the instrument panel illustration (▷ page 39).

Displays and operation

Tachometer

! Do not drive in the overrevving range, as this could damage the engine.

The red band in the tachometer indicates the engine's overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

Outside temperature display

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

The outside temperature display is in the multifunction display (▷ page 250).

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Operating the on-board computer

① Multifunction display
② Right control panel
③ Left control panel

▶ **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

Left control panel

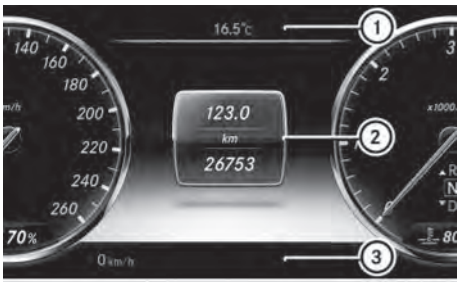
⌂	• Calls up the main menu
▲ ▼	**Press briefly:** • Scrolls in lists • Selects a menu or function • In the Radio/Media menu: opens the track or station list and selects an audio track or video scene • In the Telephone menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or a telephone number
▲ ▼	**Press and hold:** • Rapid scrolling in all lists • In the Radio/Media menu: selects a station, audio track or video scene using rapid scrolling • In the Telephone menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open
OK	• In the Radio/Media menu: opens the list of available radio sources/media, confirms the list entry • In the Telephone menu: switches to the phone book and starts dialing the selected number
OFF	Switches off the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions
⮌	**Press briefly:** • Back • In the Radio/Media menu: deselects the track or station list or list of available radio sources/media • Hiding display messages • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
⮌	**Press and hold:** • Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu

Right control panel

☎	• Rejects or ends a call • Exits phone book/redial memory
☎	• Makes or accepts a call • Switches to the redial memory
+ −	• Adjusts the volume

	• Mute
	Switches on the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions

Multifunction display



① Upper status bar with the following possible displays and indicator lamps: outside temperature (▷ page 248)
Turn signal, left (▷ page 144)
Low-beam headlamps (▷ page 143)
High-beam headlamps (▷ page 144)
Parking lamps and license plate lamp (▷ page 143)
Turn signal, right (▷ page 144)
② Display
③ Lower status bar with the following possible displays:
Digital speed
ECO ECO start/stop function (▷ page 178)
HOLD HOLD function (▷ page 213)
P Active Parking Assist (▷ page 222)
Adaptive Highbeam Assist (▷ page 146)
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (▷ page 147)
DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist (▷ page 211)

▶ **To call up the menu list in display panel②:** press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel.
Display panel ② shows the selected menu or submenu and display messages.

Menus and submenus

Menu overview

Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus and select a menu.

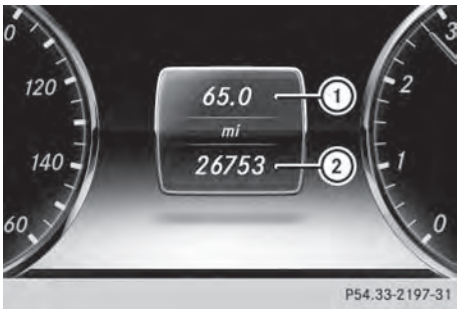
Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 249).

Depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle, you can call up the following menus:

- Trip menu (▷ page 250)
- Navi menu (navigation instructions) (▷ page 252)
- Radio menu (▷ page 255)
- Media menu (▷ page 255)
- Telephone menu (▷ page 257)
- Assistance Info Display menu (▷ page 258)
- Service menu (▷ page 259)
- Settings menu (▷ page 259)

Trip menu

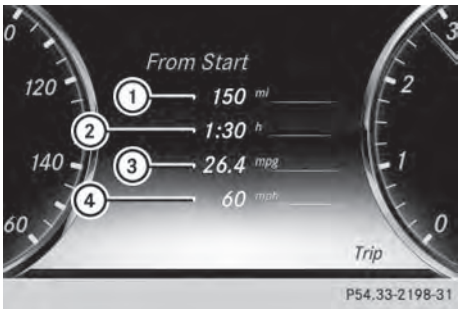
Standard display



▶ Press and hold the ⮌ button on the steering wheel until the Trip menu with

trip odometer ① and odometer ② is shown.

Trip computer "From Start" or "From Reset"



① Distance
② Duration
③ Average fuel consumption
④ Average speed

- ▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button to select From Start or From Reset.

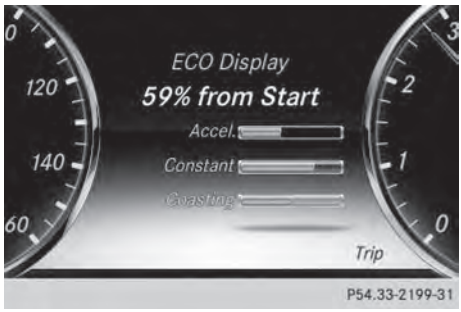
The values in the From Start submenu are calculated from the start of a journey whilst the values in the From Reset submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset (▷ page 252).

The From Start trip computer is automatically reset if:

- the ignition has been switched off for more than four hours.
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9,999 miles have been exceeded.

The From Reset trip computer is automatically reset if the value exceeds 9,999 hours or 99,999 miles.

ECO display

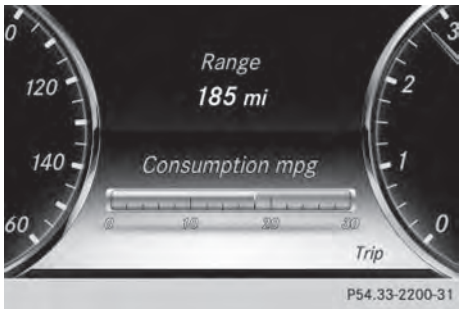


- ▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select ECO Display.

If the ignition remains switched off for longer than four hours, the ECO display will be automatically reset.

For further information on the ECO display, see (▷ page 196).

Displaying the range and current fuel consumption



- ▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.

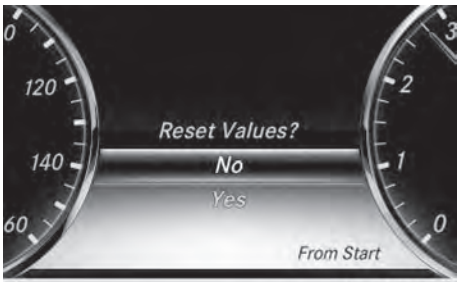
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the current fuel consumption and approximate range.

The approximate range that can be covered depends on the fuel level and your current driving style. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refueled instead of the range.

Digital speedometer

- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the digital speedometer.

Resetting values



- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the function that you wish to reset.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
- ▶ Press the ▼ button to select Yes and press the OK button to confirm.

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip odometer
- "From Start" trip computer
- "From Reset" trip computer
- ECO display

ⓘ When you reset the values in the "ECO display", the values in the trip computer "From Start" are likewise reset. When you reset the values in the trip computer "From Start", the values in the "ECO display"are likewise reset.

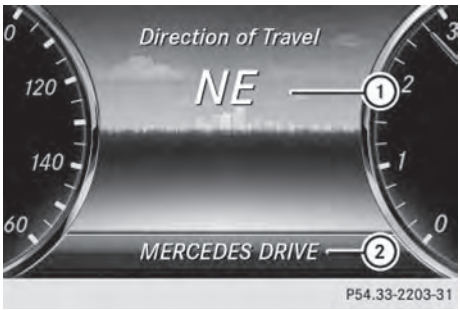
Navigation system menu

Displaying navigation instructions

In the Navi menu, the multifunction display shows navigation instructions. For further information on navigation, see (▷ page 357).

- ▶ Switch on COMAND (▷ page 322).
- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Navi menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.

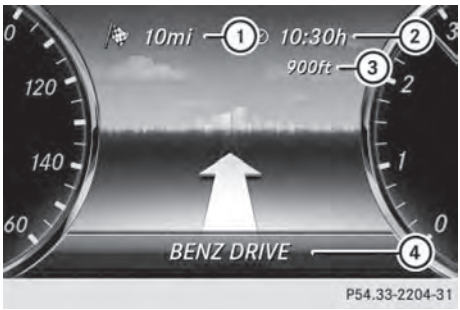
Route guidance not active



① Direction of travel
② Current road

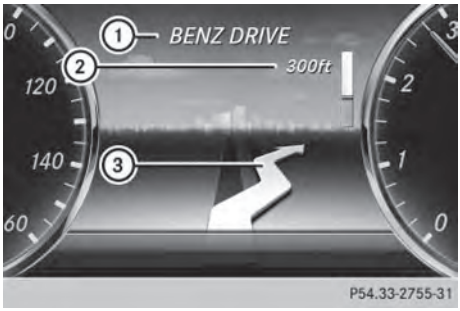
Route guidance active

No change of direction announced



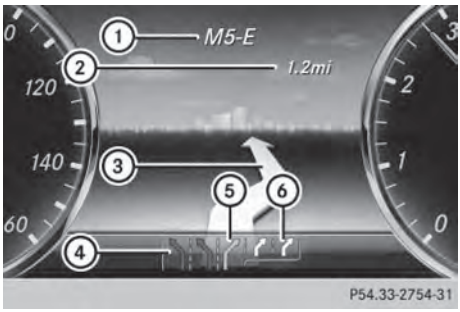
① Distance to the next destination
② Estimated arrival time
③ Distance to the next change of direction
④ Current road

Change of direction announced without a lane recommendation



① Road into which the change of direction leads
② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
③ Change-of-direction symbol

Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation



① Road into which the change of direction leads
② Distance to the change of direction
③ Change-of-direction symbol
④ Lanes not recommended (dark gray)
⑤ Recommended lanes (light gray)
⑥ New lane during a change of direction (white)

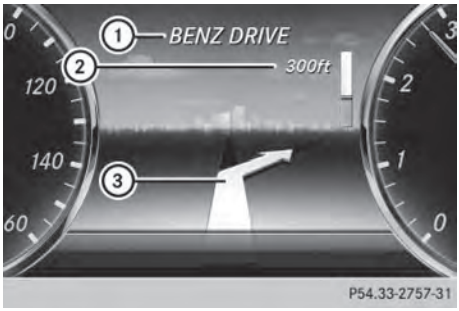
On multilane roads, new lane recommendations can be displayed for the next change of direction if the digital map supports this data. During the change of direction, additional lanes may be displayed.

Dark gray lane ④: in this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

Light gray lane ⑤: only in this lane, will you be able to complete the next change of direction.

White lane ⑥: in this lane, you will be able to complete the change of direction.

Change of direction without lane recommendation



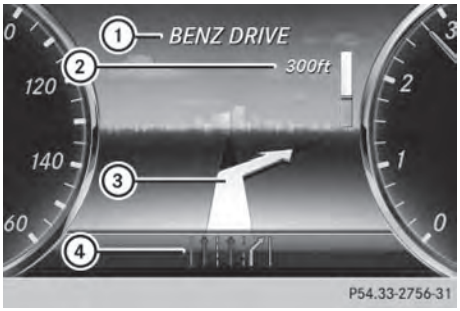
① Road into which the change of direction leads

② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display

③ Change-of-direction symbol

When a change of direction is to be made, you will see symbol ③ for the change of direction and distance graphic ②. The distance indicator shortens towards the top of the display as you approach the point of the announced change of direction. The change of direction starts once the distance display reaches zero.

Change of direction with lane recommendation



① Road into which the change of direction leads

② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display

③ Change-of-direction symbol

④ Lane recommendation

Other status indicators of the navigation system

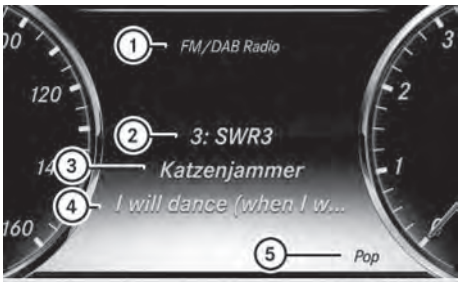
① Additional information

Other possible additional information:

- `New Route...` or `Calculating Route`
  A new route is calculated.
- `Off Mapped Road`
  The vehicle position is inside the area of the digital map but the road is not recognized, e.g. non-paved roads (off-road).
- `No Route`
  No route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- 🏁

You have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

Radio menu



P54.33-2477-31

① Waveband
② Station frequency with memory position
③ Name of artist
④ Name of track
⑤ Genre

Station ② is displayed with the station frequency or station name. The memory position is only displayed along with station ② if this has been stored.

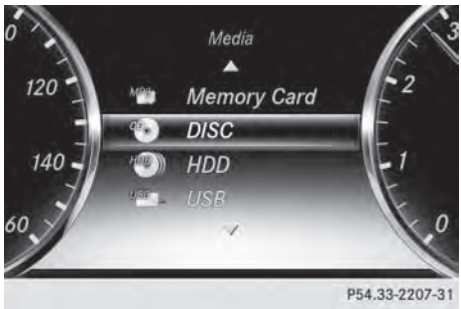
- Switch on COMAND (▷ page 322).
- Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Radio menu.
- Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
  Currently selected station ② appears in the multifunction display.
- **To open the station list:** press [▼] or [▲] briefly.
- **To select a station from the station list:** press [▼] or [▲] briefly.
- **To select a station from the station list using rapid scrolling:** press and briefly hold the [▼] or [▲] button.
- **To select a waveband or station memory:** press [OK] briefly.
- Use [▼] or [▲] to select the waveband or station memory.
- Press [OK] to confirm.

Storing stations (▷ page 462).

SIRIUS XM satellite radio functions like a normal radio.
For more information on satellite radio operation (▷ page 464).

Media menu

Changing the media source



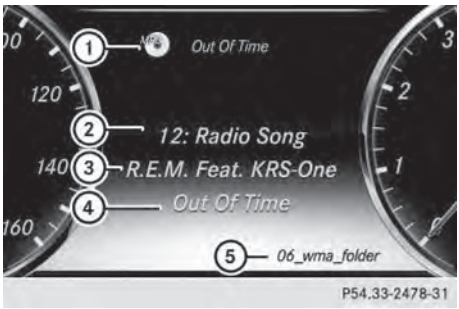
P54.33-2207-31

You can change the media source and playback mode (audio, video or TV) at any time in the Media menu.

- Switch on COMAND (▷ page 322).
- Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Media menu.
- Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- **To open/close the media sources list:** press [OK] briefly.
  The list shows the following media sources, for example:
  - Disc (CD/DVD)
  - Memory card (SD/SDHC)
  - MEDIA REGISTER
  - USB storage device
  - Bluetooth® audio device

Observe the additional information on media support and on media mode (▷ page 470).

Operating an audio player or audio media



① Media source, e.g. name of current CD
② Current title
③ Name of artist
④ Name of album
⑤ Folder name

Audio data from various audio devices or media can be played, depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle.

- ▶ Switch on COMAND (▷ page 322).
- ▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Media menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ **To select audio player or audio media:** briefly press [OK].
- ▶ Use [▼] or [▲] to select the corresponding audio player or audio media.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
- ▶ **To open the track list:** press [▼] or [▲] briefly.
- ▶ **To select next/previous track from the track list:** briefly press [▼] or [▲].
- ▶ **To select a track from the track list using rapid scrolling:** press and hold [▼] or [▲] until the desired track is reached.

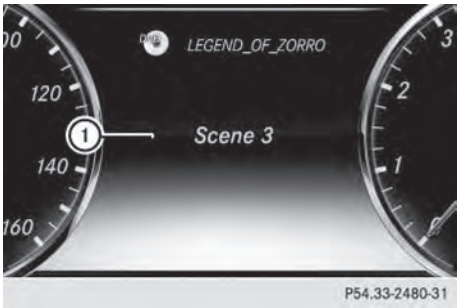
  If you press and hold the [▼] or [▲] button, the rapid scrolling speed is increased. Not all audio drives or data carriers support this function.

If the corresponding track information is stored on the audio drive or audio media, the multifunction display may display the following:

- track number
- track name
- artist
- album

The track information does not appear in audio AUX mode (**Aux**iliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

Video DVD operation



① Current scene

- ▶ Switch on COMAND (▷ page 322).
- ▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Media menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ **To select DVD player or DVD media:** briefly press [OK].
- ▶ Use [▼] or [▲] to select the corresponding DVD player or DVD media.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.

- ▶ **To open the scene list:** press ▼ or ▲ briefly.
- ▶ **To select the next or previous scene from the scene list:** briefly press ▼ or ▲.
- ▶ **To select a scene from the scene list using rapid scrolling:** press and hold ▼ or ▲ until desired scene ① is reached.

Telephone menu

Introduction

⚠ WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Switch on COMAND (▷ page 322).
- ▶ Establish a Bluetooth® connection to COMAND (▷ page 411).
- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Telephone menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.

You will see one of the following display messages in the multifunction display:

- Phone READY or the name of the network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- Phone No Service: there is no network available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.

Accepting a call

- ▶ Press the ✆ button on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.

If someone calls you when you are in the Telephone menu, a display message appears in the multifunction display.

If you are not in the Telephone menu, you can still accept a call.

Rejecting or ending a call

- ▶ Press the ✆ button on the steering wheel.

If you are not in the Telephone menu, you can still reject or end a call.

Dialing an entry from the phone book

- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Telephone menu.

- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Press the ▼, ▲ or OK button to switch to the phone book.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the desired name.

or

- **To begin rapid scrolling:** press and hold the ▼ or ▲ button for longer than one second.
  Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.
- **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press the ☎ or OK button to start dialing.

or

- **If there is more than one number for a particular name:** press the ☎ or OK button to display the numbers.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the number you want to dial.
- Press the ☎ or OK button to start dialing.

or

- **To exit the phone book:** press the ☎ or ↩ button.

Redialing

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialed in the redial memory.

- Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Telephone menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Press the ☎ button to switch to the redial memory.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the desired name or number.
- Press the ☎ or OK button to start dialing.

or

- **To exit the redial memory:** press the ☎ or ↩ button.

Assistance graphic menu

- Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Assistance Graphic menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
  The multifunction display shows the DISTRONIC PLUS distance display in the assistance graphic (▷ page 208).
- Press ▼ to display the ATTENTION ASSIST assessment (▷ page 235).

The assistance graphic can display the status of and information from other driving systems or driving safety systems.

The assistance graphic shows:

- the OFF symbol when ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.
- the pedestrian symbol of the spotlight function when the spotlight function of Night View Assist Plus (▷ page 262) is activated.

- the lane markings as white lines when Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 243) is activated.
- the symbol when the distance warning function (▷ page 77) is deactivated.
- the symbol when PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 82) is deactivated.

Maintenance menu

Introduction

In the Serv menu, you have the following options:

- Calling up display messages in message memory (▷ page 265)
- Checking the tire pressure electronically (▷ page 623)
- Calling up the service due date (▷ page 584)
- Displaying the coolant temperature (▷ page 259)

Displaying the coolant temperature

⚠ WARNING

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

! A display message is shown if the coolant temperature is too high.

If the coolant temperature is over 248 °F(120 °C), do not continue driving. The engine will otherwise be damaged.

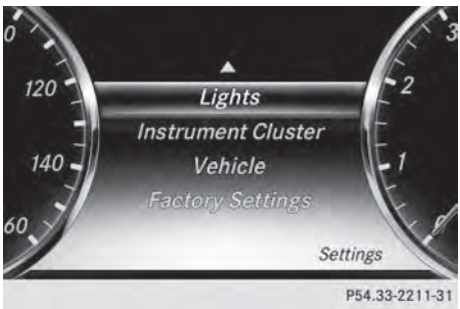
i The coolant temperature is also shown digitally in the tachometer (▷ page 39).

- ▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use [▼] or [▲] to select the Coolant submenu.
  The coolant temperature is shown as a bar display.

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).

Settings menu

Introduction



In the Settings menu, you have the following options:

- Changing assistance settings (▷ page 260)
- Changing the light settings (▷ page 262)

- Changing the instrument cluster settings (▷ page 262)
- Restoring the factory settings (▷ page 264)

Assistance submenu

Deactivating/activating ESP®

Observe the "Important safety notes" section in the description of ESP (▷ page 80).

WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

For further information about ESP®, see (▷ page 80).

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select the DriveAssist submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select ESP.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously when the engine is running.

If the warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 304).

Observe the information on display messages (▷ page 266).

Switching automatic activation of Night View Assist Plus on/off

- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select the DriveAssist submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select Night View Assist.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

If Night View Assist Plus automatic activation is switched on, the night vision image is automatically shown in the multifunction display if an object is detected.

For further information about Night View Assist Plus (▷ page 238).

Activating/deactivating PRE-SAFE® Brake

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available in vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.

- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select the DriveAssist submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select PRE-SAFE Brake.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

When PRE-SAFE® Brake is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the Assistance Info Displaymenu in the multifunction display.

For more information on PRE-SAFE® Brake, see (▷ page 82).

Activating/deactivating the distance warning function

- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select the DriveAssist submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select Distance Warning.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

When the distance warning function is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the Assistance Info Display menu in the multifunction display.

Further information on the distance warning function (▷ page 77).

Activating/deactivating Active Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select the DriveAssist submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select Blind Spot Assist.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

For further information about Active Blind Spot Assist, see (▷ page 240).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select the DriveAssist submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.

- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select Attention Assist.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection is displayed.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to set Off, Standard or Sensitive.
- Use OK to accept the setting.

When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the Assistance Info Display menu in the multifunction display when the ignition is on.

For further information about ATTENTION ASSIST, see (▷ page 235).

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

- Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Use ▼ or ▲ to select the DriveAssist submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select Lane Keeping Assist.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection Standard or Adaptive is displayed.
- **To change the setting:** press OK again.

For further information about Active Lane Keeping Assist, see (▷ page 243).

Light submenu

Switching the spotlight function on or off

- Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Use ▼ or ▲ to select the Spotlight function.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.
  When the spotlight function is activated, the assistance graphic shows the pedestrian symbol.

Further information on the spotlight function (▷ page 239).

Switching the daytime running lamps on/off

ⓘ This function is not available in Canada.

- Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Daytime Running Lights function.
  If the Daytime Running Lights function has been switched on, the cone of light and the ☀ symbol in the multifunction display are shown in white.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

Further information on daytime running lamps (▷ page 142).

Instrument cluster submenu

Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

The Display Unit Speed-/Odometer: function allows you to choose whether

certain displays appear in kilometers or miles in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument Cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Display Unit Speed-/Odometer function.
  You will see the selected setting: km or miles.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to:

- Speedometer
- Digital speedometer in the Trip menu
- Additional speedometer in the status area on the multi-function display
  The unit in the additional speedometer is displayed inversely to the selected distance unit.
- Odometer and the trip odometer
- Trip computer
- Current consumption and the range
- Navigation instructions in the Navi menu
- Cruise control
- SPEEDTRONIC
- DISTRONIC PLUS
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Selecting the permanent display function

Use the Permanent Display function to switch on the following displays in the status area of the multifunction display:

- outside temperature
- coolant temperature

- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument Cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Permanent Display function.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection Outside Temperature or Coolant Temperature is displayed.
- ▶ **To change the setting:** press OK again.

Switching the additional speedometer on/off

Use the Additional Speedometer function to choose whether the status area in the multifunction display shows the speed digitally.

- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument Cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select the Additional Speedometer function.
  The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

Restoring the factory settings

- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Factory Settings submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The Reset all settings? message appears.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select No or Yes.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm the selection.
  If you have selected Yes, the multifunction display shows a confirmation message.

For safety reasons, the Daytime Running Lights function in the Lights submenu is only reset if the vehicle is stationary.

Display messages

Introduction

General notes

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic displays may be shown in simplified form in the Operator's Manual and may therefore differ from the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

With certain display messages, you will also hear a warning tone.

You can hide the display messages. The display messages are then stored in the message memory. Rectify the cause of a display message as soon as possible.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on:

- HOLD function (▷ page 213)
- Parking (▷ page 191)

Hiding display messages

▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel to hide the display message.
The display message is cleared.

The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the display messages:

▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.

▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.

▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the message memory.
If there are no display messages, you will see No Messages in the multifunction display.
If there are display messages, the number of messages stored is shown.

▶ Press OK to confirm.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to scroll through the display messages.

Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), PRE-SAFE®, HOLD, hill start assist, crosswind driving assistance and the adaptive brake lights are temporarily unavailable. BAS PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST may also have failed. In addition, the and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. For example, the on-board voltage may be insufficient. **⚠ WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist and crosswind driving assistance are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST may also have failed. The BRAKE (USA only)/ (Canada only), and warning lamps in the instrument cluster may also light up. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. **⚠ WARNING**

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD, hill start assist and crosswind driving assistance are not available due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST may also have failed. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD, hill start assist and crosswind driving assistance are not available due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST may also have failed. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
EBD (ABS) Inoperative See Operator's Manual	EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD, hill start assist and crosswind driving assistance are not available due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST may also have failed. In addition, the and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Please Release Parking Brake	The red PARK (USA only)/ (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled (▷ page 193). You are driving with the electric parking brake applied. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
	The red PARK (USA only)/ (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. You are using the electric parking brake for emergency braking (▷ page 193).
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Parking Brake See Operator's Manual	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Press the electric parking brake handle for at least ten seconds. ▶ Shift the transmission to **P**. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The yellow (P) warning lamp and the red PARK (USA only)/(P) (Canada only) indicator lamp light up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 193). If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The red PARK (USA only)/(P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes and the yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually. If the red PARK (USA only)/(P) (Canada only) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 639). ▶ Shift the transmission to **P**. ▶ Turn the front wheels towards the curb. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The red PARK (USA only)/(P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. If it is not possible to engage the electric parking brake: ▶ Shift the transmission to **P**. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 193). If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. If you manually apply or release the electric parking brake, the red PARK (USA only)/(P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually. ▶ Shift the transmission to **P**. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Parking Brake Inoperative	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The red PARK (USA only)/(P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. because of overvoltage or undervoltage. ▶ Remove the cause for the overvoltage or undervoltage, e.g. by charging the battery or restarting the engine. ▶ Engage or release the electric parking brake. If it remains impossible to apply or release the electric parking brake: ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Engage or release the electric parking brake. If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The display message is only shown while the vehicle is in motion. The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up and the red PARK (USA only)/ (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes. It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually. ▶ Shift the transmission to **P**. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Turn On the Ignition to Release the Parking Brake	The red PARK (USA only)/ (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp lights up. You attempted to release the electric parking brake while the ignition was switched off. ▶ Switch on the ignition.
BRAKE (USA only) (!) (Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level	There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the BRAKE (USA only)/ (!) (Canada only) warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 191). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid. This does not correct the malfunction.
Check Brake Pad Wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
SOS Inoperative	One or more main features of the mbrace system are malfunctioning. ▶ Have the mbrace system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual	Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. air bags, remain available. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PRE-SAFE Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual	PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Adaptive Brake Assist of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the sensors in the radiator grill and the bumper are dirty. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • the system is outside the operating temperature range. • the on-board voltage is too low. When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. PRE-SAFE® PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake are operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 191). ▶ Clean the sensors in the following locations (▷ page 590): • in the radiator trim • in the front bumper • in the rear bumper, particularly in the middle of the rear bumper ▶ Restart the engine.
PRE-SAFE Functions Limited See Operator's Manual	PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Adaptive Brake Assist of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is not available due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS or the distance warning signal may also have failed. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Rear Belt See Operator's Manual or Check Right Rear Belt See Operator's Manual	The seat belt buckle extender on the right or left of the rear compartment is not in the predefined position. The belt strap may be jammed in the belt tongue. ▶ Release the jamming. ▶ Repeat the seat belt fastening procedure.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The seat belt buckle extender on the right or left of the rear compartment is not in the predefined position. The seat belt buckle extender may be jammed. ▶ Move the seat cushion forwards (▷ page 117) and remove the cause of the jamming. ▶ Repeat the seat belt fastening procedure.
	The seat belt buckle extender on the right or left of the rear compartment is not in the predefined position. The seat belt may be locked. ▶ Completely take off your seat belt. ▶ Repeat the seat belt fastening procedure.
	The seat belt buckle extender on the right or left of the rear compartment is not in the predefined position. There is not enough belt slack in the system. ▶ Loosen the seat belt. ▶ Repeat the seat belt fastening procedure.
	The seat belt buckle extender on the right or left of the rear compartment is not in the predefined position. The assistance measures specified have been carried out. There is still a malfunction. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 SRS Malfunction Service Required	There is a malfunction in the SRS (Supplemental Restraint System). The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. For further information about SRS, see (▷ page 49).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Front Left Malfunction Service Required or Front Right Malfunction Service Required	SRS has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Left Malfunction Service Required or Rear Right Malfunction Service Required	SRS has malfunctioned at the rear on the left or right. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Left Malfunction Service Required or Rear Right Malfunction Service Required	You are driving faster than 15 mph and the seat belt buckle extender on the right or left of the rear compartment is not in the predefined position. ⚠ **WARNING** If the seat belt buckle extender is not in the predefined position, the seat belt cannot provide the intended level of protection. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Perform the specified assistance measures when display message Check Left Rear Belt See Operator's Manual or Check Right Rear Belt See Operator's Manual is shown (▷ page 273). If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Rear Center Malfunction Service Required	SRS has malfunctioned at the rear center. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service RequiredorRight Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required	There is a malfunction in the left-hand or right-hand window curtain air bag. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The left or right window curtain air bag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual	The front-passenger air bag is disabled during the journey, even though: • an adult or • a person larger than a certain size is occupying the front-passenger seat If additional forces are applied to the seat, the system may interpret the occupant's weight as lower than it actually is. ⚠ **WARNING** The front-passenger air bag does not deploy during an accident. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 191). ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Have the occupant get out of the vehicle. ▶ Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up and remain lit. If the indicator lamp is on, OCS has disabled the front-passenger air bag (▷ page 55). • the display messages Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual must not appear in the multifunction display. ▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	For further information about the Occupant Classification System, see (▷ page 55).
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	The front-passenger air bag is enabled during the journey, even though: • a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system's weight threshold is located on the front-passenger seat or • the front-passenger seat is unoccupied The system may detect objects or forces applying additional weight on the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bag may deploy unintentionally. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 191). ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Open the front-passenger door. ▶ Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front-passenger seat. ▶ Make sure that there are no objects on the seat adding to the weight. The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is. ▶ Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up and remain lit. If the indicator lamp is on, OCS (Occupant Classification System) has disabled the front-passenger air bag (▷ page 55). • the display messages Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual must not appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. For further information about the Occupant Classification System, see (▷ page 55).

Lights

ⓘ Display messages about LEDs:
This display message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Left Cornering Light or Check Right Cornering Light	The left or right-hand cornering light is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Low Beam or Check Right Low Beam	The left or right-hand low-beam headlamp is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Rear Left Turn Signal or Check Rear Right Turn Signal	The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Front Left Turn Signal or Check Front Right Turn Signal	The front left-hand or front right-hand turn signal is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Mirror Turn Signal or Check Right Mirror Turn Signal	The turn signal in the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Brake Lamp or Check Right Brake Lamp	The left or right-hand brake lamp is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Center Brake Lamp	The high-mounted brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Tail and Brake Lamps or Check Right Tail and Brake Lamps	The left or right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Tail Lamp or Check Right Tail Lamp	The left or right-hand tail lamp is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left High Beam or Check Right High Beam	The left or right-hand high beam is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
License Plate Lamp	The left or right-hand license plate lamp is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Front Left Parking Lamp or Check Front Right Parking Lamp	The front left or front right parking or standing lamp is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Backup Light	The left or right-hand backup lamp is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Front Left Sidemarker Lamp or Check Front Right Sidemarker Lamp	The left or right front side marker lamp is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Rear Left Sidemarker Lamp or Check Rear Right Sidemarker Lamp	The rear left or right side marker lamp is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Daytime Running Light or Check Right Daytime Running Light	The left-hand or right-hand daytime running lamp is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Headlamps Inoperative	The active light function is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Malfunction See Operator's Manual	The exterior lighting is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Auto Lamp Function Inoperative	The light sensor is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Switch Off Lights	The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Turn the light switch to AUTO.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative or Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Inoperative	Adaptive Highbeam Assist or Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual or Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	Adaptive Highbeam Assist or Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is deactivated and temporarily not operational. Possible causes are: • the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. ▶ Clean the windshield. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, display message Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available or Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Available Again is displayed. Adaptive Highbeam Assist or Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is operational again.

Engine	
Display messages	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual	The coolant level is too low. ! Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the engine cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged. ▶ Add coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (▷ page 583). ▶ If coolant needs to be added more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	The fan motor is faulty. ▶ At coolant temperatures below 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off	The coolant is too hot. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 191). ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below 248 °F (120 °C). Otherwise, the engine could be damaged. ▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature display. ▶ If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 See Operator's Manual	The battery is not being charged. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes are: • a defective alternator • a torn poly-V-belt • a malfunction in the electronics ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 191). ▶ Open the hood. ▶ Check whether the poly-V-belt is torn. **If the poly-V-belt is torn:** **!** Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **If the poly-V-belt is not damaged:** ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Engine Oil At Next Refueling	The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Check the oil level when next refueling, at the latest (▷ page 581). ▶ If necessary, add engine oil (▷ page 582). ▶ Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if engine oil needs to be added more often than usual. **!** Avoid long journeys with too little engine oil. The engine will otherwise be damaged. Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Engine Oil Level (Add 1 quart)	The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. ▶ Check the oil level when next refueling, at the latest (▷ page 581). ▶ If necessary, add engine oil (▷ page 582). ▶ Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if engine oil needs to be added more often than usual. ! Avoid long journeys with too little engine oil. The engine will otherwise be damaged. Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.
 Engine Oil Level Low Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off	The oil level is too low. There is a risk of engine damage. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 191). ▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 581). ▶ If necessary, add engine oil (▷ page 582).
 Fuel Level Low	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station.
	There is only a very small amount of fuel in the fuel tank. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station without fail.
 Gas Cap Loose	The fuel system pressure is too low. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed. **If the fuel filler cap is not correctly closed:** ▶ Close the fuel filler cap. **If the fuel filler cap is correctly closed:** ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!	Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or a lack of concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ If necessary, take a break. During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so you get enough rest.
Attention Assist Inoperative	ATTENTION ASSIST is inoperative. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicle Rising	Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.
Vehicle Rising Please Wait	The vehicle level is too low when the vehicle is stationary. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Do not pull away. The vehicle level is set when the display message disappears.
Stop Vehicle Vehicle Too Low	You have pulled away while the vehicle level is still too low. AIRMATIC sets the vehicle to the selected level after a short period. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 191). ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
	AIRMATIC is defective. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Do not drive at speeds above 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Make only slight steering movements. Otherwise, the front fender or the tires could be damaged if the steering movement is too large. ▶ Listen for scraping sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and select a higher vehicle level. Depending on the malfunction, it may be possible to raise the vehicle. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction	The AIRMATIC function is restricted. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not drive at speeds above 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
ABC Malfunction Stop Vehicle	The Active Body Control (ABC) vehicle level is too low. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. After a few seconds, the vehicle level is adjusted and the display message disappears.
	The vehicle is leaking oil. The display message is shown continuously. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The display message is shown continuously. Active Body Control (ABC) is malfunctioning. ▶ Do not drive at speeds above 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Make only slight steering movements. Otherwise, the front fender or the tires could be damaged if the steering movement is too large. ▶ Listen for scraping sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
ABC Vehicle Rising Please Wait Briefly	The vehicle level is too low when the vehicle is stationary. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Do not pull away. The vehicle level is set when the display message disappears.
ABC Malfunction	The Active Body Control (ABC) function is restricted. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not drive at speeds above 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty. • the sensors in the radiator trim and/or in the bumpers are dirty. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • there are no lane markings for a longer period. • the lane markings are worn, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow. When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. Active Lane Keeping Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 191). ▶ Clean the windshield. ▶ Clean the sensors in the following locations: • in the radiator trim • in the front bumper • in the rear bumper
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative	Active Lane Keeping Assist is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the sensors are dirty. • function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the radar sensor system is outside the operating temperature range. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. Active Blind Spot Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 191). ▶ Clean the sensors (▷ page 590). ▶ Restart the engine.
Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	Active Blind Spot Assist is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Park Assist Canceled	The driver's door is open. ▶ Repeat the parking gap measurement and parking process with the driver's door closed.
	You touched the multifunction steering wheel while steering intervention was active. ▶ While steering intervention is active, make sure that the multifunction steering wheel is not touched unintentionally.
	The vehicle has started to skid and ESP® has intervened. ▶ Use Active Parking Assist again later (▷ page 222).
Park Assist Inoperative	PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning or faulty. ▶ Follow the instructions and helpful hints in the "Problems with PARKTRONIC" section (▷ page 222). If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Active Parking Assist is unavailable or faulty. ▶ Switch off the ignition and restart the engine. If Active Parking Assist continues to be unavailable (the P symbol is not shown in the multifunction display): ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Night View Assist Currently Unavailable	Night View Assist Plus is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty. • the camera in the radiator trim is dirty. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • the outside temperature is too high. ▶ Clean the windshield. ▶ Clean the camera in the radiator trim. If the system has been switched off due to excessive outside temperatures, the system will switch back on automatically once it has cooled down. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display message disappears. Night View Assist Plus is operational again.
Night View Assist Inoperative	Night View Assist Plus is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Spotlight Inoperative	Night View Assist Plus is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty. • the camera in the radiator trim is dirty. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • the outside temperature is too high. ▶ Clean the windshield. ▶ Clean the camera in the radiator trim. If the system has been switched off due to excessive outside temperatures, the system will switch back on automatically once it has cooled down. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display message disappears. Night View Assist Plus is operational again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Night View Assist Plus is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
HOLD Off	The HOLD function is deactivated. the vehicle is skidding. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later (▷ page 213).
DISTRONIC PLUS Off	DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated (▷ page 202). If it was not deactivated by the driver, a warning tone also sounds.
DISTRONIC PLUS Now Available	DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again after having been temporarily unavailable. You can now reactivate DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 202).
DISTRONIC PLUS Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	DISTRONIC PLUS is temporarily inoperative. DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist is also temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the sensors in the radiator grill and the bumper are dirty. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • the system is outside the operating temperature range. • the on-board voltage is too low. A warning tone also sounds. When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. DISTRONIC is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 191). ▶ Clean the sensors in the radiator grill and the bumper (▷ page 590). ▶ Restart the engine.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
DISTRONIC PLUS Inoperative	DISTRONIC PLUS is defective. The following may have also failed: • BAS PLUS • PRE-SAFE® Brake • DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
DISTRONIC PLUS Passive	You have depressed the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle. ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC PLUS - - - mph	An activation condition for DISTRONIC PLUS is not fulfilled. ▶ Check the activation conditions for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 202).
DTR+: Steering Assist. Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • there are no lane markings for a longer period. • the lane markings are worn, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow. When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 191). ▶ Clean the windshield.
DTR+: Steering Assist. Inoperative	DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist is faulty. However, the DISTRONIC PLUS functions are still available. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Cruise Control Inoperative	Cruise control is defective. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise Control - - - mph	A condition for activating cruise control has not been fulfilled. You have tried to store a speed below 20 mph (30 km/h), for example. ▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 20 mph (30 km/h) and store the speed. ▶ Check the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 200).

Tires

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Tire Pressure Soon	Canada only: The tire pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards: • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 191). ▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 597). ▶ Check the tire pressures and, if necessary, correct the tire pressure. ▶ Restart the tire pressure loss warning system when the tire pressure is correct (▷ page 626).
Check Tire Pressure Then Restart Run Flat Indicator	Canada only: The tire pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since. ▶ Set the correct tire pressure in all four tires. ▶ Restart the tire pressure loss warning system (▷ page 626).
Run Flat Indicator Inoperative	Canada only: The tire pressure loss warning system is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Please Correct Tire Pressure	The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressures at the next opportunity (▷ page 623). ▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure. ▶ Restart the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 625).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Tires	The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards: • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 191). ▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 597). ▶ Check the tire pressure (▷ page 623). ▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure.
Warning Tire Malfunction	The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is shown in the multifunction display. ⚠ **WARNING** If you drive with a flat tire, there is a risk of the following hazards: • a flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. • You could lose control of the vehicle. • continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 191). ▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 597).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable	Due to a source of radio interference, no signals can be received from the wheel sensors. The tire pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. The tire pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the problem has been solved.
TirePress. Sensor(s) Missing	There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tire is not displayed in the multifunction display. ▶ Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors	The wheels mounted do not have a suitable tire pressure sensor. The tire pressure monitor is deactivated. ▶ Mount wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitor is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes.
Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative	The tire pressure monitor is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Shift to 'P' or 'N' to Start Engine	You have attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position **R** or **D**. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction	The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Apply Brake to Shift from 'P'	You have attempted to move the transmission selector lever to position **D**, **R** or **N** without depressing the brake pedal. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away	The driver's door is open and the transmission is in position **R**, **N** or **D**. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 191).
Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer	You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction. A warning tone also sounds. If transmission position **D** is selected: ▶ Drive to a qualified specialist workshop without shifting the transmission from position **D**. If transmission position **R**, **N** or **P** is selected: ▶ Notify a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.
Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary	The vehicle is moving. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
	The trunk lid is open. ▶ Close the trunk lid.
	The hood is open. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The open hood may block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 191). ▶ Close the hood.
	At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Close all the doors.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To view the ext. mirror, adjust front-passenger seat or remove the head restraint.	The front-passenger seat is in the chauffeur position and the head restraint is folded down. ⚠ **WARNING** If the front-passenger seat is the chauffeur position and the head restraint is folded down, the view of the front-passenger exterior mirror can be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Remove the head restraint on the front-passenger seat (▷ page 123). or ▶ Move the front-passenger seat into the normal position (▷ page 121).
Front-Passenger Seat Cannot Be Used Visit Workshop	The front-passenger seat head restraint is folded down and there is a malfunction. The head restraint can no longer be folded up. ⚠ **WARNING** If head restraints are not adjusted correctly, they cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking. ▶ Do not use the front-passenger seat. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Power Steering Malfunction See Operator's Manual	The power steering is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. ▶ **If you are able to steer safely:** carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ **If you are unable to steer safely:** do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Phone No Service	Your vehicle is outside the network provider's transmitter/receiver range. ▶ Wait until the mobile phone operational readiness symbol appears in the multifunction display.
 Check Washer Fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Add washer fluid (▷ page 583).

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key Does Not Belong to Vehicle	You have put the wrong SmartKey in the ignition lock. ▶ Use the correct SmartKey.
 Take Your Key from Ignition	The SmartKey is in the ignition lock. ▶ Remove the SmartKey.
 Obtain a New Key	The SmartKey needs to be replaced. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace Key Battery	The SmartKey batteries are discharged. ▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 91).
 Don't Forget Your Key	The SmartKey is not in the ignition lock. You have opened the driver's door with the engine switched off. This display message is displayed for a maximum of 60 seconds and is simply a reminder. ▶ Take the SmartKey with you when you leave the vehicle.
 Key Not Detected (white display message)	The SmartKey is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the SmartKey in the vehicle. If the SmartKey still cannot be detected: ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key Not Detected (red display message)	The SmartKey is not in the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. If the engine is switched off, you can no longer lock the vehicle centrally or start the engine. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 191). ▶ Locate the SmartKey. ▶ Press OK on the steering wheel to confirm the display message.
	Because there is interference from a strong source of radio waves, the SmartKey is not detected whilst the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 191). ▶ Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.
 Remove 'Start' Button and Insert Key	The SmartKey is continually undetected. The SmartKey detection function has a temporary malfunction or is faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

Safety

Seat belts

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds. The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 63).
	▷ After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to 6 seconds. The driver's seat belt is not fastened. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 63). The warning tone ceases.
	▷ The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed. The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 63). The warning lamp goes out. There are objects on the front-passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out.
	▷ The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h). ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 63). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases. There are objects on the front-passenger seat. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h). ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.

Safety systems

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (!)	▷ BRAKE (USA only), (!) (Canada only): the red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ WARNING The brake boosting effect is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 191). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
BRAKE (!)	▷ BRAKE (USA only), (!) (Canada only): the red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ WARNING The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 191). ▶ Do not add brake fluid. Adding more will not remedy the malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) is deactivated due to a malfunction. Therefore, BAS (Brake Assist), BAS PLUS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST, ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, hill start assist and crosswind driving assistance, for example, are also deactivated. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will not be available.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. EBD is not available due to a malfunction. Therefore, ABS, BAS, BAS PLUS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST, ESP®, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, hill start assist and crosswind driving assistance, for example, are also unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	▷ BRAKE (USA only), (Canada only): the red brake warning lamp, the yellow ESP® warning lamp and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running. ABS and ESP® are not available due to a malfunction. Therefore, BAS, BAS PLUS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST, EBD, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, hill start assist and crosswind driving assistance, for example, are also unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated. ▶ When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary. ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®. In rare cases (▷ page 80), it may be best to deactivate ESP®.
	▷ The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP®, BAS, BAS PLUS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, hill start assist and crosswind driving assistance are not available due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	▷ The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** If ESP® is switched off, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Reactivate ESP®. In rare cases (▷ page 80), it may be best to deactivate ESP®. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. If ESP® cannot be activated: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK Ⓟ	▷ PARK (USA only), Ⓟ (Canada only): the red indicator lamp for the electric parking brake flashes or is lit and/or the yellow warning lamp for the electric parking brake is lit. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
	▷ The red SRS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. There is a malfunction in the SRS (Supplemental Restraint System). ⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have SRS checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately. For further information about SRS, see (▷ page 49).

Engine	
Warning/ indicator lamp	**▷ Signal type** **Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
	▷ The yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. There may be a malfunction, for example: • in the engine management • in the fuel injection system • in the exhaust system • in the ignition system (for vehicles with gasoline engines) • in the fuel system The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be in emergency mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. ⓘ In some states, you must immediately visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up. This is due to the legal requirements in effect in these states. If in doubt, check whether such legal regulations apply in the state in which you are currently driving.
	▷ The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station.
	▷ The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. In addition, the Check Engine warning lamp may light up. The fuel system pressure is too low. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap is not correctly closed:** close the fuel filler cap. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap is closed:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the coolant temperature gauge is at the start of the bar display. The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature gauge is defective. The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. There is a risk of engine damage if the coolant temperature is too high. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 191). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. The coolant level is too low. If the coolant level is correct, the airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the electric engine radiator fan may be malfunctioning. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 191). ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 583). ▶ If you need to add coolant more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ Do not start the engine again until the coolant temperature is below 248 ℉ (120 ℃). Otherwise, the engine could be damaged. ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. The coolant temperature has exceeded 248 ℉ (120 ℃). The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low. ⚠ **WARNING** The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged. Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 191).

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 583). ▶ If you need to add coolant more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ At coolant temperatures below 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.

Driving systems

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. ▶ Increase the distance.
	▷ The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds. You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action. Further information on PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 82). For further information on the distance warning function of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST: (▷ page 77).

Tires

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tire pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tires. ⚠ **WARNING** With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards: • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 191). ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 597). ▶ Check the tire pressure (▷ page 623). ▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure.
	▷ The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tire pressure monitor is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** The system is possibly unable to recognize or register low tire pressure. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle	
Warning/ indicator lamp	**▷ Signal type** **Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
	▷ The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The power steering is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. ▶ **If you are able to steer safely:** carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ **If you are unable to steer safely:** do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Operating safety 314
At a glance 317
System settings 331
Vehicle functions 342
Navigation 357
Telephone 409
Online and Internet 443
Radio 460
Media 470
Sound 507
Rear Seat Entertainment System 515
SIRIUS Weather 535

Operating safety

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

⚠ WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating COMAND.

COMAND calculates the route to the destination without taking account of the following, for example:

- traffic lights
- stop and give way signs
- merging lanes
- parking or stopping in a no parking/no stopping zone
- other road and traffic rules and regulations
- narrow bridges

COMAND can give incorrect navigation commands if the actual street/traffic situation does not correspond with the digital map's data. Digital maps do not cover all areas nor all routes in an area. For example, a route may have been diverted or the direction of a one-way street may have changed.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over the system's driving recommendations.

Navigation announcements are intended to direct you while driving without diverting your attention from the road and driving.

Please always use this feature instead of consulting the map display for directions. Looking at the icons or map display can distract you from traffic conditions and driving, and increase the risk of an accident.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h) your vehicle covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) per second.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled equipment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65.

This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that is deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated with at least 8 inches (20 cm) and more between the radiator and a person's body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and legs.)

Declarations of conformity

Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves

USA only: The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1) These devices may not cause interference, and

2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Canada only: The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1) These devices may not cause interference, and

2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Correct use

Observe the following information when using COMAND:

- the safety notes in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Work improperly carried out on electronic components or systems (e.g. radio, DVD changer) and associated software could cause them to cease functioning. Even systems that have not been modified could be affected because the electronic systems are connected. Electronic malfunctions can seriously jeopardize the operational safety of your vehicle.

Roof antenna functionality (telephone, satellite radio, GPS) can be affected by the use of roof carrier systems.

Attaching metalized retrofit film to the windshield may affect radio reception and have a negative impact on all other antennas (e.g. emergency antenna) in the vehicle interior.

Therefore, have all work on or modifications to electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. This workshop should have the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Protection against theft: this device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. Further information on protection against theft can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Data stored in the vehicle

A wide range of electronic components in your vehicle contain data memories.

These data memories temporarily or permanently store technical information about:

- The vehicle's operating state
- Incidents
- Malfunctions

In general, this technical information documents the state of a component, a module, a system or the surroundings.

These include, for example:

- operating conditions of system components, e.g. fluid levels
- the vehicle's status messages and those of its individual components, e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration in movement, lateral acceleration, accelerator pedal position
- malfunctions and defects in important system components, e.g. lights, brakes
- vehicle reactions and operating conditions in special driving situations, e.g. air bag deployment, intervention of stability control systems
- ambient conditions, e.g. outside temperature

This data is of an exclusively technical nature and can be used to:

- assist in recognizing and rectifying malfunctions and defects
- analyze vehicle functions, e.g. after an accident
- optimize vehicle function

The data cannot be used to trace the vehicle's movements.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical information can be read from the event data memory and malfunction data memory.

Services include, for example:

- repair services
- service processes
- warranties
- quality assurance

It is read by employees of the service network (including manufacturers) using special diagnostic devices. More detailed information is obtained from it, if required.

After a malfunction has been rectified, the information is deleted from the malfunction memory or is continually overwritten.

When operating the vehicle, situations are conceivable in which this technical data, in connection with other information (if necessary, under consultation with an authorized expert), could be traced to a person.

Examples include:

- accident reports
- damages to the vehicle
- witness statements

Further additional functions that have been contractually agreed upon with the customer allow certain vehicle data to be conveyed by the vehicle as well. The additional functions include, for example, vehicle location in case of an emergency.

Qualified specialist workshop

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops in the vehicle Operator's Manual.

Information on copyright

General information

Information on licenses for free and Open Source software used in your vehicle and in the electronic components can be found on this website: **http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource**.

Registered trademarks

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth® SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby, DolbyDigital and MLP lossless are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Prince.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.

- Microsoft® and Windows media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.
- Google™, Google™ Street View, Google™ Panoramio and Google™ maps are registered trademarks of Google Inc.
- facebook® is a registered trademark of Facebook Inc.
- yelp® is a registered trademark of Yelp Inc.

Your COMAND equipment

These operating instructions describe all standard and optional equipment available for your COMAND system at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your COMAND system may not be equipped with all the features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. Therefore, the equipment on your COMAND system may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations. Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Function restrictions

For safety reasons, some COMAND functions are restricted or unavailable while the vehicle is in motion. You will notice this, for example because either you will not be able to select certain menu items or COMAND will display a message to this effect.

At a glance

COMAND features

These operating instructions describe all standard and optional equipment available for your COMAND system at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your COMAND system may not be equipped with all the features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. Therefore, the equipment on your COMAND system may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations. Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Overview

Components

① COMAND display
② DVD changer/single DVD drive
③ Controller and buttons

COMAND consists of:

- the COMAND display
  The COMAND display has 1440 x 540 pixels.
- the DVD changer/single DVD drive
- the controller
- the buttons
- the touch-sensitive telephone keypad
- ports in the center console (2 x USB, AUX)
  An iPod® is connected via USB cable.
- a universal telephone interface for the driver's mobile phone or equipment with SAP telephone module
- headphones for the front passenger (cordless or connected by means of a cable to the audio jack in the footwell)

COMAND can be operated from the front-passenger side using the corresponding remote control if your vehicle is equipped with the front-passenger entertainment system. The COMAND display can show separate information for the driver and the front passenger.

Functions

- **Radio/DAB radio**
  Internet radio, see Communication
- **Media**
  - Media support: audio CD, MP3 CD, DVD video, 2 x USB, SD card, iPod®, Bluetooth

audio, 10 GB Media Register on the hard drive
-
- Music search using all media

• **Sound system**

You can select from three sound systems:
- Standard sound system
- Burmester® surround sound system
- Burmester high-end surround sound system for ultimate listening pleasure

• **Navigation system**
- Destination entry using keyword search
- Realistic 3D map with textured city models
- Navitainment for passengers, e.g. Driveshow, Google Maps

• **Communication**
- Telephony via Bluetooth interface/SAP telephone module
- Messaging functions (text messages, email)
- Address book
- Internet browser
- Mercedes-Benz Apps with Google™ Local Search, Destination Download, Weather, Facebook, Google™ Street View, Internet radio, stock prices, news and much more
- WLAN interface for the connection of a smartphone to COMAND Online and the option of remote control for the front passenger and the Rear Seat Entertainment System
- WLAN hotspot functionality to connect a tablet PC or laptop in order to enable access to the Internet using the customer's mobile phone

• **Vehicle functions**
- Setting the multicontour seat with new massage program
- Climate control functions
- Controlling ambient lighting: several color and brightness level options
- 360° camera

• **Favorites button**

Faster access to up to twelve favorites functions using the favorites button and the number keys on the telephone keypad

• **Multi-user entertainment**
- All passengers have access to entertainment options via COMAND
- Business telephony in the rear compartment
- Digital remote control operation and digital cordless headphones

COMAND display

General notes

! Do not use the space in front of the display for storage. Objects placed here could damage the display or impair its function. Avoid any direct contact with the display surface. Pressure on the display surface may result in impairments to the display, which could be irreversible.

Wearing polarized sunglasses may impair your ability to read the display.

The display has an automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature. The brightness is automatically reduced if the temperature is too high. The display may temporarily switch off completely.

Overview

Example: audio CD mode basic display

① Status bar with time, can show other displays

② Main display field

③ Climate control status display

④ Context display in additional display area

Cleaning instructions

! Do not touch the COMAND display. The display has a very sensitive high-gloss surface; there is a risk of scratching. If you have to clean the screen, however, use a mild cleaning agent and a soft, lint-free cloth.

The COMAND display must be switched off and have cooled down before you start cleaning. Clean the display screen, when necessary, with a commercially available microfiber cloth and cleaning agent for TFT/LCD displays. Do not apply pressure to the display surface when cleaning it, as this could cause irreversible damage. Then, dry the surface with a dry microfiber cloth.

Avoid using alcoholic thinners, gasoline or abrasive cleaning agents. These could damage the display surface.

Buttons and controller

Overview

① Switches COMAND on/off
② Adjusts the volume or mutes
③ Telephone keypad
④ Back button
⑤ Seat adjustment button
⑥ Navigation button
⑦ Radio button
⑧ Media button
⑨ Telephone, address book and Internet button
⑩ Vehicle and system settings button
⑪ Controller
⑫ [*] Favorites button

Back button

You can use the [⮌] button to exit a menu or to call up the basic display of the current operating mode.

- **To exit the menu:** briefly press the [⮌] button.
  COMAND changes to the next higher menu level in the current operating mode.
- **To call up the basic display:** press the [⮌] button for longer than two seconds.
  COMAND changes to the basic display of the current operating mode.

Telephone keypad

The telephone keypad is touch-sensitive: as soon as one or several of the keys are gently touched, the telephone keypad is shown in the COMAND display. The key being touched is highlighted.

Controller

The controller is used to:

- select menu items from the COMAND display
- enter characters

- enter a destination on the map
- save entries

The controller can be:

- turned
- slid left or right ←◎→
- slid forwards or back ↑◎↓
- slid diagonally ↖◎↘
- pressed briefly or pressed and held

Basic COMAND functions

Switching COMAND on/off

▶ Press the ON button on the center console to the right of the controller.
When you switch on COMAND, a warning message will appear. COMAND calls up the previously selected menu.
If you switch off COMAND, playback of the current media source will also be switched off.

Adjusting the volume

Adjusting the volume for media sources

▶ Turn the thumbwheel to the right of the controller.

or

▶ Press the + or − button on the multifunction steering wheel.
The volume of the media source currently selected changes.

Adjusting the volume for traffic announcements and navigation announcements

During traffic or navigation announcements:

▶ Turn the thumbwheel to the right of the controller.

or

▶ Press the + or − button on the multifunction steering wheel.

ⓘ You can set the volume for navigation announcements to be different to the volume of the respective media source.

Adjusting the volume for phone calls

You can adjust the volume for hands-free mode during a telephone call.

▶ Turn the thumbwheel to the right of the controller.

or

▶ Press the + or − button on the multifunction steering wheel.

ⓘ Setting the volume for the Voice Control System voice output, see the separate operating instructions.

Switching the sound on or off

Media source sound

▶ Press the thumbwheel beside the controller.

or

▶ Press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

ⓘ When the sound is switched off, you will see the symbol in the status bar. If you change the media source or change the volume, the sound is automatically switched on.

ⓘ Even if the sound is switched off, you will still hear navigation system announcements.

Switching navigation announcements off and on again

▶ **To switch off navigation announcements:** press the thumbwheel beside the controller during the announcement.
The Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated message appears.

- **To switch navigation announcements back on:** switch COMAND off and then on again (▷ page 322).

or

- Start a new route calculation (▷ page 367).

or

- Select : while route guidance is active, show the menu and press the controller (▷ page 383).

Calling up functions and their menus

- Press the MEDIA button or the NAVI, RADIO, TEL, or button.
  Media: the basic display for the last media source set appears. In the example, SD memory card mode is set.
  Navigation: the map or the last navigation menu called up appears.
  Radio: the basic menu of the last radio mode set appears.
  Communication: the basic menu of the last communication function set appears (telephone, address book, Internet).
  Vehicle functions: the basic display appears.
- **For radio, media and telephone:** press the RADIO, MEDIA or TEL button repeatedly. The available radio modes, media sources or communication functions are called up one after another.

- **To show the menu:** press the controller in navigation.
  The menu appears in the map. The marking is in the lower menu bar.

Alternatively, in the other functions

- Slide ⬆◎⬇ the controller.
  The menu for the selected functions appears. Depending on the operation, the marking is shown in main function bar ① or menu bar ②.
- To select a menu item: turn and press the controller.
  Once you have selected a menu item in ①, the last menu set for the selected function appears.
  Menu bar ② provides options in SD memory card mode.

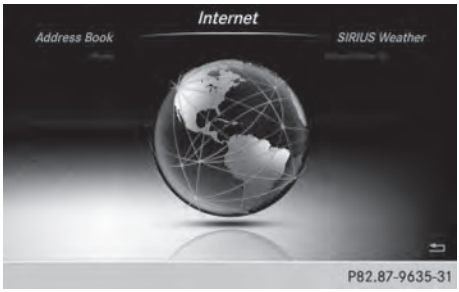
Carousel menu for a function

You can call up available modes, sources or functions for the functions of the main function bar in the carousel menu.

Example: In the communication carousel bar, you can:

- switch to telephone mode
- call up the address book
- call up the Internet
- call up the digital operating instructions for the telephone/

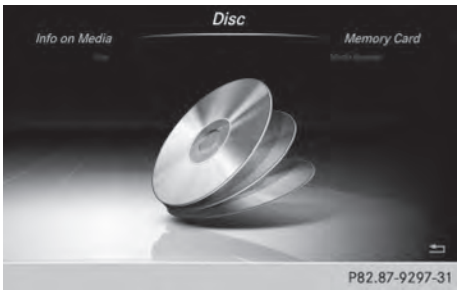
- ▶ Press the TEL button.
  If telephone mode was the last mode selected, the last telephone display selected will appear.
- ▶ To select Tel/: slide ↑◎ and press the controller.
  The carousel menu appears. Telephone is at the front.



- ▶ Turn the controller until Internet, for example, is brought to the front.
- ▶ Press the controller.
  The Internet basic display appears.

Multi-Seat-Entertainment System

Media overview



You can access various types of media from all operating positions in the vehicle.

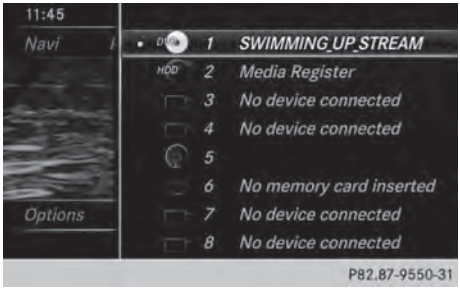
The media can be connected to any jack or inserted into the various drives.

- If media from different sources are used, they can be used separately from each of the operating positions. Example: a film from the DVD drive is played on the rear right-hand operating position. This means that another film from the same DVD cannot be played separately on the rear left-hand operating position. However, it is possible to use the radio, memory card, MUSIC REGISTER, Media Interface, USB, online and Internet functions or AUX.
- If you use the same medium on both sides, you can both carry out the respective settings. The "last one wins" principle applies here, i.e. the last setting activated is favored.
- The Internet can be used separately at all operating positions.
- The Internet can only be used if it is set up and connected via a telephone (▷ page 444).

You can select from the following media:

Medium	Function/location
AUX	Devices that are connected to the AUX socket. The AUX socket is located under the center console armrest in the rear compartment.
COMAND disc	CDs or DVDs that are inserted into COMAND at the front of the vehicle.
COMAND memory card	Memory card inserted into COMAND in the front compartment.
COMAND Media Interface	Devices inserted into the USB ports at the front of the vehicle.
Disc	CD or DVD inserted into the CD/DVD drive in the rear compartment.
Media Register	Media found in the MEDIA REGISTER.
Media Interface 1 Media Interface 2	Devices connected to USB ports 1 and 2. USB ports 1 and 2 are located under the center console armrest in the rear compartment.
Bluetooth Audio	• Devices connected with COMAND via Bluetooth®. • Devices connected with COMAND as a business telephone.
TV	Television

Accessing media in the vehicle

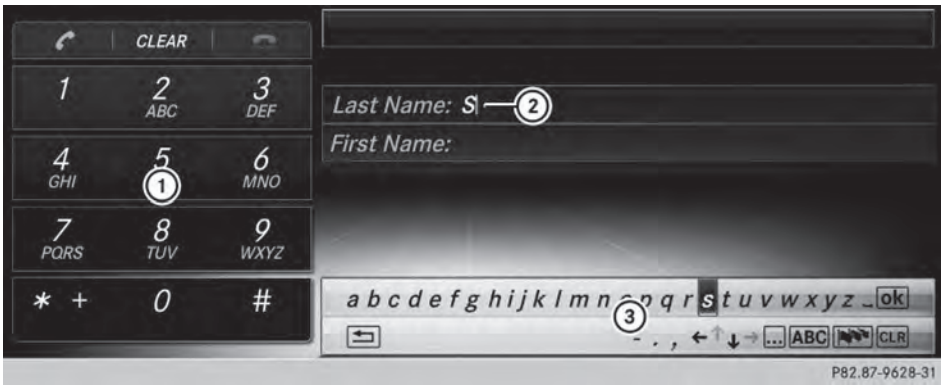


- ▶ To show the menu: press the ▼ button on the remote control.
- ▶ Using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control, select Devices.
  The discs/devices available are shown. The
  - dot indicates the current setting.
- ▶ Select the device/disc using the ▼ ▲ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
  If the device/disc contains music or video files, these will be played.

Further information on media in the rear compartment (▷ page 516).

Character entry (telephony)

Entering characters using the character bar



① Additional display area showing the telephone keypad
② Input line with entry and cursor
③ Character bar

In the example, a new entry is added to the phone book (▷ page 424). The new entry has three input lines for entering the last name, first name and phone number.

▶ **To select a character:** turn and press the controller.
The character selected in ③ is entered in ②.

▶ Enter the complete last name.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can also enter characters using the telephone keypad (direct entry).

▶ **To delete a character:** slide ◎⬇ and turn the controller, then press it after selecting c.

▶ **To delete an entire entry:** slide ◎⬇ and turn the controller; then after selecting c press and hold down the controller until the entire entry is deleted.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can also delete the entry using the telephone keypad.

▶ **To confirm an entry:** slide ◎⬇ and turn the controller, then press it after selecting ok .

① Input line with cursor

▶ **To select an input line:** slide ◎⬇ and turn the controller, then press it after selecting ↑ or ↓.

or

▶ Slide ⬆◎ the controller repeatedly until the character bar disappears.

▶ Turn and press the controller.

▶ **To move the cursor:** select the input line.

▶ Slide ◎⬇ and turn the controller, then press it after selecting ← or →.

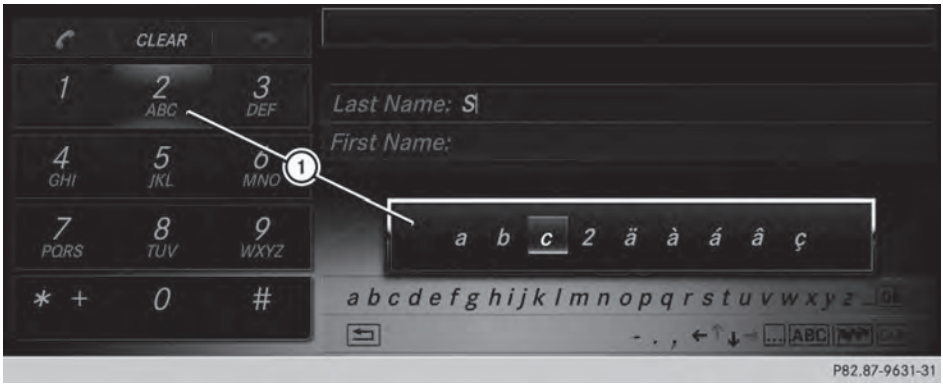
▶ **To change the character bar language:** slide ◎⬇ and turn the controller, then press it after selecting ⚑.
A menu appears.

▶ To select the language: turn and press the controller.

The character bar entry functions are listed in the table.

Symbol	Function
•••	To switch between digits and symbols
ABC	To switch the character bar to uppercase/lowercase letters
⚑	To change the character bar language
c	To delete a character/an entry
↑, ↓	To select the input line
←, →	To move the cursor within the input line
ok	To confirm an entry
⮌	To cancel input

Entering characters using the telephone keypad



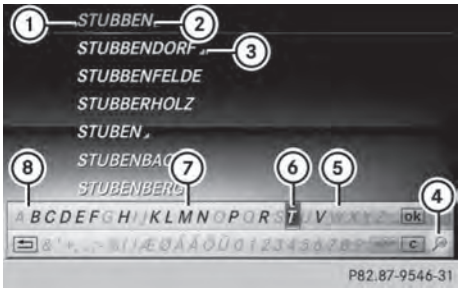
① Selected number keys on the telephone keypad and their available characters

Alternatively, you can enter characters using the telephone keypad.

- For example, to enter the letter c: press the 2 ABC number key briefly three times in succession.
  As soon as you touch the number key, the number is highlighted in the additional display area.
  The character appears at the bottom of the display the first time the key is pressed and shows all the available characters. It switches to the next character each time the key is pressed.
- Wait until the character display goes out.
  The selected character is entered in the input line.
- **To delete the character:** press the CLEAR button.
- **To delete the entire entry:** press and hold the CLEAR button until the entire entry is deleted.

Character entry (navigation)

Entering characters using the character bar



① Characters STU entered by the user (orange)
② Characters BBEN automatically added by COMAND Online
③ Multiple entries available for this city
④ To switch to keyword search
⑤ Characters not currently available
⑥ Currently selected character
⑦ Characters currently available
⑧ Character bar

The example shows the address entry (▷ page 365).

▶ **To select a character:** turn and press the controller.
Selected character ① is entered in the upper line. COMAND adds the missing characters and shows the entry that best matches the current input.
The characters are available ⑦ or not ⑤, depending on the characters already entered and the data stored in the digital map.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can also enter characters using the telephone keypad (direct entry).

▶ **To delete a character:** slide ◎⬇ and turn the controller, then press it after selecting c.

▶ **To delete an entire entry:** slide ◎⬇ and turn the controller; then after selecting c press and hold down the controller until the entire entry is deleted.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can also delete the entry using the telephone keypad.

▶ **To switch to keyword search:** slide ◎⬇ and turn the controller, then press it after selecting ④.

▶ **To confirm an entry:** slide ◎⬇ and turn the controller, then press it after selecting ok .

or

▶ Slide ⬆◎ the controller repeatedly until the character bar disappears.
The city selection list appears. The selected entry is highlighted.

① Cursor
② Entry line

The example shows the character entry when you save a destination as a navigable contact in the address book (▷ page 366).

▶ **To select an input line:** slide ◎⬇ and turn the controller, then press it after selecting ⬆ or ⬇.

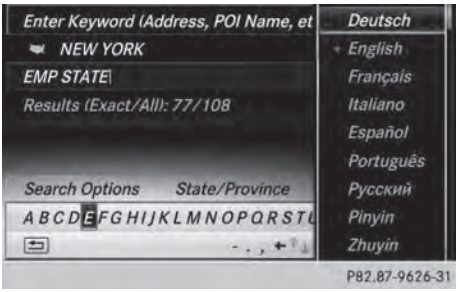
or

▶ Slide ⬆◎ the controller repeatedly until the character bar disappears.

▶ Turn and press the controller.

▶ **To move the cursor:** select the input line.

▶ Slide ◎⬇ and turn the controller, then press it after selecting ⬅ or ➡.



The example shows the keyword search during the destination entry.

- ▶ **To change the character bar language:** slide ◎ ⬇ and turn the controller, then press it after selecting [flag].
  A menu appears.
- ▶ To select the language: turn and press the controller.
  The character set for the selected language is set.

The character bar entry functions are listed in the table.

Symbol	Function
[•••]	Switches between digits and symbols
[ABC]	Switches the character bar to uppercase/lowercase letters
[flag]	Changes the character bar language
[c]	Deletes a character/an entry
[↑], [↓]	Selects the input line
[←], [→]	Moves the cursor within the input line
[ok]	Confirms an entry
[⮌]	Cancels input

Entering characters using the telephone keypad

① Selected number keys on the telephone keypad and their available characters

Alternatively, you can enter characters using the telephone keypad.

▶ For example, to enter the letter I: press the 4 GHI number key briefly three times in succession.
As soon as you touch the number key, the number is highlighted in the additional display area ①.

The character appears at the bottom of display ① the first time the key is pressed and shows all the available characters. It switches to the next character each time the key is pressed.

▶ Wait until the character display goes out.
The selected character is entered in the input line.

▶ **To delete the character:** press the CLEAR button.

▶ **To delete the entire entry:** press and hold the CLEAR button until the entire entry is deleted.

System settings

Your COMAND equipment

These operating instructions describe all standard and optional equipment available for your COMAND system at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your COMAND system may not be equipped with all the features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. Therefore, the equipment on your COMAND system may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations. Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Display settings

Setting the brightness

The brightness detected by the display light sensor affects the setting options for this function.

- ▶ Press the button.
  The Vehicle menu appears.
- ▶ To select System Settings: slide ◎ ⬇, turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- ▶ To select Display: turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- ▶ Select Brightness.
  A control appears.
- ▶ Select the desired brightness.

ⓘ The display brightness can be adjusted individually for the two COMAND displays at night using the control.

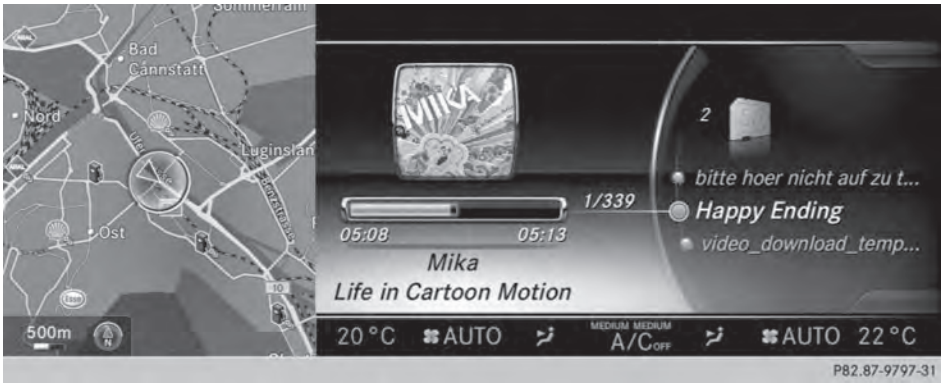
Display design

The COMAND display features optimized designs for operation during daytime and night-time hours. You can set the design by manually selecting day or night design or opt for an automatic setting.

- ▶ Press the button.
  The Vehicle menu appears.
- ▶ To select System Settings: slide ◎ ⬇, turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- ▶ To select Display: turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- ▶ Select Day Design, Night Design or Automatic.
  A dot indicates the current setting.

Design	Explanation
Day Design	The display is set permanently to day design.
Night Design	The display is set permanently to night design.
Automatic	If the Automatic setting is selected, COMAND evaluates the readings from the automatic vehicle light sensor and automatically switches between the display designs.

Additional display area



The additional display area comprises the left-hand third of the COMAND display. For the content, you can select between context-dependent information such as an album cover in media mode or a permanent display of a small navigation map, for example, in the additional display area.

▶ Press the button.
The Vehicle menu appears.

▶ To select System Settings: slide ◎ ⬇, turn and press the controller.
A menu appears.

▶ To select Display: turn and press the controller.
A menu appears.

▶ Select Additional Display Area.
A menu appears.

▶ Select Context-dependent, Navigation Map, Entertainment Information, Data Connection Information, SIRIUS Weather or Consumption.
A dot indicates the current setting.

- Context-dependent
  The additional area shows one of the following depending on the context, e.g. album cover in media mode.
- Navigation Map
  The navigation map is shown in the additional area.
- Entertainment Information
  Entertainment information is shown in the additional area, e.g. album cover, artist and track.
- Data Connection Information
  Data connection information is shown in the additional area.
- SIRIUS Weather
  SIRIUS weather information is shown in the additional area.
- Consumption

Consumption information is shown in the additional area.

Time settings

General information

When there is GPS reception, COMAND Online sets the time and date automatically. You can also adjust the time yourself in minute increments, but the date cannot be changed.

If you adjust the time in minute increments, any time zone settings and settings for changing between summer and standard time are lost. The tick next to Automatic Time is removed. Switching between summer and standard time (▷ page 335).

The following navigation system functions require the time, time zone and summer/standard time to be set correctly in order to work properly:

- route guidance on routes with time-dependent traffic guidance
- calculation of expected time of arrival

With this function, you can set the time for every display in the vehicle.

Setting the time manually

- Press the button.
  The Vehicle menu appears.
- To select Time: slide ◎ ⬇, turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- To select Set Time Manually: turn and press the controller.
- Set the desired time.
  The time is accepted.

Setting the time/date format

- Press the button.
  The Vehicle menu appears.
- To select Time: slide ◎ ⬇, turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- To select Format: turn and press the controller.
  The ● dot indicates the current setting.
- Select the desired format.

Abbreviation	Meaning
DD . MM . YYYY	Day . Month . Year (date format, four digits)
YYYY/MM/DD	Year/Month/Day date format, year (all four digits)
DD/MM/YYYY	Day/Month/Year date format, year (all four digits)
HH : MM (24 hrs)	Hours : Minutes (24 hour time format)
HH : MM (AM/PM)	Hours : Minutes (AM/PM time format)

Adjusting the time zone and switching to Daylight Savings Time (Summer)

- Press the button.
  The Vehicle menu appears.
- To select Time: slide ◎ ⬇, turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- To select Time Zone: turn and press the controller.
  A list of countries or time zones appears.
  The ● dot indicates the current setting.
- Select a country or a time zone.
  A time zone list may also be displayed, depending on the country selected.
- Select the desired time zone.
  The entry for the Automatic Time is accepted.

To activate/deactivate automatic time:

- Press the button.
- To select Time: slide ◎ ⬇, turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- To select Automatic Time: press the controller.
  Checking the box switches the function on ☑ or off ☐.

  To switch on: the menu item is switched on as the default setting. If Automatic Time is reactivated, the previous settings for time zone and summer time changeover are selected.

  To switch off: the time zone is deselected and the summer time is switched off. If Automatic is set for the summer time changeover, a prompt will appear asking whether this should be maintained.
- To select Yes or No: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  If you select Yes, the settings will not be changed.

  If you select No, the settings will be switched Off.

ⓘ You can set the time manually using Format and Set Time Manually.

Subsequent operation depends on whether the navigation system has GPS reception and whether the changeover function to summer time is available.

To switch manually:

- To select On or Off: turn and press the controller.
  The ● dot indicates the current setting.

To switch automatically:

- Select Automatic.
  The entry for the Automatic Time is accepted.

Text reader settings

- Press the button.
  The Vehicle menu appears.
- To select System Settings: slide ◎ ⬇, turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- To select Text Reader Speed: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  A list appears.
- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.
  The ● dot indicates the current setting.

Voice Control System settings

Opening/closing the help window

The help window provides information in addition to the audible instructions during individualization and during the subsequent voice control.

- Press the button.
  The Vehicle menu appears.
- To select System Settings: slide ◎ ⬇, turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- To select Voice Control: turn the controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Help Window.
You have switched the help window on ☑ or off ☐.

Individualization

Using individualization, you can fine-tune the Voice Control System to your own voice and thus improve voice recognition. See the separate operating instructions.

WLAN

Overview

Conditions:

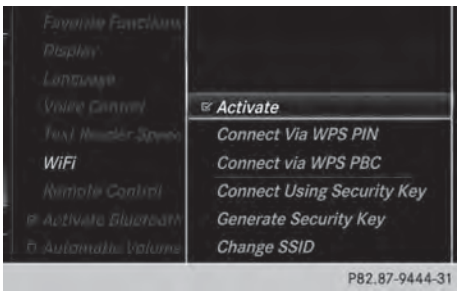
To establish a WLAN connection between COMAND Online and a WLAN-enabled device, such as a tablet computer or smartphone:

- WLAN must be activated at COMAND and at the device to be connected.

To use COMAND Online as a WLAN hotspot:

- COMAND Online must be connected to an Internet-enabled mobile phone via Bluetooth® or USB.
- The Internet access data for the mobile phone network provider must be selected or set for COMAND Online.
- There must be an Internet connection to COMAND Online.

Activating WLAN



▶ To select Vehicle in the main function bar: turn the controller and press to confirm.
▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide ◎ ⬇ the controller.
▶ Select System Settings.
The system settings menu is shown.
▶ Select WiFi.
The WLAN menu appears.
▶ Select Activate.
▶ Press the controller.
Switch the connection on ☑ or off ☐, depending on the previous setting.

Connecting the device

General notes

ⓘ The exact WLAN connection procedure may vary depending on the device to be connected. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information can be found on the operating instructions for the device you wish to connect.

Connecting the device via WPS pin

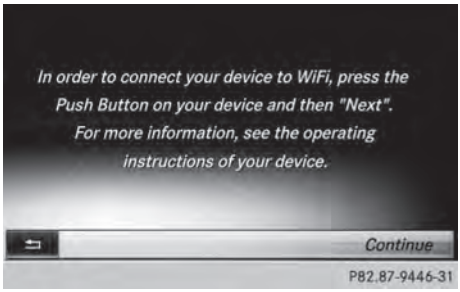
Prerequisite:

For this type of connection, the device to be connected must support a connection via WPS pin.

▶ To select Vehicle in the main function bar: turn the controller and press to confirm.
▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide ◎ ⬇ the controller.
▶ Select System Settings.
The system settings menu is shown.

- Select WiFi.
  The WLAN menu appears.
- Select Connect Via WPS PIN.
- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected and establish a connection via WPS pin. The vehicle is displayed with the SSID MB WLAN XXXXX.
- The device to be connected generates a pin. Enter this pin into COMAND also.

Connecting the device by pressing a button (push button)

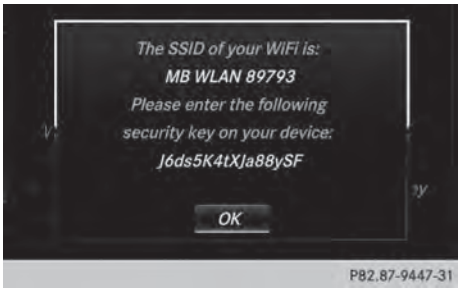


Prerequisite:

For this type of connection, the device to be connected must support a connection via push button.

- To select Vehicle in the main function bar: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- To switch to the menu bar: slide ◎ ⬇ the controller.
- Select System Settings.
  The system settings menu is shown.
- Select WiFi.
  The WLAN menu appears.
- Select Connect Via WPS PBC.
- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected and establish a connection via WPS PBC pin. The vehicle is displayed with the SSID MB WLAN XXXXX.
- Select Continue on COMAND Online.

Connecting the device via SSID and security key



Example display

- To select Vehicle in the main function bar: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- To switch to the menu bar: slide ◎ ⬇ the controller.
- Select System Settings.
  The system settings menu is shown.
- Select WiFi.
  The WLAN menu appears.
- Select Connect Using Security Key.
- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the SSID MB WLAN XXXXX.
- Enter the security key that is to be displayed in COMAND into the device and confirm the entry.

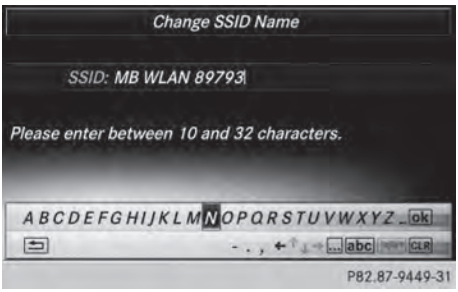
Generating a new security key

Example display

- ▶ To select Vehicle in the main function bar: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide ◎ ⬇ the controller.
- ▶ Select System Settings.
  The system settings menu is shown.
- ▶ Select WiFi.
  The WLAN menu appears.
- ▶ Select Generate Security Key.
- ▶ Select Regenerate.
  A dialog for entering the security key appears.
- ▶ Enter the new security key.
- ▶ Select ok .
- ▶ Press the controller.
  The new security key will now be displayed and verified when a connection is established via the security key.

ⓘ Device connections established using the previous security key will no longer work after the security key is changed. You have to reconnect these devices (▷ page 336).

Changing the name of the SSID



Example display

- ▶ To select Vehicle in the main function bar: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide ◎ ⬇ the controller.
- ▶ Select System Settings.
  The system settings menu is shown.
- ▶ Select WiFi.
  The WLAN menu appears.
- ▶ Select Change SSID.
  A dialog for entering the SSID appears.
- ▶ Enter new SSID.
- ▶ Select ok .
- ▶ Press the controller.
  The vehicle with the new SSID will now be shown on the device when a connection is established.

ⓘ Device connections established using the previous SSID will no longer work after the SSID is changed. You have to reconnect these devices (▷ page 336).

Bluetooth® settings

General information about Bluetooth®

Bluetooth®-capable devices, e.g. mobile phones, have to comply with a certain profile in order to be connected to COMAND. Every Bluetooth® device has its own specific Bluetooth® name.

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transmissions up to approximately 10 meters. You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to COMAND Online, to use the hands-free system, establish an Internet connection, listen to music using Bluetooth® Audio or to exchange vCards, for example.

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

- ▶ Press the button.
  The Vehicle menu appears.
- ▶ To select System Settings: slide ◎ ⬇, turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- ▶ To select Activate Bluetooth: turn and press the controller.
  This switches Bluetooth® on ☑ or off ☐.

Setting the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation messages. The selected language affects the characters available for entry.

The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

When you set the system language, the language of the Voice Control System will change accordingly. If the selected language is not supported by the Voice Control System, English will be selected.

- Press the button.
  The Vehicle menu appears.
- To select System Settings: slide ◎ ⬇, turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- To select Language: turn and press the controller.
  The list of languages appears. The ● dot indicates the current setting.
- Select the desired language.
  COMAND loads the selected language and sets it.

Assigning a favorites button

- Press the button.
  The system menu appears.
- To select System Settings: slide ◎ ⬇ and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- To select Favorite Functions: turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- To select Assign Function: press the controller.
  The list of predefined functions appears.
- To select the desired function, e.g. Entertainment: turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- Select the desired function, e.g. Play More Like This.
  A menu with the prompt Please select a favorites button: appears.
- To select the desired button, e.g. 3 DEF: turn and press the controller.
  A message appears stating that the button has been assigned the selected function.

A message appears for certain functions, e.g. Assign station or media source. This explains how you can save the desired station directly using the favorites function menu in three steps.

If you are in the favorite functions menu, you can assign a desired favorites button by pressing and holding the relevant number key, e.g. 9 WXYZ, on the telephone keypad (▷ page 321) until you hear a tone.

Overview of all current favorites:

- Press the button.
  The system menu appears.
- To select System Settings: slide ◎ ⬇ and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- To select Favorite Functions: turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- Select Overview of all current favorites.
  An overview of all the current favorites appears.

To change the alias:

- Press the button.
  The system menu appears.
- To select System Settings: slide ◎ ⬇ and press the controller.
  A menu appears.

▶ To select Favorite Functions: turn and press the controller.
A menu appears.
▶ Select Change Alias.
A menu with the prompt Please select a favorites button: appears.
▶ Select the desired favorites, e.g. 4 GHI.
▶ Enter the desired alias and select OK.
The alias is changed.

ⓘ Up to six characters are available for the alias. An entry with fewer characters is also possible.

To call up a favorite:

▶ Press the * button.
You call up the favorites functions menu. The * symbol lights up.
▶ Press a favorites button, e.g. 4 GHI.
This calls up the predefined function.
▶ **To exit the favorites function menu:** press the * button.
The favorite functions menu is closed.

ⓘ If you have pressed the * button and do not press any other buttons, the favorites functions menu is exited automatically after 16 seconds.

To reset favorite(s):

▶ Press the button.
The system menu appears.
▶ To select System Settings: slide ◎ ⬇ and press the controller.
A menu appears.
▶ To select Favorite Functions: turn and press the controller.
A menu appears.
▶ Select Reset Favorite(s).
A menu with the prompt Please select a favorites button: appears.
▶ Select the desired favorites, e.g. 6 MNO or Reset All.
A prompt appears asking whether you wish to reset.
▶ Select Yes or No.
If you select Yes, the favorite is reset to its pre-installed favorite function.
If you select No, the process will be canceled.

You can select the following predefined functions in a menu, for example:

- Off - Spoken Driving Recommendations On/Off: you can switch the current driving recommendations on/off.
- Sound - Sound Menu: you can call up the sound settings.
- Apps - Mercedes-Benz Apps: you can call up the apps for online and Internet functions.

ⓘ You can also assign the favorites button directly from a relevant function, such as in the address book (▷ page 439) or from the radio menu (▷ page 462).

Importing/exporting data

General notes

❗ Never remove the stick or card when writing data to the USB stick or the memory card. You may otherwise lose data.

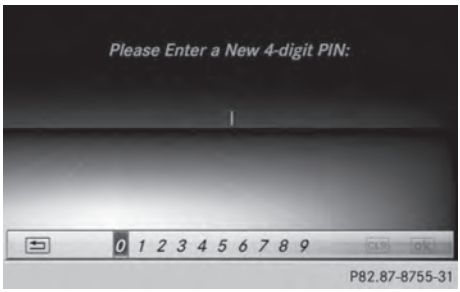
Using this function, you can:

- transfer your personal COMAND Online data from one system/vehicle to another.
- make a backup copy of your personal data (export data) and load it again (import data).
- protect your data from unwanted export by activating a pin prompt (presetting: deactivated ☐).

You can either use an SD memory card or a USB storage device (e.g. a USB stick) as temporary storage.

Activating/deactivating PIN protection

- Press the button.
  The Vehicle menu appears.
- To select System Settings: slide ◎ ⬇, turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- To select Data Import/Export: turn and press the controller.
- Select Activate PIN Protection.
  Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ PIN protection. When activating PIN protection, you will be prompted to enter a PIN.



- To enter the 4-digit PIN and select ok: turn and press the controller.
  You will be prompted to enter the PIN again.
- Enter the PIN again and select ok.
  The PIN prompt now protects your personal data from unwanted export.

ⓘ If you deactivate your PIN protection, you will first be prompted to enter your PIN. If you have forgotten your PIN, a Mercedes-Benz service station can deactivate your PIN protection for you. Alternatively, you can deactivate PIN protection by resetting your personal COMAND Online data (▷ page 342).

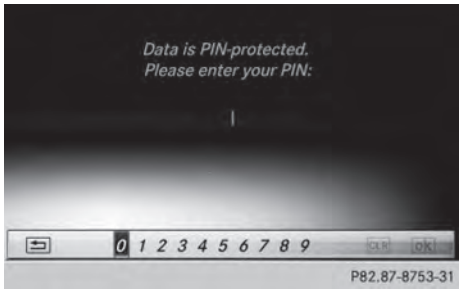
Importing/exporting data

- Insert the SD memory card (▷ page 475).

or

- Connect a USB device (e.g. a USB memory stick) (▷ page 475).
- Press the button.
  The Vehicle menu appears.
- To select System Settings: slide ◎ ⬇ and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- To select Data Import/Export: turn and press the controller.
- Select Import Data or Export Data.

ⓘ If you import data such as address data, the existing data on COMAND Online is overwritten. You will see a message to this effect. COMAND Online is restarted after the data import.



If PIN protection is activated, a PIN prompt appears when you select Export Data.

- To enter the PIN: turn the controller and press ok .
  You can now proceed in the same way as if PIN protection was not activated.
- **To select a preset:** select Memory Card, USB 1 or USB 2.
  This function exports all the data to the selected disc.
  A window appears with the message that the data has been exported.

You can export address data, bookmarks, system settings that you have made and radio station lists, for example.

Personal music files in the MUSIC REGISTER cannot be saved and imported again using this function.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

Reset function

You can completely reset COMAND Online to the factory settings. Amongst other things, this will delete all personal COMAND data. This includes the station presets, entries in the destination memory and in the list of previous destinations in the navigation system and address book entries. In addition, an activated PIN protection, which you have used to protect your data against unwanted export, will be deactivated. Resetting is recommended before selling or transferring ownership of your vehicle, for example.

Data on the internal hard drive, e.g. music files in the MEDIA REGISTER, will be deleted. You can also delete music files from the MEDIA REGISTER using the "Delete all media files" function (▷ page 486).

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

- Press the button.
  The Vehicle menu appears.
- To select System Settings: slide ◎ ⬇, turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- To select Reset: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  A prompt appears asking whether you wish to reset.
- Select Yes or No.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.
  If you select Yes, a prompt will appear again asking whether you really wish to reset.
- Select Yes or No.
  If you select Yes, a message will be shown. COMAND Online is reset to the factory settings and restarted.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.

Vehicle functions

Your COMAND equipment

These operating instructions describe all standard and optional equipment available for your COMAND system at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your COMAND system may not be equipped with all the features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. Therefore, the equipment on your COMAND system may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations. Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Vehicle settings

Calling up vehicle settings

- ▶ Press the button on the controller. The vehicle menu is displayed.
- ▶ To select Vehicle Settings: turn and press the controller. The carousel view for the vehicle settings is active.
- ▶ To select the desired vehicle setting: turn and press the controller. The main area with the setting element is active.

Selecting a different vehicle setting:

- ▶ To activate the carousel view for selecting the vehicle setting: slide the controller.

Exiting the vehicle settings:

- ▶ To select : slide and press the controller.

Ambient lighting

General notes

You can set the following for the ambient lighting:

- Zone
  The zone setting determines the area that the brightness setting is to be applied to. If the Complete zone is selected for longer than 0.5 seconds, the brightness of the Front zone is adopted for the entire vehicle.
- Brightness
  This setting makes an additional change to the brightness of the ambient lighting. The brightness change is only effective for the selected zone. For this reason, the zone for which the brightness change is to be active must be selected first.
- Color
  Color of the ambient lighting

Setting the brightness of the zones

- ▶ Call up vehicle settings (▷ page 343).
- ▶ To select Ambient Light: Brightness: turn and press the controller. The left-hand setting element is active. The brightness value for the currently selected zone is displayed.
- ▶ To change the brightness value: turn the controller.
- ▶ To select a zone: slide and turn the controller.

Further information (▷ page 149).

Setting the color

Once a color is set, it is used for all zones. The brightness of the color used can be set separately for each zone.

COMAND

- Call up vehicle settings (▷ page 343).
- To select Ambient Light: Color: turn and press the controller.
  The setting element is active.
- To select a color: turn the controller.

Further information (▷ page 149).

Activating/deactivating the ambient lighting display

This display lighting adjustment function is only available if the vehicle is not equipped with the "Ambient lighting" package.

- Call up vehicle settings (▷ page 343).
- To select Ambient Light Display: turn and press the controller.
  The function switches on or off, depending on the previous setting.

ⓘ The brightness can be changed using the control knob between the two displays.

Further information (▷ page 149).

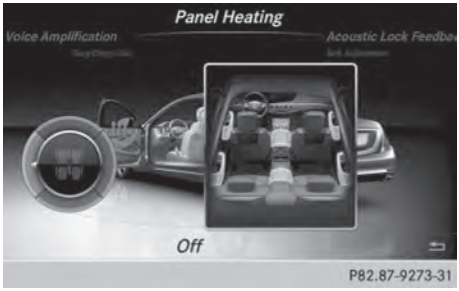
Setting the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

The EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

- Call up vehicle settings (▷ page 343).
- To select Easy Entry/Exit: turn and press the controller.
  The setting element is active.
- To change the setting: turn the controller.

Further information (▷ page 133).

Activating/deactivating the panel heating



The panel heating function warms the surfaces with which the vehicle occupants frequently come into contact. Activation of the panel heating using COMAND as described below only works if seat heating is activated (▷ page 129).

- Call up vehicle settings (▷ page 343).
- To select Panel Heating: turn and press the controller.
- To change the setting: turn the controller.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking confirmation

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked.

- Call up vehicle settings (▷ page 343).
- To select Acoustic Lock Feedback: turn and press the controller.
  The function switches on or off, depending on the previous setting.

Further information (▷ page 89).

Activating/deactivating the seat-belt adjustment function

The seat-belt adjustment function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.

- ▶ Call up vehicle settings (▷ page 343).
- ▶ To select Belt Adjustment: turn and press the controller.
  The function switches on or off, depending on the previous setting.

Further information (▷ page 64).

Activating/deactivating the automatic folding mirror function

If the function "Automatic folding mirror function" is switched on, the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside and then fold out again when you unlock it.

- ▶ Call up vehicle settings (▷ page 343).
- ▶ To select Automatic Mirror Folding: turn and press the controller.
  The function switches on or off, depending on the previous setting.

Further information (▷ page 135).

Switching locator lighting on/off

If the locator illumination (surround lighting) is switched on, as well as the turn signals, the headlamps will also light up briefly when the vehicle is unlocked.

- ▶ Call up vehicle settings (▷ page 343).
- ▶ To select Locator Lighting: turn and press the controller.
  The function switches on or off, depending on the previous setting.

Further information (▷ page 89).

Switching the automatic locking feature on/off

When the automatic locking feature is activated, the vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the vehicle is traveling faster than walking pace.

- ▶ Call up vehicle settings (▷ page 343).
- ▶ To select Automatic Locking: turn and press the controller.
  The function switches on or off, depending on the previous setting.

Further information (▷ page 96).

Setting the delayed switch-off time

Interior lighting delayed switch-off

The interior lighting is activated for the duration of the delayed switch-off time when the key is removed from the ignition lock.

- ▶ Call up vehicle settings (▷ page 343).
- ▶ To select Interior Lighting Delayed Switch-off: turn and press the controller.
  The setting element is active.
- ▶ To change the delayed switch-off time: turn the controller.

Further information (▷ page 149).

Exterior lighting delayed switch-off

The surround lighting is activated for the duration of the delayed switch-off time when the vehicle is unlocked using the remote control key.

- ▶ Call up vehicle settings (▷ page 343).
- ▶ To select Exterior Lighting Delayed Switch-off: turn and press the controller.
  The setting element is active.
- ▶ To change the delayed switch-off time: turn the controller.

Further information (▷ page 89).

Arming/deactivating the tow-away alarm

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if your vehicle's angle of inclination is altered while the tow-away alarm is armed. This can occur if the vehicle is jacked up on one side, for example.

- ▶ Call up vehicle settings (▷ page 343).
- ▶ To select Tow-away Alarm: turn and press the controller.
  The function switches on or off, depending on the previous setting.

Arming/deactivating the interior motion sensor

When the interior motion sensor is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior. This can occur if someone reaches into the vehicle interior without authorization, for example.

▶ Call up vehicle settings (▷ page 343).

▶ To select Interior Motion Sensor: turn and press the controller.
The function switches on or off, depending on the previous setting.

Activating/deactivating the trunk lid opening height restriction

Activating the trunk lid opening height restriction allows you to avoid bumping the trunk lid on a low garage ceiling, for example.

▶ Call up vehicle settings (▷ page 343).

▶ To select Trunk Opening-height Restriction: turn and press the controller.
The function switches on or off, depending on the previous setting.

Seats

Overview

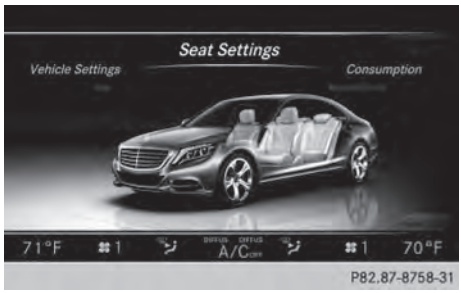
Using the button next to the controller or the seat settings menu item in the vehicle menu, you can call up the following adjustment functions:

- backrest side bolsters
- lumbar
- shoulder area
- massage
- dynamics
- seat heating balance

You can also store and recall the current seat function settings using the memory button and the corresponding memory position switch; see the separate vehicle Operator's Manual.

The massage function cannot be started or stopped using the memory button.

Selecting the adjustment function and seat



▶ Press the button.
The seat settings menu is shown.

or

▶ To select Vehicle in the main function bar: turn the controller and press to confirm.

▶ To select Seat Settings from the carousel: turn the controller and press to confirm.
The carousel view for selecting the seat function is active.

▶ To select the required seat function: turn and press the controller.

▶ To switch between the Driver and Front Passenger: slide ←◎→ the controller.

Adjustment functions

Adjusting the backrest side bolsters

- Call up the seat functions (▷ page 347).
- To select Backrest Sides: turn and press the controller.
- To select the seat: slide ←◎→ the controller.
- To change the setting: turn the controller. You will see the changes you have made in the settings display.
- **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ button.

Adjusting the seat contour in the lumbar region of the seat backrest

This function allows you to adjust the air cushions in the lumbar region of the backrest (4-way lumbar support).

- Call up the seat functions (▷ page 347).
- To select Lumbar: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- To select the seat: slide ←◎→ the controller.
- To activate the setting element: press the controller.
- To change the setting: slide ↑◎↓ or ←◎→ the controller.
  The change will be visible in the setting element.
- **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ button.

Adjusting the shoulder area

- Call up the seat functions (▷ page 347).
- To select the Shoulders: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- To select the seat: slide ←◎→ the controller.
- To change the setting: turn the controller. You will see the changes you have made in the settings display.
- **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ button.

Adjusting the driving dynamics

- Call up the seat functions (▷ page 347).
- To select the seat: slide ←◎→ the controller.
- To select Dynamic Multicontour Seat: turn the controller and press to confirm.

You can select:

- 0: Off
- 1: Level 1 (weak)
- 2: Level 2 (strong)

▶ To select the setting: turn the controller.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the [↩] button.

Seat heating balance

The Balance function controls the distribution of heat on the seat backrest and cushion.

The Balance function influences the currently set heating level of the seat heating; see the separate vehicle Operator's Manual.

▶ Call up the seat functions (▷ page 347).

▶ To select Seat Heating Balance: turn and press the controller.

▶ To select the seat: slide ←◎→ the controller.

▶ To change the setting: turn the controller. You will see the changes you have made in the settings display.

The settings represent the following:

- 0 – the backrest and seat cushion are evenly heated according to the setting selected with the seat heating button.
- 1 to 3 – the heat output to the seat cushion is reduced one level at a time.
- -1 to -3 – the heat output to the backrest is reduced one level at a time.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the [↩] button.

Massage programs

Overview

You can select the following massage programs:

- 1: Hot Relaxing Massage, Back
  Relaxing massage program starting in the pelvic area, warm pressure points can be felt, full back massage, stretching the pelvic area, final part with gentle soothing movements
- 2: Hot Relaxing Massage, Shoulders
  Relaxing massage program starting in the shoulder area, warm pressure points can be felt, twin-wave massage of the full back, stretching the shoulder area, final part with gentle soothing movements
- 3: Activating Massage
  Activating massage through increasing twin-waves and then soothing movements
- 4: Classic Massage
  Massage with increasing waves, soothing movements
- 5: Mobilizing Massage
  Mobilization of the spinal column and the complete upper body by means of pressure point mobilizing massage at chest height
- 6: Active Workout
  The Active Workout program requires your active participation. It is suitable for training your stomach muscles during a traffic jam, for example, by means of targeted tensing and relaxing. You can use the program to be sporty in the vehicle.

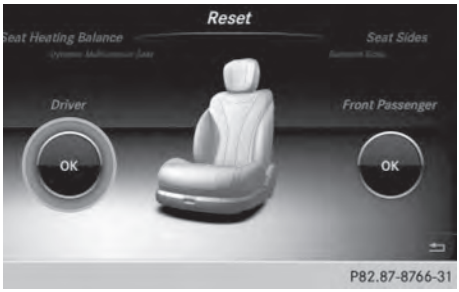
As soon as you feel a pressure point in the backrest cushion, this indicates that you should press against this point.

- As soon as you feel pressure on your back, press against it.
- Keep the pressure under your feet even. Do not wedge yourself against the pedals.
- You will feel how your stomach muscles tense.
- Continue to breath normally, do not hold your breath.
- When the pressure in the backrest cushion stops, stop pressing against it and relax briefly.

Selecting a massage program

- ▶ Call up the seat functions (▷ page 347).
- ▶ To select Massage: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ To select the seat: slide ←◎→ the controller.
- ▶ To select a massage program (1 to 6): turn and press the controller.
  The massage program runs for approximately 15 to 25 minutes, depending on the setting.
- ▶ To change the massage intensity: turn the controller to ⊙ and press the controller.
  The intensity changes between gentle and vigorous each time the controller is pressed.
- ▶ **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ button.

Resetting all adjustments



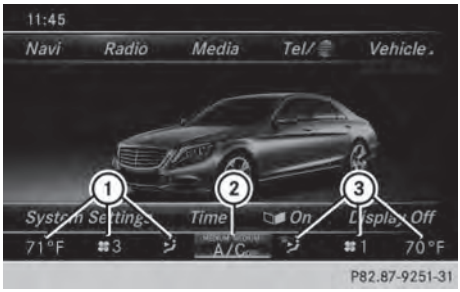
- ▶ Call up the seat functions (▷ page 347).
- ▶ Select a seat (▷ page 347).
- ▶ To select Reset: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ To select the seat: slide ←◎→ the controller.
- ▶ To reset: press the controller.
  A prompt appears.
- ▶ Select Yes or No and turn the controller.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.

  After you select Yes, all seat adjustments are reset to the default values (factory setting).

Climate control settings

Basic settings

Climate control bar



Climate control bar

① Adjusts temperature, airflow and air distribution, left, as well as displaying the current setting

② Calls up the climate control menu, displays the current cooling and climate mode setting (airflow setting)

③ Adjusts temperature, airflow and air distribution, right, as well as displaying the current setting

Calling up the climate control menu:

- ▶ To switch to the climate control bar: slide ◎ ⬇ the controller.
- ▶ To select from climate control bar ②: turn and press the controller.
  The carousel for selecting climate control functions is activated.
- ▶ To select the desired climate control function: turn and press the controller.
  The selected climate control function appears.

The following climate control functions can also be called up directly from the climate control bar:

- Temperature left and right, displayed as the actual temperature, e.g. 20 °C.
- Airflow left and right, displayed as [fan] and the current setting, e.g. 1.
- Air distribution left and right, displayed by the current setting, e.g. [air].

Switching climate control on/off

- ▶ Call up the climate control menu (▷ page 351).
- ▶ To switch to the footer: slide ◎ ⬇ the controller.
- ▶ To select Climate Ctrl On: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Switch the climate control function on ☑ or off ☐. If climate control is switched off, the adjustment functions are deactivated.

Synchronizing the climate control settings

With the synchronize option, you can decide whether you wish to activate the climate control settings for all zones together or separately.

- ▶ Call up the climate control menu (▷ page 351).
- ▶ To switch to the footer: slide ◎ ⬇ the controller.
- ▶ To select Synchr.: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ Switch the synchronization function on ☑ (left and right synchronized) or off ☐ (left and right separate).

With the synchronization function switched off, you can alternate between driver and front passenger.

- To switch from the footer to the main area: slide ◎⬆ the controller.
- To switch between left and right: slide ⬅◎➡ the controller.
  Not all climate control functions allow switching between the driver and front passenger.

ⓘ The synchronize function can also be deactivated by sliding the controller to the left or right in the setting area. The setting elements for the driver and front passenger are then shown separately once again.

Further information (▷ page 165)

Switching to the rear-compartment air conditioning setting

You can also set the rear-compartment air conditioning from the front.

- Call up the climate control menu (▷ page 351).
- To switch to the footer: slide ◎⬇ the controller.
- To select the Rear Setting: turn and press the controller.
- You switch to the rear-compartment air conditioning setting. The vehicle interior display changes accordingly.
- To switch the setting back to the front again: select Return to Front.
  After a short time, COMAND automatically switches the adjustment functions back to the front.

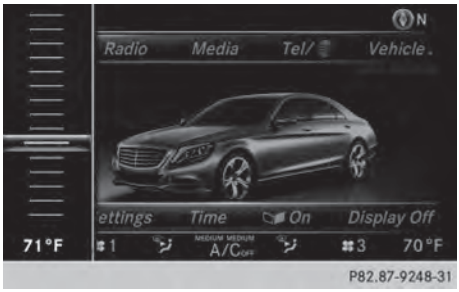
Switching cooling with air dehumidification on/off

Activating the cooling with air dehumidification facilitates the cooling of the vehicle interior even with high outside temperatures.

- Call up the climate control menu (▷ page 351).
- To switch to the footer: slide ◎⬇ the controller.
- To select A/C: turn and press the controller.
- Switch cooling with air dehumidification on ☑ or off ☐.

ⓘ The current status of the cooling function is displayed in the climate control bar: AC on – activated, AC off – deactivated (▷ page 351).

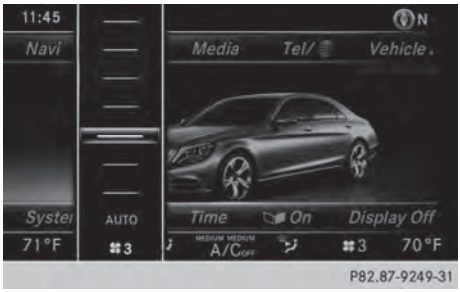
Setting the temperature



- To select the current temperature in the climate control bar on the left or right: turn and press the controller.
  The temperature setting scale appears.
- To change the setting: turn the controller.
- To close the temperature setting scale: press the controller.

ⓘ You can also set the temperature using the climate control menu, i.e. as described for setting the footwell temperature (▷ page 353).

Setting the airflow



- To select [fan] on the left or right in the climate control bar: turn and press the controller.
  The airflow setting scale appears.
- To change the setting: turn the controller.
- To close the temperature setting scale: press the controller.

You can also set the airflow using the climate control menu, i.e. as described for setting the footwell temperature (▷ page 353).

Setting the air distribution

- To select the current air distribution display on the left or right in the climate control bar, e.g. [face]: turn and press the controller.
  The air distribution setting scale appears.
- To change the setting: turn the controller.
- To close the temperature setting scale: press the controller.

You can also set the air distribution using the climate control menu, i.e. as described for setting the footwell temperature (▷ page 353).

Further settings

Adjusting the footwell temperature

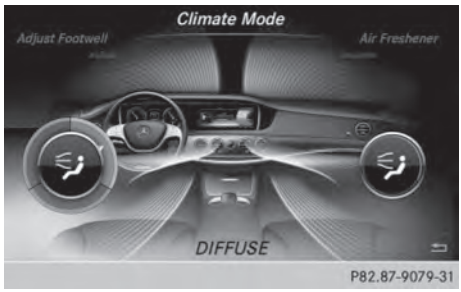
The footwell temperature can be lowered or increased in comparison with the temperature setting in the front.

- Call up the climate control menu (▷ page 351).
- To select Adjust Footwell: turn and press the controller.
- If necessary, change sides: slide ←◎→ the controller.
- To change the setting: turn and press the controller.

Exiting a menu

- Press the [back] button.

Adjusting the climate mode settings



By setting the climate mode, you determine the strength of the airflow based on the air distribution set. The setting is only active when the air-conditioning system is set to "AUTO".

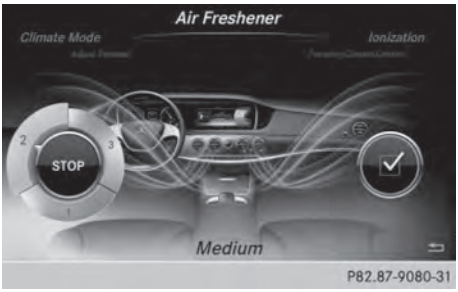
- ▶ Call up the climate control menu (▷ page 351).
- ▶ To select Climate Mode: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ If necessary, change sides: slide ←◎→ the controller.
- ▶ To change the setting: turn and press the controller.

Exiting a menu

- ▶ Press the ⮌ button.

ⓘ The current climate mode setting is set in the climate control bar: DIFFUSE, MEDIUM or FOCUS (▷ page 351).

Starting/stopping the perfume atomizer



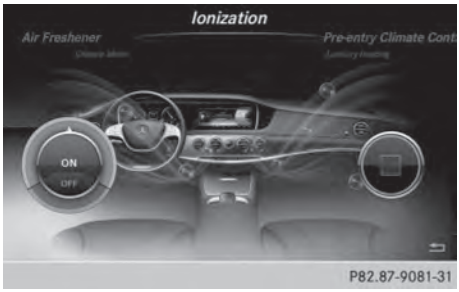
The perfume atomizer makes it possible to scent the air in individual compartments in the vehicle interior. Further information (▷ page 168)

- ▶ Call up the climate control menu (▷ page 351).
- ▶ To select Air Freshener: turn and press the controller.
  Depending on the previous status, you start or stop the perfume atomizer.
- ▶ Setting the intensity: turn the controller when the atomizer is switched on.

Exiting a menu

- ▶ Press the ⮌ button.

Switching the ionization on/off



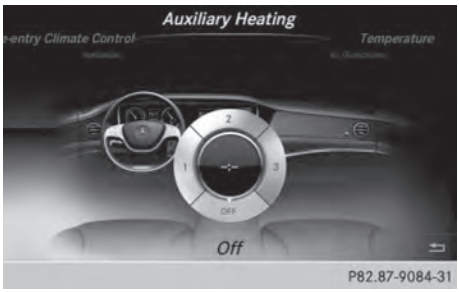
The ionization has a cleansing effect on the air in the vehicle interior. Further information (▷ page 170)

- ▶ Call up the climate control menu (▷ page 351).
- ▶ To select Ionization: turn and press the controller.
  You switch it on or off, depending on the previous status.

Exiting a menu

- ▶ Press the ⮌ button.

Auxiliary heating



You can pre-set three departure times for automatic activation of the auxiliary heating.

Selecting the pre-set time:

- ▶ Call up the climate control menu (▷ page 351).
- ▶ To select Auxiliary Heating: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Turn the controller.

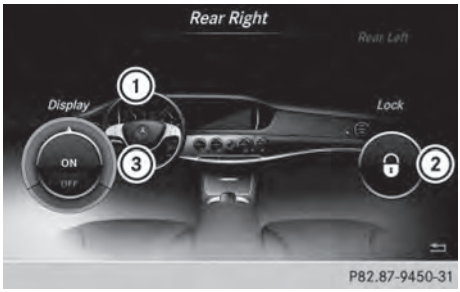
Changing the pre-set time:

- ▶ Call up the climate control menu (▷ page 351).
- ▶ To select Auxiliary Heating: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ To select the departure time that will be changed: turn and press the controller. A menu for changing the time opens.

- ▶ To select the required setting element (analog clock, hours or minutes): slide ◎↑ and ◎→ the controller.
- ▶ To change the setting: turn the controller.
- ▶ To exit the menu: press the controller.

Child-proof locks

Switching the rear compartment displays on/off



① Unlocked left rear compartment display
② Control to lock/unlock the display
③ Control to switch the display on/off

The function serves to switch the rear compartment display on/off as well as to lock/unlock it.

- ▶ Press the button.
  The vehicle carousel menu appears.
- ▶ To select Parental Control: turn and press the controller.
  The carousel to select the side in the rear compartment is active.
- ▶ Select Rear Left or Rear Right.
- ▶ To switch Display on/off: turn the controller.

Exiting the vehicle settings:

- ▶ To select : slide ◎↓ and press the controller.

Locking/unlocking rear compartment displays

- ▶ Press the button.
  The vehicle carousel menu appears.
- ▶ To select Parental Control: turn and press the controller.
  The carousel to select the side in the rear compartment is active.
- ▶ Select Rear Left or Rear Right.
- ▶ To select Lock to lock/unlock the rear compartment displays: slide ◎→ and press the controller.
  The display is locked, a corresponding message with appears on the screen. Unlock appears in the display.

Exiting the vehicle settings:

- ▶ To select : slide ◎↓ and press the controller.

ⓘ The volume can still be adjusted if you have locked the rear compartment display. It can also be switched on/off using the integrated switch.

360° camera

Important notes

The 360° camera is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

Overview

The 360° camera covers the immediate surroundings of the vehicle and assists you, for instance when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

For a detailed description of the 360° camera, see the separate vehicle Operator's Manual.

Settings for the COMAND 360° camera

Activating/deactivating using the reverse gear:

- ▶ Press the button on the controller. The vehicle menu is displayed.
- ▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide ◎ ⬇ the controller.
- ▶ To select Settings: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select 360° Camera.
- ▶ To select Activation by R gear: turn and press the controller. The function is switched on ☑ or off ☐, depending on the previous status.

ⓘ When you activate this function, the image from the 360° camera is displayed when you select reverse gear. The other activation options are always available as well.

Opening the camera cover:

- ▶ To select Open Camera Cover: turn and press the controller.

Image of the 360° camera

The 360° camera image can be displayed if:

- your vehicle is equipped with a 360° camera
- COMAND is switched on (▷ page 322) and
- the 360° Camera function is activated

Displaying the image of the 360° camera:

- ▶ To select the 360° Camera from the vehicle carousel: turn and press the controller. The 360° camera image appears in split-screen mode.

If the function is activated, the COMAND display automatically switches back to the previously selected display as soon as you shift out of the forward or reverse gear, or if the vehicle exceeds a speed of approx. 30 km/h.

Manually switching the display

- ▶ To select ⮌: slide ◎ ⬇ and press the controller.

Rear view camera

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

The image from the rear view camera is shown in the COMAND display when reverse gear is engaged if:

- your vehicle is equipped with a rear view camera
- COMAND is switched on
- the Activation by R gear function is activated

If the function is activated, the COMAND display will automatically switch back to the previously selected display as soon as you shift out of reverse gear.

For further information on the rear view camera, see separate vehicle Operator's Manual.

- Switch on COMAND (▷ page 322).
- Press the button.
  The vehicle menu is displayed.
- Slide ◎ the controller.
- To select System Settings: turn and press the controller.
- Select Rear View Camera.
  The rear view camera menu appears.
- Select Activation by R gear.
  The function is switched on ☑ or off ☐, depending on the previous status.

  When you start the vehicle and engage reverse gear, the camera cover opens automatically if the function is activated. The area behind the vehicle is shown in the COMAND display with guide lines, see the separate vehicle Operator's Manual.

The rear view camera can detect moving and stationary objects. If, for example, a pedestrian or another vehicle is detected, these objects are marked with bars. The system is only able to detect and mark stationary objects when your vehicle is moving. By contrast, stationary objects will always be detected and marked.

Switching object detection on/off

- To select Object Detection in the rear view camera menu: turn and press the controller.
  The function is switched on ☑ or off ☐, depending on the previous status.

Opening the camera cover for cleaning

- To select Open Camera Cover in the rear view camera menu: turn and press the controller.
  The Please Wait... message appears for approximately three seconds.

  The camera cover opens. The camera cover closes automatically when you lock the vehicle or pull away.

Navigation

Your COMAND equipment

These operating instructions describe all standard and optional equipment available for your COMAND system at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your COMAND system may not be equipped with all the features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. Therefore, the equipment on your COMAND system may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations. Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Introduction

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating COMAND.

COMAND calculates the route to the destination without taking account of the following, for example:

- traffic lights
- stop and give way signs
- merging lanes
- parking or stopping in a no parking/no stopping zone

- other road and traffic rules and regulations
- narrow bridges

COMAND can give incorrect navigation commands if the actual street/traffic situation does not correspond with the digital map's data. Digital maps do not cover all areas nor all routes in an area. For example, a route may have been diverted or the direction of a one-way street may have changed.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over the system's driving recommendations.

Navigation announcements are intended to direct you while driving without diverting your attention from the road and driving.

Please always use this feature instead of consulting the map display for directions. Looking at the icons or map display can distract you from traffic conditions and driving, and increase the risk of an accident.

General notes

Operational readiness of the navigation system

The navigation system must determine the position of the vehicle before first use or whenever operational status is restored. Therefore, you may have to drive for a while before precise route guidance is possible.

GPS reception

Among other things, correct functioning of the navigation system depends on GPS reception. In certain situations, GPS reception may be impaired, there may be interference or there may be no reception at all, e.g. in tunnels or parking garages.

ⓘ Using roof carriers may impair the correct functioning of a roof antenna (phone, satellite radio, GPS).

Entry restriction

For vehicles in certain countries, there is a data entry restriction.

The restriction is active from a vehicle speed of above approximately 3 mph (5 km/h). As soon as the speed falls below approximately 2 mph (3 km/h), the restriction becomes inactive.

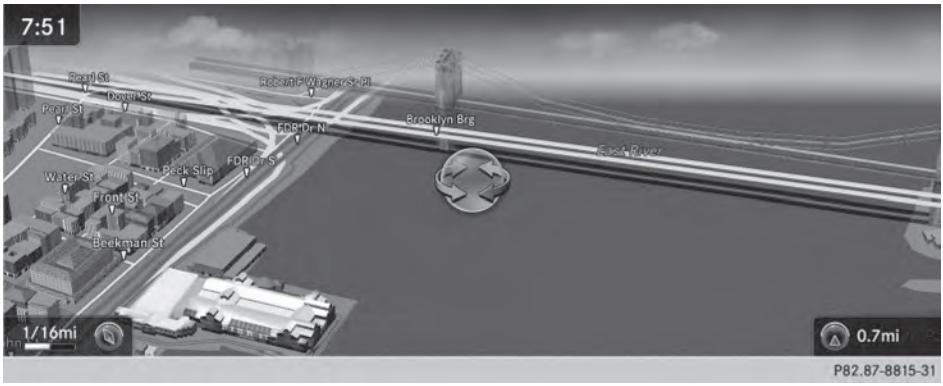
When the restriction is active, certain entries cannot be made. This will be indicated by the fact that certain menu items are grayed out and cannot be selected.

The following entries are not possible, for example:

- entering the destination city and street
- entering a destination via the map
- entering POIs in the vicinity of a city or via a name search
- editing entries
- using the number keypad for direct entry

Other entries are possible, such as entering points of interest in the vicinity of the destination or current position.

Switching to navigation mode



P82.87-8815-31

▶ Press the NAVI button.
The map shows the vehicle's current position.

Additional activation option:

▶ To activate the menu: slide ⬆◎ the controller (e.g. in radio mode).

▶ To select Navi: turn and press the controller.

Showing/hiding the menu

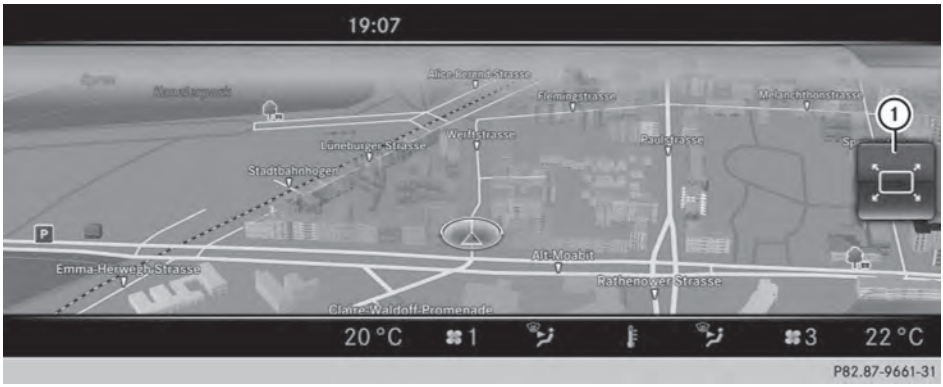
P82.87-8779-31

Using the menu, you can make a destination entry or select the navigation settings, for example.

▶ **To show:** press the controller when the map appears.
Route guidance not active: Destination is highlighted. Route guidance active: [🔊] is marked.

ⓘ Route guidance inactive: no destination has been entered yet and no route has been calculated.

Route guidance is active: the destination has been entered, the route has been calculated. The display shows the route, changes of direction and lane recommendations. Navigation announcements guide you to your destination.



▶ **To hide:** press the [⮌] button.

or

▶ Slide ⬆◎ the controller.
Full screen symbol ① appears.

▶ Press the controller.

Moving the map

REQUIREMENT: the map is in full screen mode, the menu is faded out (▷ page 359).

▶ Slide ⬅◎➡, ⬆◎⬇ or ⤡◎⤢ the controller.
The crosshair is shown. The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair.

COMAND

Basic settings

Setting route type and route options

- ▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- ▶ Select Settings: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select Route Settings.
- ▶ Select a route type.
  A filled circle indicates the current selection.
  - Active route guidance: COMAND calculates a new route.
  - Inactive route guidance: COMAND uses the selection as the new setting.

ⓘ Route guidance active: a destination has been entered and the route has been calculated.

Route guidance inactive: no destination has been entered yet and no route has been calculated yet.

Fast Route	COMAND calculates a route with a short journey time.
Dynamic Traffic Route	Based on the Fast Route route type and includes traffic reports on the route for the route guidance.
Economic Route	COMAND calculates an economical route. The journey may take slightly longer compared to taking the fast route.
Short Route	COMAND calculates a shorter route.

- ▶ **To calculate alternative routes:** select Calculate Alternative Routes.
  Switch the function on ☑ or off ☐.

  Function activated: after each route calculation, route alternatives are offered that correspond to the local conditions (▷ page 386).

ⓘ If desired, you can have COMAND calculate alternative routes even during route guidance (▷ page 386).

- ▶ **To avoid/use route options:** select one of the options.
  ☑: using or avoiding route options is enabled

  ☐: using or avoiding route options is disabled
- Avoid Area (▷ page 402)
  COMAND enables you to avoid areas you do not wish to drive through.
- Avoid Highways
- Avoid Ferries
- Avoid Auto Trains
- Avoid Tunnels
- Avoid Unpaved Roads
  The function is not available in all countries.
- Use Vignette Roads
  The function is not available in all countries.
- Use Toll Roads
- Use Carpool Lanes
  If your vehicle meets the access conditions for carpool lanes, you can use this function.

  Navigation includes carpool lanes if the carpool lanes option is activated.

ⓘ Depending on local conditions, COMAND may not always be able to include all route options. A route may include a ferry, for instance, even though Avoid Ferries is enabled. COMAND will notify you of this

visually as well as through a navigation message.

To avoid routes requiring a special toll sticker: the route calculation excludes routes which require you to pay a time-based fee (vignette). A vignette allows temporary use of the route network. Example time limits are 10 days, 2 months or 1 year.

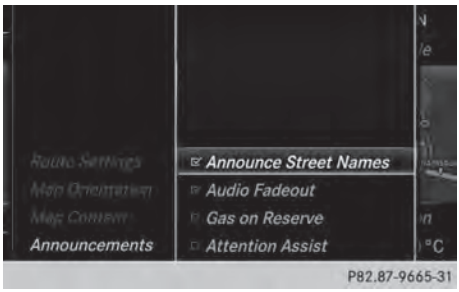
To avoid toll roads: the route calculation excludes routes which require you to pay a usage fee (toll).

- **To exit a menu:** slide ◎→ the controller.

P82.87-9664-31

- **To use toll roads:** turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- Select an option.
  The options include using roads that require cash payment or electronic billing, or switching off the function.

Selecting announcements



P82.87-9665-31

- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- To select Settings: turn and press the controller.
- Select Announcements.
- Select an option.
  Switch the option on ☑ or off ☐.

Announce Street Names	COMAND announces the current street name. ⓘ The function is not available in all countries.
Audio Fadeout	The volume of an active media source is automatically reduced during a navigation announcement.
Gas on Reserve	Once the reserve fuel tank level is reached, a message appears in COMAND to help you find a gas station.
Attention Assist	If ATTENTION ASSIST displays a warning in the multifunction display, a message appears in COMAND to help you find a rest stop. For further information about ATTENTION ASSIST, see the separate operating instructions.

Using car pool lanes

You can include carpool lanes (HOV or car sharing lanes) in the route calculation.

If you use HOV or carpool lanes, please observe the applicable laws as well as the local and time limitation conditions.

Carpool lanes may only be used under certain conditions. Normally you can use these lanes when two or more occupants are traveling in the vehicle. However, there are lanes that can only be used when three or four occupants

(e.g. in New York) travel in the vehicle. In California, single drivers may also use the carpool lanes if the vehicle's emission or consumption values are below the prescribed levels.

Carpool lanes may be reserved for specific times (e.g. during the peak period).

Carpool lanes are indicated by a diamond symbol on specific road signs and on the road surface. The road signs may also include the designation CARPOOL. The lanes are arranged as a separate lane next to the others or are built as a physically separate lane.

Depending on the setting under Use Carpool Lanes, COMAND uses carpool lanes when calculating the route. COMAND Online then guides you in and out of carpool lanes using visual and acoustic driving directions.

- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- To select Settings: turn and press the controller.
- Select Route Settings.
- Select Avoid Options.
- Select Use Carpool Lanes.
  Carpool lanes will either be used ☑ or avoided ☐ when calculating the route.

Destination input

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

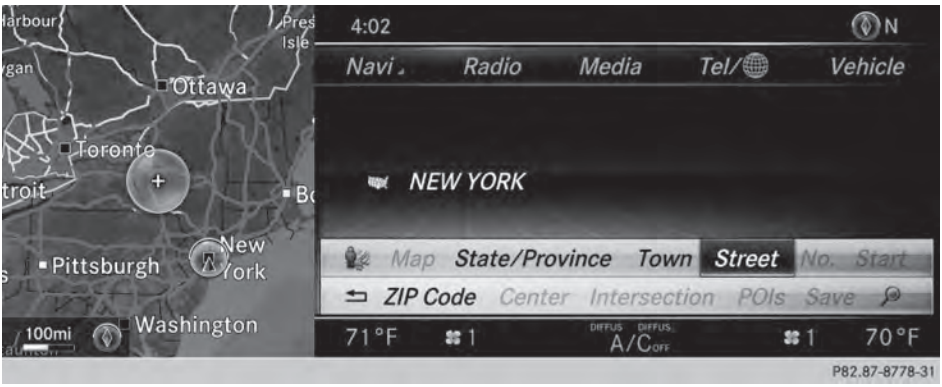
Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating COMAND.

Destination entry may be blocked while driving depending on the country specifications.

As an address

Calling up the address entry menu



- ▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- ▶ To select Destination: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select Address Entry.

Address entry options

Examples of how you can enter an address:

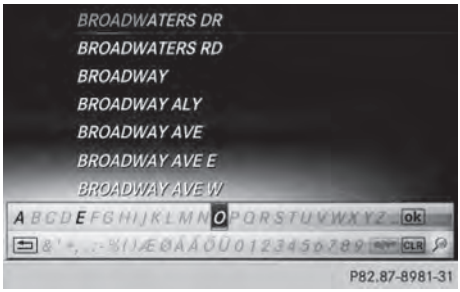
- city/zip code, street, house number
- city/zip code, street
- city/zip code, center
- city/zip code, street, intersection
- street, city/zip code, house number
- street, city/zip code, intersection

Entering the street before the city is useful if the address has an unusual street name.

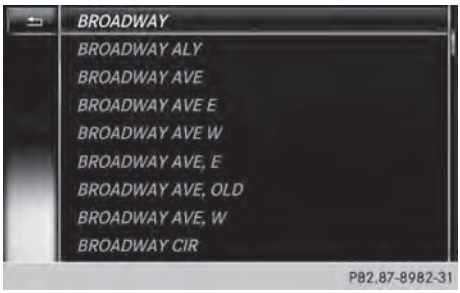
While entering an address, you can also switch to other destination entry options:

- Keyword Search (▷ page 368)
- Map (▷ page 374)
- Point of interest (▷ page 370)

Entering the address



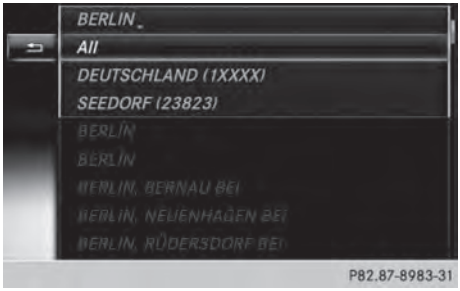
P82.87-8981-31



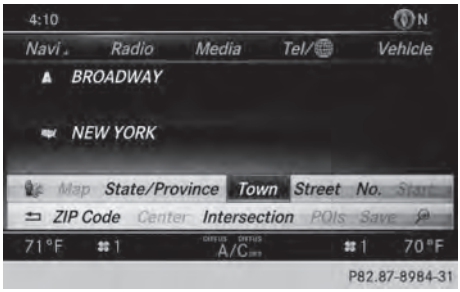
P82.87-8982-31

The example shows you how to enter a city, street and house number for an address, e.g. for your home address.

- In the address entry menu, select Town: press the controller (▷ page 364).
- Enter BERLIN. Character entry (▷ page 329).
- To call up the list: select OK or slide ⬆◎ the controller repeatedly until the character bar disappears.
  BERLIN is an entry that appears multiple times in Germany, the selected country in this example. This is indicated by the ◢ icon.
- Select BERLIN◢: turn and press the controller.



P82.87-8983-31



P82.87-8984-31

The selection list is used to select an entry for which route guidance is to be started. The entries show the next highest administrative unit containing the entry, e.g. Berlin in Germany and Berlin in the Seedorf municipality. The zip code is also shown. If there are different zip codes available for the entry, the corresponding digits are displayed with an X.

- Select GERMANY(1XXXX).
  The address entry menu transfers the entry.
- To select Street: press the controller.
- Enter the street, e.g. UNTER DEN L. Then call up the list and select an entry. Proceed in the same way as when entering a city.
- To select No.: press the controller.
- Enter the house number. Then call up the list and select an entry. Proceed in the same way as when entering a city.
  The address entry menu shows the address. The adjacent map section shows the destination.

ⓘ You can enter any of the cities, streets, zip codes, etc. which are stored in the

digital map. However, zip codes are not available for some countries.

Country and city are sufficient to start navigation. You can enter either a city or a zip code. The street and house number complete the destination address.

Entering additional address data

You can enter additional address data:

- Country
- Zip code

  Entering a zip code will delete a previously entered city.
- Center

  Entering a center will delete a previously entered street.
- Intersection

  Entering an intersection will delete a previously entered house number.

▶ In the address entry menu, select Country, ZIP Code, Center or Intersection(▷ page 364).

▶ Select an entry (▷ page 365).

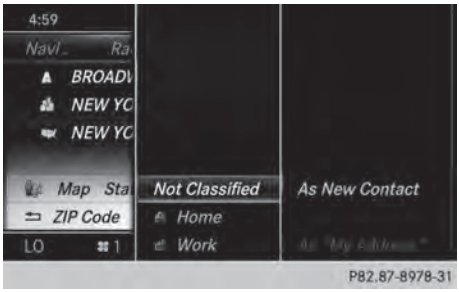
Saving an address

You can store the address you have entered either as your home address or as another navigable contact in the address book (▷ page 436).

▶ Call up the address entry menu (▷ page 364).

▶ To select Save: slide ◎⬇, turn and press the controller.

▶ **To save as your home address:** select As "My Address".
COMAND stores your home address under My Address in the list of contacts.



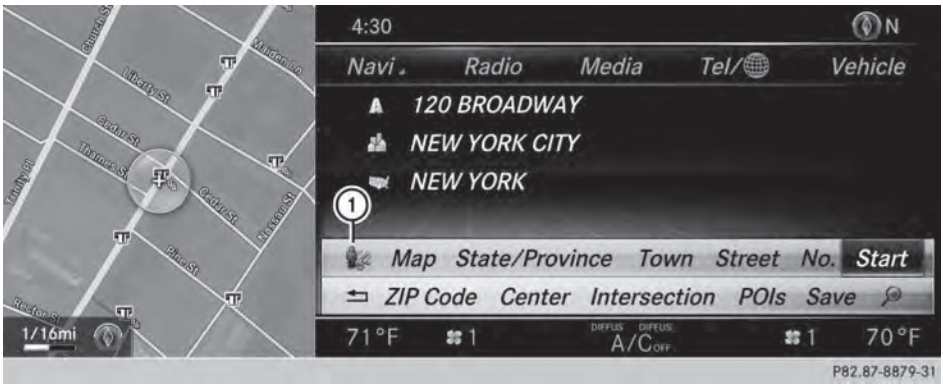
▶ **To save as a contact:** select As New Address Book Entry.

▶ Select Not Classified, Home or Work.

▶ Enter a surname and first name. Character entry (▷ page 326).

▶ To select OK: turn and press the controller. The destination address is saved in the address book as a navigable contact.

Starting route calculation



The entered destination appears in the address entry menu.

▶ To confirm Start: press the controller.
The route is calculated. While route calculation is in progress, an arrow will indicate the direction to your destination. Once the route has been calculated, route guidance begins. If the vehicle is traveling on a non-digitized road, the system displays the linear distance to the destination, the direction to the destination and the Road Off Map message.

If route guidance is already active: a prompt appears asking whether you wish to end the current route guidance. Confirm the prompt with Yes or Set as Intermediate Destination.

If you select Yes, the current route guidance is stopped and route calculation to the new destination is started.

Selecting Set as Intermediate Destination adds the new destination in addition to the existing destination and opens the intermediate destinations list.

ⓘ The route is calculated using digital map data. The calculation time depends on the distance from the destination, for example.

The calculated route may differ from the ideal route, e.g. due to roadworks or incomplete map data. Please also refer to the notes about the digital map (▷ page 404).

Calling up the keyword search

▶ To select the magnifying glass symbol: while in the address entry menu, slide ◎⬇, turn and then press the controller.

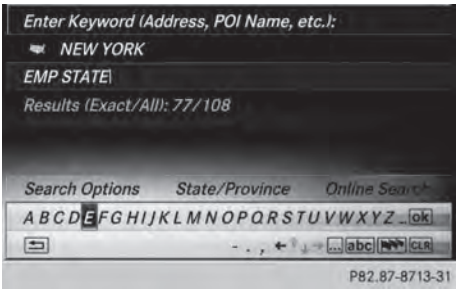
Viewing the vicinity of the destination

▶ To select symbol ①: turn the controller and press to confirm.
You can explore the destination area.

ⓘ Prerequisite:
mbrace must be activated for Internet access (▷ page 444).

Keyword Search

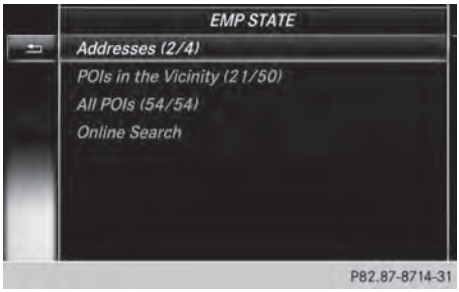
Entering keywords



P82.87-8713-31

The keyword search is used to help find destinations using fragments of words. The keyword search is tolerant of errors. It can be used for an address or a POI. For example, you can search for the Houses of Parliament or Big Ben. The keyword search finds geotolerant hits. If, for example, you are searching for a street located on the edge of a city, the search will also cover adjacent smaller cities. The keyword search supports languages using Latin characters.

- ▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- ▶ To select Destination: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select Keyword Search.
- ▶ Enter the first few letters of the city and street, e.g. STUT and KÖN.
  While entering the information, the number of exact matches/all hits is shown.
  ---/--- is displayed if fewer than three characters have been entered.
  999+ is displayed if there are too many hits.
- ▶ Select OK.



P82.87-8714-31

The search results are divided into categories, such as addresses. The number of exact/total hits is shown in brackets.

The search results will be displayed if POI Search and/or Automatic Online Search are enabled in the search options.

Selecting an address

- ▶ To select Addresses: press the controller.

P82.87-8715-31

Exact hits appear at the very top of the list; hits are sorted alphabetically in the list. The search term that you entered is highlighted in orange in the entries.

- ▶ Select an entry: turn and press the controller.
  The address entry menu appears, showing the destination address.
- ▶ **To start route calculation:** select Start.

Selecting a point of interest

- ▶ To select POI in the vicinity or All POIs: turn and press the controller.
  A list appears.
- ▶ Selecting a point of interest.
  The POI is shown.
- ▶ To start route calculation: select Start.

Using online search

▶ To select Automatic Online Search: turn and press the controller.
The search switches to the online functions.

ⓘ Prerequisite:

mbrace must be activated for Internet access (▷ page 444).

Selecting search options

▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the controller.

▶ To select Destination: turn and press the controller.

▶ Select Keyword Search.

▶ To select Search Options: slide ⬆◎, turn and press the controller.

▶ Select Error-tolerant Search, POI search or Automatic Online Search. Switch the setting on ☑ or off ☐.

Fuzzy search: useful if parts of the address are incomplete or the spelling is unclear.

POI search: points of interest are taken into account in the search.

Online search: the search is performed via the online functions.

Selecting the country

▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the controller.

▶ To select Destination: turn and press the controller.

▶ Select Keyword Search.

▶ To select Country: slide ⬆◎, turn and press the controller.
The alphabetical list of countries is displayed.

▶ Select a country: turn and press the controller.

Searching via COMAND

Requirement: a mobile phone with a data package is connected to COMAND (▷ page 412).

▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.

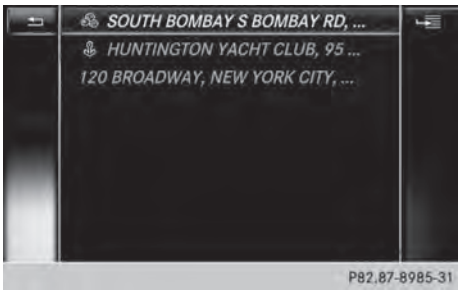
▶ **To show the menu:** press the controller.

▶ To select Destination: turn and press the controller.

▶ Select Keyword Search.

▶ To select Online Search: slide ⬆◎, turn and press the controller.
The search switches to the online functions.

Selecting a destination from the list of last destinations



COMAND automatically stores the last 100 destinations.

▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the controller.

▶ To select Destination: turn and press the controller.

▶ Select From Previous Destinations.

▶ Select the destination.
The address entry menu appears, showing the destination address.

▶ **To start route calculation:** select Start.

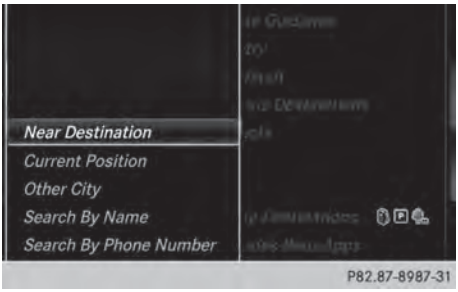
Selecting an address book contact as a destination

You can select navigable address book contacts as the destination. These are identified by the ⓘ symbol. If you have already entered and saved your home address, you can select this as the destination by using My Address.

- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- To select Destination: turn and press the controller.
- Select From Contacts.
- Select the destination.
  The address entry menu appears, showing the contact and associated destination address.
- **To start route calculation:** select Start.

Selecting a destination from POIs

Calling up the points of interest menu



- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- To select Destination: turn and press the controller.
- Select From POIs.

Defining the position for the point of interest search

Selection	Characteristic	Instructions
Near Destination	Route guidance is active	▶ In the POIs menu, select Near Destination. ▶ Select a POI category (▷ page 372).
Current Position	Search in the vicinity of the current vehicle position	▶ In the POIs menu, select Current Position. ▶ Select a POI category (▷ page 372).
Other City	After entering a city, the search is performed within the city's boundaries	**Option 1** ▶ In the POIs menu, select Other City. ▶ Select the country, if desired (▷ page 366). ▶ Enter the city (▷ page 365). ▶ Select a POI category (▷ page 372). **Option 2:** ▶ Enter a city in the address entry menu (▷ page 365). ▶ Select POIs. ▶ Select a POI category (▷ page 372).

Selection	Characteristic	Instructions
Search By Name	Search for all POIs on the digital map or around one of the three previously specified positions	▶ In the POIs menu, select Search By Name. ▶ Select All POIs or one of the three previously selected positions. The point of interest list with character bar appears. ▶ Enter a name. or ▶ Select Mercedes-Benz Service.
Search By Phone Number	This function gives you access to all points of interest that have a phone number.	▶ Select Search By Phone Number. You will see a list of phone numbers. ▶ Enter the telephone number. ⓘ The telephone number consists of: • the country code (international dialing code) • the area code When entering the area code, omit the leading "0". • the telephone number of the participating caller

Selecting a POI category

After entering a city, POI categories appear after choosing the menu item Near Destination, Current Position or Other City.

▶ Select a POI category: turn and press the controller.
The ◢ symbol after an entry shows that further categories are available.

▶ Select a sub-category.
The POI search covers a 240 mile (400 km) radius around the selected position.

Once the search is completed, the POI list is displayed.

The search results display the following information:

- an arrow that shows the linear direction to the POI (search around vehicle position)
- the linear distance to the point of interest
- the name of the point of interest

▶ Selecting a point of interest.
The complete address of the POI is shown.

Selecting a point of interest

The complete address of the POI is shown.

Starting route calculation

▶ To select Start: press the controller.

Saving a POI

▶ To select Save: turn the controller and press to confirm.
The POI can be saved as a navigable address book contact or as "My address".

Calling up the map

▶ Select Map.

▶ You can move the map, change the map scale and select POIs (▷ page 374).

Requirements for the following functions:

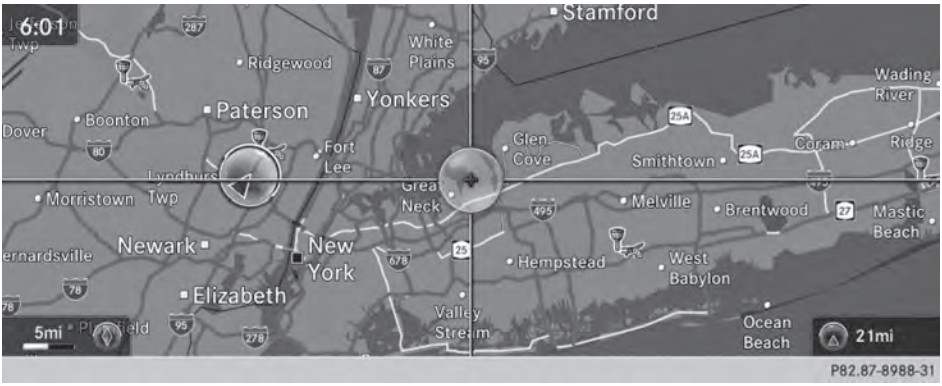
mbrace must be activated for Internet access (▷ page 444). The POI has a telephone number and Internet address.

▶ **To call a POI:** select Call.
COMAND Online switches to telephone mode .

▶ **To load data from the Internet:** select www.
Available data are loaded from the Internet.

▶ **To view the vicinity of the destination:** select symbol ①.
The street in the vicinity of the destination address is shown.

Using Map



① Crosshair

② Distance of crosshair position from current vehicle position

- ▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- ▶ To select Destination: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select Using Map.
  The map with crosshair is shown.
- ▶ **To move the map:** slide ←◎→, ↑◎↓ or ⤡◎⤢ the controller.
- ▶ **To change the map scale:** turn the controller until the desired map scale is set.
  The scale is displayed at the bottom. Turning clockwise zooms out from the map; turning counter-clockwise zooms in.
- ▶ **To select a destination:** press the controller.
  If the digital map provides navigable address data, you will see the destination address in the address entry menu. If not, the Destination from Map entry is shown.
  If there are multiple destinations around the crosshair, a selection list will appear.
- ▶ To select a destination from the selection list: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ **To start route calculation:** select Start.

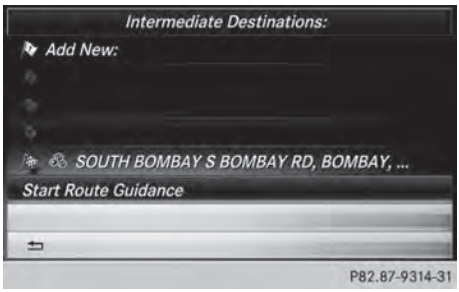
Entering waypoints

Introduction

You can also map the route to the destination yourself by entering up to four way points. The sequence of the waypoints can be changed at any time.

COMAND provides a selection of predefined destinations in eight categories for this purpose, e.g. GAS STATION or COFFEE SHOP. You can also use the destination entry options to enter waypoints.

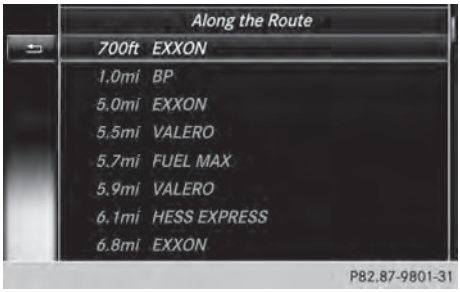
Creating waypoints



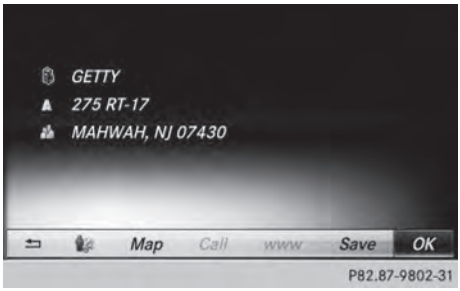
COMAND

- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- To select Destination: turn and press the controller.
- Select Intermediate Destinations. The destination is entered into the waypoints menu. The waypoints are not yet entered.
- To select Add New: press the controller.
- To select the category or OTHER: turn and press the controller.
  After selecting a category, the POIs which are available along the route and in the vicinity are displayed.
  COMAND first searches for destinations along the route. The search for destinations is then initiated in the area around the vehicle position.
- After selecting OTHER, select one of the destination entry options from the list.

Selection	Action
Address Entry	▶ Enter a destination by address (▷ page 365).
Keyword Search	▶ Select a destination by means of a keyword search (▷ page 368).
From Last Destinations	▶ Select a destination from the list of last destinations (▷ page 369).
From POIs	▶ Select a point of interest (▷ page 370).
Using Map	▶ Enter a destination using the map (▷ page 374).
From Mercedes-Benz Apps	▶ Enter a destination from Mercedes-Benz Apps (▷ page 377).
Using Geo-Coordinates	▶ Enter a destination using the geo-coordinates (▷ page 377).



- To select a POI: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  After selecting a POI or entering a destination, the address of the waypoint is displayed.
  After entering a destination using the map, the address entry menu is displayed. Start is highlighted.



Accepting a way point

▶ To select Start: press the controller.
The way point is entered into the way point menu.

▶ **To select details:** turn and press the controller.

▶ **To make a call:** select Call.

ⓘ COMAND switches to telephone mode (▷ page 419).

This menu item is available if the waypoint has a telephone number and if a mobile phone is connected to COMAND (▷ page 412).

▶ **To call up the map:** select Map.

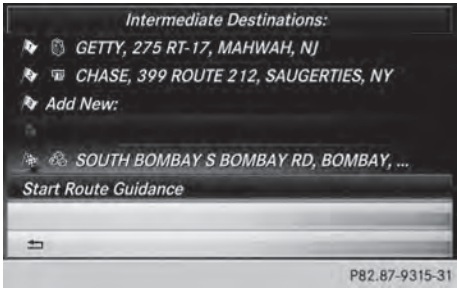
▶ You can move the map and select the destination.

▶ **To store a way point in the destination memory:** select Save(▷ page 393).

Editing waypoints

You can:

- change waypoints
- change the sequence in the waypoint menu
- delete waypoints



▶ To select a waypoint in the waypoint menu: turn the controller and press to confirm.
A menu appears.

▶ **To change the way point:** in the menu, select Edit.

ⓘ You cannot edit POIs.

▶ Change the address, e.g. the city and street. Then confirm with OK.
The waypoint menu appears and displays the modified waypoint.

You can change the sequence of the waypoints and the destination. To change the sequence, at least one waypoint and the destination must be entered.

▶ **To change the order:** in the menu, select Move.

▶ Turn the controller and move the waypoint or destination to the desired position. Then press the controller.

▶ **To delete way points:** In the menu, select Delete.

Accepting waypoints for the route

▶ To select Start from the way point menu: press the controller.
The route is calculated with the entered waypoints.

ⓘ If Calculate Alternative Routes is switched on in the basic settings, instead of Start, the menu item Cont. is shown (▷ page 361).

ⓘ If a way point was passed during route guidance, the way point will be displayed in the way point menu with a green tick mark. Once the route has been recalculated, the waypoint is deleted from the waypoint menu.

Searching for a gas station when the fuel level is low

Requirement: the Gas on Reserve setting is switched on (▷ page 362).

If the reserve fuel warning is displayed, you will see the message: Reserve Fuel Level. Do you want to start the search for surrounding gas stations?.

- To select Yes or No: turn and press the controller.
  If you select Yes, the gas station search starts. When the search is complete, a list of the gas stations available along the route or in the vicinity is displayed.
  If you select No, the search is canceled.
- Select the gas station.
  The address of the gas station is displayed.
- To select Start: press the controller.
  The selected gas station is entered into position 1 of the waypoints menu. Route guidance begins.
  If the waypoints menu already contains four waypoints, a prompt will be displayed, asking you whether you wish to enter the gas station into position 1. If you select Yes, the gas station is transferred into the list and way point 4 is deleted.

Entering a destination from Mercedes-Benz Apps

Requirement: a mobile phone with a data package is connected to COMAND (▷ page 412).

- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- To select Destination: turn and press the controller.
- Select From Mercedes-Benz Apps.
  A list shows the available destinations that have been transmitted to the vehicle up to this point (▷ page 449).

Using Geo-Coordinates

- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- To select Destination: turn and press the controller.
- Select Using Geo-Coordinates.
  Geo-coordinates are entered in degrees, minutes and seconds.

Entering the latitude and longitude coordinates

- To change the value: turn the controller.
- To move the selection within the line: slide ←◎→ the controller.
- To move the selection between lines: slide ↑◎↓ the controller.
- To confirm the value: press the controller.

Save destination

- To select Save: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  The destination can be saved as a navigable address book contact or as "My address".

Starting route calculation

- Select Start Route Guidance.

Route guidance

Important notes

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over system driving recommendations.

COMAND calculates the route to the destination without taking account of the following, for example:

- traffic lights
- stop and give way signs
- merging lanes
- parking or stopping in a no parking/no stopping zone
- other road and traffic rules and regulations
- narrow bridges

COMAND may give differing navigation commands if the actual street/traffic

situation does not correspond with the digital map's data. For example, if the road layout or the direction of a one-way street has been changed.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over the system's driving recommendations.

Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated (▷ page 367).

COMAND guides you to your destination by means of navigation announcements in the form of audible navigation announcements and route guidance displays.

The route guidance displays can be seen if the display is switched to navigation mode.

If you do not follow the navigation announcements or if you leave the calculated route, COMAND automatically calculates a new route to the destination.

If the digital map contains the corresponding information, the following applies:

- during route guidance, COMAND tries to avoid roads with restricted access. Those roads, for example, that are closed to through-traffic.
- roads that have time restrictions (e.g. closed on Sundays and public holidays) are considered for route guidance on days when they are open. For this purpose, the relevant times must be correctly stored in the database.

Displays during route guidance

Change of direction

Changes of direction have three phases:

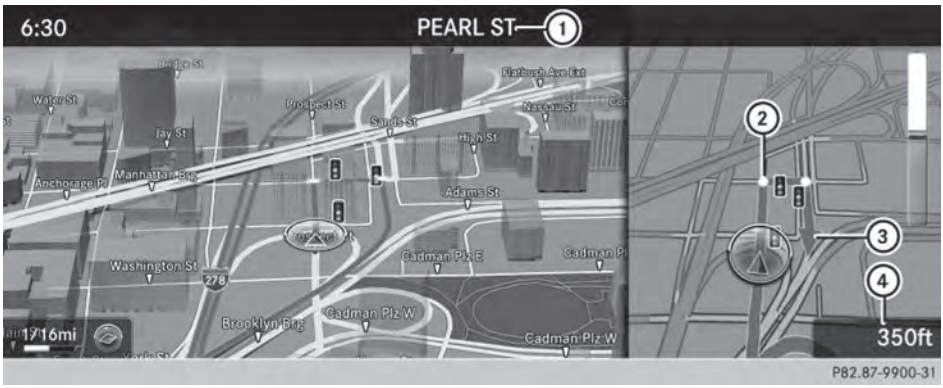
- preparation phase
- announcement phase
- change-of-direction phase

Changes in direction are also shown in the multifunction display (▷ page 252).

Preparation phase: COMAND prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. Based on the example display below, the change of direction is announced by the "Prepare to turn right message", for instance. You see the full-screen map.

Announcement phase: COMAND announces the imminent change of direction. The change of direction is announced ahead of time, such as with the announcement "Turn right in 200 meters".

The display is now split into two sectors. The map is shown on the left side of the display, and a detailed image of the intersection or a 3D image of the imminent change of direction is shown on the right side of the display.



① Next road

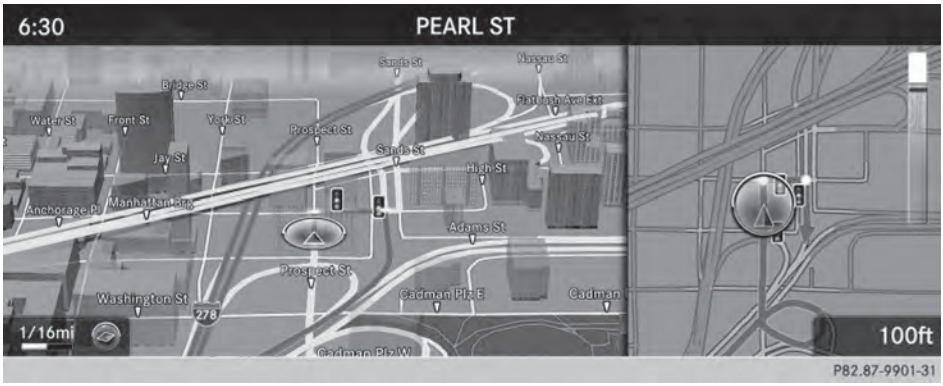
② Point at which the change of direction takes place (white dot)

③ Change of direction (turn right here)

④ Distance to the next change of direction

Change-of-direction phase: COMAND announces the immediate change of direction. The change of direction is announced ahead of time, such as with the announcement "Turn right in 80 meters".

The display is split in two like in the announcement phase.

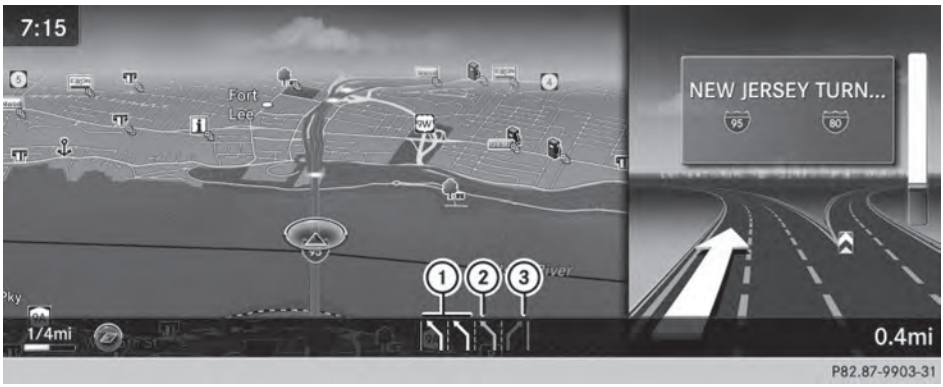


The change of direction takes place when the light-colored bar on the right section of the map drops down to 0 m and the current vehicle position symbol has reached the white change-of-direction point.

When the change of direction is completed, the map will appear in full screen mode again.

The image shows an example of route guidance at a freeway intersection when driving on a freeway.

Lane recommendations



① Lanes not recommended (dark grey)
② Possible lane (light grey)
③ Recommended lanes (white)

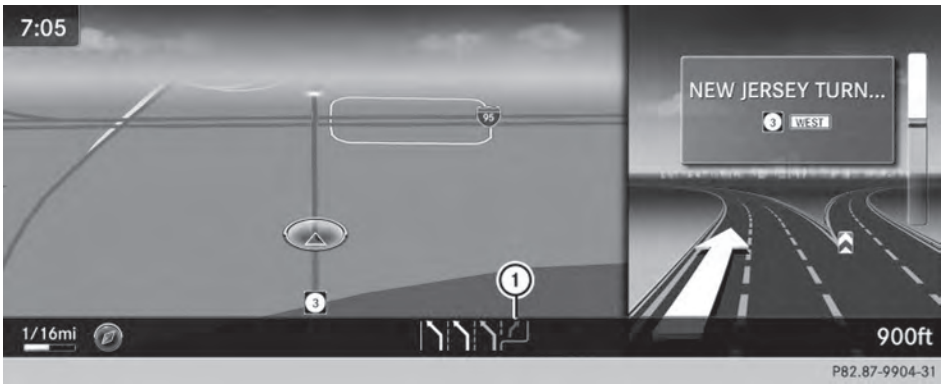
If the digital map contains the relevant data, COMAND can display lane recommendations on multilane roads for the next change of direction.

Lane not recommended ①: you will not be able to complete the next change of direction if you stay in this lane.

Possible lane ②: you will be able to complete the next change of direction in this lane only.

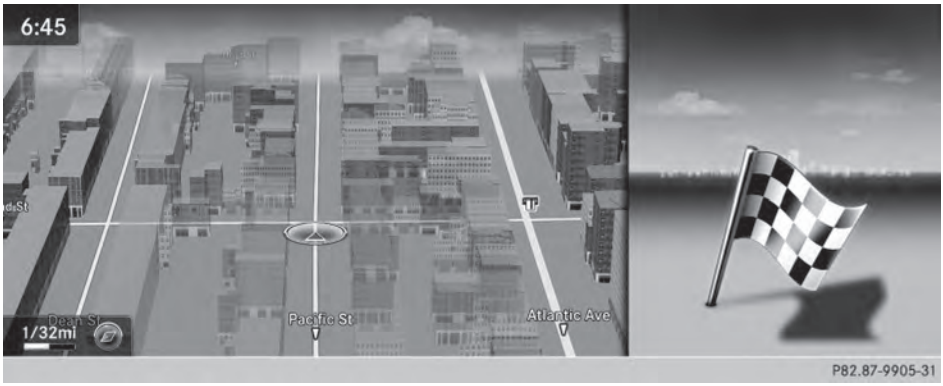
Recommended lane ③: in this lane you will be able to complete the next change of direction and the one after that.

COMAND shows the lane recommendations for the next two changes of direction. The multifunction display also shows lane recommendations (▷ page 252).



① Approaching new lane

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added. These will be shown in the display of lane recommendations with a lower boundary line.



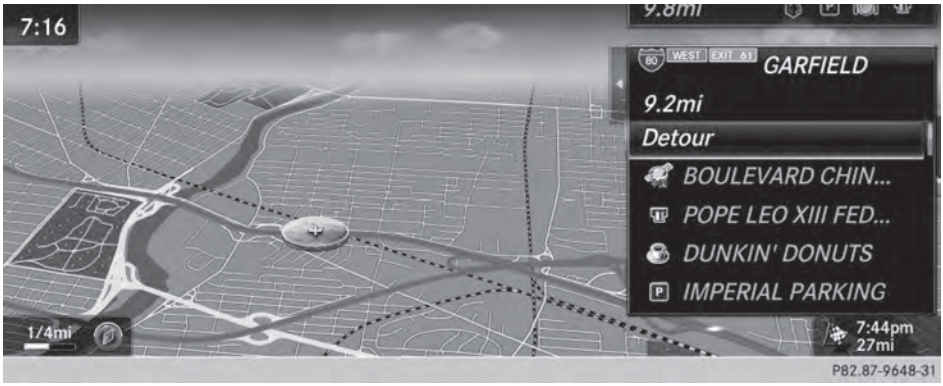
Once the destination is reached, you will see the checkered flag. Route guidance is finished.

Highway information

Requirement: the Highway Information map content is switched on.

Display mode: while driving on the freeway, gas stations, rest stops, rest areas and freeway exits are displayed along with their immediate distances from the current vehicle position.

- ▶ **To call up the selection mode:** while displaying the freeway information, slide ◎→ the controller.
  The marker is on the freeway information. The associated position is marked on the map.
- ▶ **To select the desired rest stop/freeway exit:** turn and press the controller.



Freeway information facilitates route guidance to a POI and use of the traffic jam function. The remaining route on the freeway in this case is blocked in the direction of travel from the selected exit.

Starting route guidance and using additional functions

▶ To select a POI: turn the controller and press to confirm.
The POI details are displayed.
The POI can now be:

- stored in the address book (▷ page 393)
- viewed on the map (▷ page 400)
- called if a phone is connected and a phone number is available (▷ page 420).
- selected for route guidance and a route to it calculated (▷ page 367).

Using the traffic jam function

▶ Select Detour: turn and press the controller.
The traffic jam function appears (▷ page 388).

Navigation announcements

Repeating navigation announcements

If you missed the current navigation announcement, you can call it up again.

▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the controller.

▶ Select : turn and press the controller.

ⓘ If you previously assigned the Repeat Spoken Driving Recommendations function to the Favorites button, you can select the function using the Favorites button instead (▷ page 339).

Setting the volume manually

▶ Set the volume using the thumbwheel during the navigation announcement.

ⓘ When you start the engine, the volume will be at its lowest setting.

Switching navigation announcements on/off

▶ **To switch off navigation announcements:** during a navigation

COMAND

announcement, press the thumbwheel to the right of the controller.

or

▶ During a navigation announcement, press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.
The message Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated appears.

▶ **To switch navigation announcements back on:** press the controller.

▶ Select : turn and press the controller.

COMAND automatically switches the navigation announcements back on when:

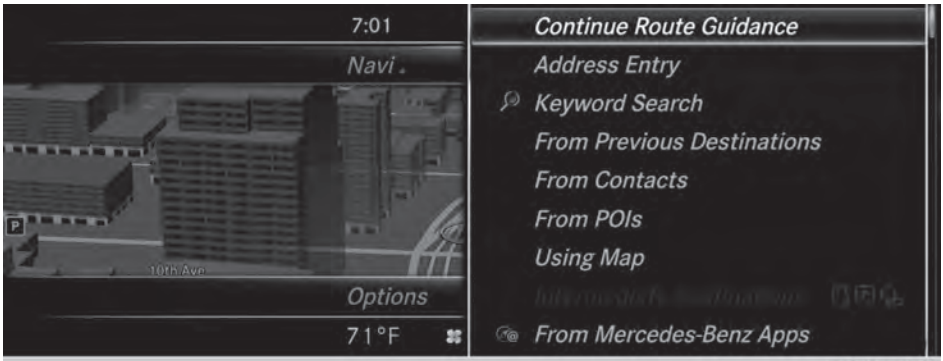
- you have a new route calculated.
- you switch COMAND on again or start the engine.

Cancelling/continuing route guidance

Cancelling route guidance

▶ Press the controller.
The menu is shown.
▶ To select Destination: turn and press the controller.
▶ Select Cancel Active Route Guidance.
The blue route line is no longer shown on the map.

Continue route guidance



▶ Press the controller.
The menu is shown.
▶ To select Destination: turn and press the controller.
▶ Select Continue Route Guidance.
COMAND calculates the route.

Route information

Destination information

- ▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- ▶ To select Route: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select Destination Information.
  The destination and existing way points are displayed with distances, travel time and arrival time.
- ▶ **To select a destination/way point:** turn and press the controller.
  The address appears.
- ▶ Select Save.
  The destination/way point can be saved as a navigable address book contact or as "My address".
- ▶ To call up the map: select Map.
- ▶ Move the map, change the map scale and select the destination/way point (▷ page 374).
- ▶ To call a destination/way point: select Call.
  If a phone is connected and a phone number is available, COMAND switches to the telephone function.

Take alternate route

If the Calculate Alternative Routes setting is activated ☑, different routes will be offered each time a route is calculated (▷ page 361).

You can also view these for the current route any time from COMAND.

Routes 1, 2 and 4 are displayed with a dark blue line (▷ page 361).

Route 3 is the most economic route and is displayed with a green line.

- ▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- ▶ To select Route: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select All Route Map.
  Route 1 is shown.
- ▶ To display additional routes: select Next or Previous.
- ▶ **To start a new route guidance:** select Start.

Route list

- ▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- ▶ To select Route: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select Route List.
  The route list shows the next change of direction and the immediate distances from the current vehicle position.

- ▶ **To display additional route sections:** turn and press the controller.

Where am I?

- ▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- ▶ To select Location: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select Where am I?.
  The street you are currently on and the previous and next intersections are displayed.

Traffic jam function

- ▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- ▶ To select Route: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select Detour.
- ▶ **To specify the start of the traffic jam section:** select Start.
  The next possible traffic jam section starting point is marked.
- ▶ Turn the controller.
  The marking moves along the route to the next starting position.
- ▶ Press the controller.
  The start of the traffic jam is set.
- ▶ **To specify the end of a traffic jam section:** select End.
  The next possible traffic jam section end point is marked.
- ▶ Turn and press the controller.
- ▶ **To calculate the detour:** select Start.

Off-road

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The COMAND navigation system may direct you to off-road routes that your vehicle may not be capable of traversing through without damaging your tires, wheels or vehicle. It is the driver's sole responsibility to determine the suitability of the route. Off-road routes may be of varying conditions and their appropriateness for use may be affected by various factors such as time of day, time of year and immediate weather conditions that cannot be judged or taken into consideration by the COMAND system.

Route guidance to an off-road destination

COMAND can guide you to destinations which are within the area of the digital map, but which are not themselves on the map.

These destinations are known as off-road destinations, which you can enter using the map, for example. In these cases, COMAND guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads known to the system.

If the vehicle reaches an area which is not part of the digital map, the display appears as a split-screen view. On the right, an arrow appears that points to the off-road destination. You will hear the announcement: "Please follow the arrow on the display". As the vehicle approaches the destination, the `Area of destination reached` message appears.

Route guidance from an off-road location to a destination

If the vehicle position is on the digital map, but the map does not contain any information about that location, the vehicle is in an off-road location. COMAND is also able to guide you to a destination even from an off-road location.

At the start of route guidance, you will see the `Road Off Map` message, an arrow and the distance to the destination. The arrow shows the compass heading to the actual destination.

As soon as the vehicle is back on a road known to the system, route guidance continues in the usual way.

Off-road during route guidance

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road.

In such cases, the system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle position on the digital map. The vehicle is therefore in an off-road position.

In the display, you will see the `Road Off Map` message, an arrow and the distance to the destination. The direction arrow shows the compass heading to the destination.

As soon as the system can assign the vehicle position to the map again, route guidance continues in the usual way.

Real-time traffic reports

Prerequisites

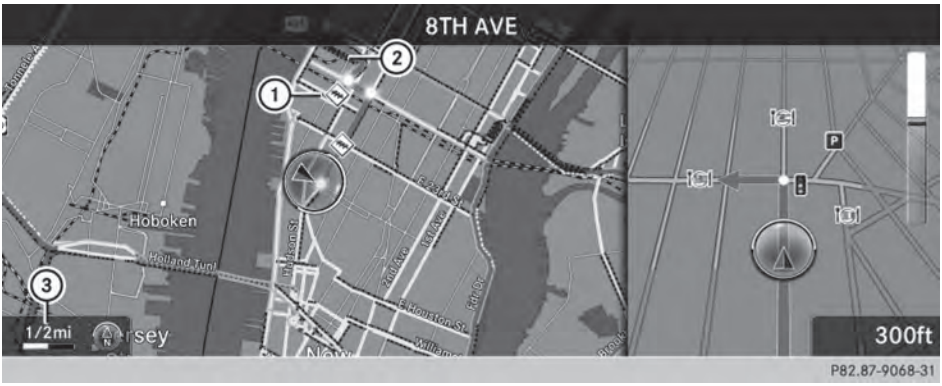
ⓘ This function is currently not available for Canada.

In order to receive real-time traffic reports via satellite radio, you need to subscribe to SIRIUS XM Satellite Radio Traffic Message Service.

Further information on satellite radio (▷ page 464).

COMAND can receive traffic reports via satellite radio and take account of these for route guidance in the navigation system. Received traffic reports are displayed on the map either as text or as symbols.

Real-time traffic reports on the map



① Icon indicating an incident on the route (traffic jam icon)
② Icon delimiting the section of the route affected (color lines)
③ Map scale

COMAND can show certain traffic incidents on the map. Traffic reports are shown on the map at scales of 0.05 mi to 20 mi.

▶ **To hide the menu:** slide ⬆◎ and press the controller.
The map can be seen in the full-screen display.

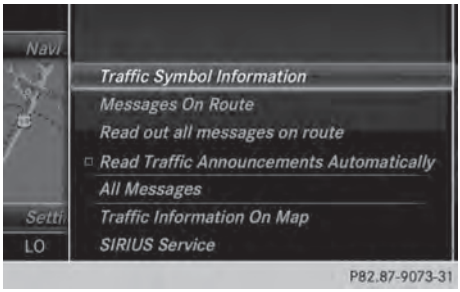
▶ **To set the map scale:** turn the controller until the desired map scale is selected.

① Traffic jam on the route
② Slow-moving traffic on the route
③ Road blocked
④ Road block (crosses along the affected road)
⑤ Slow-moving traffic (yellow line along the affected route)
⑥ Traffic jam (red line along the affected route)

Slow-moving traffic indicates average speeds of 25 – 45 mph(40 – 72 km/h). A traffic jam indicates average speeds of 5 – 20 mph(8 – 32 km/h).

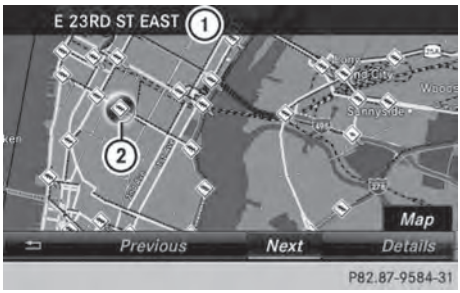
Displaying real-time traffic reports

Starting a search for traffic reports



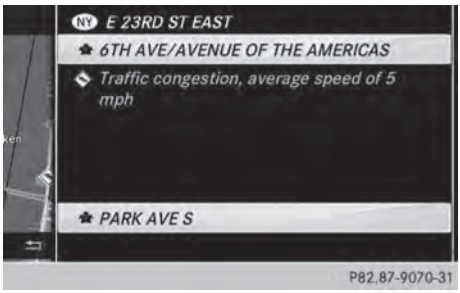
- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- To select Traffic: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  If satellite signals cannot be received or there are no traffic reports, you will see a message to this effect.
- To close the report: press the controller.

Traffic symbol information



① Affected roads with indication of direction
② Symbol for report type, e.g. traffic flow message

- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- To select Traffic: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- To select Traffic Symbol Information: turn and press the controller.
  The map appears and shows the available traffic information as icons. The first traffic information is highlighted.
- Select Next or Previous in order to highlight further traffic icons.
- **To scroll through the map:** select Map.
  You can move the map to enable further traffic information to be displayed.



You can have the traffic report relevant to a traffic icon shown.

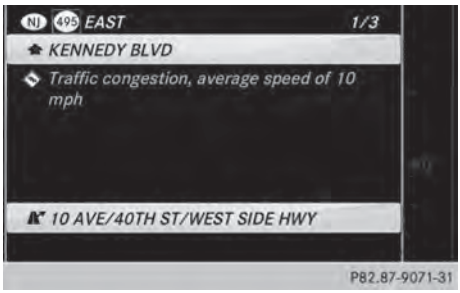
- To select Details: turn and press the controller.

The report shows the following information:

- State/province, road and display of the affected direction
- Section of the road to which the traffic report applies
- Traffic icon and traffic report

- **To close the detailed display:** press the button.

Displaying reports on the route



The function is only available while route guidance is active. It shows the available traffic reports affecting the current route.

If there are no reports for the route or the function is not supported in the selected language: the Messages On Route menu item is grey and cannot be selected.

- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- To select Traffic: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- To select Messages On Route: turn and press the controller.
  The traffic report window appears. Several traffic reports may be available for the calculated route, marked for example by 1/3.
  The report shows the following information:
  - State/province, road and display of the affected direction
  - Section of the road to which the traffic report applies
  - Traffic icon and traffic report
- **To display the next/previous traffic report:** turn the controller.
- **To close the display:** press the button.

Displaying all traffic reports

- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- To select Traffic: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- To select All Messages: turn and press the controller.
  A list is shown containing all roads, areas or regions affected by traffic reports. Roads, areas or regions not on the route also appear in the list.
- **To select the road, area or region:** turn the controller and press to confirm.
  The traffic report is displayed. There may be several traffic reports for the affected road. You can find an example of a traffic report here: (▷ page 391).
- **To close the display:** press the button.

Settings for the display on the map

You can switch these displays on/off on the map:

- Incidents
- Speed & Flow
- Free Flow

- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- To select Traffic: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- To select Traffic Information On Map: turn and press the controller.
- Select Incidents, Speed & Flow or Free Flow.
  The display is on ☑ or off ☐.

Reading out traffic reports on the route

Introduction

The read-aloud function is only available while route guidance is active. It reads out traffic reports affecting the current route.

You can select from the following text reader properties:

- Language (▷ page 339)
- Text reader speed (▷ page 335)

You can start the text reader function manually or set it to automatic.

Starting the text reader function manually

- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- To select Traffic: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- Select Read out all messages on route.
  COMAND reads out the reports in sequence.

If no reports are available for the route, the Read out all messages on route menu item is grey and cannot be selected.

- **To cancel the read-aloud function:** select Cancel Read-Aloud Function.
  COMAND reads out the current report and then exits the read-aloud function.

Automatic read-aloud function

- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- To select Traffic: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- Select Read Traffic Announcements Automatically.
  Depending on the previous state, switch the option on ☑ or off ☐.

Recalculating the route dynamically

The Dynamic Traffic Route route type takes into account all of the traffic reports it receives for the current route when calculating the route (▷ page 361).

If you have selected Dynamic Traffic Route as the route type, COMAND guides you to your destination along the updated route.

Storing destinations

General notes

If a route to a destination has been calculated, COMAND saves the destination to the last destinations memory. If the memory is full, COMAND Online overwrites the oldest destination. When you save the current vehicle position or a crosshair position, this position is stored in the "Last destinations" memory.

You can permanently save destinations in the address book. For instance, this is possible immediately after entering an address or saving it in the "Last destinations" memory.

Storing the destination in the address book

The example shows a POI.

- To select Save: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  A menu appears.
- **To save a new contact:** select As New Address Book Entry.
  If the address book already contains contacts, the entry Add to contact is also available.
- Select Not Classified, Home or Work.
  An input menu shows the destination address.

- Enter a surname and first name. Character entry (▷ page 326).
- To select OK: turn and press the controller. The Data Saved message appears. The destination address is saved in the address book as a navigable contact.
- **To add to a contact:** select Add to contact. The address book appears.
- Search for the address book entry (contact) (▷ page 437).
- Press the controller. The Data Saved message appears. The destination address is added to a contact in the address book.
  If the contact already has two destination addresses, a prompt will appear asking if a destination address should be overwritten.
- Select Yes or No. If you select Yes, a list showing both destination addresses appears.
- To select the destination address: turn and press the controller. The destination address is overwritten.

Saving the current vehicle position

- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- To select Location: turn and press the controller.
- Select Save. The current vehicle position is saved in "Last destinations".

Saving the crosshair position

- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To display the crosshair:** slide ↑◎ the controller.
- Move the map to the desired position (▷ page 360).
- **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- To select Location: turn and press the controller.
- Select Save. The crosshair position is saved in the last destinations.

Editing the last destinations

- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- To select Destination: turn and press the controller.
- Select From Previous Destinations. The "Last destinations" memory appears.
- **To save the destination:** select the destination.
- Storing the destination in the address book (▷ page 393).
- **To view the details:** while in the "Last destinations" memory, turn the controller and highlight the entry.
- Slide ◎→ the controller. A menu appears.
- To select Details: press the controller.

ⓘ The destination address can be changed if desired. For instance, a different street or house number can be selected.

- **To delete one or all destinations:** while in the "Last destinations" memory, turn the controller and highlight the entry.
- Slide ◎→ the controller. A menu appears.

- To select Delete or Delete All: turn and press the controller.
  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes or No.
  Selecting Yes deletes the selected destination or all destinations.

Map functions

General notes

Company logos displayed on the map are trademarks of the respective companies and used solely for the purpose of indicating the locations of these companies. The use of such logos on the map does not indicate approval of, support of or advertising by these companies for the navigation system itself.

Map settings

Setting the map scale

REQUIREMENT: the map is in full screen mode, the menu is faded out (▷ page 359).

The lower left-hand section of the map shows the currently set map scale and compass needle.

Right-hand-drive vehicles: the currently set map scale and compass needle are displayed in the lower right-hand section of the map.

Displaying the map in full screen mode

▶ To hide the menu: press the [↩] button.

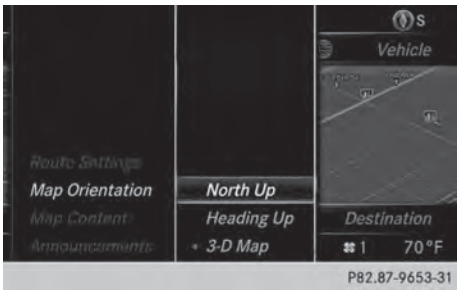
or

▶ Slide ↑◎ and then press the controller.

▶ **To set the map scale:** as soon as you turn the controller, the scale bar appears on the bottom of the display.

▶ Turn the controller until the desired scale is set.
The needle points to the currently selected scale.

Selecting map orientation



▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the [NAVI] button.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the controller.

▶ To select Options: turn and press the controller.

▶ Select Map Orientation.
A ● dot appears in front of the currently set map orientation.

▶ Turn and press the controller.
The map orientation is set.

Map orientation	Explanation
Map North Up	The map view is displayed so that north is always up.
Map Heading Up	The map view is aligned to the direction of travel. The direction of travel is always at the top; the red tip of the symbol points north.
3D Map	The map view is aligned to the direction of travel. The map displays elevation; the red tip of the symbol points north.

Selecting map content

The following settings are available:

- Point of interest symbols on the map

  POIs can be displayed as symbols in the map display. POIs include, for example, gas stations, hotels and restaurants.
- Text information on map

  At the bottom of the display, you can specify whether to display geo-coordinates or not to display text information for the street you are currently on.
- Freeway information

  The following can be displayed during route guidance:
  - the nearest gas stations and rest stops
  - rest areas and freeway exits
  - and their immediate distances from the vehicle's current position
- Next crossroads

  If route guidance is not active, the next crossroads can be displayed at the upper edge of the display.
- Map version

  The number of the map data version is shown. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Selecting POI symbols on the map

▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the controller.

▶ To select Options: turn and press the controller.

▶ Select Map Content.

▶ POI Symbols On Map
A ● dot appears in front of the current setting.

▶ Turn and press the controller.
Default Symbols shows symbols of predefined categories in the map.
Custom Symbols allows symbols to be selected from other/all available categories.

▶ Turn and press the controller.
You have the option of selecting symbols to be displayed ☑ or not displayed ☐ on the map.

ⓘ The list shows all symbols that are contained on the digital map across all countries. However, not all points of interest are available in all countries. As a result, certain point of interest symbols may not be displayed on the map, even if the symbol display is switched on.

Selecting text information on the map

▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
▶ **To show the menu:** press the controller.
▶ To select Options: turn and press the controller.
▶ Select Map Content.
▶ Text Information On Map
A ● dot appears in front of the current setting.
▶ Turn and press the controller.
Current Street shows the current street at the bottom of the display.
Geo-coordinates shows the longitude and latitude, elevation and number of satellites received.
▶ Turn and press the controller.

ⓘ The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.

Switching freeway information on/off

▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
▶ **To show the menu:** press the controller.
▶ To select Options: turn and press the controller.
▶ Select Map Content.
▶ Select Highway Information.
Switch the display in the map on ☑ or off ☐.

Displaying the next crossroads

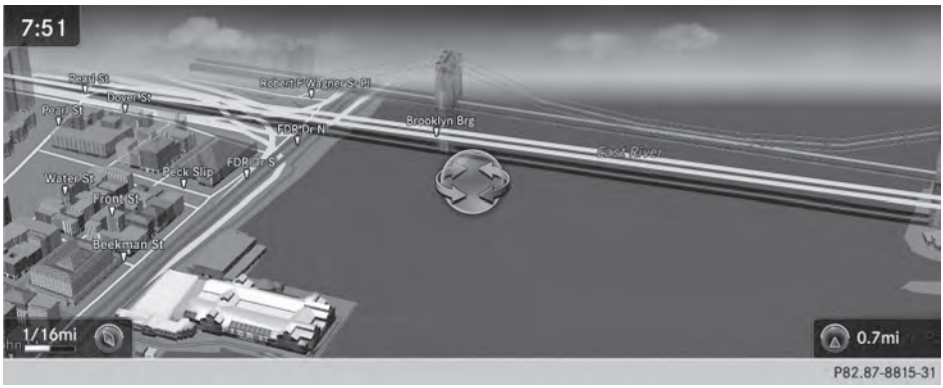
▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
▶ **To show the menu:** press the controller.
▶ To select Options: turn and press the controller.

- ▶ Select Map Content.
- ▶ Select Next Intersection.
  Switch the display in the map on ☑ or off ☐.

Shows the map version

- ▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- ▶ To select Options: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select Map Content.
- ▶ Select Map Version.
  Information on the current map version is shown.

Rotating the 3D map



You can use this function to explore the vicinity of the destination in a 3D view. The function is available in all map scales.

- ▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- ▶ To select Position: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select 3D Map Rotation.
- ▶ Turn the controller.

Other functions:

- Moving the map (▷ page 360)
- Changing the map scale (▷ page 396)

Map display

Displaying the navigation map

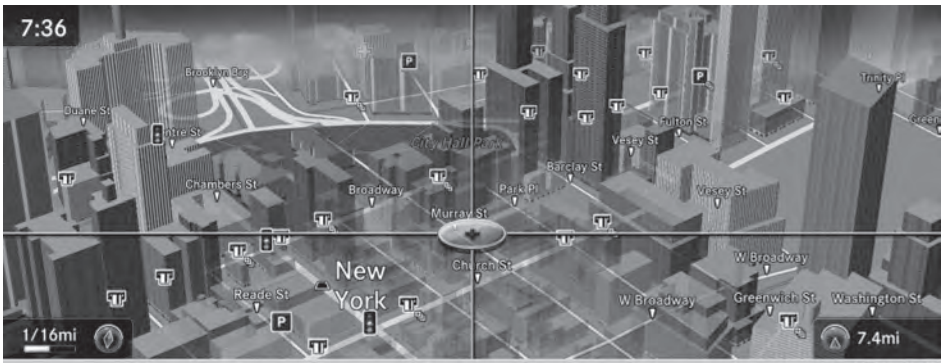
P82.87-8993-31

COMAND displays the navigation map and globe satellite images. This allows for a realistic map display free from distortion in all map scales.

Other functions:

- Moving the map (▷ page 360)
- Changing the map scale (▷ page 396)

Building images



P82.87-8994-31

In small map scales (20 m, 50 m), important buildings are depicted realistically on the map; other buildings are shown as models.

Elevation model

Cities located in mountainous regions are realistically depicted using elevation modeling.

Country-specific information

You can call up information on the traffic conditions in the country you are currently driving in via the COMAND Internet and online function.

The availability of information is country-dependent. Information can include maximum speeds, driving with low-beam headlamps or legal alcohol limits, for example.

- ▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- ▶ To select Position: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select Country Information and press to confirm.
  When the connection has been made, the available country information appears.
- ▶ **To return to navigation:** press the button.

Avoiding an area

General information

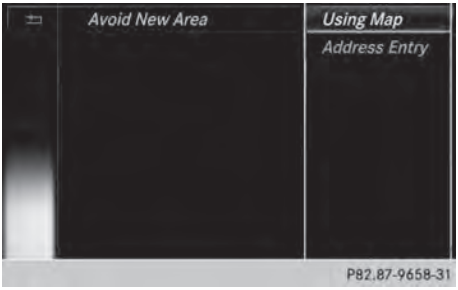
COMAND enables you to avoid areas you do not wish to drive through.

If you activate or deactivate a route block while route guidance is active, COMAND will calculate a new route. If you activate or deactivate a route block while route guidance is inactive, COMAND will use the new setting for the next route guidance.

The calculated route may contain an area to be avoided if the destination is in such an area.

ⓘ Highways within blocked areas are always taken into consideration in the route calculation.

Avoiding a new area



- ▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- ▶ To select Options: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select Route Settings.
- ▶ Select Avoid/Use Options.
- ▶ Select Avoid Area.
- ▶ Select Avoid New Area.
  A menu appears.
- ▶ Select Using Map or Address Entry.
  If you select Using Map, the map with crosshair appears.
  If you select Address Entry, the address entry menu appears where you can enter the address (▷ page 364). The map appears with the crosshair after the address is entered.
- ▶ **To select an area:** when the map with crosshair appears, press the controller.
  A red square appears on the map, symbolizing the area to be blocked.
- ▶ To change the size of the area, turn the controller.
  The map scale is shown at the bottom of the display. The needle is on the map scale currently selected.
- ▶ When the desired size is set, press the controller.
  The area is entered into the list.

Avoiding an area: functions

- ▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- ▶ To select Options: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select Route Settings.
- ▶ Select Avoid/Use Options.
- ▶ Select Avoid Area.
  The "Avoid area" list appears.

Activating/deactivating the blocked area:

- ▶ To select an area: turn and press the controller.
  Switch blocking on ☑ or off ☐.

Displaying/changing the area:

- ▶ To select an area: turn the controller.
- ▶ Slide ◎→ the controller.
- ▶ To select Display/Change: press the controller.
  The map with the crosshair appears.
- ▶ Press the controller.
  The area currently blocked is displayed as a red square.
- ▶ To view an area without changing it: press the controller.
- ▶ To change an area: turn and press the controller.
  A message appears stating that the area has been set.

Deleting an area:

- ▶ To select an area: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select Delete.
  A prompt appears asking whether you wish to delete the area.
- ▶ Select Yes or No.
  After selecting Yes, the area is deleted.

Deleting all areas:

- Slide ◎→ and press the controller while the list is shown.
- Select Delete All.
  A prompt appears asking whether you wish to delete all areas.
- Select Yes or No.
  After selecting Yes, all areas are deleted.

SIRIUS XM service

Displaying SIRIUS XM service information

You can display the SIRIUS XM service information.

- **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- **To show the menu:** press the controller.
- To select Traffic: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- Select SIRIUS Service.
  The window on the right half of the display shows the telephone number of the provider (SIRIUS XM) and the serial number of your service module.

Registering for the SIRIUS XM traffic report service

- Call the provider telephone number shown on the COMAND display.

ⓘ You can also have the satellite service activated online. To do so, visit the SIRIUS XM Radio website at **http://www.sirius.com** (USA).

Once the connection has been established:

- Follow the service employee's instructions. The activation process may take up to ten minutes.

If registration is not included when purchasing the system, your credit card details will be required to activate your account.

Updating the digital map

Introduction

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with the most up-to-date map software.

Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. You can have the digital map updated there using a data medium, or you can update it yourself.

Installing the map software

Map software for COMAND is subject to a charge. Map software can only be used on one vehicle with an activation code and is not transferable. You can obtain the six-digit activation code from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. If you have lost the activation code, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. You should also contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if COMAND does not accept the activation code that you have received.

Your vehicle is delivered from the factory with map software. Depending on the country, map software for your region is either pre-installed or the map software is supplied on a data medium. You do not need an activation code for the map software that is delivered with your vehicle.

You also do not need to enter an activation code if map software has already been installed in the vehicle and must be installed again.

Installation process

▶ Loading a data medium:
- insert the DVD into the single DVD drive (▷ page 472)
- insert the DVD into the DVD changer (▷ page 473)
- insert an SD memory card (▷ page 475)
- connect USB data medium (▷ page 475)

COMAND checks the data medium and shows a corresponding message in the display.

If the map software matches the navigation system and the current system software, COMAND checks whether the map data on the data medium are already installed.

Map data is not yet installed

In the display, you will see a comparison of the version statuses of the map software data medium and the map software installed in COMAND. You can then update the map software.

▶ To select Update or Cancel: turn or press the controller.
If you select Update, the map data is installed.

If you select Cancel, the map software is not installed.

▶ To remove the data medium:
- remove the DVD from the single DVD drive (▷ page 472)
- remove the DVD from the DVD changer (▷ page 474)
- SD memory card (▷ page 475)
- disconnect the USB data medium

If an activation code is required for the map software, a prompt appears in the display asking you to enter it.

▶ Enter the six-digit activation code and confirm the entry with ok.
The software is installed. The Performing map update. Navigation system can be used during map update message appears.

If you enter an incorrect activation code, a prompt appears asking you to enter the activation code again. After the activation code has been entered incorrectly three times, there is a time-delay before the prompt to enter the activation code appears again. The time delay increases every time the activation code is entered incorrectly, from five minutes up to a maximum of five hours.

During the installation process

The map data is installed in the background. You can use the navigation system during the installation process and you can check the status of the map update at any time.

▶ To confirm the Performing map update. Navigation system can be used during map update message: press the controller.
The last navigation display used appears.

▶ **Checking the map update status:** press the NAVI button.

▶ To show the menu: press the controller.

▶ To select Settings: turn and press the controller.

▶ Select Map Content.

▶ Select Map Version.

If the installation process was successful, the message Map update has been completed successfully Restarting navigation system... appears. The navigation system is restarted. Any existing route guidance will be recalculated and will resume using the new map data.

▶ To confirm the message: press the controller.

▶ Remove the data medium.
The installation process is completed.

▶ **Installation process for multi-DVD map data:** after the first DVD has been installed, a message appears asking you to insert the

second DVD. Follow the instructions on the display.

▶ **To cancel the installation:** remove the data medium.

ⓘ You can continue an interrupted installation process at a later date.

The map data has already been installed

If the map data is already installed, the The map data available on your data carrier has already been installed message appears.

▶ To confirm the message: press the controller.

Navigation functions

Calling up the navigation carousel menu

▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the controller.

▶ Slide ⬆◎ the controller twice.
Navi is highlighted in the main function bar.

▶ Press the controller.
The navigation carousel menu appears.

▶ Turn the controller to display the carousel functions one after another.

▶ Press the controller to change to the map.

Calling up the online map display

Requirement: a mobile phone with a data package is connected to COMAND Online (▷ page 412).

▶ Call up the navigation carousel menu (▷ page 406).

▶ Turn the controller until Online Map Display is brought to the front.

▶ Press the controller.
The online connection is established. Once the connection is established, the Google™ Maps map appears around the current vehicle position.

▶ Change the map scale and move the map.

▶ To exit the online map display: press the ⮌ button.

Calling up the compass display

▶ Call up the navigation carousel menu (▷ page 406).

▶ Turn the controller until Compass is brought to the front.

▶ Press the controller.
The compass display provides the following information.
- The current direction of travel with direction angle (360 degree format) and compass direction
- Longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- Height (rounded up) above sea level
- Number of GPS satellites from which a signal can be received

▶ To exit the compass display: press the ⮌ button.

Drive Information

▶ Call up the navigation carousel menu (▷ page 406).

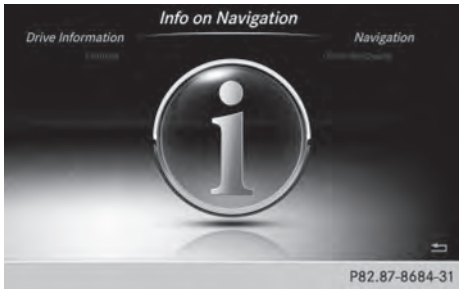
▶ Turn the controller until Drive Information is brought to the front.

▶ Press the controller.
The Starting Drive Information. Please Wait... message appears.
You will then see maps with the current vehicle position and the vicinity of the destination in different scales, these are automatically displayed one after another.

▶ To exit Drive Information: press the controller.

▶ Press the ⮌ button.

Info on navigation



▶ Call up the navigation carousel menu (▷ page 406).

▶ Turn the controller until Info on Navigation is brought to the front.

▶ Press the controller.
The Digital Operator's Manual about the topic of navigation is opened.

Problems with the navigation system

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
COMAND Online does not resume route guidance after the journey has been interrupted.	Route guidance is canceled if you interrupt the journey for more than two hours. "Interrupting the journey" refers to stopping the vehicle. "Continuing route guidance" refers to switching COMAND back on and driving on. ▶ Continue route guidance manually (▷ page 385).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
COMAND is unable to determine the vehicle's position.	COMAND has to redetermine the position of the vehicle if the vehicle has been transported. Example: • After transporting the vehicle by ferry • after transporting the vehicle by motorail ▶ Start the vehicle and pull away. COMAND determines the vehicle's position. Depending on the driving situation, this may take some time. Route guidance may be restricted during the determination of the vehicle's position. When positioning is complete, route guidance is resumed with navigation announcements and route guidance displays.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The Navigation Unavailable message appears.	COMAND has an integrated hard drive on which the digital map is stored. To protect the integrated hard drive against damage, COMAND deactivates it at very high and low temperatures. The navigation system will then be temporarily unavailable. ▶ Let the vehicle and COMAND cool down to a normal temperature. ▶ **To hide the message:** switch COMAND off and then on again.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You see a message informing you that the data medium containing the digital map is incompatible with the vehicle software.	The data medium containing the digital map cannot be used for the update. ▶ **To confirm the message:** press the controller. ▶ Remove the data medium. ▶ Have the system database checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The map software update has failed.	The data medium is dirty. ▶ Clean the data medium. ▶ Restart the update.
	The data medium is scratched. ▶ Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	There is overheating due to excessive temperatures in the vehicle interior. ▶ Wait until the vehicle interior has cooled down. ▶ Restart the update.
	COMAND's integrated hard disk is defective. ▶ Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
COMAND asks for an activation code during the map update.	The digital map is secured with an activation code. ▶ Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Telephone

Your COMAND equipment

These operating instructions describe all standard and optional equipment available for your COMAND system at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your COMAND system may not be equipped with all the features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Therefore, the equipment on your COMAND system may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations. Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

General notes

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you operate mobile communication equipment while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

If you make a call on your mobile phone while driving, always use hands-free mode. Only use the mobile phone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), the vehicle covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) per second.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and the health of others.

There is scientific discussion surrounding the possible health risks posed by electromagnetic fields. You can reduce this risk by using an exterior antenna.

Therefore, only use mobile communication equipment if it is connected to the exterior antenna of the vehicle.

Introduction

COMAND allows you to use the following modes of telephony:

- Telephony via the Bluetooth® interface using COMAND
- Business telephony via the Bluetooth® interface of the Multi-Seat-Entertainment System (handset).

ⓘ Business telephony is only available if the vehicle is equipped with a Multi-Seat-Entertainment System and the business telephony option.

When connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones with PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile), the contacts are automatically downloaded to COMAND or the Multi-Seat-Entertainment System.

With a suitable mobile phone, you can use the hands-free system and receive vCards via the Bluetooth® interface.

You can use the text message and e-mail functions if the mobile phone supports the MAP Bluetooth® profile (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile).

You can obtain more detailed information about suitable mobile phones and about connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones to COMAND on the Internet at **http://www.mbusa-mobile.com**. Or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) for the USA or at 1-800-387-0100 for Canada.

Call disconnection while the vehicle is in motion

A call may be disconnected if:

- there is insufficient network coverage in certain areas.
- you move from one transmitter/receiver area (cell) into another and no channels are free.
- you use a SIM card which is not compatible with the network available.

Operating options

You can operate the telephone by:

- using the controller:
  Turn
  Slide ←◎→ or ↑◎↓
  Press
- using the [📞] or [📞] button and using the telephone keypad on COMAND

- using the [ ] or [ ] button on the multifunction steering wheel
- using the Voice Control System (see the separate Voice Control System operating instructions)

Unless stated otherwise, the descriptions and illustrations in this section refer to COMAND.

Function restrictions

The telephone is not ready for use in the following situations:

- The telephone automatically tries to log on to a network. If no network is available, you may not be able to make a "**911**" emergency call. If you attempt to make an outgoing call, the No Service message will appear for a short while.

"911" emergency call

⚠ WARNING

The 911 emergency call system is a public service. Using it without due cause is a criminal offense.

The following requirements must be fulfilled for a **911** emergency call:

- the mobile phone must be switched on.
- a network must be available.
- a valid and operational SIM card must be inserted in the mobile phone.
- the mobile phone is connected to COMAND via Bluetooth®.

If you cannot make an emergency call, you must arrange rescue measures yourself.

▶ Enter the number on COMAND (▷ page 419).

▶ Press [ ].
The telephone makes the connection.

▶ Wait until the emergency call center answers and describe the emergency situation.

Telephony via the Bluetooth® interface

Prerequisites

For telephony via COMAND's Bluetooth® interface, a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone is required.

On COMAND

▶ Activate the Bluetooth® function in COMAND (▷ page 338).

On the mobile phone

▶ Switch on the mobile phone and enter the PIN when prompted to do so (see the mobile phone operating instructions).

▶ Activate Bluetooth® functions and, where necessary, Bluetooth® visibility on the mobile phone (see the mobile phone operating instructions).

The battery of the mobile phone should always be kept sufficiently charged in order to prevent malfunctions.

In preparation for telephoning via the Bluetooth® interface, you should check the following items on your mobile phone (see the mobile phone operating instructions):

- Hands-Free Profile

  The mobile phone must support Hands-Free Profile 1.0 or above.
- Bluetooth® visibility

  On certain mobile phones, the device itself must be made "visible" to other devices, as well as activating the Bluetooth® function (see the mobile phone operating instructions).

  This visibility is for restricted periods of time on some mobile phones.
- Bluetooth® device name

  Every Bluetooth® device has its own Bluetooth® device name. This device name is freely definable, but can be identical for all devices from the same manufacturer. It is therefore recommended that you change this name so that you can easily recognize

your mobile phone (see the mobile phone operating instructions).

Not all mobile phones available on the market are equally suitable. You can obtain more detailed information about suitable mobile phones and about connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones to COMAND on the Internet at **http://www.mbusa-mobile.com**. Or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) (for the USA) or Customer Relations at 1-800-387-0100 (for Canada).

Some displays (e.g. the signal strength) depend on the supported version of the Hands-Free Profile.

Connecting a mobile phone

General information

Before using your mobile phone with COMAND for the first time, you will need to:

- search(▷ page 412) and then
- authorize (register) it (▷ page 413).

Device-specific information on authorizing and connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones can be found on the Internet at **http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect**.

When you authorize a new mobile phone, it is connected automatically.

You can authorize up to 15 mobile phones.

If the mobile phone supports PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile) and MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile), the following contacts and messages are downloaded into COMAND when connecting:

- phone book
- call lists
- the messages (text and e-mail)

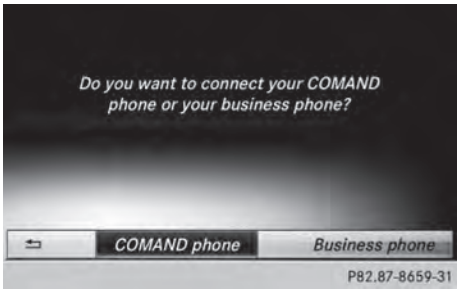
Further information on the conditions for connecting (▷ page 411).

Searching for a mobile phone

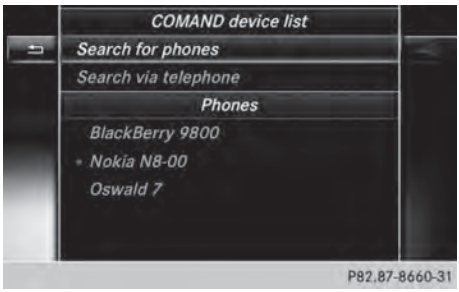
▶ Press the TEL button.

▶ To switch to the menu bar in the telephone basic menu: slide ◎⬇ the controller.

▶ To select Connect Device: turn the controller and press to confirm.



▶ To select the COMAND Phone or Business Phone: turn and press the controller.
If you select COMAND Phone, the mobile phone will be connected with COMAND. If you select Business Phone, the mobile phone will be connected with the Rear Seat Entertainment System.



- To select Search for Phone from Vehicle: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  A message appears.
- To select Start Search: slide the controller ◎➡ and press to confirm.
  The Search for Bluetooth Devices message appears. COMAND looks for Bluetooth® telephones within range and adds them to the Bluetooth® telephones list.
  If a new phone is found, it appears in the list with the [📱] symbol.
  The duration of the search depends on the number of Bluetooth® telephones within range and their characteristics.

Symbols in the Bluetooth® phone list

Symbol	Explanation
[📱]	New mobile phone in range, but not yet authorized
✓	Authorized mobile phone
•	Currently connected mobile phone
[📱✓]	Mobile phone in range and authorized
[📱✓] (gray)	Mobile phone not in range, but already authorized

The Bluetooth® telephone list shows all mobile phones within range and all previously authorized mobile phones, whether or not they are in range.

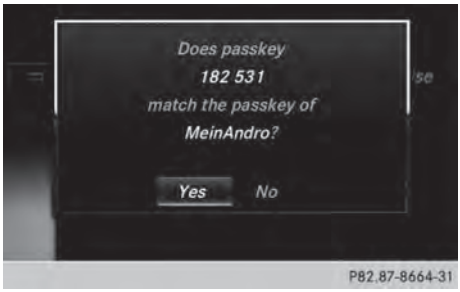
ⓘ Mobile phones that are connected to the optional data-enabled MB SAP module are shown in a separate phone list. These are found below the entry SAP Module Phones.

ⓘ If the Bluetooth® telephones list is already full, you will be requested to de-authorize a mobile phone (▷ page 415). If COMAND does not find your mobile phone, external authorization may be necessary (▷ page 414).

ⓘ If you call up the telephone list again, the unauthorized devices are removed from the list. In this case, start a new search to update the Bluetooth® telephone list.

Authorizing (registering) a mobile phone

If your mobile phone supports Secure Simple Pairing, you can use the first option. Otherwise, the second option is available by entering the passkey.



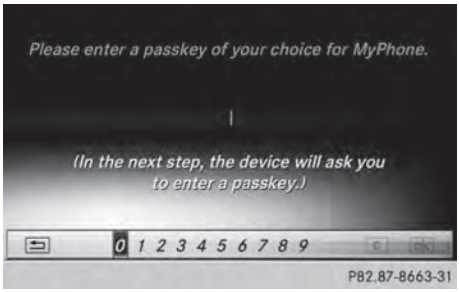
Option 1: using Secure Simple Pairing

Prerequisite:

The mobile phone (or the Bluetooth® audio device) must support the Bluetooth® version 2.1 for connection via Secure Simple Pairing. COMAND creates a six-digit code, which is displayed on both devices that are to be connected.

If the number code is the same on both devices:

- To select Yes: press the controller.
  If you select Yes, authorization is continued and the mobile phone is connected.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.
- Confirm the message on the mobile phone (see the mobile phone operating instructions).



Option 2: using the passkey (access number)

▶ To select the mobile phone with the symbol in the Bluetooth® telephones list: turn the controller and press to confirm. The input menu for the passkey appears.

The passkey is any one to sixteen-digit number combination which you can choose yourself. You must enter the same number combination in COMAND and in the Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone (see the mobile phone operating instructions).

ⓘ Some mobile phones require a passkey with four or more digits.

ⓘ If you wish to re-authorize the mobile phone after de-authorizing it, you can choose another passkey for it.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends de-authorization in COMAND and on the mobile phone (▷ page 415). Subsequent authorization may otherwise fail.

▶ To enter a passkey in COMAND: press the number keys in turn.
ok is highlighted after the first number has been entered.

▶ To select ok after entering all numbers: turn the controller and press to confirm.

Further entry options:

- Using the character list in the input menu

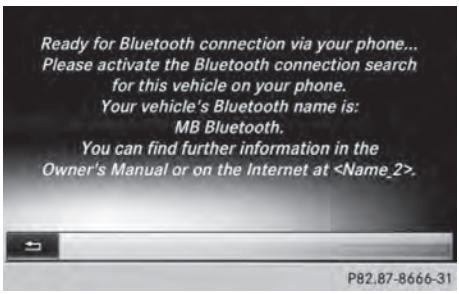
▶ **To enter the passkey on the mobile phone:** if the Bluetooth® connection is successful, you will be requested to enter the passkey (access code, passcode; see the mobile phone operating instructions).

▶ Enter the same passkey in the mobile phone as the one already entered in COMAND.
The Connecting Profiles... message appears.
The Authorization Successful message appears once authorization is completed.

ⓘ After entering the passkey, you may also need to enter a confirmation in your mobile phone to connect calls. Please check your mobile phone display. On some mobile phones, this confirmation can be saved. In this case, you do not need to enter it again.
If the COMAND display shows the Authorization Failed message, you may have exceeded the prescribed time period. Repeat the procedure.

The mobile phone is connected to COMAND (authorized). You can now make phone calls using the COMAND hands-free system.

External authorization



If COMAND does not detect your mobile phone, this may be due to particular security settings on your mobile phone. In this case, you can test if your mobile phone can find COMAND. The Bluetooth® device name of COMAND is "MB Bluetooth".

After entering the passkey, you must re-establish the connection to COMAND on some mobile phones (see mobile phone operating instructions). The mobile phone cannot otherwise be connected.

- ▶ Press the TEL button on COMAND.
- ▶ To switch to the menu bar in the telephone basic menu: slide ◎⬇ the controller.
- ▶ To select Connect Device: turn and press the controller.
  The Bluetooth® telephone list appears.
- ▶ To select Connect via Phone: turn and press the controller.
  A message appears.
- ▶ Start the Bluetooth® search on the mobile phone; see the mobile phone operating instructions.
- ▶ Select COMAND (MB Bluetooth) on the mobile phone.
- ▶ **Option 1:** when requested to do so, enter the passkey first on the mobile phone and then in COMAND.
- ▶ **Option 2:** confirm the displayed codes on the mobile phone and in COMAND (Secure Simple Pairing).
  With both options, you see the prompt Do you want <Device name> to be authorized? on the COMAND display.
- ▶ If you select Yes, the mobile phone will be authorized. The messages Waiting for Connections from the Bluetooth Device... and Connecting Profiles... are displayed. If the connection is successful, you see the telephone basic menu and the connected mobile phone is entered.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.

Reconnecting automatically

COMAND always searches for the last connected mobile phone.

If no connection can be made to the most recently connected mobile phone, the system searches for the mobile phone that was connected before that one.

Switching between mobile phones

If you have authorized more than one mobile phone, you can switch between the individual phones.

- ▶ To select the mobile phone in the Bluetooth® telephones list: turn and press the controller.
  The selected mobile phone is searched for and connected if it is within Bluetooth® range and if Bluetooth® is activated.
  Only one mobile phone can be connected at any one time. The currently connected mobile phone is indicated by the • dot in the Bluetooth® telephones list.

ⓘ You can only switch to another authorized mobile phone if you are not currently making a call.

De-authorizing (de-registering) a mobile phone

Mercedes-Benz recommends de-authorization in COMAND and on the mobile phone. Subsequent authorization may otherwise fail.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC recommends de-authorization in COMAND and on the mobile phone. Subsequent authorization may otherwise fail.

- ▶ Press the TEL button on COMAND.
- ▶ To switch to the menu bar in the telephone basic menu: slide ◎⬇ the controller.
- ▶ To select Connect Device: turn and press the controller.
  The Bluetooth® telephone list appears (▷ page 412).
- ▶ Select the desired mobile phone in the Bluetooth® telephones list.

- To select the list symbol to the right of the entry: slide ◎→ the controller and press to confirm.
- To select Deauthorize: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to de-authorize this device.
- To select Yes or No: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  If you select Yes, the device will be deleted from the Bluetooth® telephones list.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.

ⓘ Before re-authorizing the mobile phone, you should also delete the device name MB Bluetooth from your mobile phone's Bluetooth® list.

Displaying connection details

- Press the TEL button on COMAND.
- To switch to the menu bar in the telephone basic menu: slide ◎↓ the controller.
- To select Connect Device: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  The Bluetooth® telephone list appears.
- Select the desired mobile phone in the Bluetooth® telephones list.
- To select the list symbol to the right of the entry: slide ◎→ the controller and press to confirm.
- To select Details: turn and press the controller.
  The following information concerning the selected mobile phone is shown:
  - Bluetooth® name
  - Bluetooth® address
  - availability status (shown after a new search)
  - authorization status
- **To close the detailed display:** slide ◎→ the controller.

Telephone basic menu (Bluetooth® interface)

Basic menu display

Telephone basic menu (Bluetooth® interface)

① Illustration of telephone keypad (button activated is highlighted)

② To display the COMAND phone book

③ Character bar

④ Network provider's name (depends on the connected phone)

⑤ Signal strength of mobile phone network ▮▮▮▮▯

⑥ Receiver icon ☎ or ☎

⑦ Bluetooth® name of the currently connected mobile phone

▶ Press TEL.
When the connected mobile phone is ready for use, the telephone basic menu appears.

ℹ Displays ④ and ⑤ are shown, depending on the mobile phone connected.

Display ② may vary, depending on the mobile phone connected.

Bars ⑤ show the current signal strength of the mobile phone network. If all bars are filled, you have optimum reception.

If no bars are shown, reception is either very poor or there is none at all.

If no bars appear and only the antenna icon is shown, you have either very poor or no reception at all.

Receiver icon shows whether a call is active/being connected ☎ or not ☎.

Displaying messages in the telephone basic menu

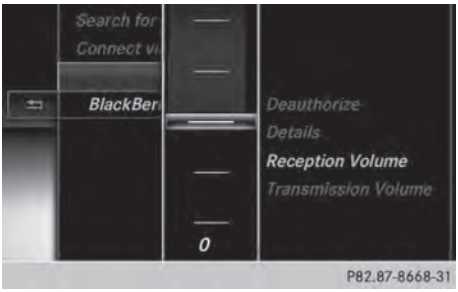
Only if the Bluetooth® phone supports the MAP Bluetooth® profile (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile) is the ✉ menu item available. The downloading of messages from the Bluetooth® phone must have been completed. The menu item is otherwise grayed out. Further information on text messages and e-mail (▷ page 430).

If you have an unread text message or e-mail, the ✉ mail symbol is displayed in the status bar. The symbol disappears once you have read the text message or e-mail. The ✉ symbol

is displayed as soon as the message memory is full. The symbol disappears once you delete at least one message.

Reception and transmission volume

Once the mobile phone has been authorized, you can optimize the transmission and reception volume settings. Find out more about the optimum settings for your mobile phone online at **http://www.mbusa-mobile.com**. Or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) (USA) or Customer Relations at 1-800-387-0100 (Canada).



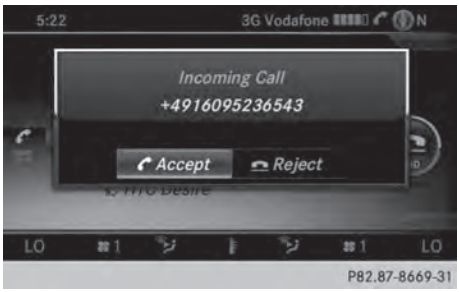
- ▶ To call up the basic telephone menu: press the TEL button one or more times.
- ▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide ◎⬇ the controller.
- ▶ To select Connect Device: turn the controller and press to confirm. The telephone list appears.
- ▶ To select an authorized mobile phone from the list: turn the controller.
- ▶ To select the list symbol to the right of the entry: slide ◎➡ the controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ To select Reception Volume or Transmission Volume: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ To select a volume setting: turn the controller.
- ▶ To close the setting scale: press or slide ⬅◎➡ the controller.

ⓘ Incorrect settings may have an impact on the quality of calls.

Using the telephone

Incoming call

Accepting a call



- ▶ To select Accept: press the controller.

or

- ▶ Press the button on COMAND or on the multifunction steering wheel.

ⓘ You can also accept the call by voice command using the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions).

Once you have accepted the call, you can use hands-free mode.

The call volume can be adjusted (▷ page 322).

Other functions during a call (▷ page 420).

If the phone number of the caller is transferred, it appears in the display.

If there is an entry for the caller in the phone book, you will also see the name.

If the phone number is not transferred, Unknown appears in the display.

ⓘ You can also accept a call as described above when another main function is switched on in COMAND. Once you have accepted the call, the display switches to

the telephone display. After the call is finished, you see the display of the previous main application again.

The display does not switch to telephone mode if you:

- accept the call via the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions).
- accept the call using the button on the multifunction steering wheel

Rejecting a call

▶ Press the button on COMAND or on the multifunction steering wheel.

Making a call

Using the number keypad

▶ Call up the telephone basic menu (▷ page 417).

▶ Enter the digits using the number keypad.

ⓘ As soon as one of the numbers is touched, the corresponding button is highlighted in the display.

▶ **To connect the call:** press the button on COMAND or on the multifunction steering wheel.

Using the telephone basic menu

▶ Call up the telephone basic menu (▷ page 417).

▶ To select all numbers one after the other: turn and press the controller each time.

Dialing a number:

▶ Press the button on COMAND or on the multifunction steering wheel.

Redial

▶ Call up the telephone basic menu (▷ page 417).

▶ To select from the character list: turn the controller and press to confirm.

or

▶ If the telephone basic menu is displayed, press the button on COMAND.
The list of dialed numbers appears. The most recently dialed number is at the top.

▶ To select a call: turn the controller.

▶ To make a call: press the controller.

Using the call list or COMAND phone book

▶ Open a call list and select an entry (▷ page 426).

or

▶ Call up the COMAND phone book and select an entry (▷ page 423).

▶ To make a call: press the controller or the button.

Making a call via speed dial

You can save entries from the phone book in the speed dial list and call them using speed dial numbers (▷ page 428).

Option 1:

▶ Hold down one of the number keys for longer than two seconds.
The telephone basic menu displays the selected entry. This initiates dialing.

Option 2:

▶ To select a digit from the digit bar in the basic telephone menu: turn the controller.

▶ Press the controller for longer than two seconds.
The telephone basic menu displays the selected entry. This initiates dialing.

Option 3:

▶ Call up the telephone basic menu (▷ page 417).

▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide ◎⬇ the controller.

▶ To select `Call Lists`: turn and press the controller.
A menu appears.

▶ Select Speed Dial Preset List.
The speed dial list appears.
▶ Select a preset.
The telephone basic menu displays the selected entry. This initiates dialing.

Functions available during a call

Overview

① Person you are calling
② Symbol for active telephone connection
③ To end a call
④ To switch the microphone on/off (▷ page 420)
⑤ To send DTMF tones (not possible with all mobile phones) (▷ page 420)
⑥ Call to Rear

Available functions:

- Accepting a waiting call (▷ page 421)
- Making a second call (▷ page 421)
- Call waiting (▷ page 421)

Availability depends on the network (only possible in the GSM network) and on the Bluetooth® mobile phone.

Switching the hands-free microphone on/off

This function is also available during an active phone call.

▶ Call up the telephone basic menu (▷ page 417).

Deactivating:

▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide ◎ the controller.
▶ To select Microphone Off: turn the controller and press to confirm.
If the microphone is switched off, the display shows the ⊗ icon, and the The Microphone is Off message appears for a short period.

Activating:

▶ Select Microphone On.
The ⊗ symbol disappears. You will briefly see the The microphone is on message.

Sending DTMF tones

This function is not supported by all mobile phones.

Answering machines or other devices can be controlled by DTMF tones, e.g. for remote query functions.

▶ If you would like to listen to the messages on your answering machine, for example, dial the corresponding number.

Transmitting individual characters:

▶ Once a connection has been established to the answer phone, select the desired characters in the character bar: turning and pressing the controller each time.

or

▶ Press the corresponding key on the COMAND number keypad.
Every character selected will be transmitted immediately.

ⓘ You can also send DTMF tones using the Voice Control system; see the separate operating instructions.

Putting a call through to the rear compartment and retrieving it

You can put a call through to the Rear Seat Entertainment System. The call is output through the rear loudspeakers and the rear microphones are used.

▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide ◎⬇ the controller.

▶ To select Send Call to the Rear: turn and press the controller.
In the bottom menu bar, the Call to Front entry is now visible.

Retrieving the call:

▶ Select Call to Front.

Calls with several participants

Rejecting or accepting a waiting call

The mobile phone network provider must support and activate the call-waiting function. Depending on the mobile phone used, the system behavior differs when accepting a call.

If you have a call in progress and receive another call, a new window appears in the display. You also hear a tone. You can accept or reject the call.

Rejecting:

▶ To select Reject: turn the controller and press to confirm.

or

▶ Press the [↩] button on COMAND or on the multifunction steering wheel.

Accepting:

▶ Press the [↩] button on COMAND or on the multifunction steering wheel.

The system behavior after accepting the incoming call depends on your mobile phone.

- The mobile phone supports the call waiting function (via Bluetooth®) when:
  The previously active call is held. You can then switch back and forth between both calls (toggling) (▷ page 421).
- The mobile phone does not support the call waiting function (via Bluetooth®) when:
  The previously active call is ended.
  This is also the case if you accept the waiting call using the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions).

The COMAND display changes. If you continue to operate functions on the mobile phone, the COMAND display may differ from that of the mobile phone.

Making a second call

If the following requirements are met, you can make another call while on the phone with someone else. This action puts the previous call on hold.

- The function has to be supported by the mobile phone network.
- The mobile phone has to support the connection of a further call via Bluetooth®.
- The appropriate setting has to be activated on the mobile phone.

① Making a second call

▶ To select ☎2: turn and press the controller.

or

▶ Press the [↩] button on COMAND.

▶ Enter the phone number:
- manually (▷ page 419)
- using the phone book (▷ page 423)
- using the call lists (▷ page 426)
- using speed dial (▷ page 429)

Call waiting

You can switch back and forth between calls with this function. The function is available if your mobile phone supports the toggling function (via Bluetooth®).

You can use the function if you are answering a second call or making a second call. Both

discussions are marked with 1 or 2. The active call is highlighted.

▶ To select 1 or 2: turn and press the controller.

or

▶ Press the button on COMAND or on the multifunction steering wheel.
The previous call on hold is activated.

Ending the active call:

▶ Press the button on COMAND or on the multifunction steering wheel.
A prompt appears asking whether you would like to continue the call on hold.

▶ Select Continue.
The call on hold is activated. If you select Hang Up, the call on hold is also ended.

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

Conference call

You can interconnect calls (active and on hold) on COMAND. This permits several parties to hear one another and speak with one another.

▶ Make a second call (▷ page 421).

▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide ◎⬇ the controller.

▶ To select Conference: turn and press the controller.
The new participant is included in the conference call.

Using the phone book

Introduction

The phone book displays the names and phone numbers of all address book entries saved in the COMAND address book. If an address book entry does not have a telephone number, it does not appear in the phone book.

The mobile phone's telephone book is automatically downloaded into COMAND on connection (default setting). You can deactivate automatic downloading (▷ page 441).

In the telephone book, you can:

- save phone numbers (▷ page 424)
- search for entries (▷ page 423)
- delete entries (▷ page 424)
- import contacts (▷ page 441)
- delete contacts (▷ page 442)
- receive vCards (▷ page 442)

ⓘ The stored phone book and the vCards remain in COMAND even if you use COMAND with another mobile phone. The entries can be viewed without a mobile phone. For this reason, you should delete any phone book entries before handing over or selling the vehicle.

Calling up the phone book

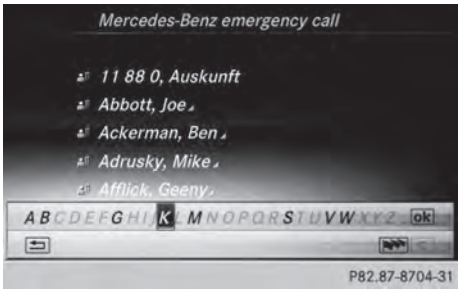
Opening the phone book

▶ To call up the basic telephone menu: press the TEL button one or more times.

▶ To select Name from the telephone basic menu: turn the controller and press to confirm.
If the phone book contains entries, they will be displayed in alphabetical order. The character bar at the bottom of the display is active.

The character bar is used for fast selection of an entry.

Enter the character using the character bar (▷ page 326).



You can also call up the phone book using the multifunction steering wheel; see the separate vehicle Operator's Manual.

Closing the phone book

▶ To select ⮌ from the character bar: turn the controller and press to confirm.

or

▶ Press the ⮌ button.

Symbol overview

Symbol	Explanation
	Address book entry that has been entered or changed via COMAND Import that was saved in address book
	Address book entry with voice tag These entries have also been assigned a voice tag. Voice tags are available in vehicles with the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions).
	Contact that was downloaded from a mobile phone
	Entry that has been imported from the memory card or USB device
BT	Entry imported via the Bluetooth® interface

Searching for a phone book entry

Using the character bar

You determine the first letter of the entry you are looking for with the first character you enter.

▶ To select characters: turn the controller and press to confirm.
The first entry in the list that starts with the letter selected is highlighted. If there are similar entries, the next different character is shown. For example, with entries such as Christel and Christine, the beginnings of the names are similar. In this case, you will be offered a choice between E and I.

▶ Select the characters of the entry you are searching for one by one, pressing and confirming with the controller each time. When the selection is clear, COMAND switches automatically to the selection list.

▶ To complete the search: slide ◎⬆ the controller repeatedly or press and hold until the character bar disappears.
The selection list appears.

Information about character entry (▷ page 326)

Using the number keypad

You determine the first letter of the entry you are looking for with the first character you enter.

▶ Press the appropriate number keys as many times as necessary and one after the other.

Further information on character entry using the number keypad (direct entry) (▷ page 326).

Directly from the list

You can switch to the list at any time during character entry.

▶ Slide ◎↑ the controller repeatedly or press and hold until the character bar disappears.

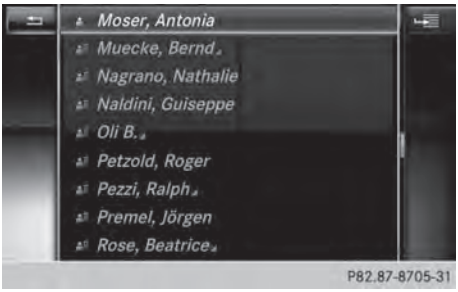
or

▶ To select ok : turn the controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select an entry: turn and press the controller.

The ◢ symbol indicates that an entry contains more than one phone number.

▶ To select a telephone book entry with the ◢ symbol: turn the controller and press to confirm.
The sub-entries appear. The ◢ symbol changes to ▼.



▶ To select a sub-entry: turn the controller and press to confirm.

Returning to the telephone book with character bar:

▶ Press the ⮌ button.

Displaying details for an entry

▶ To select an entry from the selection list: turn the controller.

▶ To select the list symbol to the right of the entry: slide ◎→ the controller and press to confirm.

▶ To select Details: turn and press the controller.
The detailed view appears.

Closing the detailed display:

▶ Slide ←◎→ the controller until the entry is highlighted once again.

or

▶ Press the ⮌ button.

Deleting an entry from the phone book

If the entry contains only phone numbers, it is deleted from the phone book and address book.

If it contains additional data, such as a navigable destination, the entry is deleted in the phone book. However, the entry is retained in the address book.

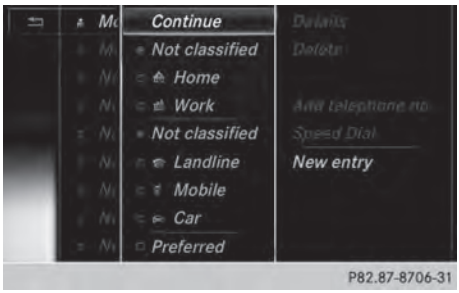
▶ To select an entry from the selection list: turn the controller and press to confirm.

▶ To select the list symbol to the right of the entry: slide ◎→ the controller and press to confirm.

▶ To select Delete: turn the controller and press to confirm.
A prompt appears asking whether the entry should be deleted.

▶ To select Yes or No: turn or press the controller.
If you select Yes, the entry is deleted in accordance with the rules described above.
If you select No, the process will be canceled.

Creating a new entry in the phone book



- ▶ Slide ↑◎ the controller repeatedly in the phone book until the selection list appears.
- ▶ To select the list symbol to the right of the selection list: slide ◎→ the controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ To select New Entry: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ To select a category for the number, e.g. Home: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ To select a phone category, e.g. Mobile: turn the controller and press to confirm.

ⓘ If you have marked a number as preferred, it appears at the top of the list and is highlighted.

- ▶ To select Preferred: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ To select Continue: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  The input menu with data fields appears.

① Selected data field with cursor
② Character bar

- ▶ Entering characters (▷ page 326)

Saving the entry:

- ▶ To select ok from the character list: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  The entry is created in the phone book and in the address book.

Adding to a phone book entry

You can add telephone numbers to an existing phone book entry.

- ▶ To select an entry from the selection list: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ To select the list symbol to the right of the entry: slide ◎→ the controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ To select Add Number: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ To select a category for the number, e.g. Home: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ To select a phone category, e.g. Mobile: turn the controller and press to confirm.

ⓘ If you have marked a number as preferred, it appears at the top of the list and is highlighted. You can call the number that is marked as preferred by pressing the 📞 button twice.

- ▶ To select Preferred: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ To select Continue: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  COMAND stores the data if there are fewer than five numbers assigned to the entry you are searching for in the selected number category.
  If five numbers are stored for the entry in the selected number category, a prompt will appear. You can then choose whether to overwrite one of the existing numbers.
- ▶ To select Yes or No: turn or press the controller.
  If you select Yes, a selection list will appear containing the five existing numbers.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.
- ▶ To select the number to be overwritten: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  An input menu appears. The data field for entering the new phone number is highlighted.
- ▶ Enter characters and save the entry (▷ page 326).

Storing the phone number as a speed dial number

You can assign a speed dial to an existing phone number.

- ▶ To select an entry from the selection list: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ To select the desired telephone number: turn the controller.
- ▶ To select the list symbol to the right of the entry: slide ◎➡ the controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ To select Speed Dial: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  You can now store the number in one of the ten speed dial presets (▷ page 428).

Using call lists

Introduction

When making calls using COMAND Online, incoming and outgoing calls (including missed calls) are stored in separate lists. Call lists are not available unless a mobile phone is connected to COMAND Online.

COMAND supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile. The system behavior differs as follows:

- Bluetooth® telephone with PBAP Bluetooth® profile:
  The call lists are downloaded automatically from the mobile phone by COMAND as soon as the mobile phone is connected to COMAND.
- Bluetooth® telephone without PBAP Bluetooth® profile:
  The call lists are created, displayed and stored by COMAND Online.

ⓘ For Bluetooth® telephones without the PBAP Bluetooth® profile, the call lists in COMAND are not synchronized with those on your mobile phone. These calls may or may not be listed on your mobile phone, depending on the model.

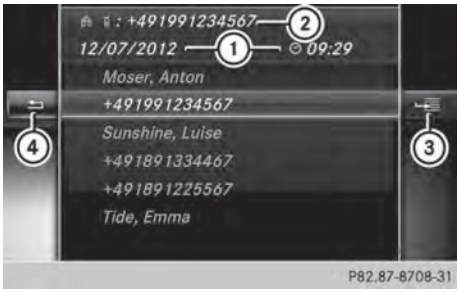
ⓘ If no mobile phone is connected, then the Call Lists menu item is grayed out and cannot be selected. If you connect a mobile phone other than the previous one to COMAND the previously available call lists will be deleted automatically. The call lists are still available on the mobile phone itself.

ⓘ If COMAND has not saved any call lists for the phone connected: you cannot select the respective menu items until calls have been received or made.

Displaying missed calls in the COMAND display is not supported by all mobile phones.

Opening the call list and selecting an entry

- ▶ To call up the basic telephone menu: press the TEL button one or more times.
- ▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide ◎⬇ the controller.
- ▶ To select Call Lists: turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- ▶ To select Entered or Selected: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  The corresponding list appears.



List of selected phone numbers (example)

① Date and time (if available)
② Telephone number of the highlighted entry and symbols (if assigned)
③ To call up options
④ To close the list

You can also call up the list of dialed calls by pressing the button when the telephone basic menu is shown. In this case, the list will only show names or phone numbers.

- To select an entry: turn the controller.
- To dial a phone number: press the controller.
- To select to the left of the list: slide ←◎ the controller and press to confirm.

or

- Press the button.
  The list is closed.

Displaying details from a list entry

COMAND can also show a shortened list entry in full.

- To select a list entry: turn the controller.
- To select the list symbol to the right of the entry: slide ◎→ the controller and press to confirm.
- To select Details: turn and press the controller.
  The detailed view appears.
- To go back to the list: slide ←◎→ the controller repeatedly until the list is highlighted.

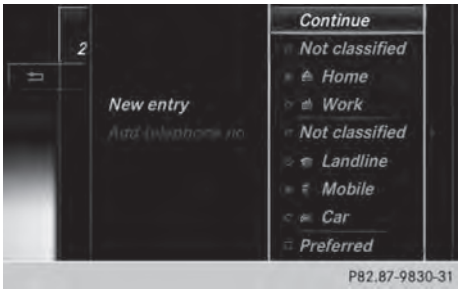
Storing a phone number

Storage options

For incoming calls from a person who is not in the address book, COMAND displays the phone number in the call list. You can save this telephone number as a new entry in the address book or add it to an existing entry.

New address book entry

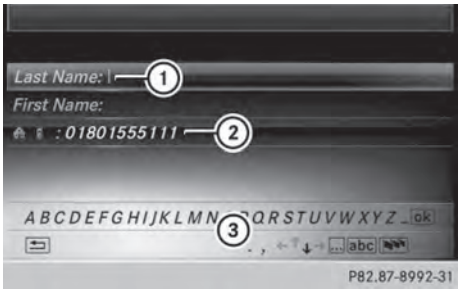
- Open a call list and select an entry (▷ page 426).
- To select the list symbol to the right of the entry: slide ◎→ the controller and press to confirm.
- To select Save: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- Select New entry.
  A menu appears in which you can select categories for the number.



- Select a number category, e.g. Home.
- Select a telephone category, e.g. Mobile.
  The selected category is marked with ● .

If you have marked a number as preferred, it appears at the top of the list and is highlighted.

- To select Preferred: turn and press the controller.
- Select Continue.
- An input menu with data fields is shown. The data field for the telephone number is filled in automatically.



① Data field with cursor
② Telephone number and symbol for the phone category (automatically entered)
③ Character bar

Adding information to an address book entry

- ▶ Open a call list and select an entry (▷ page 426).
- ▶ To select the list symbol to the right of the entry: slide ◎➡ the controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ To select Save: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select Add Phone No..
- ▶ Select a number category, e.g. Home.
- ▶ Select a telephone category, e.g. Mobile.
- ▶ Select Continue.
  The search menu for address book entries appears.
- ▶ Search for the desired entry (▷ page 423).
- ▶ Press the controller when you have finished searching.
  COMAND stores the data if there are fewer than five numbers assigned to the entry you are searching for in the selected number category.
  You will see a message to this effect.
  If five numbers are stored for the entry you are searching for, a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to overwrite one of the existing numbers.
- ▶ To select Yes or No: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  If you select Yes, a selection list with the five existing numbers is displayed.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.
- ▶ Select the number to be overwritten from the list.
  COMAND overwrites the selected number with the new data.

Deleting call lists

Call lists which are generated and managed by COMAND Online can be deleted on COMAND Online.

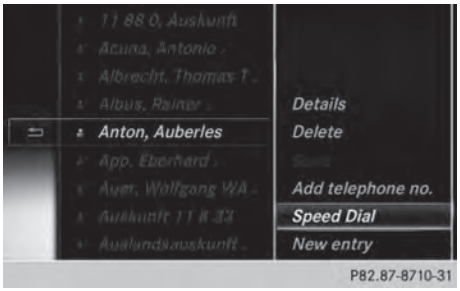
You cannot delete call lists from COMAND Online which you have downloaded from a Bluetooth® phone that supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

- ▶ To switch to the menu bar in the telephone basic menu: slide ◎ ⬇ the controller.
- ▶ To select Call Lists: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select Delete Call Lists.
  A prompt appears asking whether you wish to delete all call lists.
- ▶ Select Yes or No.
  If you select Yes, the call lists are deleted.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.

ⓘ If you delete these call lists from the mobile phone (see the separate mobile phone operating instructions), COMAND updates the call list display the next time it connects.

Using the speed dial list

Storing an entry

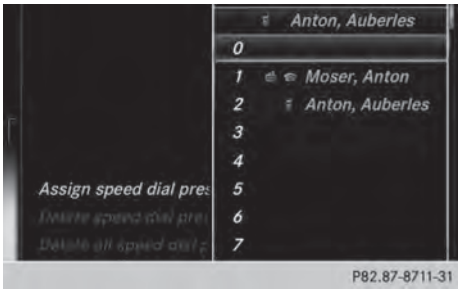


Speed dial menu

You can assign ten speed dial presets (0 – 9) to the speed dial list. There are two options available for this purpose.

Option 1:

- Search for a phone book entry in the phone book (▷ page 423).
- If an entry has several phone numbers, select the desired number by turning the controller.
- To select the list symbol to the right of the entry: slide ◎➡ the controller and press to confirm.
  A menu appears.
- To select Speed Dial: turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.



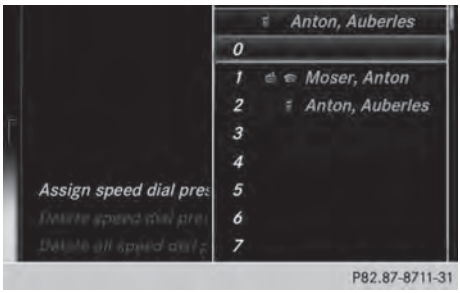
- To select Assign Speed Dial Preset: turn and press the controller.
  The speed dial list appears. The selected phone book entry is at the top. The next available speed dial preset is highlighted.
- Select a speed dial preset.
  The phone book entry is saved in the speed dial preset.

Option 2:

- Call up the telephone basic menu (▷ page 417).
- To switch to the menu bar: slide ◎⬇ the controller.
- To select Call Lists: turn and press the controller.
- Select Speed Dial Preset List.
  The speed dial list appears.
- Select a line in the speed dial list.

ⓘ If you select an entry that already exists in the speed dial list, this is overwritten with the new entry.

- To switch to the menu: slide ◎➡ the controller.
- Select Assign Speed Dial Preset.
  The phone book appears.
- Select an entry.
  The phone book entry is assigned to the speed dial number.



- Select a speed dial preset.
  The phone book entry is saved in the speed dial preset.

Making a call via speed dial

The speed dial list contains stored phone book entries (▷ page 428).

Option 1:

- Hold down one of the number keys for longer than two seconds.
  The telephone basic menu displays the selected entry. This initiates dialing.

Option 2:

- Call up the telephone basic menu (▷ page 417).
- To switch to the menu bar: slide ◎⬇ the controller.
- To select Call Lists: turn and press the controller.

▶ Select Speed Dial Preset List.
The speed dial list appears.
▶ Select a preset.
The telephone basic menu displays the selected entry. This initiates dialing.

Deleting a speed dial number

Deleting a speed dial preset:

▶ To select an entry: turn the controller.
▶ To switch to the menu: slide ◎➡ the controller.
▶ To select Delete Speed Dial Preset: turn the controller and press to confirm.
A prompt appears asking whether the speed dial preset should be deleted.
▶ Select Yes or No.
If you select Yes, the speed dial will be deleted from the speed dial list.
If you select No, the process will be canceled.

Deleting all speed dial presets:

▶ To select Delete all Speed Dial Presets in the speed dial menu: turn controller and press to confirm.
You will be asked if you would like to delete all speed dial presets.
▶ Select Yes or No.
If you select Yes, all speed dial presets will be deleted from the speed dial list.
If you select No, the process will be canceled.

Messages (text messages and e-mails)

Information and requirements

The following conditions must be met in order to use the message functions (text messages and e-mails):

- For text messages and e-mails:
  The Bluetooth® mobile phone supports the MAP Bluetooth® profile (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile).
- For e-mails:
  - The Bluetooth® mobile phone (smartphone) supports the e-mail function.
  - An e-mail account is set up on the mobile phone (see the mobile phone operating instructions).

Once the messages have been downloaded from the phone, COMAND shows the 100 newest text messages and the 100 newest e-mails.

Any new messages received during the journey are indicated by COMAND with an audible signal and the ✉ symbol. Once you have read all the messages, the symbol is no longer displayed. The ✉ mail symbol is displayed if the mobile phone's message memory is full. The symbol disappears once you delete at least one message.

ⓘ Not all mobile phones available on the market are equally suitable. You can obtain more detailed information about suitable mobile phones on the Internet at **http://www.mbusa-mobile.com**. Or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) (for the USA) or Customer Relations at 1-800-387-0100 (for Canada).

Settings for receiving messages

Calling up the settings menu for messages

- ▶ To call up the telephone basic menu: press the TEL button once or repeatedly.
- ▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide ◎ ⬇ the controller.
- ▶ To select ✉ : turn and press the controller.
  The message menu appears.
- ▶ Select Settings and confirm.
  The text message option and the available e-mail accounts of the connected mobile phone will be displayed.

ⓘ Before you can use the e-mail function on COMAND Online, you must first set up one or more e-mail accounts on your mobile phone (smartphone), see the mobile phone operating instructions. Only then are you able to select the account you wish to use in COMAND Online.

Setting text message reception

- ▶ Call up the settings menu for messages.
- ▶ To select SMS: turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.

You have the following options:

- All Messages
  All messages are downloaded automatically.
- New Messages
  Only new messages received by the phone are downloaded automatically.
- Unlit
  Text messages are not downloaded automatically. You can download the 100 newest text messages from the phone manually using the Download option.

- ▶ To select the required option: turn and press the controller.

Setting e-mail reception

Deactivating the e-mail function:

- ▶ Call up the settings menu for messages.
- ▶ To select E-mail Off: turn and press the controller.
  E-mail reception is deactivated.

Selecting and setting the e-mail account:

- ▶ To select the e-mail account: turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- ▶ To select Automatic Download: turn and press the controller.

You have the following options:

- All Messages
  All messages are downloaded automatically.
- New Messages
  Only new messages received by the phone are downloaded automatically.
- Unlit
  E-mails are not downloaded automatically. You can download the 100 newest e-mails in the active account manually using the Download option.

Entering your own e-mail address:

- ▶ To select My E-mail Address: turn and press the controller.
  The input menu for entering your own e-mail address is displayed.

Downloading messages manually

▶ To select Download in the message menu: turn and press the controller.

Downloading text messages and e-mails from the phone:

▶ Select From phone.
The messages are downloaded. If you have selected Automatic Download in the e-mail settings, manual downloading is not possible and you receive a message to this effect (▷ page 431).

Update from the e-mail server by the mobile phone:

▶ Select From E-mail Server.
The e-mails in the mobile phone are updated.
This function is not supported by all mobile phones.

Displaying messages

New Messages

New messages are indicated by an audible signal and by ✉ in the status bar.

▶ To call up the telephone basic menu: press the TEL button once or repeatedly.

▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide ◎ ⬇ the controller.

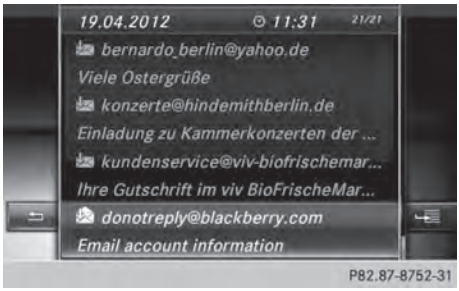
▶ To select ✉ : turn and press the controller.
You will see a carousel view with the unread messages.

▶ To select the message: turn and press the controller.
The message text is displayed.

▶ To close the message text: press the ⮌ button.
The message disappears from the carousel view.

ⓘ The messages carousel only contains the unread messages (e-mail and text messages combined). By calling up the Inbox folder, you can have all incoming messages displayed separately by text message or e-mail.

Calling up the messages folder



▶ To call up the telephone basic menu: press the TEL button once or repeatedly.

▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide ◎ ⬇ the controller.

▶ To select ✉ : turn and press the controller.
The message menu appears.

▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide ◎ ⬇ the controller.

▶ To select Folder: turn and press the controller.

▶ To select the required folder under the title SMS or E-mail: turn and press the controller.
The selected folder is displayed.

ⓘ The following folders can be selected:

- Inbox

This folder contains all the incoming messages.

- Outbox
  This folder contains all the outgoing messages.
- Drafts
  This folder contains all the messages that you have saved as a draft.

Folders cannot be selected if they are empty.

Reading messages

▶ Call up the message folder (▷ page 432).
▶ To select the message from the list: turn and press the controller.
The message appears.
▶ To scroll through the display or select phone numbers in the text: turn the COMAND controller.
The display scrolls up or down line by line, or skips to the next or previous telephone number and automatically highlights it.
▶ **To return to the list:** press BACK.

Read-aloud function for messages

Settings for the read-aloud function:

- Language (▷ page 339)
- Speed (▷ page 335)

▶ To start the read-aloud function: press the controller when the message is displayed.
▶ To select Read Aloud: turn and press the controller.
COMAND reads out the message.
▶ To cancel the read-aloud function: press the button.

or

▶ Press the controller, select Cancel Read-Aloud Function and press the controller again.

Displaying details and phone numbers

COMAND can also show a shortened sender display in full.

▶ Call up the message folder (▷ page 432).
▶ To select the message: turn the controller.
▶ To select the list symbol on the right-hand side next to the message: slide ◎➡ and press the controller.
▶ To select Details: turn and press the controller.
The detailed view appears.
▶ To close the detailed display: slide ⬅◎➡ the controller.
▶ **To return to the telephone basic menu:** press the BACK button.

Writing messages

New message

▶ To call up the telephone basic menu: press the TEL button once or repeatedly.
▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide ◎⬇ the controller.
▶ To select ✉: turn and press the controller.
The message menu appears.

COMAND

- ▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide ◎ ⬇ the controller.
- ▶ To select New: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ To select SMS or E-mail: turn and press the controller.
  The input menu for a new text message or a new e-mail appears.
- ▶ Entering characters (▷ page 326)
  Once you have entered at least one character into the addressee line (To:), ok is active in the first line of the character bar.

ⓘ When the cursor is in the addressee line, you can call up the address book and select the addressee. If you are writing a text message, the address book only shows entries which have at least one phone number. If you are writing an e-mail, only entries with e-mail addresses are displayed.

- ▶ If required, select the pen symbol: slide ◎ ⬇ and turn the controller.
- ▶ To switch to the addressee field: slide ◎⬆ the controller.
- ▶ Press the controller.
  The address book opens.
- ▶ To select the desired number or address: turn and press the controller.
  The number or address is copied to the addressee line.

ⓘ COMAND contains templates which you can use to compile your messages.

Calling up a template:

- ▶ To switch to the bottom line of the character bar: slide ◎ ⬇ the controller.
- ▶ To select the pen icon: turn and press the controller.
  The list of templates appears.
- ▶ To select a template: turn and press the controller.
  The text of the template appears in the text area of the input menu.

Sending a message:

- ▶ To select ok in the first line of the character bar: turn and press the controller.
  The message is sent. If the message has been sent successfully, the telephone basic menu appears. If the message fails to be sent, the Sending Message Failed message is displayed followed by the input menu again.

Saving the message as a draft:

- ▶ Press the ⮌ button.
  The Save the message in the drafts folder? prompt appears.
- ▶ To select Yes or No: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  If you select Yes, the message is saved.
  If you select No, the message is deleted.

ⓘ Not all MAP-capable mobile phones support the saving of messages to the drafts folder or the sending of messages.

ⓘ You can also start sending a message from an address book entry (▷ page 438).

Displaying and editing a message template

- ▶ To switch to the character bar in the text message or e-mail input menu: slide ◎ ⬇ the controller.
- ▶ To select the pen icon: turn and press the controller.
  The list of templates appears.

Displaying a template:

- ▶ To select the desired template: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ To call up options: slide ◎➡ the controller.
- ▶ To select Details: turn and press the controller.
  The full text of the template is displayed.

Editing a template:

- ▶ To select the template: turn the controller.
- ▶ To call up options: slide ◎➡ the controller.

- To select Edit: turn and press the controller.
  The Edit menu appears with the character bar.
- To save the template: select ok in the character bar.

Replying to a message

- Display the message (▷ page 432).
- Press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- To select Reply: turn and press the controller.
  The input menu appears. The addressee's details are automatically filled in using the details in the original message.
  For further options such as sending a new message, see (▷ page 432).

When replying to an e-mail, you can also select Reply All instead of Reply. In this case, the reply is sent not just to the sender but to all those who received the original message.

Forwarding messages

- Display the message (▷ page 432).
- Press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- To select Forward: turn and press the controller.
  The input menu appears. The subject line is automatically filled in with the same details as those in the original message.
  For further options such as sending a new message, see (▷ page 432).

Managing messages

Calling a text message sender

- Press the controller while the text message is being displayed.
- To select Call Sender: turn and press the controller.
  The telephone makes the call to the sender.

Using phone numbers in the text

Numbers in text messages that are highlighted can be used.

- To select a usable phone number while the message is displayed: turn and press the controller.
- To select Use: turn and press the controller.
- Select Call.
  The phone makes the call.

It is possible that a highlighted numerical sequence may not contain a telephone number.

You can use the "New entry" or "Add no." functions to save this telephone number or to add it to an existing entry.

Storing a sender as a new entry in the address book

- Press the controller while the message is being displayed.
- Text messages:
  To select Save Number: turn and press the controller.
- E-mails:
  To select Save the Sender's E-mail Address: turn and press the controller.
- To select New Entry: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- **Text messages:** save the telephone number (▷ page 427)
- **E-mails:** save the e-mail address (▷ page 438)

Adding the sender to an address book entry

- Press the controller while the message is being displayed.
- Text messages:
  To select Save Number: turn and press the controller.
- E-mails:
  To select Save the Sender's E-mail Address: turn and press the controller.

▶ To select Add: turn and press the controller.
▶ Proceed from the step "Selecting a category" (▷ page 425).

Deleting messages

▶ Call up the message folder (▷ page 432).
▶ To select the message: turn and press the controller.
▶ To select the list symbol on the right-hand side next to the message: slide ◎→ and press the controller.
▶ To select Delete: turn the controller and press to confirm.
A deletion prompt appears.
▶ To select Yes or No: turn the controller and press to confirm.
If you select Yes, the message is deleted.
If you select No, the process will be canceled.

ⓘ This delete function is not supported by all mobile phones. The Delete Failed message appears.

Using the address book

Introduction

Always pay attention to traffic conditions.

Before starting the journey, familiarize yourself with the address book functions.

Only use COMAND when the road and traffic conditions permit. You could otherwise become involved in an accident in which you or others could be injured.

The address book organizes and stores entries that are entered from different sources (mobile phone, memory card, USB device, COMAND phone book, navigation system).

You can use these entries to make telephone calls and for navigation.

ⓘ **Number of contacts in the address book:** the address book can store a total of 5000 contacts.
Of these:
- 2000 entries are reserved for permanently saved contacts and
- 3000 entries are reserved for contacts that you can load from the mobile phone.

ⓘ **Display of mobile phone contacts:** contacts downloaded from the mobile phone will no longer be displayed in the address book if you disconnect the mobile phone from COMAND. The contact data from the last two mobile phones connected is kept in an internal temporary storage and if the relevant mobile phone is detected, its contacts can be displayed immediately. COMAND downloads the contacts again and updates the address book automatically so that any new contacts that have been added to the mobile phone can be displayed. The prerequisite for this is that automatic download is activated (▷ page 441).
When the mobile phone is removed, only the phone book entries from the mobile phone are removed from the address book. The remaining entries are retained. For this reason, delete your personal data using the reset function before selling your vehicle, for example (▷ page 342).

Calling up the address book

Using the telephone button:

▶ Press the TEL button one or more times.

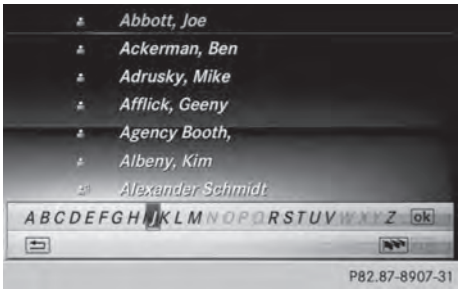
From the telephone basic menu:

▶ To switch to main function bar: slide ◎↑ the controller.
▶ To select Tel./🌐: turn and press the controller.
▶ To select Address Book from the carousel: turn the controller and press to confirm.

- To browse in the address book: turn the controller.
- To jump to a specific letter: press the corresponding button on the keypad one or more times.
- **To close the address book:** press the TEL button.

An address book entry can also include a picture, this is then shown to the left of the address data in the page frame. These address book entries can only be transferred into the address book by importing .vcf files via SD card, USB storage device or Bluetooth® connection. Pictures cannot be transferred when downloading from mobile phones.

Searching for an address book entry



Information about the symbols to the left of the list entries can be found in the symbol overview (▷ page 423).

- Call up the address book (▷ page 436).
- To switch to the menu bar: slide ◎ ⬇ the controller.
- To select Search: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  The address list with character bar appears.
- Find an entry (▷ page 423).

Creating a new entry in the address book

You can enter address data directly into the address book. If you store telephone numbers in the COMAND phone book, these are also saved in the address book. If you store a navigation destination, COMAND creates an address book entry which includes the complete navigable address data.

- Call up the address book (▷ page 436).
- To switch to the menu bar: slide ◎ ⬇ the controller.
- To select New: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  An input menu for surname and first name appears.

Input menu with data fields

① Selected data field with cursor

② Character bar

- Enter characters and save the entry (▷ page 326)

Deleting an address book entry

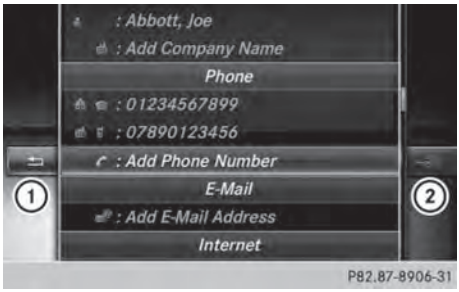
- ▶ Search for the address book entry (▷ page 437).
- ▶ To select the list symbol to the right of the entry: slide ◎→ the controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ To select Delete: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  A prompt appears.
- ▶ To select Yes or No: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  If you select Yes, the entry will be deleted.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.

Displaying the detailed view for an address book entry

Selecting an entry

ⓘ An address book entry can contain the following information:

- name
- first name
- company
- up to five telephone numbers
- two email addresses
- Internet address
- two addresses
- two navigation addresses (transferred from navigation(▷ page 366))
- geo-coordinates



Detailed display of address book

① To return to the previous menu

② List symbol (to call up options)

- ▶ Call up the address book (▷ page 436).
- ▶ Select an entry: turn and press the controller.
  The address book entry with all data fields appears.

The data fields can be categorized as follows:

Business details

Home details

Adding information to an address book entry

- ▶ To select the required data field (e.g. email): turn the controller.
- ▶ To select the "Add..." bar (example: Add E-mail Address): turn the controller and press to confirm.
  Depending on the type of data field, the corresponding input menu appears.
- ▶ Enter characters and save the entry (▷ page 326).

Starting route guidance to an address

- ▶ To select the address data field: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  The route to the destination address is calculated and route guidance starts.

Calling a telephone number

- ▶ To select the telephone number data field: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  This initiates dialing and you can then make your call (▷ page 420).

Sending text messages

- To select a telephone number: turn the controller.
- To select the list symbol to the right of the data field: slide ◎➡ the controller and press to confirm.
- To select Send Text Message: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  The text message input menu appears (▷ page 433).

Sending e-mail

- To select the e-mail address: turn the controller.
- To select the list symbol to the right of the data field: slide ◎➡ the controller and press to confirm.
- To select Send E-mail: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  The e-mail input menu appears (▷ page 433).

Displaying sub-entry information

- To select the desired data field: turn the controller.
- To select the list symbol to the right of the data field: slide ◎➡ the controller and press to confirm.
- To select Details: turn and press the controller.
  The display is shown in full.
- To close the detailed display: press the ⮌ button.

Changing an address book entry

- To select the desired data field: turn the controller.
- To select the list symbol to the right of the data field: slide ◎➡ the controller and press to confirm.
- To select Edit: slide the controller and press to confirm.
  The input screen for the selected data field appears.

Information about character entry (▷ page 326).

Changing the category of a data field

- To select the desired data field: turn the controller.
- To select the list symbol to the right of the data field: slide ◎➡ the controller and press to confirm.
- To select Change Category: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- To select a category: turn the controller and press to confirm.

Storing the phone number as a speed dial number

- Call up the address book (▷ page 436).
- Select an entry: turn and press the controller.
  The address book entry with all data fields appears.
- To select the desired telephone number data field: turn the controller.
- To select the list symbol to the right of the data field: slide ◎➡ the controller and press to confirm.
- To select Speed Dial: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  You can now store the number in one of the ten speed dial presets (▷ page 428).

Assigning an address book entry to a favorites button

You can assign an address book entry to a favorites button.

- Select an entry: turn and press the controller.
- To select the desired data field (phone number, address or e-mail address): turn the controller.

- Press the favorites button on the keypad.
- Press one of the number keys for at least 2 seconds.
  Depending on the type of entry selected, you can now use the favorites button to make a call, start route guidance or write an e-mail. For more information about favorites button, see (▷ page 339).

Starting route guidance to an entry

This function is available as soon as you have stored a destination in the destination memory (▷ page 393).

- Call up the address book (▷ page 436).
- To select an entry with the ⓘ symbol: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  The address book entry with all data fields appears.
- To select the desired address data field: turn the controller.
- To select the list symbol to the right of the data field: slide ◎➡ the controller and press to confirm.
- To select Navigate: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  Route guidance begins.

ⓘ Route guidance can also be started for an address book entry without the ⓘ symbol. If the address data or designations do not match the digital map, COMAND prompts you to re-enter the address.

Voice tags

Introduction

You can enter voice tags via the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions). Once you have assigned a voice tag to an address book entry, you can call up this entry with a voice command and dial a phone number, for example. You can add one voice tag per address book entry.

Adding or changing a voice tag

- Search for an address book entry with or without a voice tag (🗣) (▷ page 437).
- To select the list symbol to the right of the entry: slide ◎➡ the controller and press to confirm.
- To select Voice Tag: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- To select Add or Change: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  Subsequent operation is voice-controlled. The Voice Control System guides you through the dialogs.

Deleting a voice tag

- Search for an address book entry with a voice tag (▷ page 437).
- To select the list symbol to the right of the entry: slide ◎➡ the controller and press to confirm.
- To select Voice Tag: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- To select Delete: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  A deletion prompt appears.
- To select Yes or No: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  If you select Yes, COMAND deletes the voice tag.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.

Listening to a voice tag

- Search for an address book entry with a voice tag (▷ page 437).
- To select the list symbol to the right of the entry: slide ◎➡ the controller and press to confirm.
- To select Voice Tag: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- To select Voice Tag: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- Select Listen and press ◎ to confirm.
  You hear the voice tag.

Importing phone book entries

This function allows you to store phone book entries from the mobile phone in the address book.

The following can be used as a source:

- the mobile phone
- the memory card
- the USB device
- the Bluetooth® Interface

Imported phone book entries are indicated in the phone book by different symbols (▷ page 423).

▶ Search for an entry in the phone book on the mobile phone (▷ page 423).

▶ To select the list symbol to the right of the entry: slide ◎→ the controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Do you want to save the entry? and press ◎ to confirm.
The Data Saved message appears. The phone book entry is now saved as an address book entry.
The symbol is replaced by the symbol.

- Contacts marked with the symbol are accessible to all COMAND users regardless of the mobile phone connected.
- Saving or editing the contact data on COMAND does not change the contacts on the mobile phone. If the automatic downloading of mobile phone contacts is activated, COMAND therefore shows a copy with changed data beside the original mobile phone contact. To add additional data, such as additional phone numbers or e-mail addresses, select this contact. In this way, you avoid creating additional copies of the mobile phone entry.

Importing contacts

Information and requirements

You can import contacts (vCards) from the memory card and a USB device into the address book, or receive vCards via Bluetooth®.

ⓘ Up to 2000 entries can be imported into the address book. A message notifies you when the maximum number is reached. You then have to delete existing entries in order to import new entries (▷ page 438).

Depending on the source of the contact data, different requirements apply:

Source	Prerequisites
Memory card	The SD memory card is inserted. It contains importable contact details.
USB device	The USB device is inserted into the USB port. It contains importable contact details.

Requirements for receiving vCards via Bluetooth®

You can receive vCards from devices (e.g. from a PC) that support the sending of vCards via Bluetooth®.

It is not necessary to authorize the device in COMAND to do so.

Please bear the following in mind:

- Bluetooth® must be activated in COMAND and on the Bluetooth® device, see the operating instructions for the device.
- the Bluetooth® device must be able to send vCards via Bluetooth® (see operating instructions for the device).
- the Bluetooth® device in the vehicle must be switched on.

Importing from the memory card or USB device

Entries imported from the memory card or from a USB device have the symbol.

The following conditions must be fulfilled in order to import vCards:

- vCards (vcf files) may be located in the main directory or in folders. COMAND allows you to select the relevant folders directly.
- vCards must have the file extension ".vcf".

One vcf file may contain several vCards.

COMAND supports vCards in versions 2.1 and 3.0.

- ▶ To change to the menu bar when in the address book or the telephone basic menu: slide the controller.
- ▶ To select Options: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ To select Import Contacts: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  A menu appears.
- ▶ To select From Memory Card or From USB Device in the menu: turn the controller and press to confirm.

Receiving vCards via Bluetooth®

- ▶ To change to the menu bar when in the address book or the telephone basic menu: slide the controller.
- ▶ To select Options: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ To select Import Contacts: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  A menu appears.
- ▶ To select From Bluetooth Device: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  This interrupts the Bluetooth® connection between COMAND and your active mobile phone. COMAND is, however, ready to receive vCards from another Bluetooth® device (PC, mobile phone).
- ▶ Start the data transfer on the external Bluetooth® device (see the operating instructions for the device).
  The number of vCards received is displayed.
- ▶ To end reception: press the controller or the button.
  COMAND then reconnects to the mobile phone.

Received vCards are identified by the BT symbol in the address book.

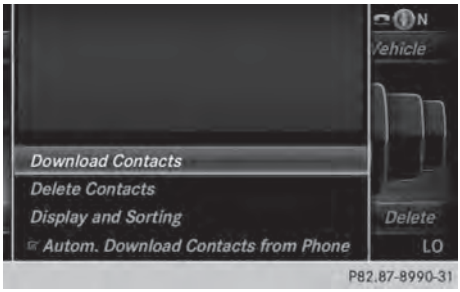
If you switch to another main function, e.g. navigation, while receiving vCards, the reception of vCards will be terminated.

Deleting contacts

- ▶ To change to the menu bar when in the address book or the basic telephone menu: slide the controller.
- ▶ To select Options: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ To select Delete Contacts: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select one of the following options:
  - Internal Contacts
  - Imported From Storage Devices
  - Imported via Bluetooth devices
  - Downloaded From Phone

  Turn and press the controller.
  A prompt corresponding to your selection appears.
- ▶ To select Yes or No: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  If you select Yes, the contacts are deleted according to your selection.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.

Switching importing of contacts on/off



You can choose whether contacts are automatically downloaded when a mobile phone is connected to COMAND, or whether the automatic download is suppressed.

- ▶ Connecting a mobile phone (▷ page 412).
- ▶ To switch to the menu bar in the basic address menu: slide ◎ the controller.
- ▶ To select Options: turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- ▶ To select Autom. Download Contacts from Phone: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  You can allow ☑ or suppress ☐ the automatic download.

Proceed as follows if you do not want to save sensitive contacts in the address book:

- ▶ Connect the mobile phone to COMAND. Contacts are automatically downloaded to the address book.
- ▶ Deactivate the Autom. Download Contacts from Phone function ☐.
  The next time you connect your mobile phone to COMAND, no more contacts will be downloaded, not even newly-added contacts.
- ▶ Delete sensitive contacts in the address book.

Changing the display and sequence

You can change the sequence of the contacts displayed.

- ▶ To switch to the menu bar in the basic address menu: slide ◎ the controller.
- ▶ To select Options: turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- ▶ To select Display and Sorting: turn and press the controller.

You have the following options:

- Surname, First Name (default setting)
  The address book entries are sorted by surname and displayed with a comma.
- Surname First Name
  The address book entries are sorted by surname and displayed without a comma.
- First Name Surname
  The address book entries are sorted by first name and displayed without a comma.

- ▶ To select the required option: turn and press the controller.
  The name sequence and display change according to the selection.

Online and Internet

Your COMAND equipment

These operating instructions describe all standard and optional equipment available for your COMAND system at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your COMAND system may not be equipped with all the features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. Therefore, the equipment on your COMAND system may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations. Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

General notes

Conditions for access

⚠ WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating COMAND.

The COMAND Online Mercedes-Benz Apps and Internet access are available via the Bluetooth® interface, the USB interface or via the **data-enabled** telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile).

In order to use the functions, the following conditions are necessary:

- The mobile phone supports at least one of the Bluetooth® profiles DUN (**D**ial-**U**p **N**etworking) or PAN **P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork) and is connected to COMAND Online via the Bluetooth® interface (▷ page 412). The Bluetooth® profiles DUN and PAN make the mobile phone's Internet connection available to COMAND Online and the Rear Seat Entertainment System.
- The mobile phone supports at least one of the USB classes CDC/ECM (**E**thernet **C**ontrol **M**odel) or CDC/ACM (**A**ccess **C**ontrol **M**odel) and is connected to COMAND Online via the USB interface (▷ page 495). The USB classes make the mobile phone's Internet connection available to COMAND Online and the Rear Seat Entertainment System.
- you need a valid mobile service contract with a data option, which is used to calculate the associated connection costs.

ⓘ You can obtain more detailed information about suitable mobile phones on the Internet at **http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect** or from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ If you use incorrect access data, additional costs may be incurred. This can happen when you use details that are different from the contract or details from another contract/data package.

ⓘ The availability of individual Mercedes-Benz Apps may vary depending on the country.

ⓘ The terms of use are shown when COMAND Online is used for the first time and then once a year thereafter. Only read and accept the terms of use when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ The driver is not permitted to call up websites while driving and use of the Mercedes-Benz Apps is restricted.

To use COMAND Online Mercedes-Benz Apps and Internet access, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- mbrace is activated and operational
- mbrace is activated for COMAND Online Mercedes-Benz Apps and Internet access

Priority of connections: an emergency call has the highest priority. When a service call, e.g. a breakdown service call or the MB Info Call, is active, an emergency call can still be initiated.

A service call, on the other hand, has priority over a current Internet connection. Therefore, you cannot establish an Internet connection during a service call.

The availability of individual COMAND Mercedes-Benz Apps may vary depending on the country.

The terms of use are shown when COMAND Online is used for the first time and then once a year thereafter. Only read and accept the terms of use when the vehicle is stationary.

The driver is not permitted to call up websites while driving and use of the Mercedes-Benz Apps is restricted.

Establishing/ending the connection

Establishing the connection

Preconditions for establishing a connection can be found under "General notes" (▷ page 444).

A connection can be established by:

- entering a web address (▷ page 453).
- calling up the Mercedes-Benz Mobile Website (▷ page 451).
- calling up a Mercedes-Benz App (▷ page 451).
- calling up a Favorite (▷ page 454).
- calling up the Internet radio (▷ page 452).

Ending the connection

▶ Press Cancel in the connections window.

Connection status

① Name of the mobile phone network used
② Current connection status
③ Connection status display
④ Current data connection display
⑤ Internet connection duration
⑥ Internet device name

ⓘ The arrow symbol for an existing connection is also shown in the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

If the Internet connection is established using the telephone connected to COMAND, the front row of seats is highlighted in color.

If the Internet connection is established using the telephone connected to the Rear Seat Entertainment System, the rear row of seats is highlighted in color.

▶ Call up the carousel view (▷ page 453).
▶ To select Settings: slide ◎ ⬇, turn and press the controller.
A menu appears.
▶ To select Connection Status: turn and press the controller.
An overview of the connection status appears.

ⓘ The connection details are also displayed in the additional display area if the corresponding information has been preset (▷ page 333).

Ending the connection

You cannot cancel the connection yourself.

The Internet connection is automatically terminated if the system does not recognize any user input within a five-minute time period.

ⓘ The [☎] button is inoperative.

Automatic disconnection of the Internet connection after inactivity

If no data is transferred from COMAND Online for a specified time, e.g. five minutes, the system automatically disconnects the Internet connection.

Google™ local search

Calling up the local search menu

You do not need a Google™ account to use Local Search.

- Press the TEL button.
  The last function called up appears.
- Select TEL/ in the main function bar by sliding ↑, turning and pressing the controller.
  A carousel menu appears.
- To select Internet: turn and press the controller.
  The carousel menu for the Internet functions appears.
- Select the Mercedes-Benz Apps tile.
  The Mercedes-Benz Apps menu is displayed.
- Select Google Local Search.

Search

Entry restriction

It is only possible for the driver to enter a search term in the input menu when the vehicle is stationary.

Selecting the search position

- You can select different destination suggestions in the menu.
  COMAND searches the following available destinations:
  - near the current vehicle position
  - near a city

  If a destination has previously been entered, the following are also available:
  - near the destination
  - along the route

You can also select a destination from the general search history.

- After selecting Near Destination, for example, enter an address and select ok : turn and press the controller.
  The search results are displayed.

Entering a search term

- Select Near Destination, for example, in the Local Search menu.
  The input menu appears.
- **To enter using the character bar:** enter the search term.
- **To enter characters using the number pad:** press the number keys in rapid succession.
  The character appears when the key is pressed. The first available character is highlighted.
- Select ok after entering the search term.
  A list with search results appears.

Google™ determines how the search results are sorted; this is not necessarily based on the shortest distance.

Using search results

- To select an entry from the list of search results: turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- **To display details:** select Details.
  The address of the selected entry is displayed.
- **To use a search result as the destination:** select Set as Destination.
  You then switch to navigation mode and can start route calculation.

The search result is stored in the "Last destinations" memory at the same time (▷ page 394). You can take the destination from this memory and save it permanently in the contacts (▷ page 393).

- **To call a destination:** select Call.
  You then switch to the telephone function and make the call (▷ page 419).

If there is no phone number available, the menu item cannot be selected.

- **To call up Google™ Street View:** select Google Street View.
  This takes you to Google™ Street View.

If no Google™ Street View information is available, a corresponding message appears.

- **To call up Panoramio by Google™:** select Panoramio by Google.
  This takes you to Panoramio by Google™ and you will see photos of places of interest located near the search result.
- **To save to the address book:** select Import.
  The entry is stored in the address book.

Popular searches

This function allows you to search using predefined search criteria.

- In the Local Search menu, select Popular Searches: turn and press the controller.
  A menu displays the available search criteria.
- Select the desired search criterion.
- Proceed as described in the "Selecting the search position" section (▷ page 447). If the vehicle is stationary, the search results can be supplemented manually, e.g. "Hotel Adler".

Search History

This function offers you the previous search queries.

- To select Search History in the Local Search menu: turn and press the controller.
  The previous search queries are shown with the most recent at the top.
- Select the desired search criterion.
- Proceed as described in the "Selecting the search position" section (▷ page 447). If the vehicle is stationary, the search results can be supplemented manually, e.g. "Hotel Adler".

Selecting options for the local search

Setting the search radius

- Call up the carousel view (▷ page 453).
- To select the Mercedes-Benz Apps tile: turn and press the controller.
  The list of Mercedes-Benz Apps appears.
- To select the Options menu for the Google Local Search app: slide ◎➡ and press the controller.
  The menu shows the current settings.
- To select Search Radius: turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- Select the desired entry.
  The selected setting is accepted.
- **To exit the menu:** select ⮌.

Selecting a service provider

- Select the Options menu for the Google Local Search app (▷ page 450).
  The menu shows the current settings.
- To select Service Provider: turn and press the controller.
  The ● dot indicates the currently selected service provider.

If the entry is grayed out, you cannot select the service provider.

- Select and confirm the entry.
  The selected service provider is accepted.
- **To exit the menu:** select ⮌.

Deleting search queries

- Select the Options menu for the Google Local Search app (▷ page 450).
  The menu shows the current settings.
- To select Delete all Searches: turn and press the controller.
  A prompt appears, asking whether you really wish to delete the search.
- Select Yes or No.
  If you select Yes, the search queries are deleted.

If you select No, the process will be canceled.

Resetting search history

- ▶ Select the Options menu for the Google Local Search app (▷ page 450).
  The menu shows the current settings.
- ▶ To select Reset Search History: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  A prompt appears, asking whether you really wish to reset the search history.
- ▶ Select Yes or No.
  If you select Yes, the search history is deleted.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.

ⓘ The last ten search queries are reset.

Destination/route download

Introduction

You can send destinations and routes from Google™ maps to the server and download these via this function. You can use the destinations and routes for route guidance and save them for further use.

In order to use the destination download function, the mbrace system must be:

- activated
- set up
- and activated for COMAND and Internet access services.

For information on the mbrace system, see the separate vehicle Operator's Manual.

Sending destinations/routes to Mercedes-Benz

- ▶ Call up the website for Google™ Maps on the Internet.
- ▶ Select the destination.
- ▶ Select "Mercedes-Benz" as the company entry.
- ▶ Confirm "Send" on the Google™ Maps website.
  The destinations/routes are sent to the server.

ⓘ The availability of the destination/route download function is country-dependent.

Downloading destinations/routes from the server

Proceed as follows to use destinations/routes that have been sent to the server:

- ▶ Press the TEL button.
  The last function called up appears.
- ▶ Select TEL/🌐 in the main function bar by sliding ↑◎, turning and pressing the controller.
  A carousel menu appears.
- ▶ To select Internet: turn and press the controller.
  The carousel menu for the Internet functions appears.
- ▶ Select the Mercedes-Benz Apps tile.
  The Mercedes-Benz Apps menu is displayed.
- ▶ Select Destination/Route Download from the list.
  Available destinations are shown in the list.

ⓘ With Exit, you can leave destination download.

With Options, you can set the options for destination download (▷ page 450).

You can also use the navigation to access the destination/route download function (▷ page 377).

You can save up to 20 routes and 50 destinations for your vehicle on the server and display these in the list. If you send further routes and destinations to the server, the existing entries are deleted from the list.

Using destinations/routes

Displaying details

▶ To select an entry from the list: turn the controller and press to confirm.
A menu appears.

▶ Select Details in the menu.
The destination is displayed.

Using as the destination

▶ Select Set as Destination in the menu.
You then switch to navigation mode and can start route calculation (▷ page 367).

The destination is entered in the list of last destinations.

Calling up the destination

▶ Select Call in the menu.
You then switch to the telephone function and make the call (▷ page 419).

ⓘ You can use the function if:

- a mobile phone is connected (▷ page 412)
- the destination address contains a telephone number

Importing destinations

You can save destinations and routes to the address book when importing.

▶ Select an entry from the list.

▶ Select Import.
The entry is stored in the address book.

Deleting a destination from the server

▶ Select an entry from the list.

▶ Select Delete.
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to reset.

▶ Select Yes or No.
If you select Yes, the settings are reset.

If you select No, the process will be canceled.

Setting options for destination/route download

Deleting destinations and routes after importing to the server

▶ Select the Options menu for the Destination/Route Download app (▷ page 450).
The menu shows the current settings.

▶ To select Delete after importing to the server: turn and press the controller.
Switch the setting on ☑ or off ☐.

ⓘ Routes and destinations are automatically deleted from the server after seven days.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the [↩] button.

Options

Calling up the options menu

▶ Press the [TEL] button.
The last function called up appears.

▶ Select TEL/🌐 in the main function bar by sliding ⬆◎, turning and pressing the controller.
A carousel menu appears.

▶ To select Internet: turn and press the controller.
The carousel menu for the Internet functions appears.

▶ To select the Mercedes-Benz Apps page frame: turn and press the controller.
The list of Mercedes-Benz Apps appears.

▶ Select the desired app, e.g. Google Local Search.

▶ To select the [▸≡] Options menu: slide ◎➡ and press the controller.
The menu shows the current settings.

Resetting adjustments

With the reset function, all Mercedes-Benz Apps settings are reset to the factory settings.

- Call up the Options menu (▷ page 450). A menu appears.

ⓘ No apps should be selected, otherwise the options menu of the respective app opens.

- To select Reset: turn the controller and press to confirm. A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to reset.
- Select Yes or No. If you select Yes, the settings are reset. If you select No, the process will be canceled.

Mercedes-Benz Apps

General notes

ⓘ To be able to use Mercedes-Benz Apps, you first have to register COMAND Online. To do so, you have to enter your name and postal address once in the vehicle and confirm the general terms and conditions. A message to this effect appears the first time you call up the online and Internet functions.

Mercedes-Benz Mobile Website

Connect to the Internet: (▷ page 445)

The COMAND Online functions contain the Mercedes-Benz Mobile Website as a predefined favorite.

- Press the TEL button. The last function called up appears.
- Select TEL/🌐 in the main function bar by sliding ⬆◎, turning and pressing the controller. A carousel menu appears.
- To select Internet: turn and press the controller. The carousel menu for the Internet functions appears.
- Select the Mercedes-Benz Mobile Website page frame. The Mercedes-Benz home page appears.

ⓘ You cannot delete the Mercedes-Benz Mobile Website page frame.

Further Mercedes-Benz Apps

You can call up additional Mercedes-Benz Apps, such as Facebook, Google™ Street View, Google™ Panoramio or country information such as maximum speed here.

The following examples show how to call up a Mercedes-Benz App, for example Facebook, and generally how to call up Google™ services.

To call up Facebook:

- Press the TEL button. The last function called up appears.
- Select TEL/🌐 in the main function bar by sliding ⬆◎, turning and pressing the controller. A carousel menu appears.

- ▶ To select Internet: turn and press the controller.
  The carousel menu for the Internet functions appears.
- ▶ Select the Mercedes-Benz Apps page frame.
  The Mercedes-Benz Apps menu is displayed.
- ▶ Select Facebook from the list.
  The Facebook home page appears.

ⓘ Facebook is a social network. This App allows you to log in from your vehicle and use Facebook's many functions.

To call up Google™ services:

- ▶ This is done through Google™ Local Search (▷ page 448).

ⓘ Google™ Street View allows you to view streets in 360-degree panoramas.

Google™ Panoramio expands Google Local Search to include photos at the selected position.

To exit Mercedes-Benz Apps:

- ▶ Press the [↩] button.
  The Internet page frame menu appears.

ⓘ Additional Mercedes-Benz Apps can be purchased on the Mercedes-Benz website. Further information is available under **http://apps.mercedes-benz.com/apps/**. The range of services is country-dependent.

Internet radio

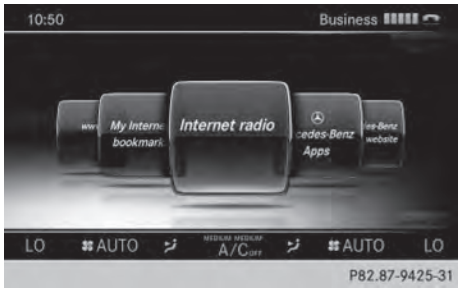
General notes

A good Internet connection is required to transmit audio data efficiently. To ensure the best-possible reception, your mobile phone should be connected to the vehicle's exterior antenna via the phone bracket (optional).

ⓘ Bear in mind that a large volume of data can be transmitted when using the Internet radio. An average 128 kbit per second data transfer rate can transfer 56 MB of data in one hour.

The data transfer rate of a station is displayed while receiving data.

Calling up the Internet radio



- ▶ Press the [TEL] button repeatedly until the Internet tile menu appears.
- ▶ To select the Internet Radio tile: turn and press the controller.
  The Internet radio menu appears.

Searching for stations

- ▶ To select Station Search in the Internet radio menu: turn and press the controller.
  A list with search criteria appears.
- ▶ Select the desired search criterion.

ⓘ For example as a search criterion, you can set an Internet radio station that is located close to your navigation destination.

Connecting to a station

- ▶ Search for a station (▷ page 452).
  The connection is established automatically.

Establishing a connection manually.

- ▶ To select [▶] in the Internet radio menu: turn and press the controller.
  The call is placed.

If the data stream is interrupted, an automatic attempt is made to re-establish the connection.

Manually re-establishing a connection

▶ Select ▶ again in the Internet radio menu.

Ending data transfer:

▶ Select ■ in the Internet radio menu.

or

▶ Change to another audio source, for example Media.

If you change to a main function that is not an audio source, e.g. navigation, the data connection remains on. You can continue listening to the set station. Pressing the TEL button takes you back to Internet radio.

Saving a station as a favorite

▶ To select Favorite in the menu bar: turn and press the controller.
A menu appears.

▶ Select Save as Favorite.
The set station is saved as a favorite.

Further options

▶ To select ▶≡ in the menu bar: turn and press the controller.
A menu appears. You can load station logos, select a stream or select automatic playback on starting, for example.

▶ To select Load station logos: turn and press the controller.
Checking the box switches the function on ☑ or off ☐.

▶ Select Automatic playback on start.
Checking or unchecking the box switches the function on ☑ or off ☐.

Sound settings

▶ To select Sound in the menu bar: turn and press the controller.
The menu appears showing the last accessed sound setting.

Internet

Calling up a website

Display restriction

Internet pages cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

Calling up the carousel view

▶ Press the TEL button.
The last function called up appears.

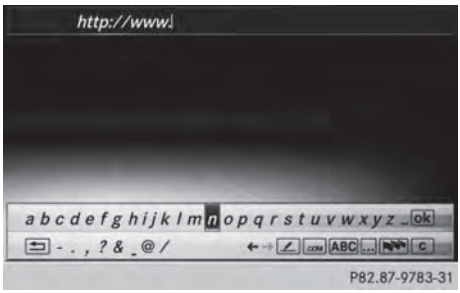
▶ Select TEL/🌐 in the main function bar by sliding ⬆◎, turning and pressing the controller.
A carousel menu appears.

▶ To select Internet: turn and press the controller.
The carousel menu for the Internet functions appears.

Entering a web address

▶ Call up the carousel view (▷ page 453).

▶ To select the www tile: turn and press the controller.
An input menu appears.



You can enter the web address using either the character bar or the number keypad (▷ page 329).

▶ **To enter using the character bar:** enter the web address in the input line. Character entry (▷ page 326).
As soon as the first letter has been entered in the input line, a list appears below it. The list shows web addresses which begin with the letters you have entered and web

addresses which have already been called up.

The list is empty the first time you call it up.

- **To enter characters using the number pad:** press the number keys in rapid succession.
  The character appears when the key is pressed. The first available letter is highlighted. Enter the character using the character bar (▷ page 326).
- Select ok after entering the web address.
  The website is called up.
- **To select a web address from the list:** slide ⬆◎ the controller in the input menu with character bar.
  The list is activated.
- Select the desired web address.
  The web address can still be changed as desired.
- Select ok .
  The website is called up.

Selecting favorites

You must create at least one favorite in the carousel view for this function (▷ page 457).

- Call up the carousel view (▷ page 453).
- To select the My Internet Bookmarks tile: turn and press the controller.
- Select a bookmark in the Favorites carousel display.
  The favorite is opened.

Menu functions

Calling up the menu

① Closes the browser
② Back
③ Forwards
④ Refreshes/cancels
⑤ URL entry
⑥ Favorites
⑦ Closes the window

▶ **To show the menu:** press the [↩] button.

▶ **To call up the Options menu:** select Options when the shortcut is displayed: turn and press the controller.

▶ **To close the website:** select [↩].
The Internet browser is closed.

▶ **To call up the previous website:** select [◂].

▶ **To call up the next website:** select [▸].

▶ **To refresh the website:** select [↻].
The website is refreshed. This procedure may take some time.

ⓘ While the website is loading, a cross appears in the menu bar. This can be used to cancel the loading procedure.

▶ **To enter a URL:** select ⑤.

▶ Enter a web address (URL) (▷ page 453).

▶ **Favorites:** select [★].
The Favorites menu appears (▷ page 457).

▶ **To close the active window:** select [▭].
The current window is closed.

Options menu

Opening in a new window.

ⓘ In order to be able to use this function, the cursor must be on a link.

▶ Call up the menu (▷ page 455).

▶ To select Open in New Window: turn and press the controller.
The website is opened in a new window.

Adding to bookmarks

Adds the current website to the favorites. The website can then be called up using the carousel view. You can save up to 20 favorites in the carousel view.

▶ Call up the menu (▷ page 455).

▶ To select Add to Bookmarks: turn and press the controller.
A prompt appears.

▶ Select Add Bookmark (All Seats) or Add Bookmark (Seat).
The The website was added to bookmarks message appears.

Current URL

▶ Call up the menu (▷ page 455).

▶ To select Current URL: turn and press the controller.
The URL appears.

Zoom

You can use this function to enlarge web pages.

▶ Call up the menu (▷ page 455).

▶ To select Zoom: turn and press the controller.
The ● dot indicates the current setting.

▶ To navigate on the web page: slide ←◎→, ↑◎↓ or ⤡◎⤢ the controller.

▶ To zoom in on the web page: turn the controller.

Jumping from link to link

You can use this function to skip from one link to the next on a website.

▶ Call up the menu (▷ page 455).

▶ To select Jump from Link to Link: turn and press the controller.
The ● dot indicates the current setting.

▶ To skip from link to link: turn the controller.

▶ To select the desired link: press the controller.
The link is called up.

Directional scrolling

You can use this function to scroll up and down on the web page.

▶ Call up the menu (▷ page 455).

▶ To select Directional Scrolling: turn and press the controller.
The ● dot indicates the current setting.

▶ To navigate on the web page: turn the controller.

Further settings

The settings are described in a separate section (▷ page 457).

Favorites

Introduction

Favorites are frequently visited websites.

You have the following options for creating a favorite:

- in the carousel view (▷ page 457)
- via the menu item Add to Bookmarks(▷ page 456)

Before creating a favorite in the carousel view, you must first close active connections (▷ page 446).

You can select and edit favorites that you have created.

Creating favorites

Creating favorites in the carousel view

- ▶ Call up the Internet carousel view (▷ page 453)
- ▶ To select the My Internet Bookmarks tile: turn and press the controller. The Favorites carousel appears.
- ▶ To select Create Bookmark: slide ◎ ⬇, turn and press the controller. An input menu appears.
- ▶ Enter the web address (URL) and name using either the character bar or the number keypad and select ok. Character entry (▷ page 326). The favorite has been created.

Adding a favorite via the menu

- ▶ When a website is displayed, call up the menu (▷ page 455).
- ▶ Select Add to Bookmarks(▷ page 456).

Selecting favorites

- ▶ Call up the Internet carousel view (▷ page 453)
- ▶ To select the My Internet Bookmarks tile: turn and press the controller. The Favorites carousel appears.
- ▶ Select the desired bookmark from the carousel display. The favorite is opened in a new window.

Editing favorites

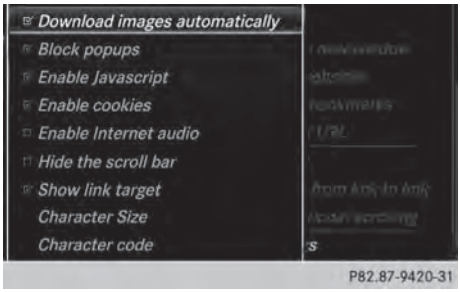
- ▶ Call up the Internet carousel view (▷ page 453)
- ▶ To select the My Internet Bookmarks tile: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select the desired favorites.
- ▶ To select Edit: slide ◎ ⬇ and press the controller. An input menu appears.
- ▶ Enter the web address (URL) and name using either the character bar or the number keypad (▷ page 326).

Deleting favorites

- ▶ Call up the Internet carousel view (▷ page 453)
- ▶ To select the My Internet Bookmarks tile: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select the desired favorites.
- ▶ To select Delete: slide ◎ ⬇ and press the controller. A prompt appears.
- ▶ Select Yes or No. If you select Yes, the favorite is deleted. If you select No, the process will be canceled.

Settings

Settings menu



- ▶ Call up the menu (▷ page 455).
- ▶ To select Options: turn and press the controller. A menu appears.
- ▶ Select Settings.

You can activate/deactivate the following settings:

- Download Images Automatically
  It may take some time to download the contents of websites that contain a large amount of images. Therefore, it may be useful to deactivate this option.
- Block Pop-Ups
  Pop-ups are windows (usually with advertisements) which are displayed automatically when you call up a website. You can block these displays.

- Activate Javascript
  Javascript makes it possible to display and interact with dynamic content on the website.
- Allow Cookies
  Some websites save information in small text files (cookies) in COMAND. You can determine whether cookies may be stored.
- Activate Internet audio
  You can switch the browser's audio playback on or off here.
- Hide the Scroll Bar
  You can show or hide the scroll bar here.
- Display Link Target
  You can display the link's URL here.
- Character Size
  You can select the font size which is used when displaying the website.
- Character Code
  You can select a different character set here, e.g. if the characters of a website appear distorted.

Changing settings

▶ Select the desired setting.
Switch the setting on ☑ or off ☐.

▶ Select Character Size or Character Code.

▶ The controller can be used to make individual settings.

ⓘ If you change the settings, the websites may not be displayed correctly.

Deleting private data

▶ Call up the carousel view (▷ page 453).

▶ To select Settings: slide ◎ ⬇, turn and press the controller.
A menu appears.

▶ To select Delete Private Data: turn the controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select the desired setting.
The ● dot indicates the current setting.

or

▶ Select Delete all Data on Exiting.
Switch the setting on ☑ or off ☐.

Option	Function
All	Deletes all private data.
Cache	Deletes data in the cache.
Cookies	Deletes cookies that are created by websites which you have called up.
URL History	Deletes all websites visited (path).
☑Delete all data on exiting	If this function is activated ☑, all private data is deleted when you exit the Internet browser.

ⓘ If you reset COMAND Online to the factory settings (reset function), these data and settings are deleted (▷ page 342).

Closing the Internet browser

▶ Select ⮌ in the browser menu (▷ page 455)

or

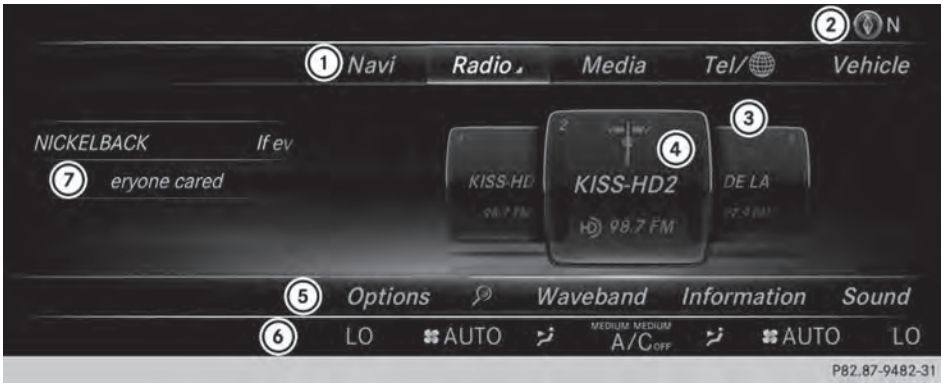
- Press the ⮌ button for longer than two seconds.
  A prompt appears, asking whether you wish to close the Internet browser.
- Select Yes or No.
  After selecting Yes, the application is closed.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.

Radio

Radio mode

Radio overview

▶ To activate the main function and menu bar: in radio mode, slide ⬆◎⬇ the controller.



① Main function bar
② Status bar with compass display
③ Main display field with available stations and additional displays
④ Display of radio station selected
⑤ Radio menu bar
⑥ Climate control status bar
⑦ Context display with additional information

Radio menu overview

Radio main function bar

- HD FM radio
  HD FM radio mode
- HD AM radio
  HD/SW/MW radio mode
- Sat radio
  Satellite radio
- Radio Preset Memory
  99 preset positions for radio stations
- Radio Information
  Digital Operator's Manual
- Internet Radio
  Web radio

Radio menu bar

- Options/Tag this track
  Saves track information on an Apple device for a later purchase option via iTunes
- Options/Enter frequency
  Manual frequency entry
- Options/Current station/channel listing
  List of available stations
- Options/Start at a different seat
  Starts radio at a different seat
- Options/Edit
  Selects and edits station presets
- 🔎
  Searches for station by name
- Waveband

COMAND

Selects the radio waveband

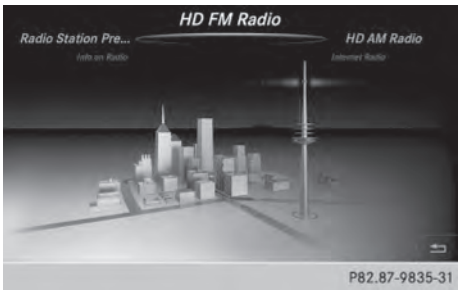
- Info
  Displays additional information about the current station/channel (radio text)
- Sound
  Sound settings, Burmester sound

Switching on HD FM or HD AM radio mode

Using the function button

▶ Press the RADIO button.
The radio display appears.
You will hear the last station played on the last waveband.

Setting the waveband



Using the function button

▶ Press the RADIO button again.
You switch between HD FM radio, AM radio, Radio station memories, Info on radio and Internet radio.

Additional setting options:

Using the main function bar

▶ In radio mode: slide ⬆◎ the controller.
The radio main function bar and menu bar appear. Radio is active.

▶ Press the controller.
The carousel menu appears with a selection of HD FM radio, HD AM radio, Radio station memories, Info on radio and Internet radio.

▶ Turn the controller until the required waveband is in the center.

Using the radio menu bar

▶ In radio mode: slide ◎⬇ the controller.
The radio main function bar and menu bar appear.

▶ To select the Waveband: turn the controller and press to confirm.
The carousel menu appears with a selection of HD FM radio, HD AM radio, Radio station memories, Info on radio and Internet radio.

▶ Turn the controller until the required waveband is in the center.

Selecting a station

From the main display field

All currently available stations are displayed.

▶ Turn the controller until the required station is in the center.

Additional setting options:

From the station list

The station list is available in the HD AM and HD FM wavebands. It includes all stations that can be received.

- In radio mode: press the controller.
  The station list appears with the stations currently available.
- To select the desired station: turn and press the controller.

Using frequency entry

- In radio mode: slide ◎⬇ the controller.
  The radio menu bar appears.
- To select Options: turn and press the controller.
- Select Enter Frequency.
- Enter the station frequency in the entry field using the telephone keypad or COMAND remote control, and press the controller.

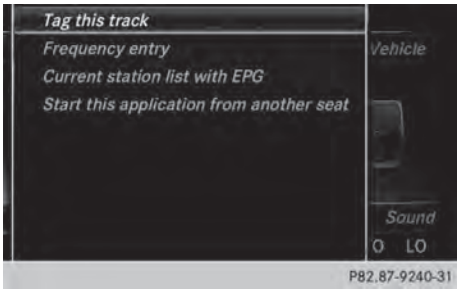
Using the search function

- In radio mode: slide ◎⬇ the controller.
  The radio menu bar appears.
- Select 🔍 and enter the first letters of the required station using the controller.
  As soon as enough characters have been entered, COMAND shows a list of the available stations.
- To select stations from the list: turn the controller and press to confirm.

Using station presets

- Quick setting:
  Briefly press a number key, e.g. 2 ABC.
  The station stored in second place is set.

Tagging music tracks



If an Apple® device is connected, the music tracks and artist displayed in the radio text can be stored. Using iTunes you have the option of purchasing this track.

- In radio mode: slide ◎⬇ the controller.
- Select Options.
- Select Tag This Track.
  A message appears in COMAND about storing the track information.

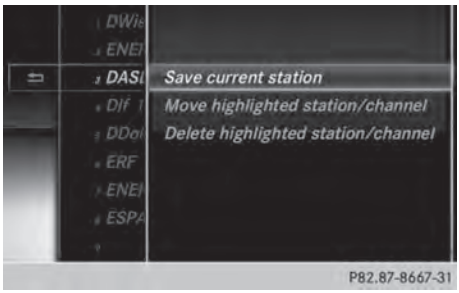
Station list

The station list is only available in the FM/AM waveband. It includes all FM and AM stations that can currently be received.

- In radio mode: press the controller.
  The station list appears with the stations currently available.

Storing a station

The most important stations for your region are already saved in COMAND. There are 99 preset positions available.



Storing current stations

- In radio mode: slide ◎⬇ the controller.
- To select Options: turn and press the controller.
- Select Edit.
- Select the position of the required preset: turn the controller.
  This can also be a preset position that is already occupied, which is then overwritten by the current station.
- Slide ◎➡ the controller.
  An additional menu appears.
- To select the Save Current Station/Channel option: turn and press the controller.
  The currently set station is stored in the selected preset position. A tone signals a successful preset entry.

Moving marked stations

- In radio mode: slide ◎⬇ the controller.
- To select Options: turn and press the controller.
- Select Edit.
- To select the required preset entry: turn the controller.
- Slide ◎➡ the controller.
  An additional menu appears.
- To select the Move Highlighted Station/Channel option: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  The list of stored stations appears again.
- To move the marked station to the new position: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  A tone signals the successful transfer of the station to the new position in the storage list.

Deleting marked stations

- In radio mode: slide ◎⬇ the controller.
- To select Options in the radio menu bar: turn and press the controller.
- Select Edit.
- To select the required preset entry: turn the controller.
- Slide ◎➡ the controller.
- To select the Delete Highlighted Station/Channel option in the additional menu: turn and press the controller.
  A tone signals the successful deletion of the station from the list.

Quick save

- Press and hold a number button, e.g. 2 ABC, until you hear a tone. The station is saved to second place in the radio station presets.

Calling up sound settings

- In radio mode: slide ◎⬇ the controller.
- To select Sound in the radio menu bar: turn and press the controller.
  The sound menu appears: (▷ page 507).

Radio text/radio text plus

This function is available in FM/AM radio mode.

Radio text is additional data, meta data or similar that, in addition to displaying the artist and track, also includes information on the current program.

If the station supports radio text plus, the artist and track are displayed.

- To switch on radio text: in radio mode, slide ◎⬇ the controller.
  The Radio menu bar is shown.
- To select Info: turn the controller and press to confirm.

With an active Info button, a larger view of the radio station set will be shown together with radio text information in place of the list of stations. The frequency is visible in the context display.

- ▶ To switch on radio text plus: in radio mode, slide ◎⬇ the controller.
  The Radio menu bar is shown.
- ▶ Select Info.
  The display switches back to the radio station overview with radio text information.

Satellite radio

Important notes

ⓘ The satellite radio mode requires satellite radio equipment and registration with a satellite radio provider.

ⓘ Note that the categories and channels shown in the illustrations depend on the program content offered by the provider. The illustrations and descriptions in these operating instructions may therefore differ from the channels and categories offered by the provider.

SatRadio mode may be temporarily unavailable or interrupted for a variety of reasons. These include environmental or topographical conditions as well as other factors beyond the control of Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC. This means operation may not be possible in certain areas.

These include:

- tunnels
- parking garages
- locations inside or next to buildings
- locations in the vicinity of other structures

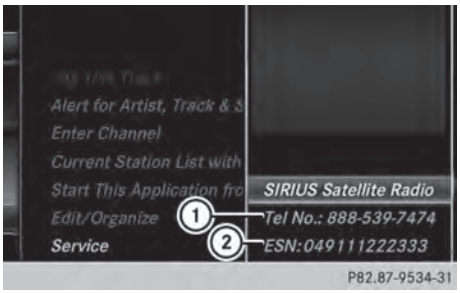
ⓘ SIRIUS XM Satellite Radio offers more than 140 digital-quality radio channels providing 100% commercial-free music, sports, news and entertainment.

SIRIUS XM Satellite Radio employs a fleet of high-performance satellites to broadcast around the clock throughout the USA and Canada.

The satellite radio program is available for a monthly fee. Details are available from the SIRIUS XM Service Center and at **http://www.siriusxm.com** (USA) or **http://www.siriusxm.ca** (Canada).

ⓘ Your new Mercedes-Benz vehicle comes with SIRIUS XM Satellite Radio pre-installed at the factory. This service is free for a six-month trial period. About a month before the trial period ends, information will be provided on how to extend this subscription. An acoustic signal sounds and a message is shown, describing how the subscription can be extended.

Registering SatRadio



① Phone number of provider
② SIRIUS XM ID of your satellite receiver

- Switch on SatRadio mode (▷ page 466). The satellite radio main menu appears showing the preview channel. You cannot select any other stations.
- To select Options in the menu bar: slide ◎⬇ and press the controller.
- To select Service: turn and press the controller. The service information screen appears.

Once the connection has been established:

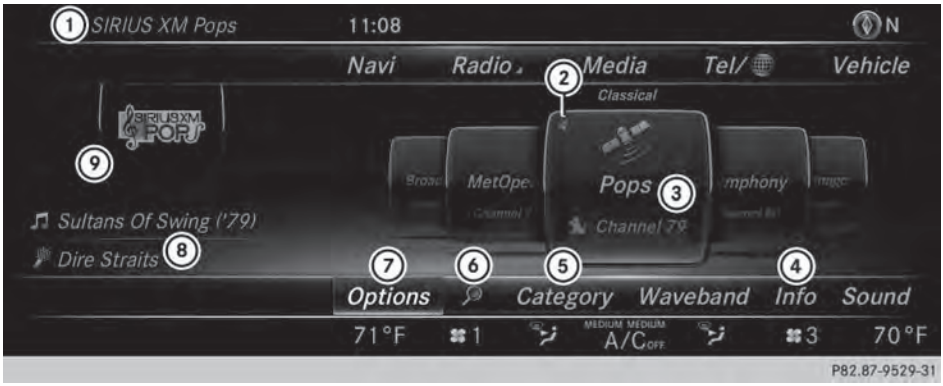
- Follow the instructions of the service staff. The activation process may take up to ten minutes. If activation is completed successfully, the Updating Channels message appears in the display, followed by the satellite radio main menu.

ⓘ You can also have the satellite service activated online. To do so, visit the SIRIUS XM Radio website at **http://www.siriusxm.com** (USA) or **http://www.siriusxm.ca** (Canada).

ⓘ If registration is not included when purchasing the system, your credit card details will be required to activate your account.

If the satellite receiver is not installed or is not installed correctly, the Device Not Available message will appear.

Switching to satellite radio



① Channel name
② Preset
③ Channel name
④ Channel information
⑤ Category list
⑥ Keyword search
⑦ Options menu
⑧ Artist & track
⑨ Additional display area

Channel information ④ can be viewed in detail (▷ page 469).

Additional display area ⑨ shows the specific SIRIUS XM Satellite Radio logos of the different channels.

▶ To select Radio in the main function bar: turn the controller and press to confirm.
If satellite radio mode was the last mode selected, it will now be active.
If another radio mode is switched on, you can now switch to satellite radio mode in the carousel menu.

▶ To select Options: slide ◎⬇ and press the controller.

The No Service message appears if no signal is available.

If the satellite receiver is not installed or is not installed correctly, the Device Unavailable message will appear (▷ page 464).

Selecting a category

Satellite radio channels are sorted into various categories. You can choose between various categories such as News/ Discussions, Sports and Country (if available). The category list is sorted alphabetically.

- **To call up the category list:** select Category in the menu bar: slide ◎↓ and press the controller.
  The category list appears.
- **To select a category:** turn the controller and press to confirm.
  The category selected is shown in the display. You hear the station last selected for this category.
  The • dot indicates the current setting.
  The All Channels category is at the top of the category list. This category is sorted by channel number and allows you to browse all available channels.

Selecting a channel

Channel search

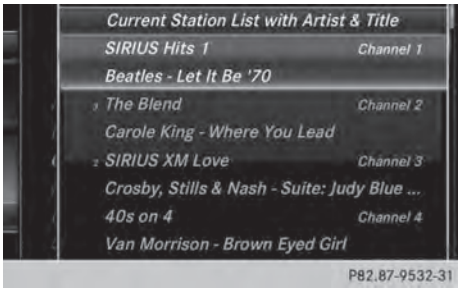
- When the display/section window is selected, slide ←◎→ the controller.
  COMAND searches in both directions (ascending and descending) and stops at the next channel found in the selected category.

Entering channel numbers directly

- To select Options in the menu bar: slide ◎↓ and press the controller.
  The satellite radio menu appears.
- To select Enter Channel: turn and press the controller.
  An input menu appears.
- For the channel number, press the corresponding number keys on the control panel one after the other.
  COMAND sets the selected channel.

ⓘ You can only select currently permitted digits.

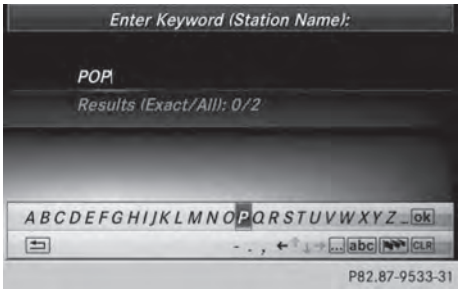
Selecting a channel via the satellite radio station list



You can select the channel using the satellite station list or using the current station list displaying the artists and tracks that are currently playing.

- To select Options in the menu bar: slide ◎↓ and press the controller.
- To select Current Station List with Artist & Title: turn and press the controller.
  The channel list appears.
- Select the desired channel

Keyword Search



- To select the keyword search [🔍] in the menu bar: slide ◎↓ and turn the controller.
- To enter the required search term: turn and press the controller.
  Direct and indirect results are shown.
- Select the required result.
  The relevant channel is played.

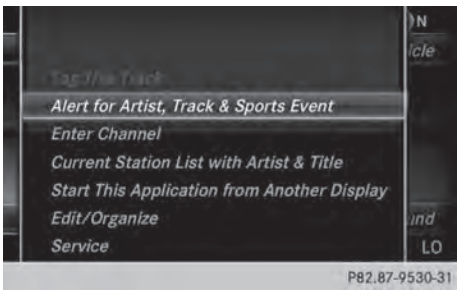
Memory functions

Storing channels

There are 99 presets available.

- **Quick store:** press the number key, e.g. 2 ABC, until you hear a tone. The channel is saved to the second position in the radio channel presets.
- **To store a channel using the edit function:** select Options in the menu bar: slide ◎⬇ and press the controller.
- To select Edit/Organize: turn and press the controller.
  The list of saved channels appears.
- To select the preset: turn the controller and press for about 2 seconds.
  A tone confirms that the currently selected channel has been saved to the radio station presets.
  The newly saved station overwrites the existing preset.

Music and sport alerts



This function makes it possible to store a program alert for your favorite artists, tracks or sporting events.

You can store up to 30 music and sports alerts (favorites).

Music alerts can only be saved whilst a track is being played. You can also specify sport alerts via the menu option. The system then continuously scans all channels and notifies you if it finds a match with a stored alert. A window appears with the respective information.

Setting a music alert

- To select Options in the menu bar: slide ◎⬇ and press the controller.
- To select Alert for Artist, Track & Sports Event: turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- Select Add New Alert.
  A window with a prompt appears.
- Select Artist or Track.
  The alert is set for the current artist or track.

The music alert window appears

- To select Change to or Ignore: turn and press the controller.
  If you select Change to, the channel is changed and the favorite artist or track is played.
  If you select Ignore, the current channel will continue playing.

Setting a sport alert

- To select Options in the menu bar: slide ◎⬇ and press the controller.
- To select Alert for Artist, Track & Sports Event: turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- Select Manage Sport Alerts.
  A menu appears.

- Select Select New Alerts.
  A menu appears.
- Select the desired team from a league, e.g. college, NBA, NHL, NFL or MLB.
  The alert function for the sports team is added.

Editing music and sport alerts

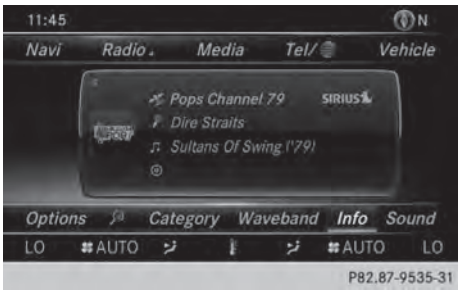
- Select Edit Alert.
  A list of set sport alerts appears.
- Select Manage Music Alerts.
  A list of set artists and tracks (artist) appears.

Tagging music tracks

If you have an Apple device connected, you can purchase the music track that is currently playing from an iTunes Store. If no Apple device is connected, this function is grayed out.

- To select Options in the menu bar: slide ◎⬇ and press the controller.
- To select Tag this Track: turn and press the controller.
  A message about saving this music track on the Apple device appears.

Displaying information



- To select Info in the menu bar: slide ◎⬇ and press the controller.
  Information on the currently received program is displayed.

If available, you will see:

- the channel logo
- the full name of the channel
- the artist of the current track
- the current track

- **To return to the radio display:** select Info: slide ◎⬇ and press the controller.

Displaying service information

The provider's customer service center is available by phone at any time to answer any general questions or questions on the versions available.

- To select Options in the menu bar: slide ◎⬇ and press the controller.
- To select Service: turn and press the controller.
  The provider's details appear.
- **To return to the main display:** press the ⮌ button.

Channel list updates

During reception of a new channel list, the Updating Channels message is shown.

The station last selected is switched to mute until the update has been completed. SatRadio mode is not available during this process.

Once the update has been completed, the SatRadio basic menu appears. The station last selected is played.

Sound settings

Information on sound settings (▷ page 507).

Media

Your COMAND equipment

These operating instructions describe all standard and optional equipment available for your COMAND system at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your COMAND system may not be equipped with all the features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. Therefore, the equipment on your COMAND system may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations. Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Activating media mode

General notes

There are several ways to activate media sources using COMAND.

The relevant sections of the Operator's Manual describe the simplest way to activate a media source.

This section describes all options for activating media sources.

Using the MEDIA button

▶ Press the MEDIA button.
The menu for the last accessed media source appears.

▶ To select the media source: keep pressing the MEDIA button until the required media source has been set.
The media sources appear in the following order:

- CD/DVD
- Memory card
- Media Register
- USB 1
- Media Interface 1
- USB 2
- Media Interface 2
- BT audio
- TV (if your vehicle is equipped with a TV)
- AUX

If playable music files are found, they will be played by COMAND.

▶ To display the function bars: slide ◎ ⬇ the controller.

Switching on automatically

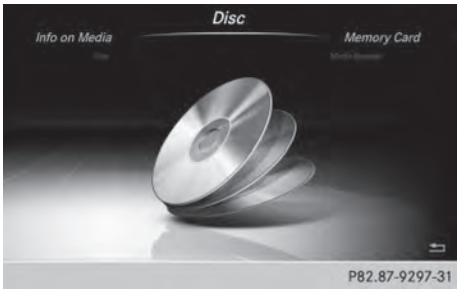
▶ When an external media source is connected, this media mode is automatically switched on by COMAND.
External media sources:

- Apple devices (e.g. iPhone®)
- USB devices (e.g. USB stick, MP3 player)
- SD cards
- via AUX cable (automatic activation depends on the device connected)
- via devices connected by Bluetooth®

If playable music files are found, they will be played by COMAND.

ⓘ If a media function is already switched on in COMAND, this will be interrupted and the basic display of the newly connected device will appear.
If another function, such as navigation, is operating, the basic display will not change. Only the music from the newly connected media source will play

Using the main function bar



- To select Media: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  The menu appears with the available media sources.
- Select the media source.
  If the media source contains music or video files, these will be played. The corresponding basic menu will be shown.

Using the number keypad

If you touch a key in the touch-sensitive number keypad, the number field is displayed in the additional display area.

- Touch any number key when in media mode.
  The number field is shown. The active media source is highlighted.
- To select a media source: press the corresponding number key.
  If the media source contains music or video files, these will be played. The corresponding basic menu will be shown.
- **To select a track from the active media source:** press the * key on the number keypad.
  An input field appears.
- To enter a track number: use the number keypad to enter the desired numbers.
  The track is played.
- **To show track information:** press the # key on the number keypad
  An additional field appears with the track information.

Using the device list

- In media mode, slide ◎ the controller.
  The media menu bar appears.
- To select Devices : turn the controller and press to confirm.
  The available media sources will be shown. The • dot indicates the current setting.
- Select the media source.
  If the media source contains music or video files, these will be played. The corresponding basic menu will be shown.

Start at a different seat

- In media mode, slide ◎ the controller.
  The media menu bar appears.
- To select Options: turn and press the controller.
- Select Start Application at Other Seat.
  Another menu appears with the option of setting the media source to Rear Right or Rear Left.

Use Additional Options to operate the parental control screen for selected seats: (▷ page 355).

▶ To set the media source to Rear Right, for example: turn and press the controller.

Audio/video mode

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The CD/DVD drive is a class 1 laser product. If you open the CD/DVD drive housing, you could be exposed to invisible laser radiation. This laser radiation could damage your retina. There is a risk of injury.

Never open the housing. Always have maintenance and repair work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Only when the vehicle is stationary should you:

- insert a data carrier
- eject a disc

There is a risk of being distracted from the road and traffic conditions if you insert or eject a disc while the vehicle is in motion.

Inserting and removing a disc from the single CD/DVD drive

Before inserting a CD/DVD, ensure that the cup holder is empty and the spray guard flap is open.

▶ **To insert:** press the ⏏ button on the single drive.
If there is a disc already inserted, it will be ejected.

▶ Insert a disc into the disc slot with the printed side facing upwards.
The drive closes and the disc is played.

If the CD/DVD is operated in Media mode, the corresponding basic menu will be shown. If the CD/DVD is started using another application (e.g. navigation), the display will not change.

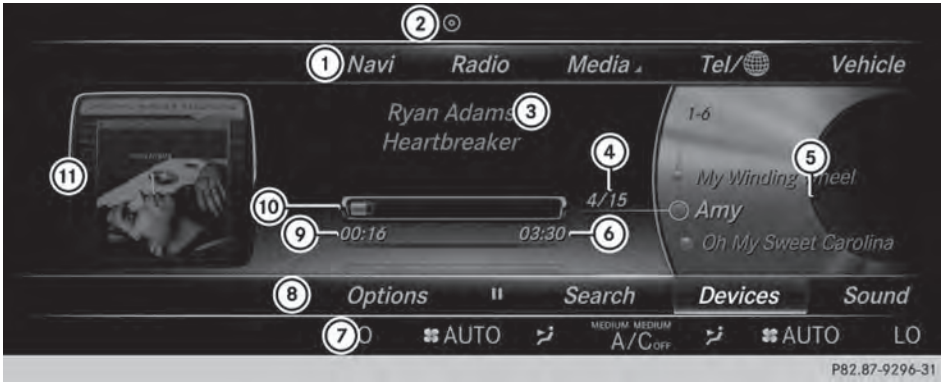
ⓘ The drive may not be able to play discs with copy protection.

▶ **To remove:** press the ⏏ button.
The drive ejects the disc.

▶ Remove the ejected disc from the slot.
If you do not take the disc out of the slot, it is drawn in again automatically after a short while.

Menu overview

CD mode basic display



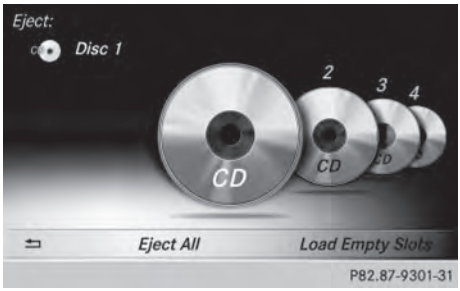
① Main function bar
② Status bar with active traffic announcements
③ Artist and album
④ Track number/number of songs in the track list
⑤ Track display on the disc
⑥ Playback time for the current title
⑦ Climate control status bar
⑧ Media menu bar
⑨ Elapsed playback time for the current title
⑩ Graphic time display
⑪ Additional display area with cover view

Inserting discs into the DVD changer

The DVD changer has a magazine with six trays.

Before inserting a CD/DVD, ensure that the cup holder is empty and the spray guard flap is open.

▶ **To insert the CD/DVD into the magazine tray:** press the button. The magazine menu appears.



▶ **To select the magazine tray:** turn the controller and press to confirm.
The DVD changer switches to the selected magazine tray.
You see the `Please Wait...` message.

COMAND

You then see the Please insert disc <<x>> message.

▶ Insert a disc into the disc slot with the printed side facing upwards.

▶ **To load all empty magazine trays:** press the button
The magazine menu appears.

▶ To select Load Empty Slots: slide ◎ ⬇, turn and press controller.
COMAND switches to the next empty magazine tray.
You see the Please Wait... message.
You then see the Please insert disc <<x>> message.

▶ Insert a disc into the disc slot with the printed side facing upwards.
Once the disc is loaded, the DVD changer switches to the next empty tray.

▶ Repeat these steps until all magazine trays are filled.
The DVD changer plays the last inserted disc.

▶ **To cancel the loading process:** press the button.

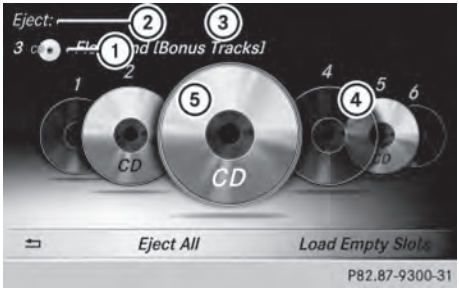
or

▶ To select in the magazine menu: turn and press the controller.

Ejecting discs from the DVD changer

ⓘ If you remove one disc while playing another disc, the DVD changer interrupts playback. Playback continues once the disc has been ejected.

▶ **To eject a single CD/DVD:** press the button.
The magazine menu appears. The current disc is marked.



① Type of data medium
② Active ejection
③ Disc name
④ Empty tray no. 4
⑤ Current disc

▶ To select a disc: turn the controller and press to confirm.
The DVD changer ejects the disc.

▶ Take the disc out of the slot.

▶ **To eject all CDs/DVDs:** press the button.
The magazine menu appears.

▶ Select Eject All.
The last selected disc is ejected.
The Please remove disc <<<<x>>>> message appears.

▶ Remove the disc.
The DVD changer ejects the disc.

▶ Repeat the last step until the magazine is empty.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the button.

or

▶ Select in the magazine menu.

Inserting and ejecting an SD memory card

General information

COMAND supports SD memory cards (**S**ecure **D**igital) and SDHC memory cards (**S**ecure **D**igital **H**igh **C**apacity).

If you are no longer using the SD memory card, you should remove it. High temperatures can damage the card.

Inserting an SD memory card

▶ Insert the memory card into the slot on the control panel until the SD memory card engages into place. The side with the contacts must face downwards.
The music is played while the files are loaded in the background. If there are no supported audio/video files, you will see a message to this effect.

Ejecting an SD memory card

▶ Press the memory card.
The memory card is ejected.

▶ Remove the memory card.

Connecting USB devices

There are two USB ports located in the stowage compartment in the center console.

▶ Connect the USB device to the USB port.
The music is played while the files are loaded in the background. If there are no supported audio/video files, you will see a message to this effect.

MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).

Activating media mode

Switching on automatically

When an external media source is connected, the media mode is automatically switched on by COMAND and the basic display is shown. If the CD/DVD is started using another application (e.g. navigation), the display will not change.

▶ Insert the CDs/DVDs (▷ page 472)

or

▶ Insert a SD memory card: (▷ page 475)

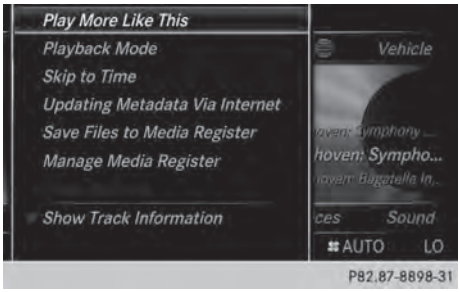
or

▶ Connect a USB device: (▷ page 475)
COMAND loads the medium inserted and starts to play it automatically.

Further options for switching on:

- Using the number keypad: (▷ page 471)
- Using the main function bar: (▷ page 470)
- Using the device list: (▷ page 471)
- Using the MEDIA button: (▷ page 470)

Options menu



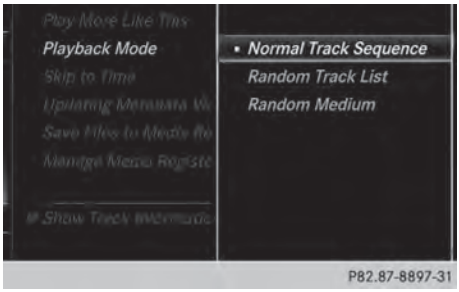
▶ In Media mode, slide ◎⬇ the controller.
The media menu bar is shown.

▶ To select Options: turn and press the controller.

Playing similar tracks

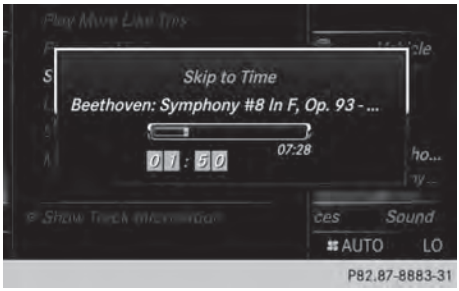
▶ Select Play More Like This.
COMAND automatically creates and plays a track list with similar tracks. If there are no comparable tracks on the data carrier, you will see a message to this effect.

▶ Select the required track.



Play mode

- To select Playback Mode: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- Select Normal Track Sequence.
  The current tracklist is played in the order it appears on the data medium.
- To select Random Track List.
  The current track list is played in random order.
- Select Random Medium.
  All tracks on the data medium are played in random order.



Skip to time

- Select Skip to Time Point .
  A pop-up menu appears.
- To set the time: turn the controller
  or
- Set the desired time using the number keypad.

Select active partition

- With the Select Active Partition option, you can select a partition in the USB data medium.

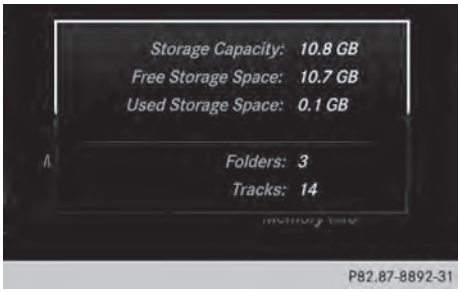
Save files to Media Register

With the Save Files to Media Register option, you can transfer supported audio/video/image files to the COMAND hard drive.

- To select the option Save Files to Media Register: turn and press the controller
  A menu appears (▷ page 484).

Managing the Media Register

- To select Rename / Delete Files: press the controller.
  The contents are shown. Using the controller, files and folders can be renamed or deleted.
  A pop-up window appears when the file is renamed. The characters are entered using the controller (▷ page 326).
- To select Delete all Media Files: turn and press the controller.
  Files and folders can be completely deleted from the Media Register.
- Select Memory Info: important parameters for your COMAND hard drive are shown.



Start at a different seat

The media source can be played back at a different seat: (▷ page 471).

Show track information

Checking or unchecking the box before Show Track Information displays or hides the information on the track, artist and album in the main display field.

Stop and playback function

- **To stop playback:** in audio/video mode, slide ◎⬇ the controller.
  The media menu bar is shown.
- To activate ⏸ in the media menu bar: turn the controller and press to confirm
  Playback is interrupted here. The display changes to ▶.
- **To continue playback:** in audio/video mode, slide ◎⬇ the controller.
  The media menu bar is shown.
- To activate ▶ in the Media menu bar: turn and press the controller.
  Playback is continued from the point of interruption. The symbol changes to ⏸.

Selecting a track

Selecting using the current track list

- **To display the current track list:** press the controller in the basic display.
  The track list for the active data medium appears.
- To select a track: turn the controller and press to confirm.

Selecting by skipping to a track

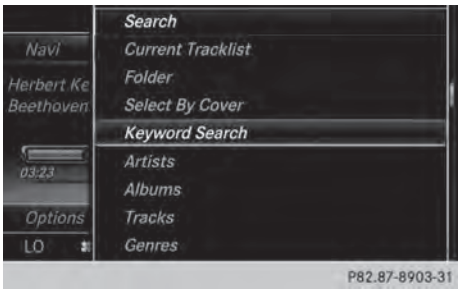
- To skip forwards or backwards to a track: turn or briefly slide ←◎→ the controller in the media basic display.

Selecting a track using the number keypad

- Press the * key on the number keypad.
  A numerical entry field appears. The number of positions offered corresponds to the number of tracks on the CD/DVD. Only numbers that correspond to a track number on the CD/DVD can be entered.
- Enter the desired track number using the number keys.
  The track plays after the last possible number is entered.

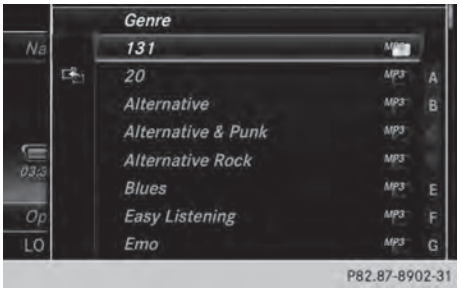
ⓘ Pressing and holding a number key for more than two seconds completes the entry, and the corresponding track is played.

The search menu



- In media mode, slide ◎⬇ the controller.
  The media menu bar is shown.
- To select Search: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  The category list is shown.
- Select a category, e.g. Genres.
  Sub-categories appear with the selection of the main category (depends on the COMAND default settings and the music tracks available).
- Select a sub-category, e.g. Blues.

If the sub-category Blues includes music tracks, these will be shown.



Gracenote Media Database

General notes

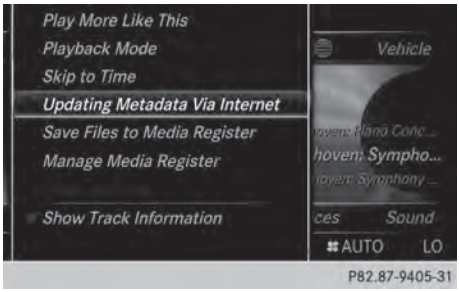
This function is only available in audio CD mode.

There is a version of Gracenote® music recognition technology, Emeryville, California, USA on the COMAND hard disk. You will recognize this by the logo in the bottom right-hand corner of certain audio displays.

If the audio CD does not contain any CD text information, COMAND can use the Gracenote® Media Database to identify unknown audio tracks when in audio CD mode.

Internet update of metadata

With the option **Update metadata via Internet**, the audio CD meta data that is not available (e.g. cover, track, album, artist) can be reloaded to the internal Gracenote database. An Internet connection is required for this (▷ page 445).



Selecting Internet update of meta data

- ▶ In media mode, slide ◎ the controller. The media menu bar is shown.
- ▶ To select Options: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ In the selection list, select Update Metadata via Internet.
  A connection with the Gracenote data server is established. The missing data is loaded, saved and displayed in the main display field.
  If there is no data found or there is no Internet connection, a corresponding error message will appear.

Switching the Gracenote® data display on/off

- ▶ Switch on CD-audio mode: (▷ page 475).
- ▶ To select Gracenote Media Database: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ To switch the display off: select None. In the basic display, Track 1, Track 2 etc. are shown instead of the Gracenote® data, for example.
- ▶ To switch on the display: press the controller.

Notes on audio/video mode

Permissible data carriers

- CD-R, CD-A and CD-RW
- DVD-R, DVD-V and DVD-RW
- SD memory card
- USB storage device

Permissible file systems

- ISO 9660/Joliet standard for CDs
- UDF for video DVDs
- FAT16, FAT32, exFAT and NTFS for SD memory card and USB storage media

Multisession CDs

For multisession CDs, the content of the first session determines how COMAND will process the CD. COMAND plays only one session and gives priority to the audio CD session.

File structure of a data carrier

When you create a disc with compressed music files, the tracks can be organized in folders. A folder may also contain subfolders. The disc may contain no more than eight directory levels. Files beyond the eighth level will not be recognized by the system.

ⓘ COMAND supports up to 50,000 files from one data medium. For data media with more than 64 GB, only files in the following folders are supported: music, pictures, videos.

Track and file names

When you create a disc with compressed music files, you can assign names to the tracks and folders.

If MP3 or WMA files are stored in the root directory itself, the root directory will also be treated as a folder.

You should observe the following when assigning track names:

- track names must have at least one character.
- track names must have the ending of a supported audio/video format, e.g. mp3, aac or m4v.
- there must be a dot between the track name and the extension.

  Example of a correct track name: "Track1.mp3".

Permissible formats

COMAND supports the following audio formats:

- MP3
- WMA
- CD-A
- AAC formats: .aac, .mp4, .m4a and .m4b

Copy-protected iTunes music files with the .m4p file ending are not supported.

COMAND supports the following video formats:

- DVD-V
- MPEG
- wmv
- M4V
- AVI up to 720p.

Permissible bit and sampling rates

COMAND supports MP3 files of the following types:

- fixed and variable bit rates from 32 kbit/s to 320 kbit/s
- sampling rates of 8 kHz to 48 kHz

COMAND supports WMA files of the following types:

- fixed bit rates from 5 kbit/s to 384 kbit/s
- sampling rates of 8 kHz to 48 kHz

COMAND does not support WMA files of the following types:

- DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files
- variable bit rate
- WMA Pro
- 5.1 Surround

ⓘ Only use tracks with a bit rate of at least 128 kbit/s and a sampling rate of at least 44.1 kHz. Lower rates can cause a noticeable deterioration in quality. This is especially the case if you have activated a surround sound function.

Selecting an active partition (USB mass storage devices only)

You can select this function for USB storage devices when the storage device is partitioned. Up to 9 partitions (primary or logical, FAT, FAT32 and NTFS) are supported.

Select active partition

▶ To select Options in the menu media bar: turn and press the controller.

▶ Select Active Partition.

Notes on copyright

Audio/video files that you create or reproduce yourself for playback are generally subject to copyright protection.

In many countries, reproductions, even for private use, are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder.

Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

Notes on CDs/DVDs

! COMAND is designed to play discs that comply with the EN 60908 standard. Therefore, you can only use discs with a maximum thickness of 1.3 mm.

If you insert thicker discs, e.g. those that contain data on both sides (DVD on one side and audio data on the other), they cannot be ejected and can damage the device.

Only use round discs with a diameter of 12 cm. Do not use discs with a diameter of 8 cm, even with an adapter.

Discs with copy protection are not compatible with the audio CD standard and therefore may not be able to be played by COMAND.

Playback problems may occur when playing copied discs.

There may be playback problems if you play CDs that you have copied yourself with a storage capacity of more than 700 MB.

i COMAND is able to play back audio CDs in multichannel audio format.

Media search

Starting the media search

▶ In Media mode, slide ◎ the controller.

The media menu bar appears.

▶ To select Search: turn the controller and press to confirm.

The category list appears.

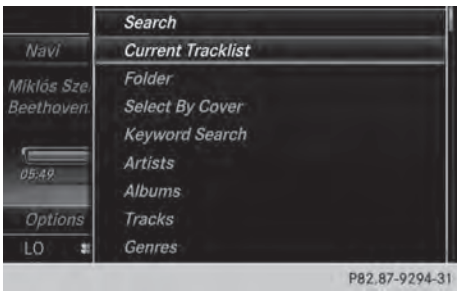
General information

COMAND plays back files from the following data mediums:

- Disc (CD/DVD Audio)
- Memory card
- MEDIA REGISTER
- USB storage device
- Apple devices (folder, year and photos are not available)

The categories are displayed according to the data available.

Category list



Depending on the connected media sources and files, the following categories are listed:

- Current Tracklist
- Folder
- Select By Cover
- Keyword Search
- Playlists

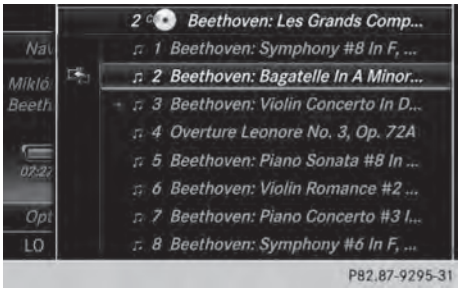
- Artists
- Albums
- Track
- Genres
- Year
- Composers
- Videos
- Photos

The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read and analyzed.

If the same device is reconnected with unchanged media content, these categories are available more quickly.

When connecting Apple® devices, the categories “Folder”, “Year” and “Photos” are not available.

Searching by current track list



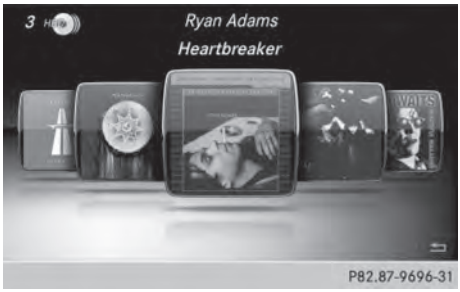
- ▶ To select Current Track List in the category list: turn and press the controller. The selection list appears.
- ▶ Select the required track.

Searching by folder

Playable files can be searched for in the active data medium's directories.

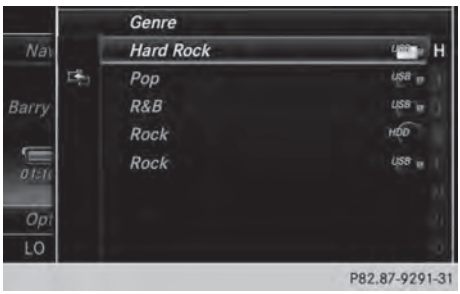
- ▶ To select Folder in the category list: turn and press the controller. The folder list appears.
- ▶ Select the required folder. The track list appears.
- ▶ Select the required track.

Select By Cover



- ▶ To select Search By Cover in the category list: turn and press the controller. A menu with cover views appears.
- ▶ To move the desired folder to the front: turn the controller. The track list appears.
- ▶ To select the desired track: turn and press the controller

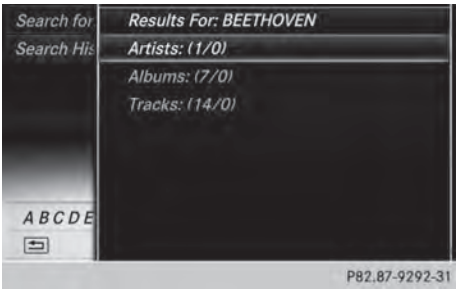
Searching by genre



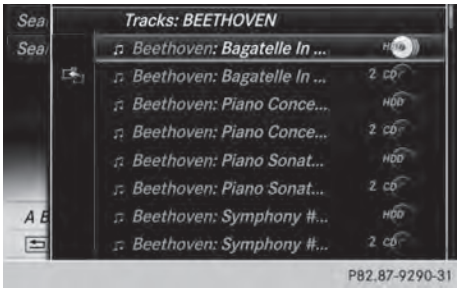
- ▶ To select Genre in the category list: turn and press the controller. COMAND searches all media sources. A selection list with Genre and media sources appears.
- ▶ To select the desired Genre: turn and press the controller. A selection list with music tracks from the selected genre appears.
- ▶ Select a music track. The track is played. The basic menu for the active media source is shown.
- ▶ To exit the selection list: press the ⮌ button.

Keyword Search

- ▶ To select Keyword Search from the category list: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  The input field appears.
- ▶ To select required characters: turn and press the controller for each letter (▷ page 326).
  Sometimes entering only a part of the track or artists is enough. Once enough characters have been entered, COMAND completes the search term.
- ▶ ok .
  The search results are displayed.
  The numbers behind the results, as shown in the example Artists (2/0), represent: 2 results that match the keyword exactly and 0 results that are similar.
- ▶ Select one of the results.
  Keywords that have already been searched for are displayed in the "Search history" without having to enter them completely. They can be accepted directly and displayed in the search result.



- ▶ Select one entry, e.g. Artists.
  Albums and covers (if available) are shown.
- ▶ Select an album.
  The tracks are listed.



- ▶ Select a track.
  The basic display appears and playback starts.

MEDIA REGISTER

General notes

ⓘ Keep your original music files, photos and video files in a secure location. An malfunction in COMAND may result in the loss of music files stored in the MEDIA REGISTER. Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

You can store music files, photos or video files in the MEDIA REGISTER. The memory has a capacity of 10 GB.

Switching the MEDIA REGISTER on

- ▶ Press the MEDIA button repeatedly until the MEDIA REGISTER is switched on.
  Pressing the button repeatedly changes the operating mode in the following order:
  - Disc
  - Memory Card
  - MEDIA REGISTER
  - USB 1
  - Media Interface 1
  - USB 2
  - Media Interface 2

- TV (if your vehicle is equipped with a TV)
- Bluetooth Audio
- AUX

Playback begins at the point last listened to.

If there are no files, you will see a message to this effect.

Further options for switching on:

- Using the number keypad: (▷ page 471)
- Using the main function bar: (▷ page 470)
- Using the device list: (▷ page 471)
- Using the MEDIA button: (▷ page 470)

MEDIA REGISTER basic display

① Status bar with traffic announcements switched on
② Main function bar
③ Artist and album
④ Display for the active data medium
⑤ Display of current track in the track list
⑥ Media menu bar
⑦ Numerical time display
⑧ Graphic time display
⑨ Additional display area with cover view

Copying files to the MEDIA REGISTER

General notes

You can copy photos, music files and videos from the following data mediums:

- Discs in a CD/DVD changer or a single CD/DVD drive
- SD memory card
- USB storage device
- MP3

ⓘ Data can only be copied from an MP3 player if this can be configured as a mass storage device.

Video files from DVD-V cannot be copied.

While copying, several functions will not be available. If this is the case, you will see a message to this effect.

1. Selecting a data medium

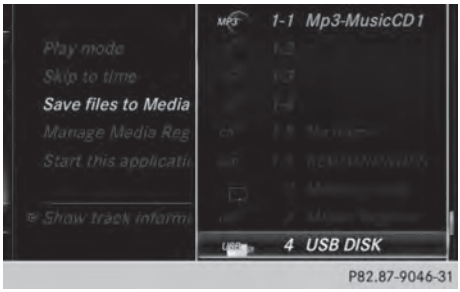
▶ To switch on media mode: keep pressing the MEDIA button until the required media mode has been switched on.

▶ Slide ◎ the controller.
The media menu bar appears.

▶ To select Options: turn and press the controller.

▶ Select Save Files to Media Register.
The media list appears. A data medium from which files can be copied is selected automatically.

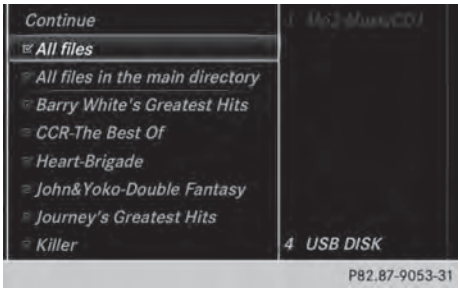
ⓘ The Save Files to Media Register function can be accessed from any media application.



P82.87-9046-31

▶ Select the displayed data medium.
The data medium is loaded.

If the data medium contains files that can be copied, a selection menu appears.



P82.87-9053-31

2. Selecting files

▶ To select All Files: turn the controller and press to confirm
This command copies all files from the selected data medium. The symbol in front of All Files is filled in. All subsequent entries have a tick ☑ beside them.

▶ Select a folder.
A tick ☑ next to the folder entry highlights the selection.

3. Confirming your selection

▶ To select Continue: turn the controller and press to confirm.
The copying menu appears.

4. Starting the copying process

P82.87-9048-31

In the example, files are copied from a USB stick to the MEDIA REGISTER.

▶ To select Start: press the controller.

ⓘ The selection of a target folder is optional. If there is no target folder given, the selected files are saved to the main directory of the Media Register.

▶ To select Target Folder: turn and press the controller.

▶ Select a folder.

▶ Select Continue.

▶ To select Start: press the controller.
The copying procedure starts and is shown in the progress bar.

It may take some time for the copying process to be completed, depending on the amount of data. If there is not enough memory space, a message to this effect appears.

ⓘ It is possible to change to a different function (e.g. radio) during the copying procedure. The copying procedure continues in the background. While the copying procedure is taking place, this is shown by a symbol in the status bar.

P82.87-9050-31

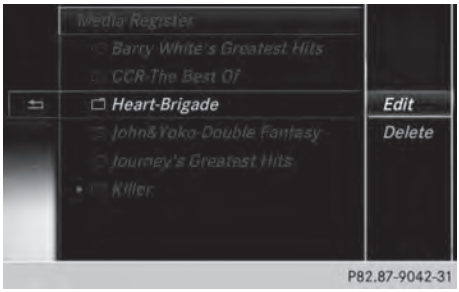
Once the copying procedure is complete, you will hear the first track of the copied album. You can now copy more files to the MEDIA REGISTER.

▶ To cancel copying: select Cancel.
Files are stored in the MEDIA REGISTER up until the point of cancellation.

Renaming/deleting files

P82.87-9043-31

▶ To switch on Media mode: keep pressing the MEDIA button until the required media mode has been switched on.
▶ Slide ◎⬇ the controller.
The media menu bar appears.
▶ To select Options: turn and press the controller.
▶ Select Manage Media Register.
▶ Select Rename / Delete Files.
The file list is displayed.
▶ To highlight the selected files: turn and press the controller.
▶ Slide ◎➡ the controller.
You can select either Edit or Delete.



P82.87-9042-31

▶ To select the Edit file: turn and press the controller.
The following entry field appears:

P82.87-9055-31

▶ Rename the file.
▶ To save changes with ok : turn and press the controller.
Renaming a file only changes the name. Depending on whether or not the Show Track Information option has been selected, this change may not be seen in the main display field.
▶ To select the Delete file: press the controller.

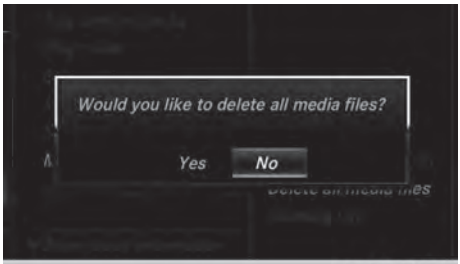
Deleting all files

! In order to prevent malfunctions, do not use COMAND during this time.

This function deletes all files from the MEDIA REGISTER.

▶ To switch on media mode: keep pressing the MEDIA button until the required media mode has been switched on.
▶ Slide ◎⬇ the controller.
The media menu bar appears.

▶ To select Options: turn and press the controller.
▶ Select Manage Media Register.
▶ Select Delete All Media Files.
A prompt appears. No is highlighted.
If you select Yes, all files are deleted. If you select No, the process will be canceled.

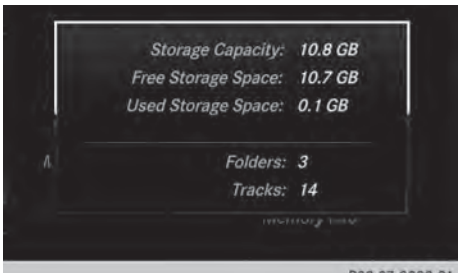


P82.87-9054-31

▶ To select Yes or No: turn the controller and press to confirm.
You see the Please Wait... message. The Data Deleted message then appears.

Calling up memory space info

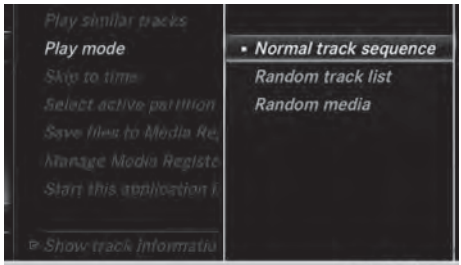
▶ To switch on media mode: keep pressing the MEDIA button until the required media mode has been switched on.
▶ Slide ◎⬇ the controller.
The media menu bar appears.
▶ To select Options: turn and press the controller.
▶ Select Manage Media Register.
▶ Select Memory Info.



P82.87-8892-31

Selecting a playback mode

▶ To switch MEDIA REGISTER on: press the MEDIA button repeatedly until the MEDIA REGISTER is switched on.
▶ Slide ◎⬇ the controller.
The media menu bar appears.
▶ To select Options: turn and press the controller.
▶ Select Play mode.
The options list appears. The ● dot indicates the current setting.
▶ Select the desired option.
The option is switched on. For all options except Normal Track Sequence, you will see a corresponding icon in the main display.



P82.87-8884-31

ⓘ The Normal Track Sequence option is automatically selected when you change the disc you are currently listening to or when you select a different medium. If an option is selected, it remains selected after COMAND is switched on or off.

The following options are available:

- Normal Track Sequence
The tracks are played in the normal order (e.g. track 1, 2, 3, etc.).
- Random Medium
All the tracks on the medium are played in random order.
- Random Track Mix
The tracks in the currently active track list are played in random order.

Bluetooth® audio mode

Connecting Bluetooth® audio devices

Prerequisites

Bluetooth® audio mode requires a Bluetooth®-capable audio device.

Before using Bluetooth® audio mode, you must check your Bluetooth® audio device for the following (see the Bluetooth® audio device's operating instructions):

- Bluetooth® audio profile

  The Bluetooth® audio device must support the A2DP and AVRCP Bluetooth® audio profiles.
- Bluetooth® visibility

  Certain Bluetooth® audio devices require more than simply activating the Bluetooth® function. In addition, your device must be made "visible" to other devices.
- Bluetooth® device name

  This device name is predetermined but can usually be changed. To make a clear selection of the Bluetooth® device possible, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you customize the device name (see the Bluetooth® audio device's operating instructions).

ⓘ A2DP (**A**dvanced **A**udio **D**istribution **P**rofile): Bluetooth® audio profile for audio data transmission

AVRCP (**A**udio **V**ideo **R**emote **C**ontrol **P**rofile): Bluetooth® audio profile for audio data playback.

ⓘ The Bluetooth® device must be visible for authorization. After authorization, COMAND even finds the Bluetooth® device when it is not visible.

COMAND

▶ Activate the Bluetooth® function in COMAND(▷ page 338).

General notes

Before using your Bluetooth® audio device with COMAND for the first time, you will need to authorize it.

When you authorize a new Bluetooth® audio device, it is connected automatically. Connection involves first searching for a Bluetooth® audio device and then authorizing it.

You can authorize up to fifteen Bluetooth® devices.

ⓘ If you authorize a mobile phone that supports Bluetooth® audio, the A2DP and AVRCP Bluetooth® audio profiles are connected automatically.

The mobile phone is then entered:

- in the Bluetooth® telephone list (▷ page 412)
- in the Bluetooth® device list (▷ page 488)

Mercedes-Benz recommends authorizing a mobile phone in Bluetooth® telephony (▷ page 413).

ⓘ If the mobile phone that is connected only supports two Bluetooth® profiles at the same time, COMAND functions may behave as follows:

- when connecting to the Internet, playback is stopped on the Bluetooth® audio device (▷ page 445).
- when starting playback on the Bluetooth® audio device, the Internet connection is ended (▷ page 446).

Searching for and authorizing a Bluetooth® audio device

Switching to Bluetooth® audio mode

▶ Press the MEDIA button.

▶ To select Bluetooth Audio from the carousel menu: turn and press the controller.
A menu appears.

If you see the No Bluetooth Audio Device Authorized message, you will need to authorize the Bluetooth® audio device first.

▶ To select Options from the Bluetooth® audio menu: slide ◎ ⬇ and press the controller.

▶ To select Bluetooth Audio Devices: press the controller.
A new menu appears.

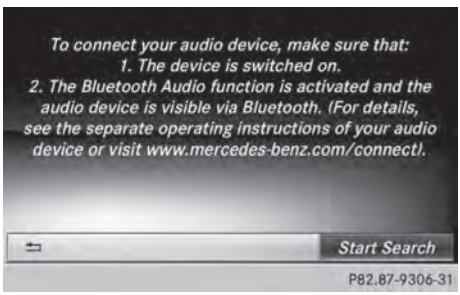
① Bluetooth® audio player within range and already authorized

② Newly detected mobile phone with Bluetooth® audio function in range

The Bluetooth® device list displays all authorized devices, whether they are within range or not. After a device search, devices which are within range but not authorized are also displayed.

Searching for Bluetooth® audio

▶ To select Search for Audio Devices: press the controller.
A display with text appears.



▶ Select Start Search.
COMAND searches for Bluetooth® audio devices within range and adds them to the Bluetooth® device list.
The duration of the search depends on the number of Bluetooth® audio devices within range and their characteristics.

ⓘ With some Bluetooth® audio devices, playback must first be started on the device itself so that COMAND can play the audio files. Bluetooth® must also be given as a media output location for the audio device used.

Authorizing Bluetooth® audio

▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device that has not yet been authorized from the list: turn and press the controller.
Authorization starts.
Depending on the Bluetooth® audio device used, you now have two options for continuing with authorization.

Option 1: entering the passkey

▶ You can find information on this in the "Authorizing (registering) a mobile phone" section (▷ page 413).
After successful authorization, the Bluetooth® audio device is connected and starts playing.

Option 2: Secure Simple Pairing

ⓘ The Bluetooth® audio device must support Bluetooth® version 2.1 for connection via Secure Simple Pairing. COMAND creates a six-digit code, which is displayed on both devices that are to be connected
For some Bluetooth® audio devices, the pairing must be confirmed within 10 seconds.

▶ If the number code displayed on COMAND and on the Bluetooth® audio

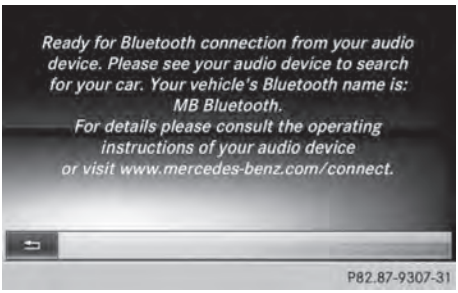
device is the same, select Yes: press the controller.
If you select Yes, authorization continues and the Bluetooth® audio device is connected. Playback starts.
If you select No, authorization will be canceled.

External authorization

If COMAND does not find your Bluetooth® audio device, this may be due to particular security settings on your Bluetooth® audio device. In this case, check whether your Bluetooth® audio device can locate COMAND.

The Bluetooth® device name for COMAND is MB Bluetooth.

- ▶ Switch on Bluetooth® audio mode (▷ page 491).
- ▶ To select Options: slide ◎ ⬇ and press the controller.
- ▶ To select Bluetooth Audio Devices: press the controller.
- ▶ To select Connect via Audio Device: turn and press the controller.



Authorizing

- ▶ Start the authorization on the Bluetooth® audio device; see the operating instructions of the Bluetooth® audio device.
  After successful authorization, the Bluetooth® audio device is connected and starts playing.

ⓘ With some Bluetooth® audio devices, playback must first be started on the device itself so that COMAND can play the audio files.

Reconnecting a Bluetooth® audio device

The Bluetooth® audio profiles are connected automatically under the following circumstances:

- one of the last two mobile phones to have been connected has also been used as a Bluetooth® audio player (if this function is supported by the mobile phone).
- the mobile phone is automatically connected. The Bluetooth® audio player is then connected.

ⓘ For an automatic connection with COMAND, the telephone must be within range.

For most Bluetooth® audio devices, the "automatic connection" must be activated by checking a box. Depending on the device used, this prompt often takes place when authorizing (see the Bluetooth® audio device operating instructions).

If the No Bluetooth Audio Device Connected message appears, you have two options to reconnect the Bluetooth® audio device.

Option 1:

- ▶ To confirm Connect Last Device in the basic display: press the controller.
  If COMAND can locate the Bluetooth® audio device, it will be connected and will start playing.

Option 2:

- To select Options: slide ◎ ⬇ and press the controller.
- To select Bluetooth Audio Devices: press the controller.
- To select a Bluetooth® audio device: turn and press the controller.
  If the Bluetooth® audio device has been authorized, playback starts.

Bluetooth® audio device and simultaneous search for mobile phones

ⓘ When searching for a mobile phone or a new Bluetooth® audio device, the connection to an already activated Bluetooth® audio device is separated (▷ page 412).

In the Bluetooth® audio basic display, you will see the No Bluetooth Audio Device Connected message and the Connect Last Device menu item cannot be selected.

Displaying details

- To select a Bluetooth® audio device from the Bluetooth® device list: turn the controller.
- To select the symbol to the right of the Bluetooth® audio device: slide ◎➡ the controller.
- To select Details: turn and press the controller.
  The following information concerning the selected mobile phone is shown:
  - Bluetooth® name
  - Bluetooth® address
  - availability status (shown after an update)
  - authorization status
- **To close the detailed display:** press the ⮌ button.

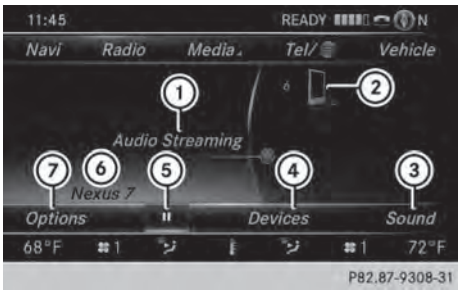
De-authorizing (deregistering) a Bluetooth® audio device

- To select a Bluetooth® audio device from the Bluetooth® device list: turn the controller.
- To select the symbol to the right of the Bluetooth® audio device: slide ◎➡ and press the controller.
- To select Deauthorize: press the controller.
  A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to de-authorize this device.
- To select Yes or No: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  If you select Yes, the device will be deleted from the Bluetooth® device list.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.

ⓘ Before re-authorizing the Bluetooth® audio device, you should also delete the device name MB Bluetooth from your Bluetooth® audio device's Bluetooth® list (see the Bluetooth® audio device's operating instructions).

Switching to Bluetooth® audio mode

Basic display



① Audio transmission status (depending on the Bluetooth® audio device, also title name and artist)
② Data medium position in the media list
③ Sound settings
④ Device list

⑤ To stop ⏸ or start ▶ playback

⑥ Name of the connected Bluetooth® audio device (example)

⑦ Options menu

Some mobile phones only support two Bluetooth® profiles at the same time (e.g. Hands-Free Profile for Bluetooth® telephony and Bluetooth® audio profile for audio streaming). If you activate Bluetooth® audio mode and there is already an active Internet connection, this can cause the connection to be terminated.

Switching to Bluetooth® Audio

- Press the MEDIA button.
- To select Bluetooth Audio from the media carousel: turn and press the controller.
  COMAND activates the Bluetooth® audio device. The basic display then appears. Playback starts.

ⓘ If the Bluetooth® audio device connected supports metadata and corresponding data is available, then the artist, track and album name can be displayed.

Starting/stopping playback

- To select **Start playback** ▶: turn and press the controller.
  Playback starts. ⏸ is selected.
- **To stop playback:** select ⏸.
  A message appears. ▶ is selected.
- **To continue playback:** select ▶.
  A message appears. ⏸ is selected.

Starting playback if the Bluetooth® audio device has been stopped

During the search for mobile phones , the connection with the Bluetooth® audio device is terminated (▷ page 412). In the Bluetooth® audio basic display (▷ page 491), you will see the No Bluetooth Audio Device Connected message and the Connect Last Used Player menu item cannot be selected.

When the search is finished, the Bluetooth® audio device can be reconnected.

- To select **Start playback:** ▶: slide ◎ ⬇ and press the controller.
  Playback resumes from the beginning.
- To select Connect Last Used Player: press the controller.
  Depending on the Bluetooth® audio device used, playback starts immediately or you must start playback manually.
  In this case, you will see the Bluetooth Audio Device Paused message.

ⓘ If there is an Internet connection and the mobile phone that is connected only supports two Bluetooth® profiles at the same time, the Internet connection is interrupted.

The connection to the Bluetooth® audio device can also be interrupted if:

- the connected mobile phone only supports 2 Bluetooth® profiles at the same time
- you connect to the Internet using COMAND Online(▷ page 445).

Selecting a track

This function is not supported by all Bluetooth® audio devices.

Some mobile phones impair function with regard to the following criteria:

- the number of tracks that can be selected
- the time period until the next or previous track is played.

▶ Switch the multifunction steering wheel to the media menu (▷ page 249).

▶ **To skip forwards or backwards to a track:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button on the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ **Rapid scroll:** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button on the multifunction steering wheel until the desired track is reached.
If you press and hold the ▲ or ▼ buttons, the rapid scrolling speed increases after a short time.

In rapid scroll, track names are not shown, but instead only Track 1, Track 2 etc. The playback times for the tracks played are not displayed. This is available as an optional function starting with AVRCP Version 1.3. There is also no music search option available with Bluetooth® Audio.

Selecting playback options

If the Bluetooth® audio device supports the corresponding function, the following options are available:

- Normal Track Sequence
  The tracks are played in the normal order (e.g. track 1, 2, 3 etc.).
  Audio data playback is determined by the order in which the tracks are written to the data medium. Alphabetical order is the most common. Once all the tracks in a folder have been played, the tracks in the next folder are played.
- Random Track List
  The current track list is played in random order (e.g. 3, 8, 5 etc.).
- Random Medium
  All tracks on the data carrier are played in random order (e.g. track 3, 8, 5 etc.).
  Random Medium is an optional function and is not supported by all Bluetooth® audio devices.

Selecting playback options

▶ To select Options: turn and press the controller.

▶ Select Play Back Music.
A • dot indicates the current setting.

▶ Select the desired option.
If you select Random Track List, you will see a corresponding message in the display/selection window.

Increasing the volume using COMAND

▶ To select Options: slide ◎ ⬇ and press the controller.

▶ To select Volume: turn and press the controller.
A menu appears. The • dot indicates the current setting.

▶ Select Standard or Boost.

Information on sound settings
(▷ page 507).

Further information: "Audio AUX mode"
(▷ page 497).

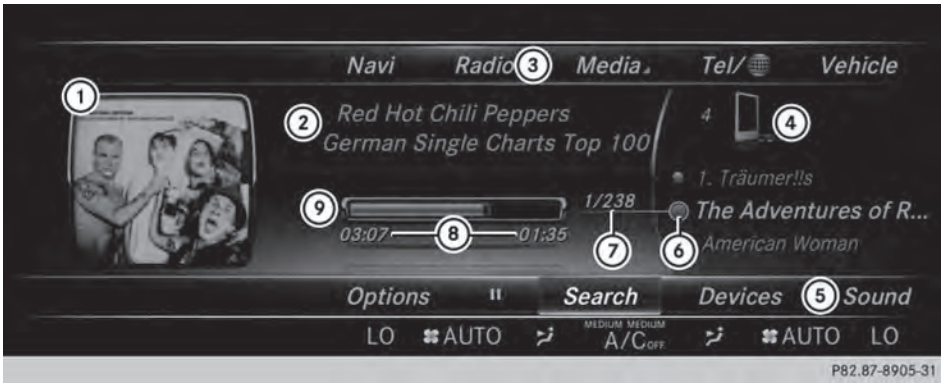
Operation with the Media Interface

Prerequisite

An iPod®, iPhone®, USB device or MP3 player must be connected to the Media Interface. You will find two USB connection sockets in the center console stowage compartment.

Basic display once an Apple device is connected

Media Interface is a universal interface for the connection of mobile audio and video devices. Media Interface in COMAND has two USB connections.



① Additional display area with cover view
② Artist and album
③ Main function bar
④ Display for the active data medium
⑤ Media menu bar
⑥ Title display in the media list
⑦ Current track/number in track list
⑧ Numerical time display
⑨ Graphic time display

Switching to Media Interface

Media Interface is a universal interface for the connection of mobile audio and video devices. Media Interface in COMAND has two USB connections. The USB connection sockets are located in the stowage compartment in the center console.

Switching on automatically

▶ Connect a data medium with a USB port. COMAND switches on the Media Interface automatically. If playable media files are found, they will be played by COMAND. If a media source was previously selected, the Media Interface basic menu will appear. For all other COMAND functions, the display will not change.

If you remove a device, the No Device Connected message appears.

Further options for switching on:

- Using the number keypad: (▷ page 471)
- Using the main function bar: (▷ page 470)
- Using the device list: (▷ page 471)
- Using the MEDIA button: (▷ page 470)

Supported devices

The following data media can be connected to COMAND via the Media Interface:

- iPod®
- iPhone®
- iPad®
- MP3
- USB devices

ⓘ iPod®, iPhone® and iPad® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc., Cupertino, California, USA.

ⓘ Audio files, photos and video files can be played back.

For details and a list of supported devices, visit **http://www.mbusa-mobile.com**. Or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) (for the USA) or Customer Relations at 1-800-387-0100 (for Canada).

Supported data formats

Music	mp3, wma
Video	mpeg, wmv, mov, avi, mp4
Images	jpg, jpeg, bmp, png

Selecting a music file

Selecting with the controller

- ▶ **To display the current track list:** press the controller in the basic display.
  The track list for the active data medium appears.
- ▶ To select a track: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ **To skip forwards or backwards to a track:** turn the controller in the basic display.
  Three track titles are shown. The track to the front is played.

Fast forward/rewind

- ▶ With the media source active in the basic display, slide ←◎→ the controller and hold it until the desired position has been reached.

Search function

Selecting Search using media menu bar

- ▶ Slide ◎↓ the controller.
  The media menu bar appears.
- ▶ To select Search: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  The category list appears.

Overview

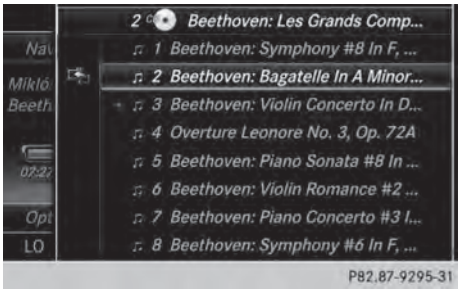
The following categories are listed:

- Current Tracklist
- Folder
- Select By Cover
- Keyword Search
- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Title
- Genres
- Year
- Composers
- Videos
- Photos

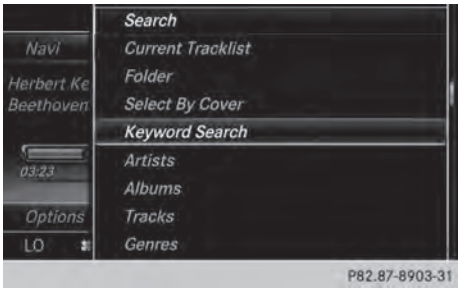
ⓘ The functions are available as soon as the entire media content has been read and analyzed.

If the same device is reconnected with unchanged media content, these functions are available more quickly.

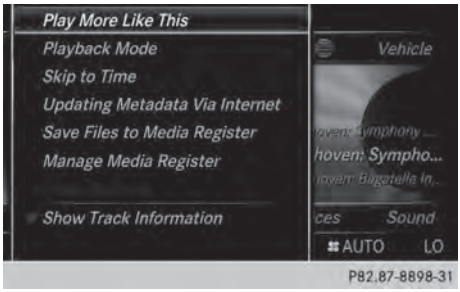
When connecting Apple® devices, the categories “Folder”, “Year” and “Photos” are not available.



- To select a category, such as Current Tracklist: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  The selection list appears.
- Select the required track.
- **Keyword search:** using the controller, enter the characters for the desired search term. Once COMAND has found the track you are looking for, it supplies the rest of the characters and plays the track (▷ page 482).



Playback options

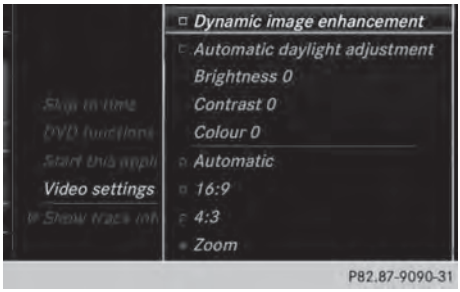


- To select a playback option: with a media source connected, slide ◎ ⬇ the controller.
  The media menu bar is shown.
- To select Options: turn and press the controller.
- Selecting playback options: (▷ page 475).

Video function

If playable video files are found, they will be played by COMAND.

- To switch on full-screen mode: press the controller in the basic display.
- To show the video menu: slide ◎ ⬇ the controller in full-screen mode.
  The Media Interface menu bar appears.
- To select Options: turn and press the controller.
- Select Video Settings.



Operating Video Settings: (▷ page 503)

Audio AUX mode

Notes on audio AUX mode

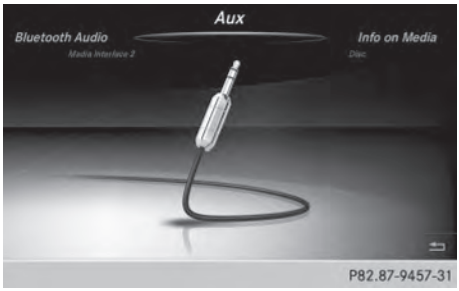
External audio sources may have different volumes, which can mean that system messages such as traffic announcements and navigation system announcements are much louder. If necessary, deactivate the system messages or adjust their volume manually.

AUX also provides the option of connecting a Media Player to COMAND.

To connect an external audio source to the audio AUX, you will require an audio AUX cable.

You will find further information online at **http://www.mbusa-mobile.com**. Or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) (for the USA) or Customer Relations at 1-800-387-0100 (for Canada).

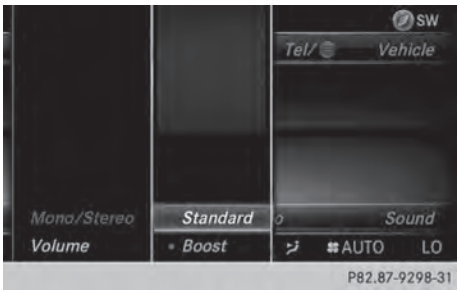
Switching to audio AUX mode



- Connect an external audio source.
  The socket for the audio AUX jack is located in the stowage compartment in the center console.
  The audio AUX is not selected automatically.
- Press the MEDIA button.
  The menu for the last accessed media source appears.
- To select Media in the main function bar: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  The carousel menu appears.
- Select Aux.
  The audio AUX menu appears. The medium is played if the audio source is switched on and playback is activated.

Please see the respective operating instructions for how to operate the external audio source.

Setting the audio AUX options



- To select Options in the menu bar: slide ◎ ⬇ and press the controller.
  A menu appears. You can set Mono/Stereo, Volume and TA.

Mono/stereo:

- To select Mono/Stereo: turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- Select Mono or Stereo.
  The • dot indicates the current setting.

Volume:

- Select Volume.
- Select Standard or Boost.
  Standard: the volume of the external audio source is adjusted to a standard value.
  Boost: the volume of the external audio source is raised by approximately 10 dB.
  The • dot indicates the current setting.

Traffic announcement:

- To select TA: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  You have switched traffic announcements on ☑ or off ☐.

A device which is connected as an external audio source may seem quieter or louder in the vehicle, or the usual maximum volume cannot be achieved. On some devices, it is possible to adjust the volume separately. In this case, start at a medium volume and increase it gradually. This enables you to determine whether the system is able to play

the music at high volume without distorting it.

AUX video mode

Connecting external video sources

⚠ WARNING

External video sources may have different volumes, which can mean that system messages such as traffic announcements and navigation system announcements are much louder. If necessary, please deactivate the system messages or adjust their volume manually.

Video AUX is a further option for showing videos via COMAND.

To connect an external video source to the video AUX, you will require a video AUX cable.

If you only use an audio AUX cable, you will only be able to hear the sound from the video being played.

Videos cannot be shown on the driver's side while the vehicle is in motion.

Switching to AUX video mode

- Connect the external video source.
  The socket for the video AUX jack is located in the stowage compartment in the center console.
  The video AUX is not selected automatically.
- Press the MEDIA button.
  The menu for the last accessed media source appears.
- To select Media in the main function bar: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  The carousel menu appears.
- Select AUX.
  The AUX video menu appears.
- To select Audio/Video in the menu bar: slide ◎ ↓ and press the controller.
  A Source Type Selection menu appears.
- Select Video.
  The • dot indicates the current setting.
  If the video source is connected and playback selected, the image from the external video source will appear if Video is selected.

Please see the corresponding device operating instructions for information on how to operate the external video source.

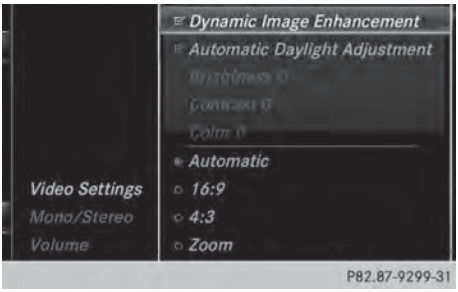
Information on:

- Sound settings: (▷ page 507)

Switching full-screen mode on/off

- **To switch on:** slide ↑◎ the controller in video AUX mode.
  The menu bars disappear.
- The full-screen symbol appears: press the controller.
  The full screen appears.
- **To switch off:** press the controller.
  The menu is displayed.

Setting further options



- To select Options in the menu bar: slide ◎ ⬇ and press the controller.
  A menu appears. You can set Video Settings, Mono/Stereo, Volume and TA.

Video settings:

- Select Video Settings.
- Select the preferred screen format, e.g. 16:9 or Automatic Daylight Adjustment.
  The screen format is adjusted.
  The • dot indicates the current setting.

Mono/stereo:

- To select Mono/Stereo: turn and press the controller.
- Select Mono or Stereo.
  The • dot indicates the current setting.

Volume:

- Select Volume.
- Select Standard or Boost.
  Standard: the volume of the external audio source is adjusted to a standard value.
  Boost: the volume of the external audio source is raised by approximately 10 dB.
  The • dot indicates the current setting.

Traffic announcement:

- To select TA: turn the controller and press to confirm.
  You have switched traffic announcements on ☑ or off ☐.

Video DVD mode

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The CD/DVD drive is a class 1 laser product. If you open the CD/DVD drive housing, you could be exposed to invisible laser radiation. This laser radiation could damage your retina. There is a risk of injury.

Never open the housing. Always have maintenance and repair work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Handling discs while driving may distract you from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Handle discs only when the vehicle is stationary.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h) your vehicle covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

Notes on discs

! Do not affix stickers or labels to the discs. They could peel off and damage COMAND. Stickers can cause the disc to bend, which can result in read errors and disc recognition problems.

! COMAND is designed to play discs that comply with the EN 60908 standard. Therefore, you can only use discs with a maximum thickness of 1.3 mm.

If you insert thicker discs, e.g. those that contain data on both sides (DVD on one side and audio data on the other), they cannot be ejected and can damage the device.

Only use round discs with a diameter of 12 cm. Do not use discs with a diameter of 8 cm, even with an adapter.

The variety of data media, burners and burn software means there is no guarantee that the system will be able to play discs that you have copied yourself.

DVD playback conditions

If video DVDs do not conform to the NTSC or PAL TV standards, they may create picture, sound or other problems during playback.

COMAND is capable of playing back video DVDs produced according to the following standards:

- Region code 1 or region code 0 (no region code)
- PAL or NTSC standard

You will generally find the relevant details either on the DVD itself or on the DVD case.

If you insert a video DVD with a different region code, a message to this effect appears.

COMAND is set to region code 1 at the factory. This setting can be changed at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. It is also possible to play video DVDs with a different region code, provided that they are produced in accordance with the PAL or NTSC TV standard. The region code can be changed up to five times.

Control options

There are four control menus available in video DVD mode.

Most DVDs have their own control menu.

The DVD's control menu is operated directly using the controller or DVD functions.

Control menu	Function	Operation
DVD's control menu	Title, scene, language, subtitles ...	Operation with the controller
Options menu	Brightness, contrast, color, format	Operation using the menu bar/ options/ video settings
Video menu	Selection of scene, fast forward/ rewind	In full-screen mode, slide ◎ ⬇ the controller.
DVD functions	Title, scene, language, subtitles ...	In full-screen mode, press the controller

Function restrictions

Depending on the DVD, certain functions or actions may not function at all. The symbol ⃠ appears in the display.

Switching to video DVD mode

- Insert and eject a disc from the single drive (▷ page 472)
- Insert a disc into the DVD changer (▷ page 473)
- Eject a disc from the DVD changer (▷ page 474)

Further options for switching on:

- Use the number keypad (▷ page 471)
- Use the main function bar (▷ page 470)
- Use the device list (▷ page 471)
- Use the MEDIA button (▷ page 470)

DVD overview

① Status bar
② Main function bar
③ Main display field
④ Media menu bar
⑤ Climate control status bar
⑥ Additional display area with title, scene and time display

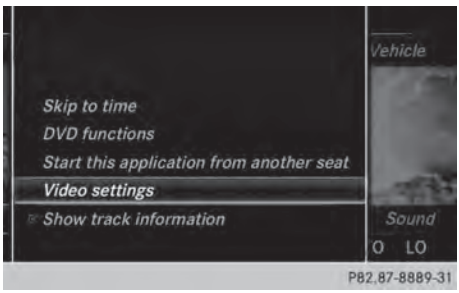
The DVD basic display appears once the DVD has been inserted.

DVD full-screen mode

Once the DVD has been inserted, the disc is played. The video will first appear in the overview display.

- ▶ **To set full-screen mode**: slide ◎ ⬆ the controller.
  The main function bar and menu bar are hidden. A full-screen symbol will be shown.
- ▶ Press the controller.
  The full-screen mode appears.
- ▶ **Showing the DVD basic display in full-screen mode:** slide ◎ ⬇ the controller.
  The video menu appears.
- ▶ Press the controller.
  The basic display appears.

Menu options



- ▶ **To select options:** in full-screen mode, slide ◎ ⬇ the controller.
  The video menu appears.
- ▶ Press the controller.
  The DVD basic display appears.
- ▶ To select Options in the menu bar: turn and press the controller.
  The Options menu appears.

COMAND

Skip to time

- ▶ To select Skip to Time: turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears.
- ▶ To set the time: turn the controller.
  or
  Set the desired time using the number keypad.
- ▶ To hide the menu: press the ⮌ button.

DVD functions

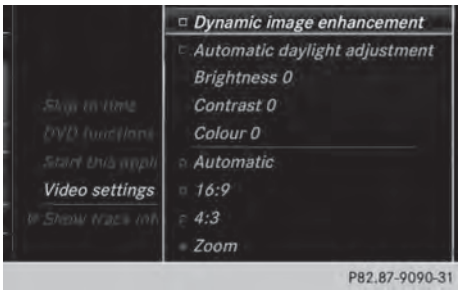
- ▶ To select DVD Functions: turn and press the controller.
  A menu appears (▷ page 504).

Start at a different seat

- ▶ To select Start this application in other location: turn and press the controller.
  The menu appears: (▷ page 471).

ⓘ Activating the parental control screen: (▷ page 355).

Video settings



The Dynamic Image Enhancement function automatically matches Brightness, Contrast and Color to the film being played.

Check or uncheck the box for Dynamic Image Enhancement to switch it on or off.

Manual image enhancement

In order to manually adjust the brightness, contrast or color, the Dynamic Image Enhancement function must be switched off.

- ▶ To select Brightness, Contrast or Color: turn and press the controller.
  A sliding menu appears.
- ▶ To select the required value: turn the controller.
- ▶ To exit the sliding menu: slide ←◎ the controller.
- ▶ To switch the Automatic Daylight Adjustment on/off: press the controller.

Setting the picture format

The following options are available for the screen format in the DVD playing:

- Automatic
- 16:9
- 4:3
- Zoom.

- ▶ To set the picture format: turn and press the controller.
  The dot before the menu entry shows the selected format.

DVD's control menu

Most DVDs have their **own control menu** which can be operated using the controller.

- To show the DVD's control menu: select Menu in the DVD functions menu: turn and press the controller.
  The DVD functions menu is hidden and the DVD's menu entries (e.g. scenes, language, trailers) are displayed.
- To select a menu entry: turn and press the controller.

Video menu

① Type of data medium
② Current title
③ Shows the menu bars for the DVD basic display
④ Current scene
⑤ Track time

Operating the video menu

- To show: in full-screen video mode, slide ◎ the controller.
- To hide: slide ◎ the controller.
- To select the next/previous scene: turn the controller to the clockwise/counter-clockwise.
- To fast forward/rewind: slide ◎ and hold the controller until the desired position has been reached.
- To hide the video menu: slide ◎ the controller.
- To show the menu bars for the DVD basic display: press the controller.
  The video menu is hidden and the DVD basic menu appears.

DVD functions

Showing/hiding the DVD functions

- **To show** DVD functions: in full-screen video mode, press the controller.
  The DVD functions menu is shown.
- **To hide:**
  To select ⮌ from the DVD functions: turn and press the controller
- **To show the DVD basic display:**
  To select ⌂ from the DVD functions: turn and press the controller.

Overview of DVD functions

① Activates DVD control menu
② Hides DVD functions
③ Shows the DVD basic display
④ Confirms entry in control menu
⑤ Navigates DVD lists
⑥ Jumps to the start of the scene
⑦ Displays camera perspectives
⑧ Shows subtitles
⑨ Selects language
⑩ Stop function
⑪ Pause function

Using the DVD functions.

- Press the controller in full screen mode: the DVD functions menu is shown.
  It is possible to navigate in the DVD's control menu when the arrows in the upper menu bar are activated.
- To select arrow ← ↑ ↓ → to navigate in the menu: turn the controllers.
  The active arrow is highlighted.
- To select a menu entry: press the controller.
  The next menu entry in the direction of the arrow is highlighted.
- To call up a highlighted menu entry: turn the controller until ok is highlighted.
- Press the controller.
  The selected DVD scene is played.
- To hide DVD functions: select [⮌] using the controller.
- Press the controller.
  The DVD functions are hidden.

If there are functions such as **Display camera perspectives** on the DVD, these are shown in the DVD functions menu.

- To call up the display camera perspectives function: turn and press the controller

Stop function

- Show the DVD functions (▷ page 504).
- **Interrupt playback:**
  To select [■] from the DVD functions menu: turn and press the controller.
  The [❚❚] display changes to [▶]. The video image is hidden.
- **To continue playback:** select [▶].
  Playback continues from the point where it was interrupted.
- **To stop playback:** select [■] again while playback is interrupted.
- **To start playback again:** select [▶].
  Playback restarts from the beginning.

Pause function

- Show the DVD functions (▷ page 504).
- **Pause playback:**
  To select [❚❚]: turn and press the controller.
  The [❚❚] display changes to [▶].
- **To continue playback:** select [▶].

Selecting a scene/chapter

If the film is divided into scenes or chapters, these can be selected directly while the film is running, or skipped forwards step by step. This is not possible at certain points for some DVDs (e.g. during the opening credits).

It may also be possible to select the scene/chapter from the functions stored on the DVD.

- **To skip forwards or back:** in the video menu, turn the controller.
  The next or previous scene in the film is skipped to.

ⓘ The DVD functions can also be used to make selections (▷ page 504)

Picture viewer

General notes

If there are pictures on the active data medium, you can view them on the COMAND display.

- **Data medium:** MEDIA REGISTER, CD, DVD, USB devices, SD memory cards
- **Supported image formats:** jpeg, jpg, bmp, png
- **Maximum image resolution:** 20 megapixels

It is not possible to view a picture from the driver's side while the vehicle is in motion.

Displaying pictures

▶ In the media basic display, press the controller.
The Search with a category list appears.

▶ To select Photos in the category list: turn and press the controller.
A directory list appears. Folders and picture files can be shown.

▶ Select a folder or picture.
If there is no picture on the data medium, an empty list is shown.

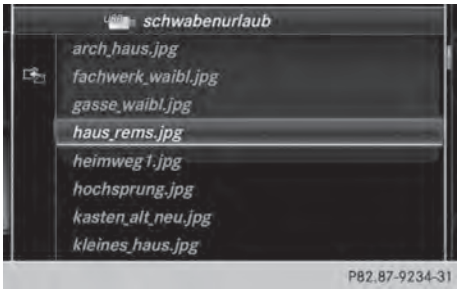
You can search for pictures on other data media.

Searching for pictures on other data media

▶ In the directory list, slide ←◎ the controller.
The device list appears.

▶ To select a data medium with picture files: turn the controller and press to confirm.
A directory list appears. Folders and picture files can be shown.

▶ Select a folder or picture.



Example: the directory list displays the existing picture files

Starting a slide show

▶ While viewing a picture, press the controller.
The image menu appears.

▶ To select Start Slideshow: turn the controller and press to confirm.
The slide show starts.

▶ To end the slide show: press the controller.
The image menu appears.

▶ Select End Slide Show.

Changing the picture view

▶ Press the controller.
The image menu appears.

▶ To select Turn Clockwise: turn the controller and press to confirm.
The picture rotates 90 degrees.

▶ Select Turn Counterclockwise.
The picture rotates 90 degrees.

▶ Select Zoom In.
The size of the picture increases.

After you have zoomed into the picture, you can move the section of the picture.

- To move the section of the picture: slide ↑◎↓ and ←◎→ the controller.
- To revert to the original size: press the controller

or

- Press the [↩] button.

Closing the picture viewer

- Press the controller.
  The menu appears.
- To select Close Picture Viewer: turn and press the controller.
  COMAND returns to the last accessed media function.

Sound

Your COMAND equipment

These operating instructions describe all standard and optional equipment available for your COMAND system at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your COMAND system may not be equipped with all the features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. Therefore, the equipment on your COMAND system may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations. Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

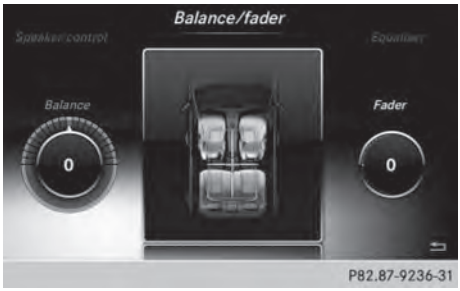
Sound settings

Calling up the sound menu

You can make various sound settings for the different audio and video sources. It is possible to set more bass for radio mode than for audio CD mode, for example. The respective sound menu can be called up from the menu of the desired mode.

The example describes where to call up the sound menu in CD mode.

- Insert an audio CD (▷ page 472).
  The CD display appears.
- To display the menu bars: slide ◎↓ the controller.
- To select Sound in the menu bar: turn and press the controller.
  The menu appears with the last setting accessed, e.g. Balance/Fader.



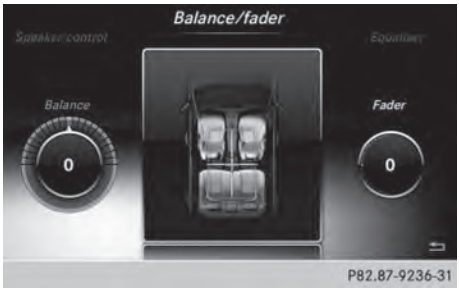
Sound menu overview

Function	Options
Equalizer	Sets: treble, mid-range and base
Balance/fader	Moves the sound focus: right/left and front/rear
Loudspeaker control	Outputs a seat-based media source on the entire sound system

Setting treble, mid-range and bass

- To display the menu bars: slide ◎⬇ the controller in media mode.
- To select Sound in the menu bar: turn and press the controller.
  The menu with the last accessed setting appears.
- Turn the controller until Equalizer is brought to the front.
- To activate rotary menus for treble, mid-range and base: slide ◎⬇ the controller.
- To switch between the rotary menus: slide ⬅◎➡ the controller.
- To make the desired Equalizer settings: turn the controller.
  Rotary menus show the set values.
- To return to the menu: slide ⬆◎ the controller.
- To return to the basic menu: press the ⮌ button briefly.

Adjusting the balance/fader



Balance moves the focus of the sound between left and right.

Fader moves the focus of the sound between front and rear.

- To display the menu bars: slide ◎⬇ the controller in media mode.
- To select Sound in the menu bar: turn and press the controller.
  The menu with the last accessed setting appears.
- Turn the controller until Balance/Fader is brought to the front.
- To activate rotary menus for balance and fader: slide ◎⬇ the controller.
- To switch between the rotary menus: slide ⬅◎➡ the controller.
- To set the desired Balance/Fader focuses: turn the controller.
  Rotary menus and the image show the sound focus set.
- To return to the menu: slide ⬆◎ the controller.
- To return to the basic menu: press the ⮌ button briefly.

Setting the loudspeaker control

The loudspeaker control specifies which seat-based media source shall be output on the speaker system.

Example: a media source is being listened to using headphones in the left-hand rear seat. If this media source is to be listened to using the sound system, Rear Left must be selected in the loudspeaker control.

If the loudspeaker control is set to a seat where no playback is activated, nothing can be heard on the vehicle loudspeaker.

- To display the menu bars: slide ◎⬇ the controller in media mode.
- To select Sound in the menu bar: turn and press the controller.
  The menu with the last accessed setting appears.
- Turn the controller until Speaker Control is in the center.
- To activate the rotary menu for the Speaker Control: slide ◎⬇ the controller.
- To set the desired Speaker Control: turn the controller.
  The segment, text and image show the selected setting.
- To return to the menu: slide ⬆◎ the controller.
- To return to the basic menu: press the ⮌ button briefly.

Burmester® surround sound system®

Equipment

Your vehicle is equipped with the Burmester® surround sound system.

It has a total output of 590 watts and is equipped with 13 loudspeakers.

The Burmester® surround sound system is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu

You can make various sound settings for the different audio and video sources. It is possible to set more bass for radio mode than for audio CD mode, for example. The respective sound menu is called up from the menu of the desired mode.

The example shows the sound menu control panel in CD mode.

- Insert an audio CD (▷ page 472).
  The CD display appears.
- To display the menu bars: slide ◎⬇ the controller.
- To select Sound in the menu bar: turn and press the controller.
  The menu appears with the last setting accessed, e.g. Surround Sound.

Overview of Burmester® surround sound system

Function	Options
Equalizer	Sets: treble, mid-range and base
Balance/fader	Moves the sound focus: right/left and front/rear

Function	Options
Loudspeaker control	Outputs a seat-based media source on the entire sound system
Surround	Optimizes sound playback for all seats

Setting treble, mid-range and bass

- ▶ To display the menu bars: slide ◎⬇ the controller in media mode.
- ▶ To select Sound in the menu bar: turn and press the controller.
  The menu with the last accessed setting appears.
- ▶ Turn the controller until Equalizer is in the center.
- ▶ Slide ◎⬇ the controller.
  The control knobs for treble, mid-range and bass are activated.
- ▶ To switch between the control knobs: slide ⬅◎➡ the controller.
- ▶ To make the desired Equalizer settings: turn the controller.
  Control knobs show the set values.
- ▶ To return to the menu: slide ⬆◎ the controller.
- ▶ To return to the basic menu: press the ⮌ button briefly.

Adjusting the balance/fader

Balance moves the focus of the sound between left and right.

Fader moves the focus of the sound between front and rear.

- ▶ To display the menu bars: slide ◎⬇ the controller in media mode.
- ▶ To select Sound in the menu bar: turn and press the controller.
  The menu with the last accessed setting appears.
- ▶ Turn the controller until Balance/Fader is in the center.
- ▶ Slide ◎⬇ the controller.
  The control knobs for balance and fader are activated.
- ▶ To switch between the control knobs: slide the controller. ⬅◎➡.
- ▶ To set the desired Balance/Fader focuses: turn the controller.
  The control knob and the image show the sound focus set.
- ▶ To return to the menu: slide ⬆◎ the controller.
- ▶ To return to the basic menu: press the ⮌ button briefly.

Setting the loudspeaker control

The loudspeaker control specifies which seat-based media source shall be output on the speaker system.

Example: someone is sitting in the Rear Left and listening to the radio via the Multi-Seat-Entertainment System(MSE). He doesn't want to listen using headphones, but instead using the sound system. Then select Rear Left with the loudspeaker controls.

- ▶ To display the menu bars: slide ◎⬇ the controller in media mode.
- ▶ To select Sound in the menu bar: turn and press the controller.
  The menu with the last accessed setting appears.
- ▶ Turn the controller until Speaker Control is in the center.
- ▶ Activate the control knobs for the Speaker Control. Slide ◎⬇ the controller.
- ▶ To set the desired Speaker Control: turn the controller.
  The segment, text and image show the selected setting.
- ▶ To return to the menu: slide ⬆◎ the controller.
- ▶ To return to the basic menu: press the ⮌ button briefly.

Setting surround sound

The Surround Sound setting optimizes the sound playback for the selected seat position.

- ▶ To display the menu bars: slide ◎⬇ the controller in media mode.
- ▶ To select Sound in the menu bar: turn and press the controller.
  The menu with the last accessed setting appears.
- ▶ Turn the controller until Surround Sound is in the center.
- ▶ Slide ◎⬇ the controller.
  The left-hand control knob to switch surround sound on and off is activated.
- ▶ To activate Surround Sound: turn the controller until ON is active.
- ▶ To set surround sound for Front, Rear or All seats: slide ◎➡ the controller.
  The right-hand control knob is activated.
- ▶ To set the desired Surround Sound focus: turn the controller.
  The menu symbol, text and image show the selected setting.
- ▶ To return to the menu: slide ⬆◎ the controller.
- ▶ To return to the basic menu: press the ⮌ button briefly.

Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Equipment

Your vehicle is equipped with the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system.

It has a total output of 1540 watts and is equipped with 24 loudspeakers.

The Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

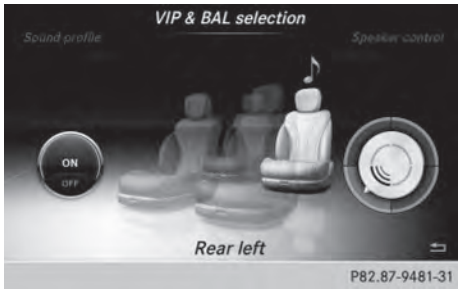
Calling up the sound menu

You can make various sound settings for the different audio and video sources. It is possible to set more bass for radio mode than for audio CD mode, for example. You can call up the respective sound menu from the menu of the desired mode.

The example describes where to call up the sound menu in CD mode.

P82.87-9238-31

- ▶ Insert an audio CD (▷ page 472). The CD display appears.
- ▶ To display the menu bars: slide ◎⬇ the controller.
- ▶ To select Sound in the menu bar: turn and press the controller. A menu appears with the last setting accessed, e.g. VIP & BAL Selection.



P82.87-9481-31

Overview of Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Function	Options
Equalizer	Sets: treble, mid-range and base
Balance/fader	Moves the sound focus: right/left and front/rear
Loudspeaker control	Outputs a seat-based media source on the entire sound system
VIP & BAL selection	Optimizes sound playback for individual seats
Sound profile	Five defined sound settings: PURE/ EASY LISTENING/ LIVE/SURROUND/ 3D SOUND

Setting treble, mid-range and bass

P82.87-9480-31

- To display the menu bars: slide ◎⬇ the controller in media mode.
- To select Sound in the menu bar: turn and press the controller.
  The menu with the last accessed setting appears.
- Turn the controller until Equalizer is in the center.
- Slide ◎⬇ the controller.
  Control knobs for treble, mid-range and bass are activated.
- To switch between the control knobs: slide ⬅◎➡ the controller.
- To make the desired Equalizer settings: turn the controller.
  Control knobs show the set values.
- To return to the menu: slide ⬆◎ the controller.
- To return to the basic menu: press the ⮌ button briefly.

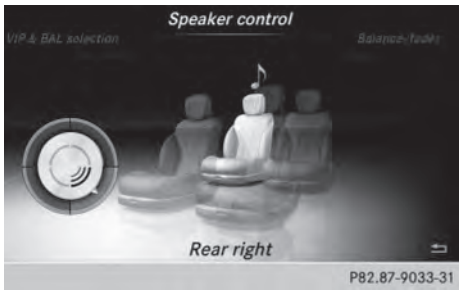
Adjusting the balance/fader

You can use balance to move the focus of the sound between left and right.

You can use fader to shift the focus of the sound between the front and rear seats.

- To display the menu bars: slide ◎⬇ the controller in media mode.
- To select Sound in the menu bar: turn and press the controller.
  The menu with the last accessed setting appears.
- Turn the controller until Balance/Fader is in the center.
- Slide ◎⬇ the controller.
  Control knobs for balance and fader are activated.
- To switch between the control knobs: slide ⬅◎➡ the controller.
- To set the desired Balance/Fader focuses: turn the controller.
  The control knob and the image show the sound focus set.
- To return to the menu: slide ⬆◎ the controller.
- To return to the basic menu: press the ⮌ button briefly.

Setting the loudspeaker control



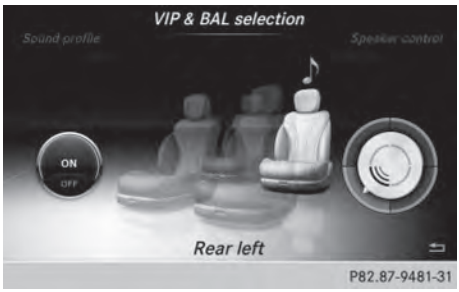
The loudspeaker control specifies which seat-based media source shall be output on the speaker system.

Example: A media source is being listened to using headphones in the Rear Right. If this media source is to be listened to using the sound system, Rear Right must be selected in the loudspeaker control.

- To display the menu bars: slide ◎⬇ the controller in media mode.

- To select Sound in the menu bar: turn and press the controller.
  The menu with the last accessed setting appears.
- Turn the controller until Speaker Control is in the center.
- Slide ◎⬇ the controller.
  The control knobs for the Speaker Control are activated.
- To set the desired Speaker Control: turn the controller.
  The segment, text and image show the selected setting.
- To return to the menu: slide ⬆◎ the controller.
- To return to the basic menu: press the ⮌ button briefly.

VIP & BAL selection



Sound optimization for a specific seat, e.g. Rear Left can be selected using the VIP & BAL Selection setting.

- To display the menu bars: slide ◎⬇ the controller in media mode.
- To select Sound in the menu bar: turn and press the controller.
  The menu with the last accessed setting appears.
- Turn the controller until VIP & BAL Selection is in the center.
- To activate the left-hand control knob to switch the VIP & BAL Selection on and off: slide ◎⬇ the controller.
- To activate VIP & BAL Selection: turn the controller until ON is active.
- To activate the right-hand control knob: slide ◎➡ the controller.
- To set the desired VIP & BAL Selection: turn the controller.
  The segment, text and image show the selected setting, e.g. for Rear Left
- To return to the menu: slide ⬆◎ the controller.
- To return to the basic menu: press the ⮌ button briefly.

Setting the sound profile

With the Sound Profile setting, you can select between five defined sound settings.

Sound profile for high-end sound system	Description
Pure	Audiophile sound playback without additional effects
Easy Listening	Subtly mellowed acoustics for laid-back listening over long periods
Live	Spectacular sound settings with live-performance characteristics
Surround	Enhanced surround sound for mono and stereo recordings
3D sound	Three-dimensional listening experience

- To display the menu bars: slide ◎⬇ the controller in media mode.
- To select Sound in the menu bar: turn and press the controller.
  The menu with the last accessed setting appears.
- Turn the controller until Sound Profile is in the center.
- Slide ◎⬇ the controller.
  The control knob to select the sound profile is activated.
- To select Sound Profile: turn the controller until the desired sound profile is activated.
- To return to the menu: slide ⬆◎ the controller.
- To return to the basic menu: press the ⮌ button briefly.

Rear Seat Entertainment System

Your COMAND equipment

These operating instructions describe all standard and optional equipment available for your COMAND system at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your COMAND system may not be equipped with all the features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. Therefore, the equipment on your COMAND system may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations. Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Rear Seat Entertainment System overview

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The CD/DVD drive is a class 1 laser product. If you open the CD/DVD drive housing, you could be exposed to invisible laser radiation. This laser radiation could damage your retina. There is a risk of injury.

Never open the housing. Always have maintenance and repair work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If objects such as headphones/headsets or external audio/video sources are not secured in the passenger compartment, they can be flung around and hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, for example in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always stow these items or similar objects carefully so that they cannot be flung around, for example in a lockable vehicle stowage compartment.

Components

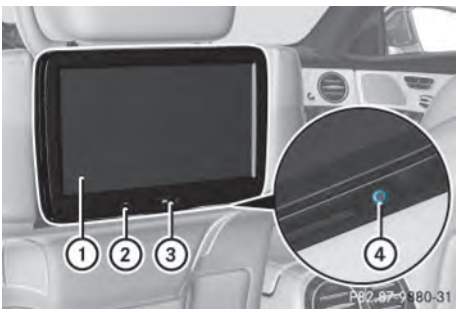
The Rear Seat Entertainment System includes:

- two screens for the rear behind the front-seat head restraints
- two remote controls for the rear compartment
- a CD/DVD drive in the rear compartment
- AUX jacks
- two USB ports
- two sets of cordless headphones

General notes

- You can only adjust the volume for the headphones supplied, directly on the headphones.
- If media from different sources are used, they can be used separately from each of the operating positions. Example: a film from the DVD drive is played on the rear right-hand operating position. This means that another film from the same DVD cannot be played separately on the rear left-hand operating position. However, on the rear left-hand operating position, it is possible to use the radio, TV, memory card, MUSIC REGISTER, media interface, USB, online and Internet functions or AUX.
- If you use the same medium on both sides, you can both carry out the respective settings. The "last one wins" principle applies here, i.e. the last setting activated is favored.
- The Internet can be used separately at all operating positions.
- The Internet can only be used if it is set up and connected via a telephone (▷ page 444).

Rear-compartment screens



① Display
② Brightness sensor
③ Switches the display on/off
④ Socket for headphones

Remote control

Overview

① Selects main menus
② Selects the screen for the remote control
③ Selector wheel for selecting menus, radio stations, music tracks and chapters
④ Buttons for selecting menus
⑤ Deletes an entry
⑥ Skip-back function, fast forward/rewind, start/pause, menu selection, radio stations, music tracks and chapters
⑦ Direct selection of radio stations, music tracks and chapters using the number keypad
⑧ Volume, switches sound on/off (for corded headphones)
⑨ Back button
⑩ Confirms your selection
⑪ Indicator lamp
⑫ Switches the screen on/off

ⓘ Two remote controls are supplied for the US and Canadian markets.

Selecting the screen for the remote control

You can use the remote control to operate one of the two rear screens at a time. To do so, you must switch the remote control to the desired screen.

- ▶ To select the left-hand screen: turn thumbwheel ① until "**L** REAR" appears in the window.
- ▶ To select the right-hand screen: turn the thumbwheel until "REAR **R**" appears in the window.
- ▶ To select the COMAND screen: turn thumbwheel ① until "COMAND" appears in the window.

ⓘ Please be aware that using the thumbwheel to select screens may cause unwanted changes to the screens of your occupants.

Up to four remote controls can be used in the vehicle at the same time.

Switching the screen on/off

If the SmartKey in the ignition lock is in position **0** or **1**, or if the SmartKey is not in the ignition lock, the rear screens will switch off after 30 minutes. Before the screens switch off, they show a message to this effect.

You can switch the screens back on.

ⓘ Please note that this may cause the starter battery to discharge.

- ▶ Press button ① on the remote control.

The respective rear-compartment screen switches on or off.

ⓘ You can only switch the screens on using the remote control if the ignition is switched on.

Switching the button lighting on/off

- ▶ Lighting of the remote control buttons is divided into three areas. The corresponding area is activated every time you press a button. It switches off again automatically 5 to 10 seconds after the last button has been pressed.

Switching the sound on/off (corded headphones only)

▶ Press button ① on the remote control. The sound is switched on/off.

Selecting a menu

- Buttons ① are used to directly access the corresponding main menu.
- Using selector wheel ③ or the ◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ buttons, select a menu. To confirm your selection, press the OK button.

Indicator lamp on the remote control

The color of the indicator lamp shows whether or not the entry has been correctly transmitted every time you press a button. It also shows the condition of the inserted batteries.

LED display	Status
Green (flashes once)	Entry being transmitted. The batteries are fine.
Red (flashes once)	Entry being transmitted. The batteries are almost discharged.
Orange (flashes three times)	Entry not correctly transmitted.
Unlit	The batteries are discharged.

ⓘ The function of the remote control may be impaired by other radio-based electronic devices such as mobile phones or laptops.

Operation via smartphone

① Back button for rear compartment display
② Display of time, provider (if connected) and battery charge level
③ Selection and display of rear compartment screens
④ Controller
⑤ Remote control menu bar
⑥ Back
⑦ Start/pause
⑧ Forward
⑨ Context-relevant number or alphabetical keypad
⑩ Reduce volume for corded headphones
⑪ Mute button for corded headphones
⑫ Increase volume for corded headphones

You can also operate the Rear Seat Entertainment System using a smartphone.

In order to be able to use this function, you will need to download an app from Google™ Play Store (Android) or Apple® iTunes and install this on your smartphone.

Further information on connecting and using smartphones with COMAND can be found in the app description in the Google™ Play Store (Android) or Apple® iTunes.

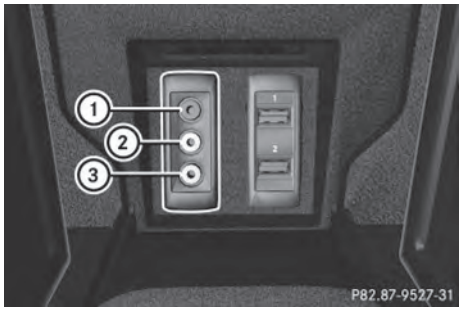
CD/DVD drive

① CD/DVD slot
② CD/DVD eject button

Depending on the vehicle model and equipment level, the CD/DVD drive is found:

- at the rear of the center console under the automatic climate control panel or
- between the parcel shelf and skibag.

AUX jacks

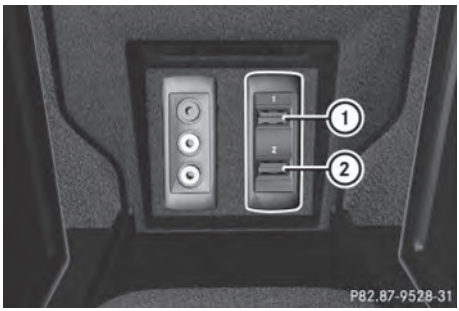


① AUX, right-hand (R) jack for audio signal (red)
② AUX, left-hand (L) jack for audio signal (white)
③ AUX, video (V) jack (yellow)

Depending on the vehicle model and equipment level, the AUX jacks are found:

- in the stowage box between the rear seats or
- in the rear-compartment armrest.

USB ports



① USB port 1
② USB port 2

Depending on the vehicle model and equipment level, the USB ports are found:

- in the stowage box between the rear seats or
- in the rear-compartment armrest.

Cordless headphones

Overview

- ▶ **To adjust the headphones:** open both sides of the headphones.
- ▶ Adjust the fit of the headphones by pulling the headphone band in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To switch the headphones on/off:** press on/off switch ②.
- ▶ **To adjust the volume:** turn volume control ③ until the desired volume is set. If you have connected corded headphones to a rear-compartment screen, you can adjust the volume using the remote control (▷ page 516).
- ▶ **To check the battery condition of charge:** check the state of the batteries using indicator lamp ①.

ⓘ To preserve the batteries, the headphones automatically switch off if they have not received an audio signal for approximately three minutes.

Indicator lamp on the cordless headphones

The color of the indicator lamp shows:

- whether the device is switched on or off
- the condition of the inserted batteries.

LED display	Status
Green	The batteries are fine.
Red	The batteries are almost discharged.
Lit continuously	The headphones are switched on and connected to a screen.
Flashing	The headphones are searching for the connection to a screen.
No display (dark)	The headphones are switched off or the batteries are discharged.

ⓘ The function of the headphones may be impaired by other radio-based electronic devices such as mobile phones or laptops.

Selecting the screen for the headphones

▶ Move push slider ① to **L** (left-hand screen) or **R** (right-hand screen).

Connecting additional headphones

Up to two cordless headphones can be used at the same time for each screen.

You can also connect one additional set of corded headphones to each of the two rear-compartment screens (▷ page 516). The socket is designed for headphones with a 3.5 mm stereo jack plug and an impedance of 32 ohms.

Replacing batteries

Notes

⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Environmental note

Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or a special collection point for used batteries.

Batteries are required for the remote control and for the two sets of cordless headphones. The batteries can be replaced.

Environmental note

Dispose of discharged batteries in an environmentally responsible manner.

Replacing the batteries of the remote control

① Battery compartment
② Catch tab
③ Battery compartment cover
④ Retaining lugs
⑤ Batteries

The remote control contains two type AAA, 1.5 V batteries.

- **To open the battery compartment:** remove battery compartment cover ③ on the back of the remote control.
- Push catch tab ② down and take off battery compartment cover ③.
- Remove discharged batteries ⑤ from the tray.
- Insert the new batteries. Observe the polarity markings on the batteries and battery compartment when doing so. Left-hand battery: the positive pole (+) must face upwards.

  Right-hand battery: the positive pole (+) must face downwards.
- **To close the battery compartment:** insert battery compartment cover ③ starting with retaining lugs ④ into the battery compartment and allow catch tab ② to engage in place.

Replacing cordless headphone batteries

The battery compartment is located on the left headphone. The cordless headphones require two type AAA, 1.5 V batteries.

- **To open the battery compartment:** turn battery compartment cover ① in a clockwise direction and remove.
- Remove the discharged batteries from the tray.
- Insert the new batteries. Observe the polarity markings on the batteries and battery tray when doing so.
- **To close the battery compartment:** replace battery housing cover ① and turn it counter-clockwise until it engages. If the batteries have been inserted correctly, the indicator lamp will light up green when the headphones are switched on.

ⓘ The operating duration of the headphones with a set of batteries is up to 40 hours.

System settings

Note

You can adjust all system settings individually for each screen without affecting the other screen. To do this, please use the remote control (▷ page 516).

Selecting the display language

- Select Vehicle using the ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.
- Press the ▼ button on the remote control. A menu appears.
- Select System Settings using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm. You see the system settings menu on the selected rear screen.
- Select Language using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm. The list of languages appears. A • dot indicates the current setting.
- Select the language using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm. The system activates the corresponding language.

Switching the display design

- Select Vehicle using the ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select System Settings using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm. You see the system settings menu on the selected rear screen.
- Select Display using the ▲ ▼ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select Day Mode, Night Mode or Automatic using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm. The dot indicates the current setting.

Design	Explanation
Day Mode	The display is set permanently to day design.
Night Mode	The display is set permanently to night design.
Automatic	The display design changes depending on the vehicle instrument cluster illumination.

Setting the brightness

- Select Vehicle using the ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select System Settings using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm. You see the system settings menu on the selected rear screen.
- Select Display using the ▲ ▼ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select Brightness using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm. A scale appears.
- Adjust the brightness using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm. The brightness bar moves up or down. The picture becomes lighter or darker in accordance with the scale.

Showing/hiding the picture

- Select Vehicle using the ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.
- Press button ▼ on the remote control. A menu appears.
- Select Display Off using the ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
- **To display the picture:** press the OK button.

Adjusting sound settings

You can select the sound settings in the radio, audio CD/audio DVD/MP3, video DVD and AUX modes.

- Select a medium (e.g. audio CD mode) (▷ page 529).
- To show the menu: press the ▼ button on the remote control.
- Select Sound using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select Treble, Mid or Bass using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.

- Select the desired setting using the selector wheel on the remote control.
- To exit the menu: press the [⮌] button on the remote control.

Picture settings

Overview

You can select the picture settings in video DVD and AUX mode.

Adjusting the brightness, contrast and color

- Switch on video DVD mode (▷ page 530).
- **To show the menu:** press the OK button on the remote control.
- Select [⌂] using the [◀] [▶] buttons and press the OK to confirm. A menu appears.
- Select Options using the [▼] [◀] [▶] buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select Video Settings using the [▼] [◀] [▶] buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select Brightness, Contrast or Color using the [▲] [▼] buttons and press the OK button to confirm. An adjustment scale appears.
- Select the setting using the [▲] [▼] buttons and press the OK button to confirm.

Changing the picture format

- Switch on video DVD mode (▷ page 530).
- **To show the menu:** press the OK button on the remote control.
- Select [⌂] using the [◀] [▶] buttons and press the OK to confirm. A menu appears.
- Select Options using the [▼] [◀] [▶] buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select Video Settings using the [▼] [◀] [▶] buttons and press the OK button to confirm. The dot in front of one of the menu items 16:9 or 4:3 indicates the format currently selected.
- Select the format using the [▲] [▼] buttons and press the OK button to confirm.

Vehicle settings

Changing vehicle settings

You can change the vehicle settings from the rear compartment.

You can make the following changes:

- Extend seat heating to switch the arm rest panel heating in the rear compartment on/off
- Seat settings

- **Changing vehicle settings:** select Vehicle using the [▲] [◀] [▶] buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm. You will see a menu with the available vehicle functions.
- Select Vehicle Settings or Seat Settings using the buttons [◀] [▶].
- Press button OK on the remote control.

Further information on seat settings (▷ page 347).

COMAND

Further information on panel heating (▷ page 344).

ⓘ The panel heating in the rear compartment is available if the key in the ignition lock is in position **1** or **2**.

Navitainment

Navigation mode

Navigation functions such as the compass can be used in the rear compartment.

Calling up Drive Information

▶ Press button NAVI on the remote control. You will see the current navigation information.

Calling up the compass

▶ Press button NAVI on the remote control.
▶ Press button ▼ on the remote control. A menu appears.
▶ Using the remote control, select Menu.
▶ Using the remote control, select Compass.

Calling up the online map display

ⓘ An Internet connection is required to use the online map display (▷ page 444).

▶ Press button NAVI on the remote control.
▶ Press button ▼ on the remote control. A menu appears.
▶ Using the remote control, select Menu.
▶ Using the remote control, select Online Map Display.

Online and Internet functions

You can use online and Internet functions in the rear compartment.

Internet conditions for access (▷ page 444).

Options for online and Internet functions (▷ page 450).

You can choose from the following Internet functions:

- Weather
- Internet
- Mercedes-Benz Apps
- Internet radio
- Mercedes-Benz Mobile Website

Using Internet functions:

▶ Press button on the remote control. A menu appears.
▶ Select the online/Internet function required.

Calling up the Internet functions menu:

▶ Press the ⮌ button on the remote control while using the Internet function.

Exiting the Internet functions:

▶ Press the ⮌ button on the remote control. A menu appears.
▶ Select the ⏻ symbol in the menu and press the OK button on the remote control to confirm.

or

▶ Select another function (e.g. Media or Radio).

Further information on using online and Internet functions (▷ page 444).

Radio mode

Switching to radio mode

▶ Press button RADIO on the remote control. Radio mode starts.

Further information on radio mode (▷ page 460).

Media mode

Activating media mode

There are several ways to activate media sources using COMAND.

The relevant sections of the Operator's Manual describe the simplest way to activate a media source.

This section describes all options for activating media sources.

Using the MEDIA button

- ▶ Press button MEDIA on the remote control. The menu for the last accessed media source appears.
- ▶ **To select the media source:** keep pressing the MEDIA button on the remote control until the required media source has been set. If playable music files are found, they will be played by COMAND.

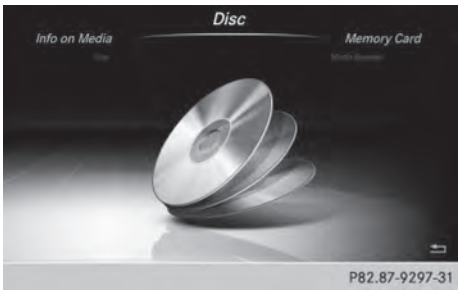
Switching on automatically

If COMAND is only active at one operating position in the rear compartment, the respective medium will switch on automatically once connected/inserted.

If a media function is already switched on in COMAND, this will be interrupted and the basic display of the newly connected/inserted medium will appear.

If COMAND is being operated in another function, such as navigation, when an external media source is connected/inserted, the basic display will not change. Only the music from the newly connected data carrier will play.

Starting media playback using the main function bar

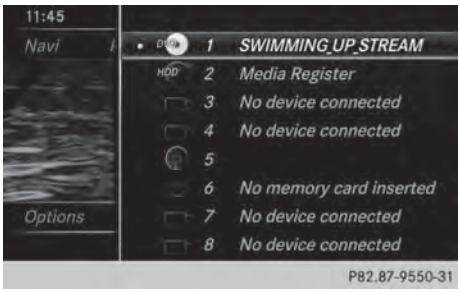


- ▶ To show the menu: press the ▲ button on the remote control.
- ▶ Select Media using the ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ To select the media source: turn the selector wheel on the remote control.

or

- ▶ Press the ◀ ▶ button on the remote control. The menu appears with the available media sources.
- ▶ Press button OK on the remote control. If the disc contains music or video files, these will be played. The corresponding basic menu will be shown.

Starting media using the device list



- ▶ Press button MEDIA on the remote control.
- ▶ To show the menu: press the ▼ button on the remote control.

- Using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control, select Devices.
  The discs/devices available are shown. The • dot indicates the current setting.
- Select the device/disc using the ▼ ▲ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
  If the device/disc contains music or video files, these will be played.

Music search

The media source has already been selected:

- Press button ▼ on the remote control. The menu is shown.
- Select Search using the ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.

The media source has not been selected yet:

- To select the media source: keep pressing the MEDIA button on the remote control until the desired media source has been set.
- Press button ▼ on the remote control. The menu is shown.
- Select Search using the ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.

Further information on the music search (▷ page 480).

Audio/video mode

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The CD/DVD drive is a class 1 laser product. If you open the CD/DVD drive housing, you could be exposed to invisible laser radiation. This laser radiation could damage your retina. There is a risk of injury.

Never open the housing. Always have maintenance and repair work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

General notes

You will find information on the following topics in the Audio section:

- notes on CDs/DVDs (▷ page 480)
- notes on MP3 mode (▷ page 478)
- notes on copyright (▷ page 480)

Inserting a CD/DVD

① Disc slot
② Disc eject button

Depending on the vehicle model and equipment level, the CD/DVD drive is found:

- at the rear of the center console under the automatic climate control panel or
- between the parcel shelf and skibag.

The CD/DVD drive is a single disc drive. If there is already a disc inserted, this must be ejected before another is inserted.

- Insert a disc into the disc slot.
  The printed side of the disc must face upwards. If neither side of the disc is printed, the side you wish to play must face downwards.
  The CD/DVD drive draws in the disc.

The CD/DVD drive plays the disc:

- if it has been inserted correctly and is a permissible disc, and
- once you have activated disc mode (▷ page 529).

Data on an MP3 CD first needs to be loaded by the drive. Loading may take some time, depending on the number of folders and tracks.

Switching to audio/video mode

▶ Insert a CD/DVD (▷ page 528).
The system loads the inserted disc and starts playback.

or

▶ Select Media using the ▲ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.

▶ Select Disc using the ◀ ▶ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
The system plays the disc.

▶ **Switching to other media:** insert the device into the corresponding jack (LINK). The system searches for files on the device that can be played back, and then plays them.

Selecting a track

Selecting by skipping to a track

▶ **To skip forwards or backwards to a track:** press the ◀ or ▶ button on the remote control.

or

▶ Press the ⏮ or ⏭ button.
The skip forward function skips to the next track.
If the elapsed track time has exceeded 8 seconds, the function skips back to the beginning of the track. If the elapsed time is shorter, it will skip to the start of the previous track.
If the Random Track or Random Folder playback option has been selected, the track order is random.

Selecting by track list

In audio CD mode, the track list contains all tracks on the disc currently playing.

In MP3 mode, the track list shows all tracks in the currently active folder as well as the folder structure, allowing you to select any track on the MP3 CD.

▶ Select Search using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.

▶ Select Current Tracklist using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
The track list appears. The • dot indicates the current track.

▶ Select the track using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.

Making a selection by entering the track number directly

This function is only available in Media mode.

▶ Press button * on the remote control.
The track entry display appears.

Example: track 2

▶ Press number button **2**.

Example: track 12

▶ Press the corresponding number keys in rapid succession.

▶ Wait for approximately three seconds after making the entry.
You will hear the track which has been entered. The corresponding basic menu then reappears.

ⓘ It is not possible to enter numbers that exceed the number of tracks on the CD or in the currently active folder.

Fast forwarding/rewinding

- With the display/selection window active, press the ◀ or ▶ button on the remote control repeatedly until you reach the desired position.

or

- Press and hold the ⏮ or ⏭ button until the desired position is reached.

Selecting a folder

This function is only available in MP3 mode.

- Select Search using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select Folder using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons and press the OK button to confirm. The folder content appears.
- **To switch to the next folder up:** press the ◀ button on the remote control. The display shows the next folder up.
- Select the folder with the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm. You will see the tracks in the folder.
- Select the track using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm. The track is played and the corresponding folder is now the active folder.

Pause/Playback

- **To pause playback:** press the ▶ / ⏸ button on the remote control. The ⏸ display changes to ▶.
- **To continue playback:** press the ▶ / ⏸ button. The ▶ display changes to ⏸.

Playback options

- Select Options using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
- The options list appears. The • dot indicates the option currently selected.
- Select Normal Track Sequence, Random Track or Random Folder using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm. The option is switched on. For all options except Normal Track Sequence, you will see a corresponding display in the display/selection window.

ⓘ If you switch the data carrier which you are currently listening to, the Normal Track Sequence option is activated automatically. If an option is selected, it remains selected after the system is switched on or off.

Switching track information on/off

If the function is switched on, the information saved in the audio files, such as track, artist or album, will be shown (if available).

If the function is switched off, the names of the files and folders on the disc are shown.

- Select Options using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select Display Track Information using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm. The function is switched on ☑ or off ☐, depending on the previous status.

Video DVD mode

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The CD/DVD drive is a class 1 laser product. If you open the CD/DVD drive housing, you could be exposed to invisible laser radiation. This laser radiation could damage your retina. There is a risk of injury.

Never open the housing. Always have maintenance and repair work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

General notes

DVD playback conditions

Playback problems may occur when playing copied discs. There is a large variety of discs, DVD authoring software, writing software and writers available. This variety means that there is no guarantee that the system will be able to play video DVDs you have copied yourself.

Further information (▷ page 501).

Function restrictions

Depending on the DVD, certain functions or actions may be temporarily blocked or not function at all. As soon as you try to activate these functions, you will see the ⃠ symbol in the display.

Switching to video DVD mode

- ▶ Insert a video DVD (▷ page 519).
  The system loads the disc.
  If disc mode was the last mode selected, it will now be active.
- ▶ Manually switch to video DVD mode: repeatedly press the MEDIA button on the remote control until the video DVD mode is switched on.
  If the video DVD fulfills the playback criteria, the film starts automatically or the DVD menu appears. If the DVD menu appears, you must start the film manually.
- ▶ Select the corresponding menu item in the DVD menu.

Video menu

① Type of data medium
② Current title
③ Shows the menu bars for the DVD basic display
④ Current scene
⑤ Track time

- ▶ **To show:** press the ▲ or ▼ button on the remote control.
- ▶ **To hide:** press the ▲ or ▼ button.

or

- ▶ Wait about eight seconds.

Overview of DVD functions

① Activates DVD control menu
② Hides DVD functions
③ Shows the DVD basic display
④ Confirms entry in control menu
⑤ Navigates DVD lists
⑥ Jumps to the start of the scene
⑦ Displays camera perspectives
⑧ Shows subtitles

⑨ Selects language
⑩ Stop function
⑪ Pause function

- ▶ **To show:** press the OK button on the remote control.
- ▶ **To hide:** press the ⮌ button on the remote control.

Fast forwarding/rewinding

- ▶ Press and hold the ⏮ or ⏭ button on the remote control until the desired position has been reached.
  You see the control menu.

Pause function

- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the OK button on the remote control.
- ▶ **To pause playback:** select ⏸ and press the OK button to confirm.
  The ⏸ display changes to ▶.
- ▶ **To continue playback:** select ▶ and press the OK button to confirm.
  The menu is hidden.

Stop function

- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the OK button on the remote control.
- ▶ **To interrupt playback:** select ■ and press the OK button to confirm.
  The ⏸ display changes to ▶. The video image is hidden.
- ▶ **To continue playback:** select ▶ and press the OK button to confirm.
  Playback continues from the point where it was interrupted. The menu is hidden.
- ▶ **To stop playback:** while playback is interrupted, select ■ again and press OK to confirm.
  Playback stops and returns to the beginning of the DVD. ▶ is highlighted.
- ▶ **To restart playback:** select ▶ and press the OK button to confirm.
  Playback starts from the beginning of the DVD.

Selecting a scene/chapter

General notes

Observe the information on DVD video mode (▷ page 505).

Skipping forwards/backwards

- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the remote control.
  The control menu appears for approximately eight seconds.

Selecting a scene/chapter directly

These examples illustrate how to select scene/chapter 5.

- ▶ **Option 1:** while the film is playing, press the ✳ button on the remote control.
- ▶ Press the corresponding number key, such as **5**.
- ▶ **Option 2:** while the film is playing, press the OK button on the remote control and show the menu.
- ▶ Select Menu and press the OK button to confirm.
  The DVD menu appears.
- ▶ Select Scene Selection and press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Using button ▲ or ▼, select 5 and press the OK button to confirm.
  In both cases, playback will begin from the fifth scene/chapter after a brief pause.

Selecting a film/title

Option 1:

- ▶ Press the OK button on the remote control and show the menu.
- ▶ Select Menu using the ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the

remote control and press the ⓞⓚ button to confirm.
The DVD menu appears.

- ▶ Select Track Selection using the ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the ⓞⓚ button to confirm.
- ▶ **To call up the selection list:** press the ⓞⓚ button.
- ▶ Select a film/title.

Option 2:

Example: selecting film 2

- ▶ Press button **2**.
  After a brief pause, the second film is played.

DVD menu

Calling up the DVD menu

The DVD menu is the menu stored on the DVD itself. It is structured in various ways according to the individual DVD and permits certain actions and settings.

In the case of multi-language DVDs, for example, you can change the DVD language in the DVD menu.

- ▶ Press the ⓞⓚ button on the remote control and show the menu.
- ▶ Select Menu using the ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the ⓞⓚ button to confirm.
  The DVD menu appears.

Selecting menu items in the DVD menu

- ▶ Select a menu item using the ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the ⓞⓚ button to confirm.
- ▶ Select Select using the ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the ⓞⓚ button to confirm.
  The system executes the function or shows a submenu.
- ▶ If available, additional options can now be selected.
  The system then switches back to the DVD menu.

ⓘ Menu items which cannot be selected are shown in gray.

ⓘ Depending on the DVD, certain menu items may not function. For example, the menu items:

- Back (to movie)
- Play
- Stop
- ⏮
- ⏭
- Go Up.

To indicate this, the ⃠ symbol then appears in the display.

Stopping a film or skipping to the beginning or end of a scene

- ▶ Select any menu item from the DVD menu.
  The menu appears.
- ▶ **Stopping the film:** select the Stop menu item and press the ⓞⓚ button on the remote control to confirm.
- ▶ **To skip to the end of a scene:** select the ⏭ menu item and press ⓞⓚ to confirm.
- ▶ **To skip to the start of a scene:** select the ⏮ menu item and press ⓞⓚ to confirm.

Moving up one level in the DVD menu

- ▶ Show the DVD menu.
- ▶ Press the ⮌ back button on the remote control or select the corresponding menu item in the DVD menu.

Back to the movie

- ▶ Press the ⮌ button repeatedly until you see the movie.

Setting the audio format

This function is not available on all DVDs. If it is available, you can set the audio language or the audio format. The number of settings is determined by the DVD content. It may also be possible to access the settings from the DVD menu.

- ▶ Press the OK button on the remote control and show the menu.
- ▶ Select DVD-Video using the ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Select DVD Functions and press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Select Audio Language and press the OK button to confirm.
  A menu appears after a short while.
  The • dot in front of an entry indicates the currently selected language.
- ▶ Select the language using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ **To exit the menu:** press the ◀ or ▶ button.

Subtitles and camera angle

These functions are not available on all DVDs. The number of subtitle languages and camera angles available depends on the content of the DVD. It may also be possible to access the settings from the DVD menu.

- ▶ Press the OK button on the remote control and show the menu.
- ▶ Select DVD-Video and press the OK button on the remote control to confirm.
- ▶ Select DVD Functions and press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Select Subtitles or Camera Angle and press the OK button to confirm.
  In both cases, a menu appears after a few seconds. The • dot in front of an entry indicates the current setting.
- ▶ Select the setting using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ **To exit the menu:** press the ◀ or ▶ button.

Interactive content

DVDs can also contain interactive content (e.g. a video game). In a video game, you may be able to influence events by selecting and triggering actions. The type and number of actions depend on the DVD.

- ▶ Select an action using the ▲ ▶ ▼ ◀ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to execute it.
  A menu appears and the first entry, Select, is highlighted.
- ▶ Press the OK button.

AUX mode

General information

You can connect an external video source in the rear compartment.

Depending on the vehicle model and equipment level, the AUX jacks are found:

- in the stowage box between the rear seats or
- in the rear-compartment armrest (▷ page 519).

Please see the corresponding operating instructions for information on how to operate the external video source.

For further details about external video sources, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Connecting AUX equipment

Audio and video connection

▶ Insert the audio plugs for the left and right signals into the corresponding **L** and **R** jacks.

▶ Insert the video plug into the **V** jack.

Activating AUX mode

AUX drive

▶ Select Aux using the ▲ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.
The AUX source is switched on once the AUX device is active.

SIRIUS Weather

Introduction

ⓘ This function is currently not available for Canada.

For the reception of weather forecasts via satellite radio, you will need a SIRIUS XM Satellite Weather subscription.

If the`Call SIRIUS to activate system at: 888-539-7474` message is displayed along with the ID number of the SIRIUS device, you must first have the weather service activated. A description of the procedure can be found in the "Registering satellite radio" section (▷ page 464).

COMAND can receive weather forecasts via satellite radio for the entire USA (including Alaska and Hawaii). The received weather data can be displayed as an information chart (daily forecast, five-day forecast, detailed information) or on the weather map.

The weather data received from a weather station is stored in COMAND for one hour. It can therefore be displayed again immediately after restarting the engine (for example after refueling).

Depending on which scale has been selected, the weather map can display the following weather data with symbols:

- rain radar
- storm characteristics
- areas of high-pressure/low-pressure, weather fronts
- course of tropical cyclones (hurricanes, typhoons)
- gale warnings
- wind direction and speeds

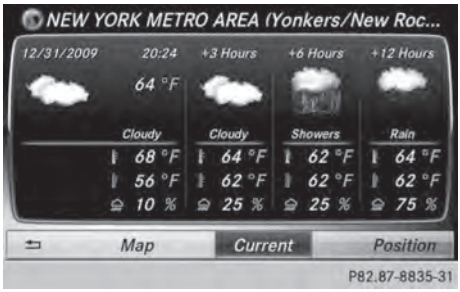
ⓘ The rain radar cannot be displayed for Alaska, Hawaii and Puerto Rico.

ⓘ Hurricane: term used to describe the tropical cyclones that primarily develop in the Atlantic, North Pacific and South Pacific oceans. The wind speeds are above 74 mph (118 km/h). Five categories are used to classify the strength of a hurricane.

Typhoon: term used to describe a tropical cyclone that develops in the northwestern Pacific. The wind speeds are in the category of a hurricane.

Switching the SIRIUS Weather display on/off

Activating



▶ Select TEL/ in the main function bar by sliding ⬆◎, turning and pressing the controller.
The carousel view for selecting telephone and Internet applications appears.

▶ Select Sirius weather: turn and press the controller.
The information chart shows the daily forecast at the current vehicle position.

You see the following information:

- the date and time of the weather message received last
- information on the current weather (temperature, cloud cover) and forecast for the next 3, 6, 12 hours
- the current highest temperature and forecasts
- the current lowest temperature and forecasts
- the probability of rain

To switch to the 5-day forecast:

▶ To select Current: turn and press the controller.
A menu appears.

▶ Select 5-Day.
The information chart displays the forecast for the next five days in the currently selected location.

P82.87-8837-31

To return to the current-day forecast:

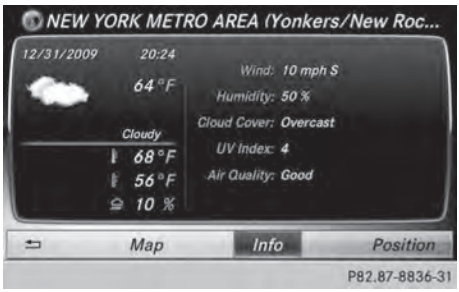
▶ To select 5-Day: turn and press the controller.
A menu appears.

▶ Select Current.
The information chart shows the forecast for the current day again.

Deactivating

▶ Press ⮌.

Displaying detailed information



P82.87-8836-31

Besides the current temperatures, you can display information such as wind speeds and UV index.

▶ To select Current or 5-Day in the current-day or 5-day forecast: turn and press the controller.
A menu appears.

▶ Select Info.
The information chart shows detailed information for the selected area.

Selecting the area for the weather forecast

Introduction

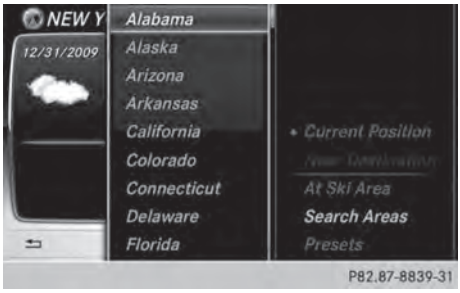
You can select the following areas:

- the current vehicle position
- vicinity of the destination
- a winter sports area
- an area within the USA

You can select a location in the information chart (option 1) or in the map (option 2). You also have the option of selecting a location from the memory (▷ page 538). In order to select a location from the memory, you must have previously saved a location.

ⓘ COMAND receives weather forecast data from the nearest weather station at the selected location.

Option 1: selecting the area in the information chart

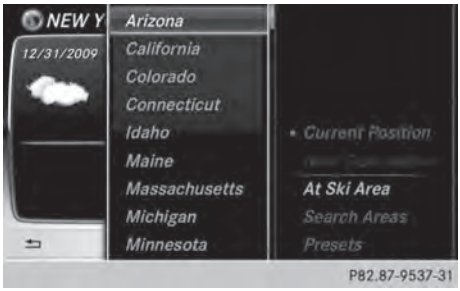


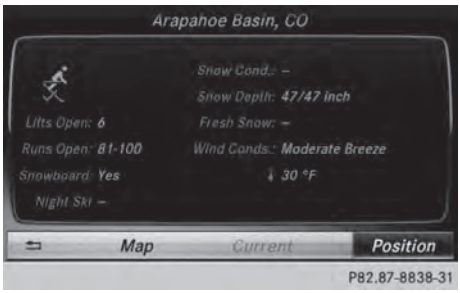
▶ To select Position in the information chart: turn and press the controller.

▶ **To select current position:** in the menu, select Current Position.
COMAND receives the weather data for the current vehicle position from the nearest weather station and displays it automatically.

▶ **To select the vicinity of the destination:** in the menu, select Near Destination: turn and press the controller.

ⓘ You can select Near Destination once a route has been calculated (▷ page 367). The menu item is otherwise grayed out.





▶ **To select a winter sports area:** select At Ski Area in the menu: turn and press the controller.

▶ Select a state, e.g. Colorado.

▶ Select a winter sports area from the menu. The weather data and other information is displayed for the winter sports area that has been selected. The data is supplied by the nearest weather station.

The information chart shows the following information (if available):

- ski slopes/ski lifts
- snowboarding and nighttime opening
- snow conditions (e.g. snow depth)
- temperature

The status of a facility is indicated as follows:

- green tick - open
- red cross - closed
- question mark - not known

- **To search for a location:** select a state, e.g. Florida: turn and press the controller.
- Select a location, e.g. Daytona Beach. The information chart shows the weather forecast for the selected area. The data is supplied by the nearest weather station.

Option 2: selecting the area in the weather map

- Call up the weather map (▷ page 538).
- Move the weather map so that the crosshair is over the desired area (▷ page 538).
- Press the controller. The information chart shows the weather forecast for the selected area. The data is supplied by the nearest weather station.

Memory functions

Storing the area in the weather memory

You can save locations that are called up frequently in ten preset positions (0, 1-9) in the weather memory.

- **In the weather memory:** select the area for the weather forecast (▷ page 537). The selected location appears at the top in the status bar.
- To select Position in the information chart: turn and press the controller.
- Select Presets.
- Select a preset using the controller.
- Press and hold the controller until you hear a tone. The area is entered on the selected preset.
- **To store rapidly:** in the daily forecast (▷ page 535) press and hold a number key, e.g. 2 ABC, until the preset position number is shown in the status bar in front of the area name.

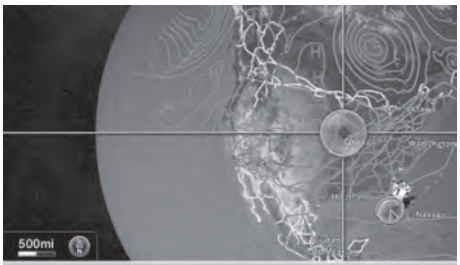
You can also use this function in the five-day forecast (▷ page 535), and in the detailed information view (▷ page 536).

Selecting an area from the weather memory

- **To select directly from the weather memory:** select Position in the information chart: turn and press the controller.
- Select Presets.
- Select the memory position which contains the location you require. The weather data for the selected area is displayed.
- **Rapid selection:** if there is an entry available in the weather memory, e.g. when the daily forecast is shown, briefly press a number key, such as 2 ABC. The weather data for the selected area is displayed.

Weather map

Calling up the weather map



- To select Map in the information chart: turn and press the controller. The weather map is shown on a 500-mi (500-km) scale.

Moving the weather map

- Slide ↑◎↓ or ←◎→ the controller. The weather map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair.

Changing the scale

- Turn the controller.
  The scale bar appears.
- Turn until the desired scale is set.

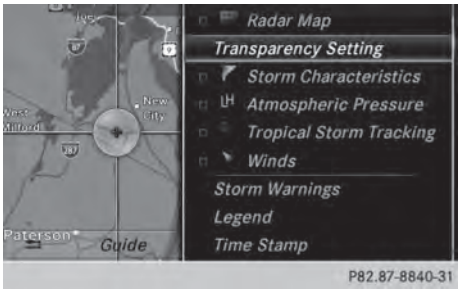
Showing/hiding the menu in the weather map

- **To show:** press the controller.
- **To hide:** slide ↑◎ the controller.

Selecting a weather station in the map

- Move the weather map and crosshair to the desired position (▷ page 538).
- To show the menu: press the controller.
- Select Weather Table: press the controller.
  COMAND receives the weather data for the selected position from the nearest weather station and displays it automatically as a daily forecast.

Switching layers on the map on/off



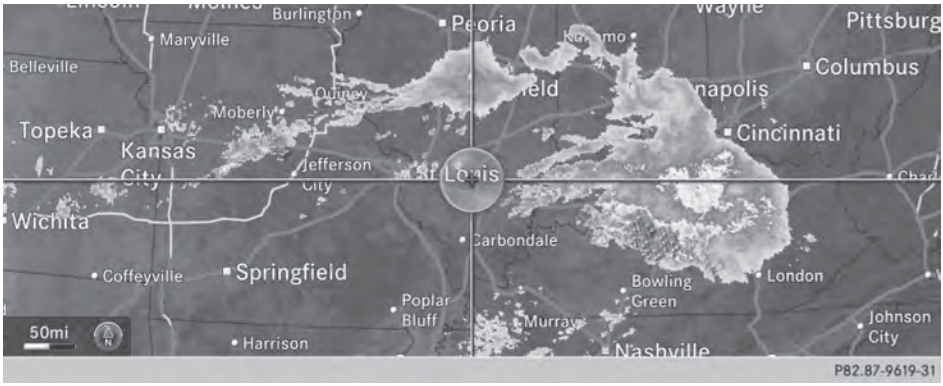
You can switch on different layers, for example to display the rain radar, weather fronts and the course of tropical storms on the map.

- Display the menu on the weather map (▷ page 539).
- Select Layer: turn and press the controller.
- Select a layer.
  Switch the display on ☑ or off ☐.

Explanation of the layers on the weather map

Layer	Map display	Selectable scales
Radar Map	Shows the rain radar as a colored area on the map. For an explanation of the colors, see the legend (▷ page 544).	All
Storm Characteristics	Shows the characteristics of a storm Characteristics are: • tornadic storm: storm cell with strong winds (super cell), from which a tornado can develop. Tornadoes are also known as twisters. • cyclone: storm cells from which a tornadic storm can develop • hailstorm • the likelihood of a hailstorm	All
Storm Watch Box	Shows areas (in red) for which severe weather warnings have been issued.	50 miles (50 km) 200 mi (200 km) 500 mi (500 km)
Atmospheric Pressure	Shows the position of high and low-pressure areas (H, L), weather fronts and isobars	200 mi (200 km) 500 mi (500 km)
Tropical Storm Tracks	Shows the path/directional movement speed of a tropical storm with time and strength information	All
Winds	Shows the wind direction and wind speed	5 mi (5 km)

Sample displays of weather data in the map



To display the rain radar:

▶ Activate the Radar Map display level (▷ page 539).
The rain radar image is then displayed if weather data is available.

ⓘ You can call up the legend for the precipitation radar (▷ page 544).

The transparency of the radar map display level can be adjusted in 5 stages.

To display storm characteristics:

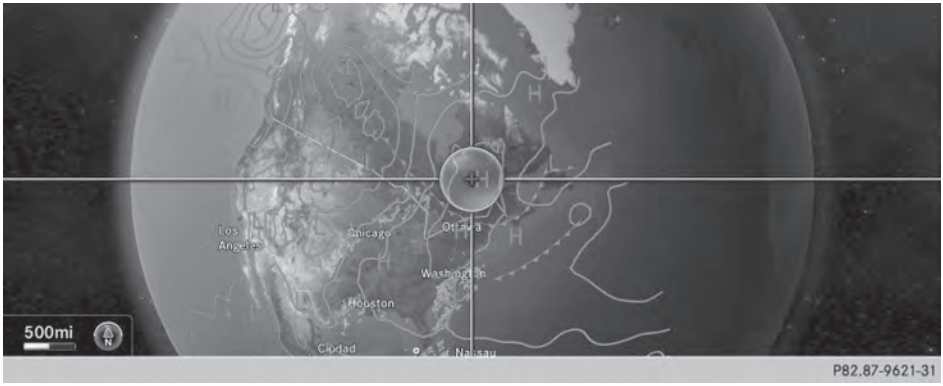
▶ Activate the Storm Characteristics display level (▷ page 539).
If weather data is available, the weather map will then display the storm characteristics.

ⓘ You can call up the legend for storms (▷ page 544).

The following information on a storm cell is displayed (if available):

- characteristics of the storm cell
- date and time of observation (time stamp)
- directional movement speed and path

The directional movement speed is the speed at which the storm cell moves.



To display weather fronts:

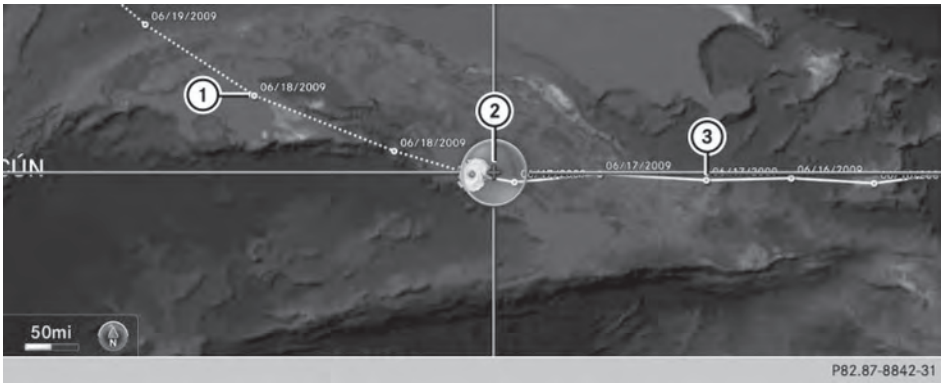
▶ Activate the Atmospheric Pressure display level (▷ page 539).
If weather data is available, the weather map will then display the weather fronts.

ⓘ The example shows the position of high and low-pressure areas (H, L), weather fronts and isobars.

Isobars are lines that show where the air pressure is the same.

Legend: weather fronts

Weather front	Explanation
Cold front (blue line with blue triangles)	If a cold front moves in, the weather remains changeable and there are often rain showers and thunderstorms. The air temperature decreases.
Warm front (red line with red semi-circles)	A warm front may cause more prolonged steady rain, more cloud cover and a slow rise in temperature.
Stationary front (red and blue line with red semi-circles and blue triangles)	The weather front moves minimally. The weather remains changeable in this area.
Occlusion (purple line with purple semi-circles and triangles)	An occlusion arises when the faster cold front catches up and joins the warm front ahead of it. The weather remains changeable and rainy within an occlusion.

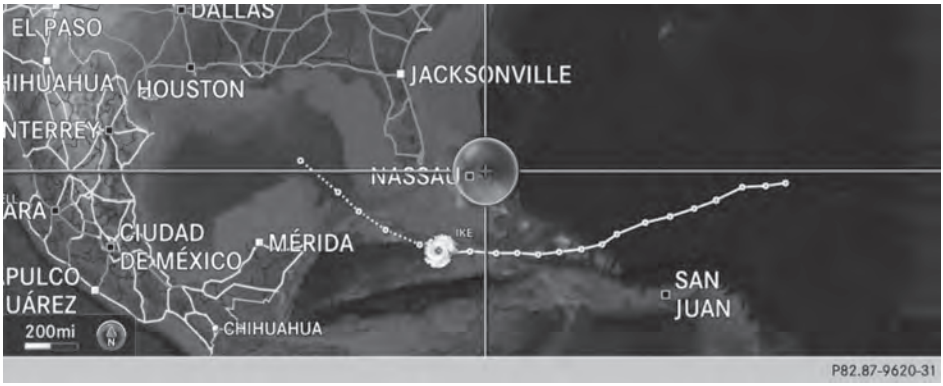


① Position on the forecast path
② Current position of the cyclone
③ Position on the previous path

To display the track of a storm:

▶ Activate the Tropical Storm Tracking display level (▷ page 539).
If weather data is available, the weather map will then display the track of the storm.

ⓘ A dotted line shows the previous path and the forecast path of a tropical low-pressure area (cyclone).



You can find out more information about cyclones in the Storm Guide (▷ page 546).

Showing information (if available):

- name of the tropical storm and category
- Time stamp
- speed and direction of propagation (Wind:)
- maximum wind speed (Max. Wind Speed)

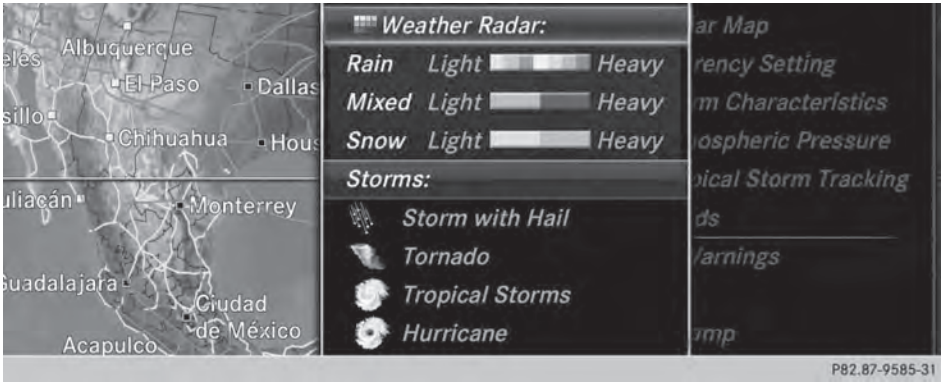
ⓘ The directional movement speed is the speed at which the storm cell of a tropical storm moves.

A tropical storm is separated into different categories according to the location at which it develops.

Region of origin	Category
Atlantic, North and South Pacific Oceans	Tropical Low Pressure System
Atlantic, North and South Pacific Oceans	Tropical Rain Zone
Atlantic, North and South Pacific Oceans	Tropical Storm
Atlantic, North and South Pacific Oceans	Hurricane Category 1 to Hurricane Category 5
Northwestern Pacific Ocean	Tropical Low Pressure System
Northwestern Pacific Ocean	Tropical Cyclone
Northwestern Pacific Ocean	Typhoon
Northwestern Pacific Ocean	Super-Typhoon

You can also see the time stamp for the weather data on map scales of 50 mi and smaller. The weather map shows wind directions and wind speeds.

Legend (precipitation radar and storms)



- ▶ Display the menu on the weather map (▷ page 539).
- ▶ To select Layer: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select Legend.

ⓘ The symbol for a tornadic storm is also valid for a cyclone (mesocyclone).

Precipitation type	Color scale
Rain	11 shades from light (light green) to heavy (red)
Mixed	Light (light violet) to heavy (violet)
Snow	Light (light turquoise) to heavy (turquoise)

Time stamp

The time stamp shows when the weather data was created by the weather station.

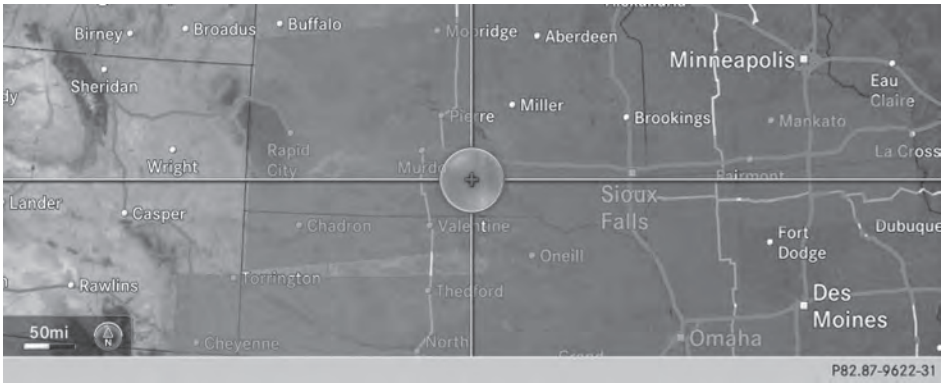
A time stamp corresponds to the time at the vehicle's current position. The changeover from summer time to standard time is performed automatically.

- ▶ Display the menu on the weather map (▷ page 539).
- ▶ To select Layer: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select Time Stamp.

Changing to the information chart

- ▶ Display the menu on the weather map (▷ page 539).
- ▶ To select Weather Table: turn and press the controller.

Storm Watch Box



The Storm Watch Boxes highlight (in red) any areas on the weather map for which severe weather warnings have been issued.

To activate/deactivate the display of areas in red:

- ▶ To call up the menu from the weather map display: press the controller.
- ▶ To select Layer: turn and press the controller.
  The list of display levels appears.
- ▶ Select Storm Warnings.
- ▶ Select Highlight Storm Areas In Map.
  Depending on the previous setting, activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the display of areas in red.

To activate/deactivate the automatic display of warning popups:

- ▶ Select Display Storm Watch Popups Automatically.
  Depending on the previous setting, activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the automatic display of warning popups.

To set the radius for the popups:

- ▶ Select 5 miles, 50 miles or 200 miles.

Storm Guide

To display the Storm Guide:

▶ To call up the menu from the weather map display: press the controller.

▶ To select Guide: turn and press the controller.
The Guide menu is shown.

To select weather symbols:

▶ To select Next: turn and press the controller.
The next symbol is highlighted.

▶ Select Previous.
The previous symbol is highlighted.

To display details on the selected symbol:

▶ Select Details.
A detailed display appears according to the type of weather symbol selected.

Useful information 548
Stowage areas 548
Features 554

Useful information

i This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

i Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 34).

Stowage areas

Loading guidelines

⚠ **WARNING**

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

⚠ **WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. Never drive with the trunk lid open.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- Never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the gross axle weight rating of the vehicle (including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of the driver's door.
- The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects.
- Position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the trunk as possible.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant tie-downs. Pad sharp edges for protection.

Stowage space

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

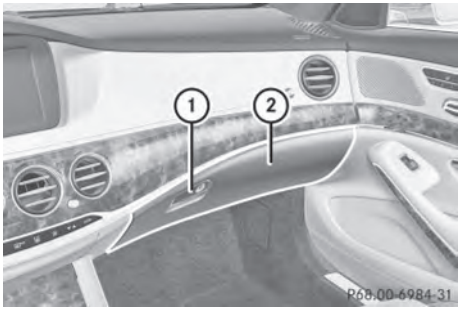
If you do not correctly store objects in the vehicle interior, they can slip or be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

- Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around in these or in similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage compartments, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close lockable stowage compartments while driving.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointy, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the trunk.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 548).

Stowage compartments in the front

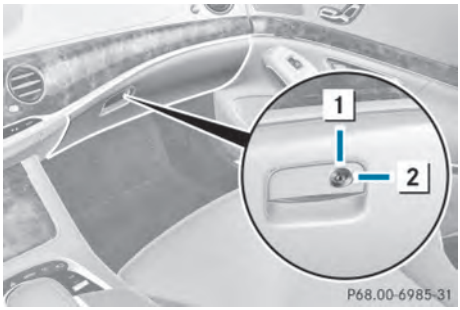
Glove box



- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ① and open glove box flap ②.
- ▶ **To close:** fold glove box flap ② upwards until it engages.

ⓘ The glove box can be cooled (▷ page 171).

The glove box contains a coin holder, a pen holder, three credit card holders and a holder for the COMAND remote control.



The glove box can only be locked and unlocked using the mechanical key.

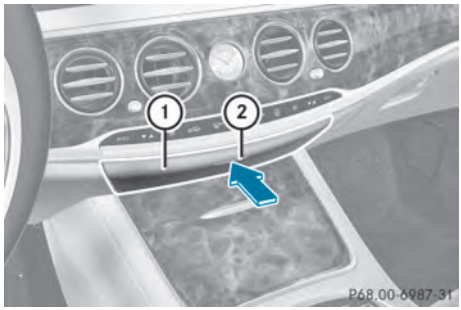
- ▶ **To lock:** insert the mechanical key into the lock and turn it 90° clockwise to position 2.
- ▶ **To unlock:** insert the mechanical key into the lock and turn it 90° counter-clockwise to position 1.

Eyeglasses compartment

- ▶ **To open:** press marking ①. The eyeglasses compartment opens downwards.
- ▶ **To close:** press marking ① again and the eyeglasses compartment returns upwards and engages.

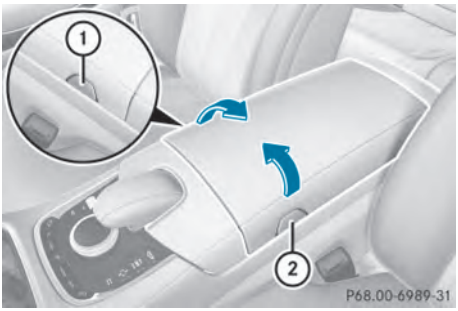
Make sure that the eyeglasses compartment is always closed while the vehicle is in motion.

Stowage compartments in the center console



- ▶ **To open:** briefly press marking ②.
- ▶ **To close:** push stowage compartment ① in the direction of the arrow until it engages.

Stowage compartment under the armrest



▶ **To open:** press button ① or ② and fold the armrest to the left or right.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, a USB port, an AUX-IN jack or a Media Interface are installed in the stowage compartment. The Media Interface is a universal interface for mobile audio or video equipment, e.g. for an iPod®, iPhone® or MP3 Player (▷ page 495).

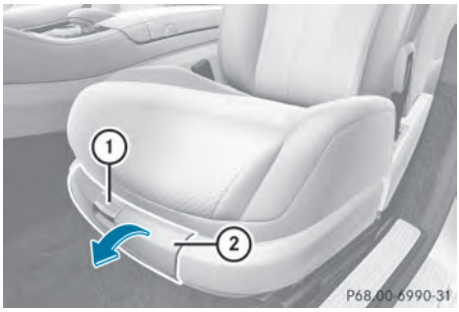
Stowage compartment under the driver's seat and front-passenger seat

⚠ WARNING

If you exceed the maximum load for the stowage compartment, the cover may not be able to restrain the items. Items may be thrown out of the stowage compartment and hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

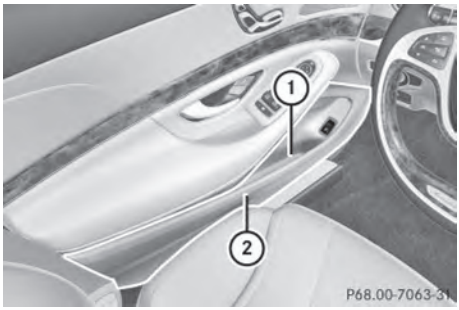
Never exceed the maximum permissible load for the stowage compartment. Stow and secure heavy objects in the trunk.

The maximum permissible load of the stowage compartment is 3.3 lbs (1.5 kg).



▶ **To open:** pull handle ① up and fold cover ② forwards.

Stowage compartments in the doors



You can store items such as a rolled up fluorescent jacket and a small umbrella in stowage compartment ② in the doors.

In doors ① you can store bottles with a capacity of up to 34 fl. oz. (1.0 liter).

Stowage space in the rear

Stowage compartment in the rear seat armrest

Vehicles with a rear bench seat:

- ▶ **To open:** fold down the seat armrest.
- ▶ Pull handle ① and fold the armrests upwards.

Vehicles with electrically adjustable outer seats:

- ▶ **To open:** fold down the seat armrest.
- ▶ Pull up on handle ① and fold the armrest upwards.

Stowage compartment in the rear-compartment center console

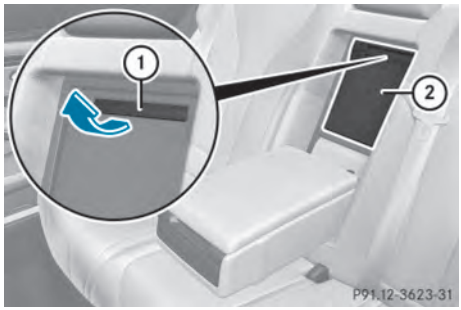
Vehicles with individual seats and center console in the rear:

- ▶ Pull up on handle ① and fold the armrest upwards.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, a USB port, an AUX-IN jack, a mobile phone bracket or a 115 V or 230 V socket are installed in the stowage compartment.

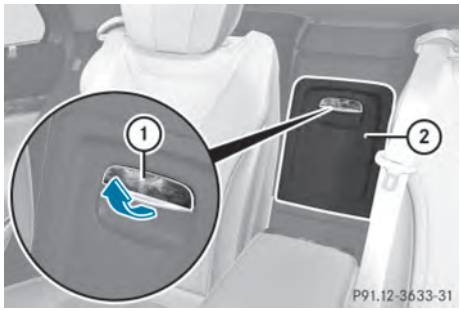
Stowage box in the rear seat backrest

❗ Do not sit on or support your body weight on the rear seat armrest when it is folded down, as you could otherwise damage it.



Vehicles with a rear bench seat:

- ▶ **To open:** fold down the rear armrest.
- ▶ Pull handle ① and fold down cover ②.



Vehicles with individual seats and center console in the rear:

- ▶ **To open:** fold down the rear armrest.
- ▶ Pull handle ① and fold down cover ②.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, a DVD player is installed instead of a stowage compartment.

Folding table

⚠ **WARNING**

If the folding table is folded out while the vehicle is in motion, passengers can be thrown against it, particularly in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction. There is a risk of injury.

▷▷

Fold the folding table away before each journey.

- ▶ **To fold out:** open rear armrest ① (▷ page 551).
- ▶ Pull the folding table forwards and upwards by recess ② or ③ and swing outwards.
- ▶ Fold the table panels apart.
- ▶ **To fold in:** fold the table panels together and swing in the folding table.

Stowage nets

A stowage net is located in the front-passenger footwell and there are ruffled pockets on the back of the driver's and front-passenger seats.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 548) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces (▷ page 548).

Securing cargo

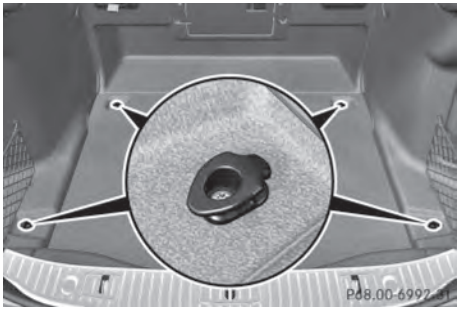
Parcel net hooks

General notes

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

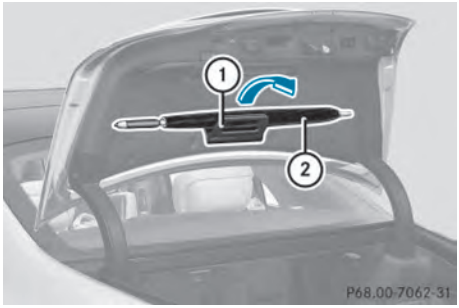
- Secure the load using the parcel net hooks.
- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load, as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- Do not route tie-downs across sharp edges or corners.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.

Trunk



There are four parcel net hooks in the trunk.

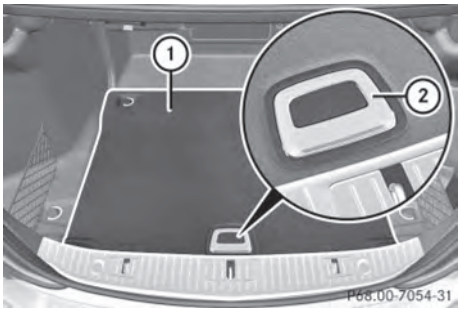
Umbrella holder



- ▶ Fold down holder ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove umbrella ② from holder ①.

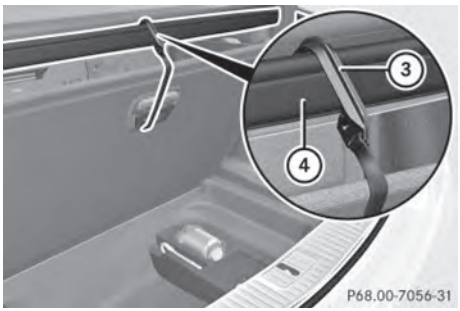
Stowage well under the trunk floor

Under the trunk floor you can find a multi-purpose recess, e.g. for TIREFIT.



- ▶ **To open:** open the trunk lid.
- ▶ Holding the ribbing, press handle ② downwards.
  Handle ② folds upwards.
- ▶ Swing trunk floor ① upwards using handle ② until it rests against the trunk partition.

- ▶ Fold out hook ③ on the underside of the trunk floor.



- ▶ Clip hook ③ into groove ④.
- ▶ **To close:** unclip hook ③ from groove ④.
- ▶ Fasten hook ③ to the bracket on the underside of the trunk floor.
- ▶ Fold the trunk floor down.

Roof carrier

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When you load the roof, the center of gravity of the vehicle rises and the driving characteristics change. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

! Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carriers that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to avoid damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof carrier in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Ensure that, depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can raise the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel fully and open the trunk lid fully when the roof carrier is installed.

! To avoid damaging or scratching the covers, do not use metallic or hard objects to open them.

The maximum roof load is 220 lbs (100 kg).

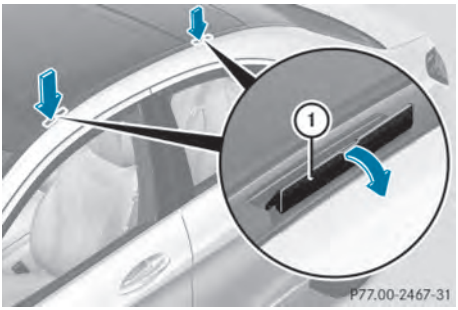
An incorrectly secured roof carrier or roof load may become detached from the vehicle. You must therefore ensure that you observe the roof carrier manufacturer's installation instructions.

i **Vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel:** the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel cannot be opened if a roof carrier is installed. The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding

panel can still be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel makes contact with a roof carrier approved by Mercedes-Benz, the sunroof will lower slightly but remain raised at the rear.

Attaching the roof carrier



- Fold covers ① upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- Only secure the roof carrier to the anchorage points under covers ①.
- Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

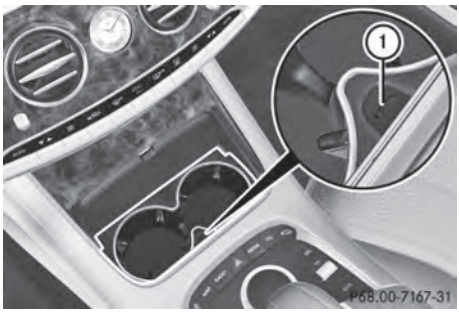
Features

Cup holder

Important safety notes

! Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. The drinks could otherwise spill.

Cup holder in the front-compartment center console



- **To open:** open the stowage compartment (▷ page 549).
- **To remove:** slide catch ① forwards and pull the cup holder upwards.
- **To insert:** make sure that the head unit cover is closed.
- Insert the cup holder and slide catch ① back.

You can remove the cup holder and the rubber mat for cleaning. Clean them with clean, lukewarm water only.

Cup holder in the rear seat armrest

Vehicles with a rear bench seat

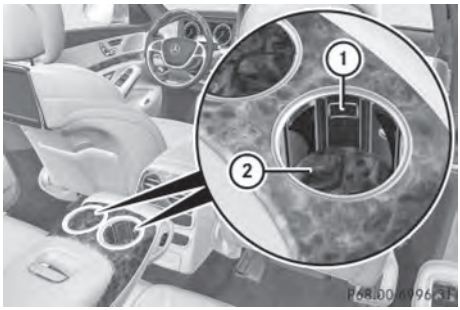
! Do not sit on or support your body weight on the rear seat armrest when it is folded down, as you could otherwise damage it.

! Close the cup holder before folding the rear seat armrest up. Otherwise, the cup holder could be damaged.

- Fold down the rear seat armrest.
- **To open:** press the front of cup holder ① or ②.
  Cup holder ① or ② extends automatically.
- **To fold out:** place a container in the cup holder.
  The cup holder folds down automatically.
- **To fold in:** remove the container.
  The cup holder folds in automatically.
- **To close:** slide cup holder ① or ② back until it engages.

Vehicles with electrically adjustable rear bench seats

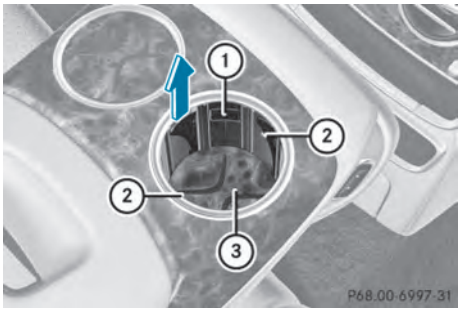
! Do not sit on or support your body weight on the rear seat armrest when it is folded down, as you could otherwise damage it.



- Fold down the rear seat armrest.
- **To open:** press down base ② of the cup holder in the middle until it engages.
- **To close:** press closing button ①.
  Base ② of cup holder pops up.

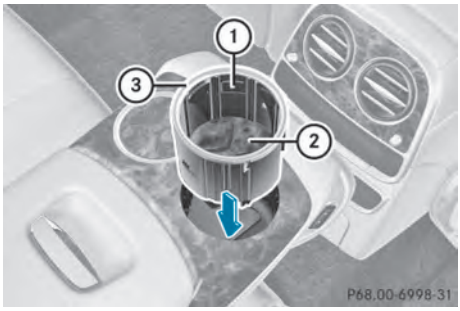
The cup holder insert can be removed for cleaning. Clean with clear, lukewarm water only.

! Please do not pull out the cup holder insert any further than 15 mm. Otherwise, the wooden trim on the rear seat armrest could be damaged.



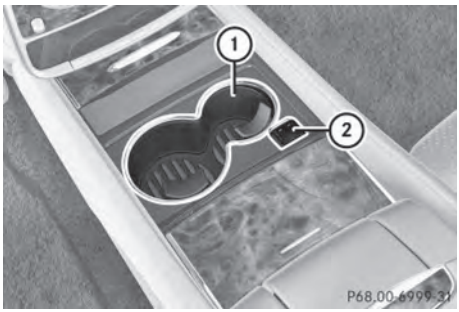
- **To remove the insert:** press down base ③ of the cup holder in the middle until it engages.
- Press both clips ② and pull the cup holder insert upwards approximately 15 mm.
- Press button ①.
  Base ③ of cup holder pops up.
- Remove the insert from the rear seat armrest completely.

! Make sure that the cup holder insert has been inserted into the recess correctly. Otherwise, the wooden trim on the rear seat armrest could be damaged.



- **To insert the insert:** make sure that base ② of the cup holder is in the upper position.
- Place the cup holder insert into the recess in the rear seat armrest such that button ① is facing forwards.
- Press the cup holder insert down.
- Press outer ring ③ of the cup holder insert, until the cup holder insert engages audibly.

Temperature controlled cup holder in the rear compartment



① Cup holder
② Switch

The temperature-controlled cup holder can be used to keep cold drinks cool and warm drinks warm.

When you use the warming function, the metal insert of the cup holder is heated. Therefore, do not touch the cup holder insert.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- ▶ **To switch on the cooling function:** press and hold button ② until the blue indicator lamp on the button lights up.
- ▶ **To switch on the heating function:** press and hold button ② until the red indicator lamp on the button lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off the function:** press and hold button ② until the indicator lamp on the button goes out.

The rubber mat can be removed for cleaning. Clean with clear, lukewarm water only.

Do not use hard or sharp objects to clean the cup holder. Use only a soft cloth to clean it.

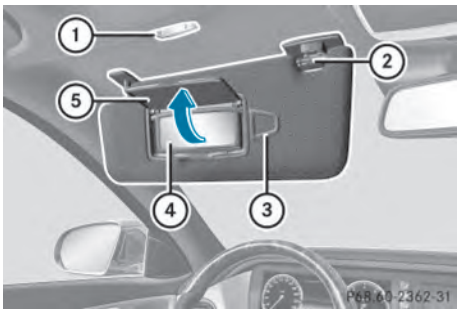
Sun visors

Overview

⚠ WARNING

If the mirror cover of the vanity mirror is folded up when the vehicle is in motion, you could be blinded by incident light. There is a risk of an accident.

Always keep the mirror cover folded down while driving.

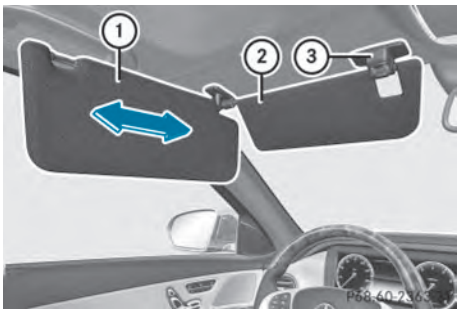


① Mirror light
② Bracket
③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
④ Vanity mirror
⑤ Mirror cover

Vanity mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into bracket ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

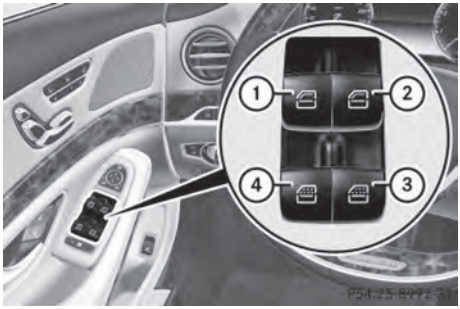
Glare from the side



- ▶ Fold down sun visor ①.
- ▶ Pull sun visor ① out of bracket ③.
- ▶ Swing sun visor ① to the side.

- ▶ Slide sun visor ① horizontally as required.
- ▶ Fold down additional sun visor ② to the windshield.

Rear side window sunblinds



① Front left
② Front right
③ Rear right
④ Rear left

The sunblinds for the rear side windows can be operated with the buttons for the side windows.

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on each door for the corresponding side window.

The switches on the driver's door take precedence.

- ▶ **To close fully:** pull the corresponding switch when the side window is closed.
- ▶ **To open fully:** press the corresponding switch.

ⓘ You can use the switches on the rear doors to close the rear roller sunblinds for the opposite side.

Rear window roller sunblind

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

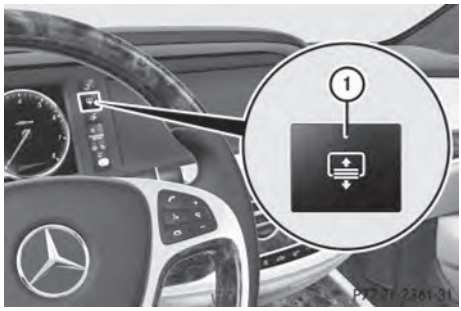
When extending or retracting, parts of the body could become trapped within the sweep of the roller sunblind. There is a risk of injury.

When extending or retracting, make sure that no one has any parts of the body within the sweep of the roller sunblind. If someone becomes trapped, briefly press the button again. The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

! Make sure that the roller sunblind can move freely. Otherwise, the roller sunblind or other objects could be damaged.

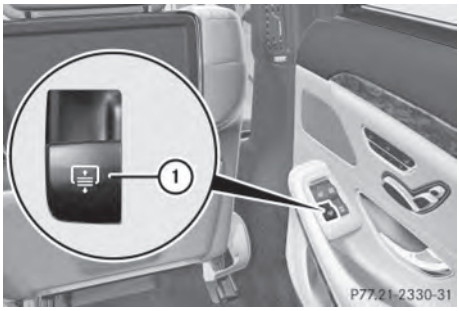
At temperatures below -4 °F (-20 °C) the roller sunblind cannot be operated.

Extending/retracting from the driver's seat



- ▶ **To extend or retract:** briefly press button ①.
  The roller sunblind fully extends or fully retracts.
- ▶ **To stop:** briefly press button ① again.
  The roller sunblind stops briefly and moves back into the out-of-use position.

Extending/retracting from the rear

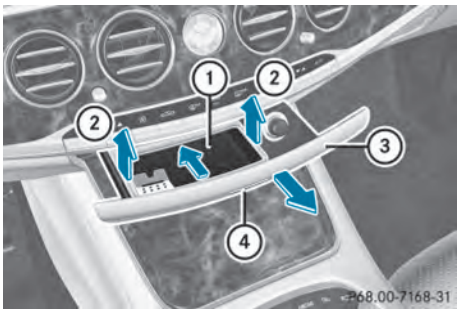


- **To extend:** pull switch ① upwards and let go.
  The roller sunblind extends fully.
- **To stop extending:** press switch ① downwards briefly.
  The roller sunblind stops briefly and then retracts again.
- **To retract:** press switch ① beyond the point of resistance and let go.
  The roller sunblind retracts fully.
- **To stop retracting:** pull switch ① upwards.
  The roller sunblind stops briefly and then extends again.

When the override feature for the rear side windows is activated (▷ page 74), the switch cannot be operated. The roller sunblind can only be extended and retracted from the driver's seat.

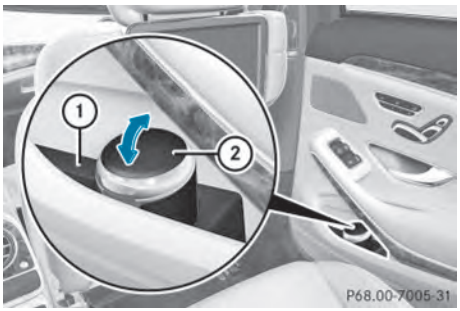
Ashtray

Front ashtray



- **To open:** briefly press marking ④.
  Stowage compartment ③ opens.
- **To remove the insert:** grip the sides of insert ①, push it forward and pull it upwards ②.
- **To re-install the insert:** press insert ① into the drawer until it engages.
- **To close:** press stowage compartment ③ closed until it locks.

Rear-compartment ashtray



The ashtray is located in the stowage compartment in the rear door. To use it, you can place it in a cup holder or hold it in your hand.

- Remove the ashtray from retainer ① in the rear door.
- **To open:** fold lid ② upwards.
- **To close:** press lid ② downwards.

If you are not using the ashtray, close it and place it in the retainer in the rear door.

Cigarette lighter

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials can ignite if:

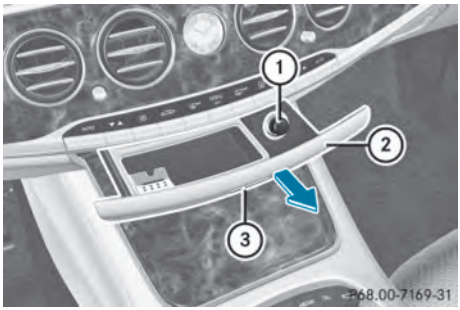
- the hot cigarette lighter falls
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

There is a risk of fire and injury.

Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob. Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Your attention must always be focused on the traffic conditions. Only use the cigarette lighter when road and traffic conditions permit.

Cigarette lighter in the front compartment



- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- ▶ **To open:** briefly press marking ③. Stowage compartment ② opens.
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ①. Cigarette lighter ① will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.
- ▶ **To close:** press stowage compartment ② closed until it locks.

Cigarette lighter in the rear compartment

Vehicles with a rear bench seat or electrically adjustable rear seats

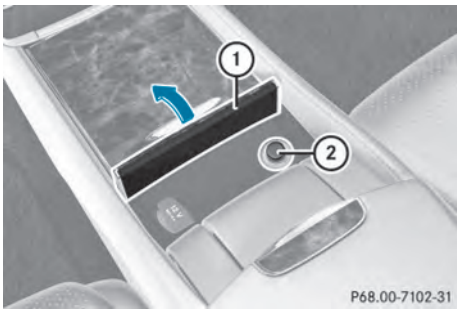
Vehicles without a Rear Seat Entertainment System

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- ▶ **To open:** briefly press cover ② at the top. The compartment opens.
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ①. Cigarette lighter ① will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.
- ▶ **To close:** press cover ② closed until it locks.

Vehicles with a Rear Seat Entertainment System:

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- **To open:** briefly press cover ② at the top. The compartment opens.
- Press in cigarette lighter ①. Cigarette lighter ① will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.
- **To close:** press cover ② closed until it locks.

Vehicles with individual seats in the rear



- Press lid ① of the socket compartment briefly. The socket compartment opens.
- Press in cigarette lighter ②. Cigarette lighter ② will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

12 V sockets

General notes

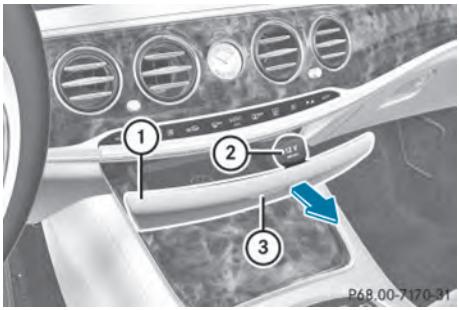
- Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).

The sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum draw of 180 W (15 A). Accessories include such items as lamps or chargers for mobile phones.

If you use the sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the battery may discharge.

An emergency cut-out ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

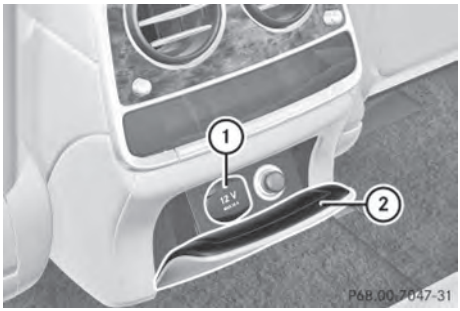
Socket in the front-compartment center console



- **To open:** briefly press marking ③. Stowage compartment ① opens.
- Lift up the cover of socket ②.
- **To close:** press stowage compartment ① closed until it locks.

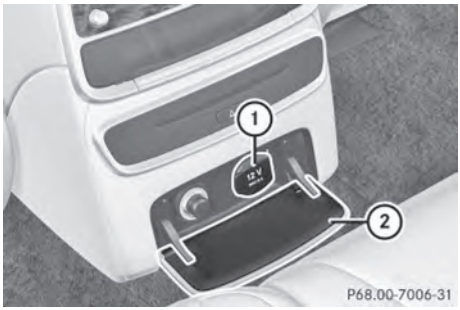
Socket in the rear compartment

Vehicles with a rear bench seat or electrically adjustable rear seats



Vehicles without a Rear Seat Entertainment System

- ▶ **To open:** briefly press cover ② at the top. The compartment opens.
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.
- ▶ **To close:** press cover ② closed until it locks.

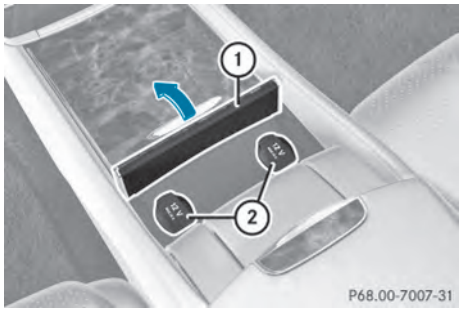


Vehicles with a Rear Seat Entertainment System:

- ▶ **To open:** briefly press cover ② at the top. The compartment opens.
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.
- ▶ **To close:** press cover ② closed until it locks.

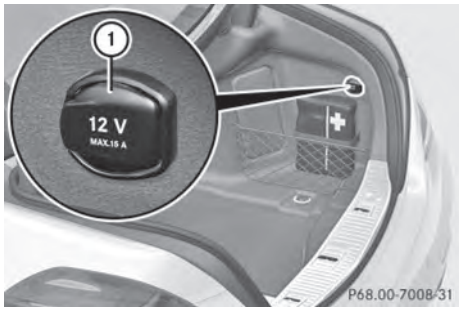
On vehicles with a 115 V socket, there is no 12 V socket in the center console in the rear compartment.

Vehicles with individual seats in the rear



- ▶ Press lid ① of the socket compartment briefly. The socket compartment opens.
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ②.

Socket in the trunk



- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

115 V socket

Important safety notes

⚠ DANGER

When a suitable device is connected, the 115 V power socket will be carrying a high voltage. You could receive an electric shock if the connector cable or the 115 V power socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet. There is a risk of fatal injury.

▷▷

- Use only connector cables that are dry and free of damage.
- When the ignition is off, make sure that the 115 V power socket is dry.
- Have the 115 V power socket checked or replaced immediately at a qualified specialized workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.
- Never plug the connector cable into a 115 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

⚠ DANGER

If you reach into the power socket or plug inappropriate devices into the power socket, you could receive an electric shock. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Only connect appropriate devices to the power socket.

! Note that work and repairs on the 115 V power socket should only be carried out by qualified specialist personnel.

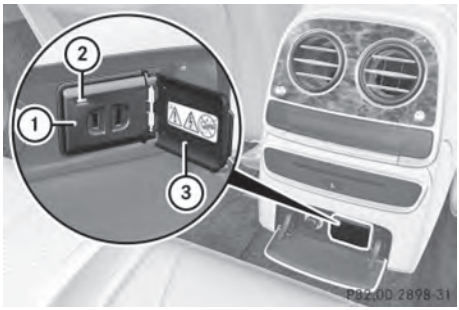
General notes

The 115 V power socket provides an alternating voltage of 115 V so that small electronic devices can be connected. These devices, such as games consoles, chargers and laptops, must not consume more than a maximum of 150 watts altogether.

Requirements for operation of these devices:

- the electronic device that you connect has a suitable connector and conforms to standards specific to the country you are in.
- the plug of the electronic device is plugged correctly into 115 V power socket.
- the maximum wattage of the device to be connected must not exceed 150 watts.
- the on-board power supply is within a permissible voltage range.
- the 12 V sockets in the center console in the front compartment (▷ page 560) and in the trunk are functional (▷ page 561).

Using the 115 V power socket



The 115 V socket is in the center console in the rear compartment on vehicles with a rear bench seat or electrically adjustable rear seats.

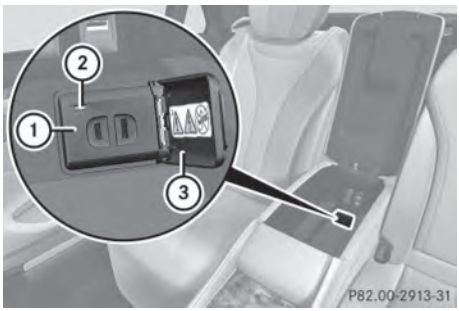
▶ **To switch on:** switch the ignition on.

▶ Open flap ③.

▶ Insert the plug of the electronic device into 115 V power socket ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up.

▶ **To switch off:** remove the connector from 115 V socket ①.

Ensure that you do not pull on the cord.



The 115 V socket is in the armrest on vehicles with individual seats in the rear.

▶ Open the armrest (▷ page 551).

▶ **To switch on:** switch the ignition on.

▶ Open flap ③.

- Insert the plug of the electronic device into 115 V power socket ①.
  Indicator lamp ② lights up.
- **To switch off:** remove the connector from 115 V socket ①.
  Ensure that you do not pull on the cord.

Problems with the 115 V power socket

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The warning lamp on the 115 V power socket is not lit.	The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak. ▶ Start the engine. or ▶ Charge the battery (▷ page 603). If the indicator lamp still does not light up: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	The temperature of the DC/AC converter is temporarily too high. ▶ Remove the electronic device connector from the 115 V socket. ▶ Let the DC/AC converter cool down. If the indicator lamp still does not light up after cooling down the converter: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	You have connected an electronic device that has a constant nominal power of less than 150 watts, but has a very high switch-on current. This device will not work. If you connect such a device, the 115 V power socket will not supply it with power. ▶ Connect a suitable electronic device.

Coolbox in the rear compartment

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you cover the ventilation grille for the coolbox, it may overheat. There is a risk of fire.

Always make sure that the ventilation grille is not covered.

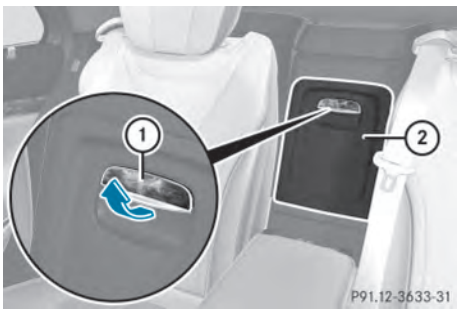
The ventilation grille for the coolbox is in the trunk.

The coolbox can bear a maximum load of 7.7 lb (3.5 kg).

If you want to store a bottle in the upper compartment of the coolbox, the capacity of the bottle must not exceed 17 fl. oz. (0.5 l).

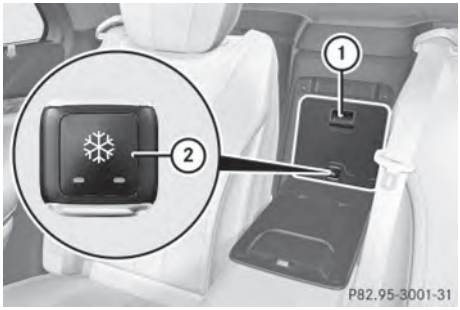
Store only plastic bottles in the upper compartment of the coolbox.

Using the coolbox



▶ **Vehicles with rear seat armrest:** fold down the rear seat armrest.

▶ Pull handle ① and fold down cover ②.



- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ① on the cover.
- ▶ Fold the cover out to the front.
- ▶ **To switch cooling level to low:** press button ② once.
  An indicator lamp in the button lights up.
- ▶ **To switch cooling level to high:** press button ② twice.
  Both indicator lamps in the button light up.
- ▶ **To switch off cooling:** press button ② repeatedly until the indicator lamps go out.

The cooling output of the coolbox depends on the ambient temperature and the selected cooling level.

The coolbox reduces its cooling output or switches off, if:

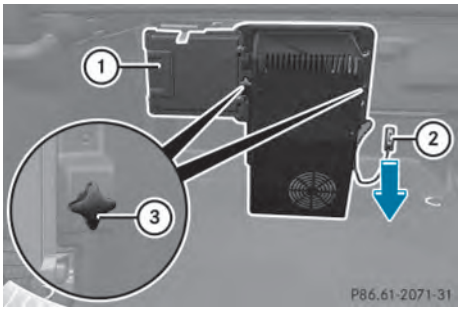
- many electrical consumers are turned on
- the starter battery is not sufficiently charged

This is indicated by the flashing indicator lamps in the button. The cooling function will automatically switch back on as soon as there is sufficient voltage.

Caring for the coolbox

If you do not need to use the coolbox for an extended period you should switch it off, defrost it and clean it. After doing so, leave the lid open for a time.

Removing and installing the coolbox



You can remove the coolbox for maintenance purposes.

- ▶ **To remove:** switch off the coolbox.
- ▶ Pull plug ② down and out.
- ▶ Unscrew both screws ③.
- ▶ Pull out the coolbox.
- ▶ Close flap ①.
- ▶ **To install:** swing flap ① to the side until it is locked in place by the magnets.
- ▶ Insert the coolbox.
- ▶ Tighten both screws ③.
- ▶ Connect plug ②.

mbrace

General notes

ⓘ mbrace is only available in the USA.

You must have a license agreement to activate the mbrace service. Make sure that your system is activated and operational. To log in, press the MB Info call button. If any of the steps mentioned are not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone hotlines:

Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007

Shortly after successfully registering with the mbrace service, a user ID and password will

be sent to you by mail. You can use this password to log onto the mbrace area under "Owners Online" at **http://www.mbusa.com**.

The system is available if:

- it has been activated and is operational
- the corresponding mobile phone network is available for transmitting data to the Customer Center
- a service subscription is available
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged

i Determining the location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if:

- GPS reception is available.
- the vehicle position can be forwarded to the Customer Assistance Center.

The mbrace system

To adjust the volume during a call, proceed as follows:

▶ Press the + or − button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Use the volume controller of COMAND.

The system offers various services, e.g:

- Automatic and manual emergency call
- Roadside Assistance call
- MB Info call

You can find information and a description of all available features under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

System self-test

After you have switched on the ignition, the system carries out a self-diagnosis.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if one of the following occurs:

- The indicator lamp in the SOS button does not come on during the system self-test.
- The indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.
- The indicator lamp in the MB Info call button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.
- The indicator lamp in one or more of the following buttons continues to light up red after the system self-diagnosis:
  - SOS button
  - Roadside Assistance call button
  - MB Info call button
- After the system self-diagnosis, the Inoperative or Service Not Activated message appears in the multifunction display.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. In the event of an emergency, help will have to be summoned by other means.

Have the system checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or contact the following service hotlines:

Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007

Emergency call

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

It can be dangerous to remain in the vehicle, even if you have pressed the SOS button in an emergency if:

- you see smoke inside or outside of the vehicle, e.g. if there is a fire after an accident
- the vehicle is on a dangerous section of road
- the vehicle is not visible or cannot easily be seen by other road users, particularly when dark or in poor visibility conditions

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Leave the vehicle immediately in this or similar situations as soon as it is safe to do so. Move to a safe location along with other vehicle occupants. In such situations, secure the vehicle in accordance with national regulations, e. g. with a warning triangle.

You must have a license agreement to activate the mbrace service. Make sure that your system is activated and operational. To log in, press the MB Info call button. If any of the steps mentioned are not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone hotlines:

Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007

General notes

An emergency call is dialed automatically if an air bag or Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered.

You cannot end an automatically triggered emergency call yourself.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually.

As soon as the emergency call has been initiated, the indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes. The multifunction display shows the `Connecting Call` message.

The audio output is muted.

Once the connection has been made, the `Call Connected` message appears in the multifunction display.

All important information on the emergency is transmitted, for example:

- Current location of the vehicle (as determined by the GPS system)
- Vehicle identification number
- Information on the severity of the accident

Shortly after the emergency call has been initiated, a voice connection is automatically established between the Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

- If the vehicle occupants respond, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center attempts to get more information on the emergency.
- If there is no response from the vehicle occupants, an ambulance is immediately sent to the vehicle.

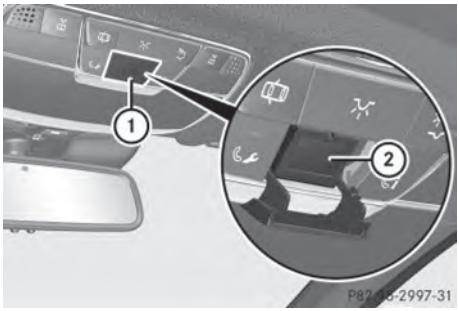
If no voice connection can be established to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, the system has been unable to initiate an emergency call.

This can occur, for example, if the relevant mobile phone network is not available. The indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes continuously.

The `Call Failed` message appears in the multifunction display and must be confirmed.

In this case, summon assistance by other means.

Making an emergency call



- ▶ **To initiate an emergency call manually:** press cover ① briefly to open.
- ▶ Press SOS button ② briefly.
  The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.
- ▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.
- ▶ After the emergency call, close cover ①.

ⓘ If the mobile phone network is unavailable, mbrace will not be able to make the emergency call. If you leave the vehicle immediately after pressing the SOS button, you will not know whether mbrace placed the emergency call. In this case, always summon assistance by other means.

Roadside Assistance button

- ▶ Press Roadside Assistance button ①.
  This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.
  The indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① flashes while the call is active.
  The multifunction display shows the `Connecting Call` message. The audio system is muted.

If a connection can be made, the `Call Connected` message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- Current location of the vehicle
- Vehicle identification number

ⓘ The COMAND display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND, for example.
Voice output is not available.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

From the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center can ascertain the nature of the problem (▷ page 572).

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center either sends a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or makes arrangements for your vehicle to be transported to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You may be charged for services such as repair work and/or towing.

Further details are available in your mbrace manual.

The system has not been able to initiate a roadside assistance call, if:

- the indicator lamp for roadside assistance call button is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

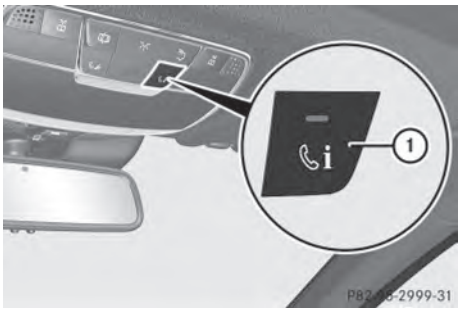
The Call Failed message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on COMAND.

MB Info call button



▶ Press MB Info call button ①.

This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① flashes while the connection is being made. The Connecting Call message appears in the multifunction display and COMAND is muted.

If a connection can be made, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- Current location of the vehicle
- Vehicle identification number

The COMAND display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND, for example.

Voice output is not available.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

You receive information about operating your vehicle, about the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center and about other products and services from Mercedes-Benz.

You can find further information on the mbrace system under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

The system has not been able to initiate an MB Info call, if:

- the indicator lamp in MB Info call button is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

The Call Failed message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on COMAND.

Call priority

When service calls are active, e.g. Roadside Assistance or MB Info calls, an emergency call can still be initiated. In this case, an

emergency call will take priority and override all other active calls.

The indicator lamp of the respective button flashes until the call is ended.

An emergency call can only be terminated by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

All other calls can be ended by pressing:

- the button on the multifunction steering wheel
- or the corresponding COMAND button for ending a telephone call

ⓘ When a call is initiated, the audio system is muted. The mobile phone is no longer connected to COMAND. However, if you want to use your mobile phone, do so only when the vehicle is stationary and in a safe location.

Downloading destinations in COMAND

Downloading destinations

Destination Download gives you access to a data bank with over 15 million Points of Interest (POIs). These can be downloaded on the navigation system in your vehicle. If you know the destination, the address can be downloaded. Alternatively, you can obtain the location of Points of Interest (POIs)/ important destinations in the vicinity.

Furthermore, you can download routes with up to four way points.

You are prompted to confirm route guidance to the address entered.

▶ Select Yes by turning ◀◎▶ or sliding ←◎→ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

The system calculates the route and subsequently starts the route guidance with the address entered.

ⓘ If you select No, the address can be saved in the address book.

ⓘ The destination download function is available if the relevant mobile phone network is available and data transfer is possible.

ⓘ The destination download function can only be used if the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system.

Route Assistance

This service is part of the mbrace PLUS Package and cannot be purchased separately.

ⓘ You can also use the Route Assistance function if your vehicle is not equipped with a navigation system.

Within the framework of this service, you receive a professional and reliable form of navigation support without having to leave your vehicle.

The customer service representative finds a suitable route depending on your vehicle's current position and the desired destination. You will then be guided live through the current route section.

Search & Send

General notes

ⓘ To use "Search & Send", your vehicle must be equipped with mbrace and a navigation system. Additionally, an mbrace service subscription must be completed.

"Search & Send" is a destination entry service. A destination address which is found on Google Maps® can be transferred via mbrace directly to your vehicle's navigation system.

Specifying and sending the destination address

▶ Go to the website http://maps.google.com and enter a destination address into the entry field.

▶ **To send the destination address to the e-mail address of your mbrace account:** click on the corresponding button on the website.

ⓘ Example:

If you select 'Send to vehicle' and then 'Mercedes-Benz', the destination address will be sent to your vehicle.

▶ When the "Send" dialog window appears:

Enter the e-mail address you specified when setting up your mbrace account into the corresponding field.

▶ Click "Send".

ⓘ Information on specific commands such as "Address entry" or "Send" can be found on the website.

Calling up destination addresses

▶ Switch on the ignition.

The destination address is loaded into the vehicle's navigation system.

A display message appears, asking whether navigation should be started.

▶ Select Yes by turning ⟲◎⟳ or sliding ←◎→ the COMAND controller and press ⏎ to confirm.

The system calculates the route and subsequently starts the route guidance with the address entered.

ⓘ If you select No, the address can be saved in the address book.

ⓘ If you have sent more than one destination address, each individual destination must be confirmed separately.

ⓘ Destination addresses are loaded in the same order as the order in which they were sent.

If you own multiple Mercedes-Benz vehicles with mbrace and activated mbrace accounts:

If multiple vehicles are registered under the same e-mail address, the destination will be sent to all the vehicles.

Vehicle remote opening

You can use the vehicle remote opening if you have unintentionally locked your vehicle and a replacement SmartKey is not available.

The vehicle can be opened by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The vehicle can be immediately opened remotely within four days of the ignition being turned off. After this time, the remote unlocking may be delayed by 15 to 60 minutes. After 30 days, the vehicle can no longer be opened remotely.

▶ Contact the following service hotlines:

Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at
1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372)
or 1-866-990-9007
You will be asked for your password.

▶ Return to your vehicle at the time agreed upon with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

Alternatively, the vehicle can be opened via:

- the Internet, under the "Owners Online" section
- the telephone application (e.g. iPhone®, Blackberry)

To do this, you will need your identification number and password.

ⓘ Vehicle remote opening is only possible if the corresponding mobile phone network is accessible.

Vehicle remote closing

The remote closing feature can be used when you have forgotten to lock the vehicle and you are no longer nearby.

The vehicle can then be locked by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The vehicle can be immediately remotely locked within four days of the ignition being turned off. After this time, the remote closing may be delayed by 15 to 60 minutes. After 30 days the vehicle can no longer be closed remotely.

▶ Contact the following service hotlines:

Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at

1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
You will be asked for your PIN.

The next time you are inside the vehicle and you switch on the ignition, the Doors Locked Remotely message appears in the multifunction display.

Alternatively, the vehicle can be locked via:

- the Internet, under the "Owners Online" section
- the telephone application (e.g. iPhone®, Blackberry)

To do this, you will need your identification number and password.

ⓘ The vehicle remote closing feature is available when the relevant mobile phone network is available and data connection is possible.

Stolen vehicle recovery service

If your vehicle has been stolen:

▶ Notify the police.
The police will issue a numbered incident report.

▶ This number will be forwarded to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center together with your PIN.
The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center then tries to locate the system. The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center contacts you and the local law enforcement agency if the vehicle is located.

However, only the law enforcement agency is informed of the location of the vehicle.

ⓘ If the anti-theft alarm system is activated for longer than 30 seconds, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center is automatically informed.

Vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis

With the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis (Vehicle Health Check), the Customer Assistance center can provide improved support for problems with your vehicle. During an existing call, vehicle data is transferred to the Customer Assistance center.

The customer service representative can use the received data to decide what kind of assistance is required. You are then, for example, guided to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or a recovery vehicle is called.

If vehicle data needs to be transferred during an MB Info call or a Roadside Assistance call, this is initiated by the Customer Assistance center.

You will see the Roadside Assistance Connected message in the COMAND display. If the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis can be started, the Request for Vehicle Diagnosis Received Start vehicle diagnosis? message appears in the display.

▶ Confirm the message with Yes.

▶ When the Vehicle Diagnosis Please Start Ignition message appears, turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).

▶ When the Please follow the instructions received by phone and move your vehicle to a safe position. message appears, follow the customer service representative's instructions.
The message in the display disappears.

If you select Cancel, the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis is canceled completely.

The vehicle operating state check begins. You will see the Vehicle diagnosis activated. message.

When the diagnosis is completed, the Sending vehicle diagnosis data. (Voice connection may be interrupted during data transfer.) message appears. The vehicle data can now be sent.

▶ Press OK to confirm the message.
The voice connection with the Customer Assistance center is terminated.

You will see the Vehicle Diagnostics: Transferring Data... message.

The vehicle data is sent to the Customer Assistance center.

Depending on what the customer service representative agreed with you, the voice connection is re-established after the transfer is complete. If necessary, you will be contacted at a later time by another means, e.g. by e-mail or phone.

Further functions of the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis include, for example:

- transfer of service data to the Customer Assistance center.

  If a service is overdue, the COMAND display shows a message about various special offers at your workshop.
- monthly status information e-mail on oil level, air pressure, maintenance, brakes, etc. If applicable, you will receive information on special offers in the e-mail.

  This information can also be called up under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

Information on the data stored in the vehicle (▷ page 36).

Information on Roadside Assistance (▷ page 32).

Downloading routes

Downloading routes allows you to transfer and save predefined routes in the navigation system.

A route can be prepared and sent either by a customer service representative or via the mbrace portal on the Internet.

Each route can include up to four way points. Once a route has been received by the navigation system, you will see the The external route has been saved to "Previous Destinations". Would you like to start navigation? message. The route is saved to the hard disk.

▶ **To start route guidance:** select Yes.
An overview of the route is shown in the display.

ⓘ If you select No, the saved route can be called up later via the navigation menu.

▶ Select Start.
Route guidance is started.

ⓘ Downloaded and saved data can be called up again in COMAND.

Further information can be found on (▷ page 449).

Speed alert

You can define the upper speed limit, which must not be exceeded by the vehicle.

If this selected speed is exceeded by the vehicle, a message will be sent to the Customer Assistance Center. The Customer Assistance Center then forwards this information to you.

You can select the way in which you receive this information beforehand. Possible options include text message, e-mail or an automated call.

The data you receive contains the following information:

- the location where the speed limit was exceeded
- the time at which the speed limit was exceeded
- the selected speed limit which was exceeded

Geo fencing

Geo fencing allows you to select areas which the vehicle should not enter or leave. You will be informed if the vehicle crosses the boundaries of the selected areas. You can select the way in which you receive this information beforehand. Possible options

include text message, e-mail or an automated call.

The area can be determined as either a circle or a polygon with a maximum of ten corners. You can specify up to ten areas simultaneously. Different settings are possible for each area.

These settings can be called up under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

Alternatively, you can trigger an MB Info call and inform the customer service representative that you wish to activate geo fencing.

Currently inactive areas can be activated by text message.

Triggering the vehicle alarm

With this function, you can trigger the vehicle's panic alarm via text message. An alarm sounds and the exterior lighting flashes. Depending on the setting, the panic alarm lasts five or ten seconds. Afterwards, the alarm switches off.

Garage door opener

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When you operate or program the garage door with the integrated garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the garage door can become trapped or struck by the garage door. There is a risk of injury.

When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the garage door.

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

The HomeLink® garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

Use the integrated garage door opener only on garage doors that:

- have safety stop and reverse features and
- meet current U.S. federal safety standards

When programming a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage.

ⓘ Certain garage door drives are incompatible with the integrated garage door opener. If you have difficulty programming the integrated garage door opener, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Alternatively, you can call the following telephone assistance services:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100
- HomeLink® hotline 1-800-355-3515 (free of charge)

More information on HomeLink® and/or compatible products is also available online at http://www.homelink.com.

ⓘ Notes on the declaration of conformity (▷ page 34).

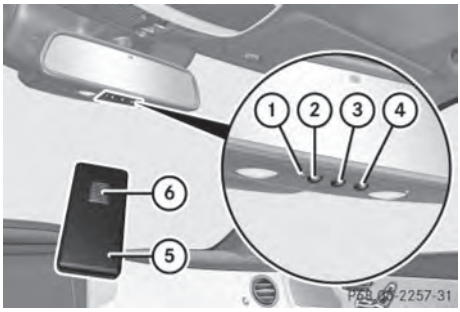
USA: FCC ID: CB2HMIHL4

Canada: IC: 279B-HMIHL4

Programing

Programing buttons

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 574).



Garage door remote control ⑤ is not part of the integrated garage door opener.

- ▶ The first time before programming, clear the integrated garage door opener memory (▷ page 577).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- ▶ Press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener.
  After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.

ⓘ Indicator lamp ① lights up yellow as soon as button ②, ③ or ④ is programed for the first time. If the selected button has already been programed, indicator lamp ① will only light up yellow after ten seconds have elapsed.

- ▶ Release button ②, ③ or ④. Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.
- ▶ Point garage door remote control ⑤ towards buttons ② to ④ on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 2 to 8 inches (5 to 20 cm).

ⓘ The required distance between remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green. If indicator lamp ① lights up green or flashes, then programing was successful.
- ▶ Release button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ for the garage door drive system.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programing procedure for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.

ⓘ If the indicator lamp flashes green after successful programing, the garage door system is using a rolling code. After programing, you must synchronize the garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror with the receiver of the garage door system.

Synchronizing the rolling code

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 574).

Your vehicle must be within reach of the garage door or exterior gate drive. Make sure that neither your vehicle nor any persons/objects are present within the sweep of the door or gate.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- ▶ Press the programing button of the door or gate drive (see the door or gate drive operating instructions, e.g. under "Programing additional remote controls").

ⓘ Usually, you now have 30 seconds to initiate the next step.

- ▶ Press previously programed button ②, ③ or ④ of the integrated garage door opener until the door closes.
  The rolling code synchronization is then complete.

Notes on programing the remote control

Canadian radio frequency laws require a "break" (or interruption) of the transmission signals after broadcasting for a few seconds. Therefore, these signals may not last long enough for the integrated garage door opener. The signal is not recognized during programing. Comparable with Canadian law, some U.S. garage door openers also feature a "break".

Proceed as follows:

- if you live in Canada
- if you have difficulties programing the garage door opener (regardless of where you live) when using the programing steps

▶ Press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener.
After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.

▶ Release the button.
Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.

▶ Press button ⑥ of garage door remote control ⑤ for two seconds, then release it for two seconds.

▶ Press button ⑥ again for two seconds.

▶ Repeat this sequence on button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green.
If indicator lamp ① turns red, repeat the process.

▶ Continue with the other programing steps (see above).

Problems when programing

If you are experiencing problems programing the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror, take note of the following instructions:

- Check the transmitter frequency of garage door drive remote control ⑤. This can usually be found on the back of the remote control.

  The integrated garage door opener is compatible with devices that have units which operate in the frequency range of 280 to 433 MHz.
- Replace the batteries in garage door remote control ⑤. This increases the likelihood that garage door remote control ⑤ will transmit a strong and precise signal to the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror.
- When programing, hold remote control ⑤ at varying distances and angles from the button that you are programing. Try various angles at a distance between 2and 12 inches (5to 30 cm) or at the same angle but at varying distances.
- If another remote control for the same garage door drive is available, repeat the same programing steps with this remote control. Before performing these steps, make sure that new batteries have been installed in garage door drive remote control ⑤.
- Note that some remote controls only transmit for a limited amount of time (the indicator lamp on the remote control goes out). Press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.
- Align the antenna cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

Opening/closing the garage door

After it has been programmed, the integrated garage door opener performs the function of the garage door system remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).

▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ which you have programed to operate the garage door.
Garage door system with a fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up green.

Garage door system with a rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes green.

The transmitter will transmit a signal as long as the button is pressed. The transmission is halted after a maximum of ten seconds and indicator lamp ① lights up yellow. Press button ②, ③ or ④ again if necessary.

Clearing the memory

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- Press buttons ② and ④.
  The indicator lamp lights up yellow.
- Press and hold buttons ② and ④ until the indicator lamp turns green.

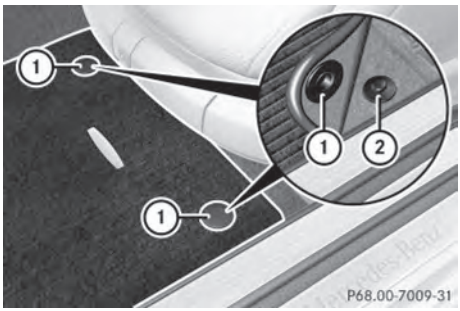
Make sure that you clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener before selling the vehicle.

Floormats

⚠ WARNING

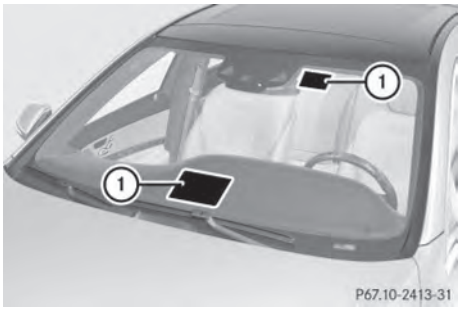
Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.



- Slide the relevant seat back.
- **To install:** place the floormat in the footwell.
- Press studs ① onto retainers ②.
- **To remove:** pull the floormat off retainers ②.
- Remove the floormat.

Infrared reflective windshield



The infrared reflecting glass prevents the vehicle interior from becoming too hot. It also blocks radio waves up into the gigahertz range.

In order to operate radio-controlled equipment, e.g. toll recording systems, areas ① on the windshield are permeable to radio waves. You can install radio-controlled devices in these areas.

These areas can best be seen from outside the vehicle by observing the light reflected off the windshield.

Useful information 580
Engine compartment 580
ASSYST PLUS 584
Care 585

Useful information

i This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

i Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 34).

Engine compartment

Hood

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If the hood is unlatched, it may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlatch the hood while driving.

⚠ **WARNING**

When opening and closing the hood, it may suddenly fall into the closed position. There is a risk of injury to persons within range of movement of the hood.

Open and close the hood only when no one is within its range of movement.

⚠ **WARNING**

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

⚠ **WARNING**

The engine compartment contains moving components. Certain components, such as the radiator fan, may continue to run or start again suddenly when the ignition is off. There is a risk of injury.

If you need to do any work inside the engine compartment,

- switch off the ignition
- never reach into the area where there is a risk of danger from moving components, such as the fan rotation area
- keep clothing away from moving parts

⚠ **WARNING**

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch components which are under voltage, you could get an electric shock. There is a risk of injury.

Never touch components of the ignition system or fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

Opening the hood

⚠ **WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

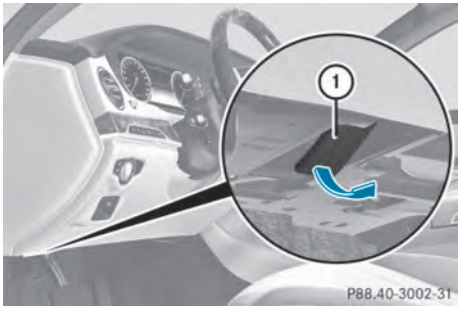
⚠ **WARNING**

When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

! Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. You

could otherwise damage the windshield wipers or the hood.



- ▶ Make sure that the windshield wipers are turned off.
- ▶ Pull release lever ① on the hood. The hood is released.

- ▶ Reach into the gap, pull hood catch handle ② up and lift the hood.

  Once you have lifted the hood about 15 inches (40 cm), it is automatically opened the rest of the way and held open by the gas-filled struts.

Closing the hood

- ▶ Lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 in (20 cm).
- ▶ Check that the hood has engaged properly. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Engine oil

General notes

Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 liters) of oil per 600 miles (1,000 km). The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be in a different location.

When checking the oil level:

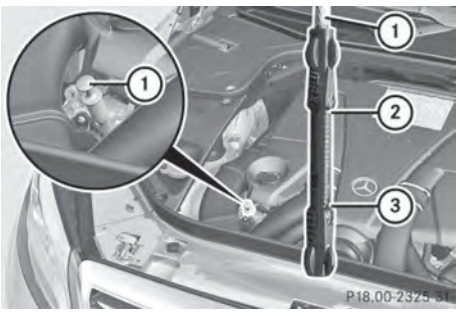
- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, wait about 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.

Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.



ⓘ Example

- ▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the dipstick guide tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again. If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter) of engine oil.

Adding engine oil

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil is not spilled next to the filler neck. Let the engine cool down and thoroughly clean the engine oil off the components before starting the engine.

Environmental note

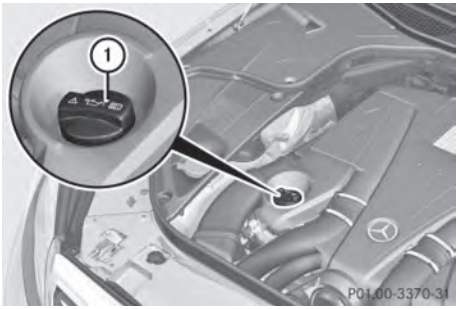
When adding oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

! Only use engine oils and oil filters that have been approved for vehicles with a service system. You can obtain a list of the engine oils and oil filters tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at any Mercedes-Benz Service center.

Damage to the engine or exhaust system is caused by the following:

- using engine oils and oil filters that have not been specifically approved for the service system
- replacing engine oil and oil filters after the interval for replacement specified by the service system has been exceeded
- using engine oil additives.

! Do not add too much oil. adding too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.



i Example

- ▶ Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Add engine oil. If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 l) of engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn clockwise. Ensure that the cap locks into place securely.
- ▶ Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (▷ page 581).

Further information on engine oil (▷ page 654).

Additional service products

Checking coolant level

⚠ WARNING

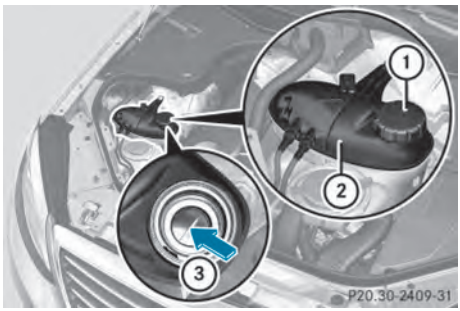
Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. When opening the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out. There is a risk of injury.

Let the engine cool down before opening the cap. Wear eye and hand protection when opening the cap. Open the cap slowly half a turn to allow pressure to escape.



- Park the vehicle on a level surface.

  Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.
- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).

or

- Press Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 175).
- Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.

  The coolant temperature must be below 158 °F (70 °C).
- Turn the SmartKey to position **0** (▷ page 175) in the ignition lock.

or

- Remove Start/Stop button from ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- Slowly turn cap ① half a turn counter-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.
- Turn cap ① further counter-clockwise and remove it.

  If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.

  If the coolant level is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) above marker bar ③ in the filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in expansion tank ②.
- If necessary, add coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 655).

Adding washer fluid to the windshield washer system

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

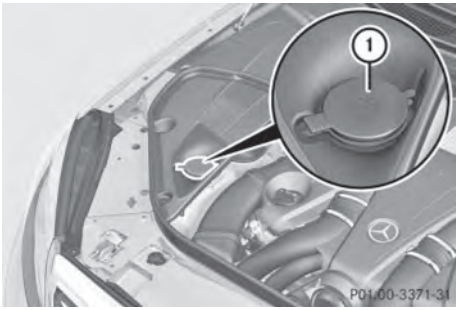
⚠ WARNING

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot

▷▷

engine components or the exhaust system it could ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.



- ▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- ▶ Place cap ① on the edge of the filler neck and engage in place.
- ▶ Add the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

If the washer fluid level drops below the recommended minimum of 1 liter, a message appears in the multifunction display prompting you to add washer fluid (▷ page 299).

Further information on windshield washer fluid/antifreeze (▷ page 656).

ASSYST PLUS

Service message

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display informs you of the next service due date.

Information on the type of service and service intervals (see the separate Maintenance Booklet).

You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

ⓘ The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not show any information on the engine oil level. Observe the notes on the engine oil level (▷ page 581).

The multifunction display shows a service message for several seconds, e.g.:

- `Service A in .. Days`
- `Service A Due`
- `Service A Exceeded by .. Days`

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date is displayed.

The letter A or B, possibly in connection with a number or another letter, shows the type of service. A stands for a minor service and B for a major service.

You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

- ▶ Note down the service due date displayed in the multifunction display before disconnecting the battery.

or

- ▶ After reconnecting the battery, subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

Hiding a service message

- ▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel.

Displaying service messages

- ▶ Switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.

- Press the ▲ or ▼ button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu and press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button on the steering wheel to select the ASSYST PLUS submenu and press OK to confirm. The service due date appears in the multifunction display.

Information about Service

Resetting the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

! If the ASSYST PLUS service interval display has been inadvertently reset, this setting can be corrected at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have service work carried out as described in the Maintenance Booklet. This may otherwise lead to increased wear and damage to the major assemblies or the vehicle.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, will reset the ASSYST PLUS service interval display after the service work has been carried out. You can also obtain further information on maintenance work, for example.

Special service requirements

The specified maintenance interval takes only the normal operation of the vehicle into account. Under arduous operating conditions or increased load on the vehicle, maintenance work must be carried out more frequently, for example:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- if the vehicle is primarily used to travel short distances
- use in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- if the engine is often left idling for long periods

Under these or similar conditions, have, for example, the air filter, engine oil and oil filter replaced or changed more frequently. Under arduous operating conditions, the tires must be checked more often. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Driving abroad

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. You can obtain further information from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Care

General notes

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Washing the vehicle and cleaning the paintwork

Automatic car wash

⚠ WARNING

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until full braking power is restored.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

! Never clean your vehicle in a Touchless Automatic Car Wash as these use special cleaning agents. These cleaning agents can damage the paintwork or plastic parts.

! Make sure that:

- the side windows and the sliding sunroof are fully closed.
- the ventilation/heating is switched off (the OFF button has been pressed).
- the windshield wiper switch is in position **0**.

Otherwise, the vehicle might be damaged.

! If the key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the unintentional opening of the trunk:

- using a car wash
- using a power washer

Make sure that the key is at least 6.5 ft (2 m) away from the vehicle.

! Make sure that the automatic transmission is in neutral position **N** when washing your vehicle in a tow-through car wash. The vehicle may otherwise be damaged.

- Operating with the SmartKey:

  Do not remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Do not open the driver's door when the engine is switched off or at very low speeds. Otherwise, when in transmission position **D** or **R** the automatic transmission will automatically switch to park position **P** and block the wheels.
- Operating with the Start/Stop button:

  Do not open the driver's door when the engine is switched off or at very low speeds. Otherwise, when in transmission position **D** or **R** the automatic transmission will automatically switch to park position **P** and block the wheels.

Observe the following to make sure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N** neutral:

Operating with the SmartKey:

▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
▶ Release the brake pedal.
▶ Release the electric parking brake, if necessary.
▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Operating with the Start/Stop button:

▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
▶ Engage park position **P**.
▶ Release the brake pedal.

- ▶ Remove Start/Stop button from ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake, if necessary.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windshield and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windshield.

Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays. Observe the legal requirements in each country.

- ▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a soft sponge to clean.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, such as a car shampoo approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.
- ▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlet.
- ▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.
- ▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.
- ▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

Carefully remove all deposits of road salt as soon as possible when driving in winter.

Power washers

⚠ WARNING

The water jet from a circular jet nozzle (dirt blasters) can cause invisible exterior damage to the tires or chassis components. Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use power washers with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tires or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Always maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) between the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the power washer nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tires
- door gaps, roof gaps, joints, etc.
- electrical components
- battery
- connectors
- lights
- seals
- trim
- ventilation slots

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

! If the key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the unintentional opening of the trunk:

- using a car wash
- using a power washer

Make sure that the key is at least 6.5 ft (2 m) away from the vehicle.

Cleaning the paintwork

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Remove dirt immediately, where possible, while avoiding rubbing too hard.

▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.

▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.

▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.

▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.

▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

If water no longer forms "beads" on the paint surface, use the paint care products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. This is the case approximately every three to five months, depending on the climate conditions and the care product used.

If dirt has penetrated the paint surface or if the paint has become dull, the paint cleaner recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz should be used.

Do not use these care products in the sun or on the hood while the hood is hot.

▶ Use a suitable touch-up stick, e.g. MB Touch-Up Stick, to repair slight damage to the paintwork quickly and provisionally.

Matte finish care

! Never polish the vehicle or the light alloy wheels. Polishing causes the finish to shine.

! The following may cause the paint to become shiny and thus reduce the matte effect:

- Vigorous rubbing with unsuitable materials.
- Frequent use of car washes.
- Washing the vehicle in direct sunlight.

! Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preserver, e.g. wax. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matte finish leads to considerable surface damage (shiny, spotted areas).

Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Do not use wash programs with a hot wax treatment under any circumstances.

Observe these notes if your vehicle has a clear matte finish. This will help you to avoid damage to the paintwork due to incorrect treatment.

These notes also apply to light alloy wheels with a clear matte finish.

i The vehicle should preferably be washed by hand using a soft sponge, car shampoo and plenty of water.

i Use only insect remover and car shampoo from the range of recommended and approved Mercedes-Benz care products.

Cleaning the vehicle parts

Cleaning the wheels

! Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Cleaning the windows

⚠ **WARNING**

You could become trapped by the windshield wipers if they start moving while cleaning the windshield or wiper blades. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Do not touch the insides of the windows with hard objects, e.g. an ice scraper or ring. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windows.

! Clean the water drainage channels of the windshield and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.

▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning product that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning wiper blades

⚠ **WARNING**

You could become trapped by the windshield wipers if they start moving while cleaning the windshield or wiper blades. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

! Do not pull the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.

! Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.

! Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windshield could be damaged if the wiper arm smacks against it suddenly.

▶ Fold the windshield wiper arms away from the windshield.

▶ Carefully clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.

▶ Fold the windshield wiper arms back again before switching on the ignition.

Cleaning the exterior lighting

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths which are suitable for plastic light lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic light lenses.

▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the exterior lights with a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Mirror turn signals

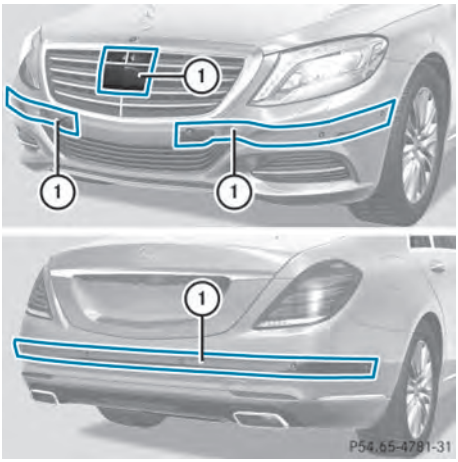
! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals.

▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals in the exterior mirror housing using a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g.

Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Cleaning the sensors

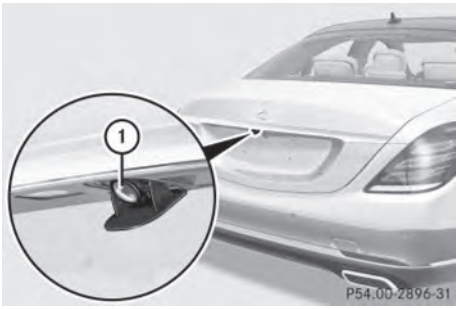
! If you clean the sensors with a power washer, make sure that you keep a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) between the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.



▶ Clean sensors ① of the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the rear view camera

! Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the rear view camera with a power washer.



▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ **To open the cover of the rear view camera:** with COMAND activated call up the vehicle menu: press the button.

▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide ⬇ the controller.

▶ To select System Settings: turn and press the controller.

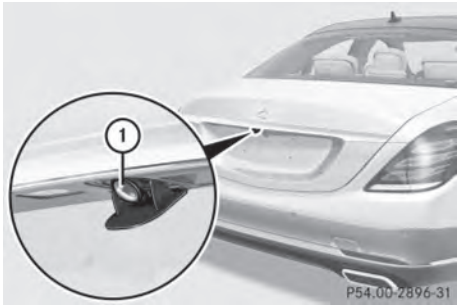
▶ To select Rear View Camera: turn and press the controller.

▶ To select Open Camera Cover: turn and press the controller.
The rear view camera cover opens.

▶ **To clean the rear view camera:** use clear water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens ①.

Cleaning the 360° camera

! Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the 360° camera with a power washer.360



▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ **To open the cover of the 360° camera:** with COMAND activated, call up the vehicle menu: press the button.

▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide ⬇ the controller.

▶ To select System Settings: turn and press the controller.

- ▶ To select the 360° Camera: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ To select Open Camera Cover: turn and press the controller.
  The cover of the 360° camera opens.
- ▶ **To clean the 360° camera:** clean camera lens ① with clean water and a soft cloth.

ⓘ If you drive at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h) or with the SmartKey in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock, the cover of the 360° camera closes automatically.

Cleaning the exhaust pipes

❗ Do not clean the exhaust pipe with acid-based cleaning agents such as sanitary cleansers or wheel cleaners.

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface. You can restore the original shine of the exhaust pipe by cleaning it regularly, especially in winter and after washing.

- ▶ Clean the exhaust pipe with a care product tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Interior care

Cleaning the display

❗ For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or gasoline
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

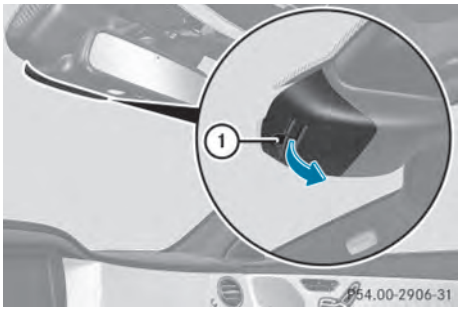
These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

- ▶ Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.
- ▶ Clean the display surface using a commercially available microfiber cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.
- ▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfiber cloth.

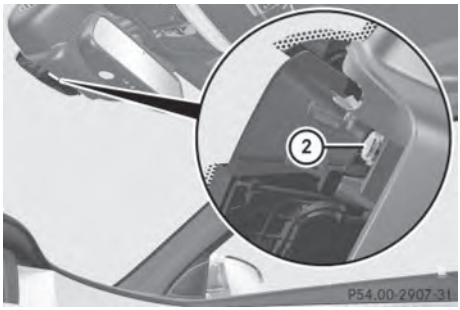
Cleaning Night and Day View Assist

Cleaning the camera behind the windshield

❗ Never clean the camera lens. When cleaning the field of vision of the driving systems, make sure that you do not spray glass cleaner on the camera lens. If the camera lens is dirty, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

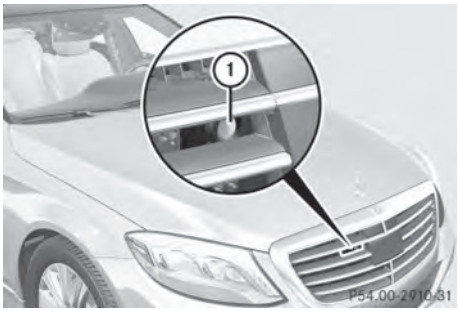


- ▶ Fold down the camera cover by recess ①.



- ▶ Use a soft cloth to clean the windshield in front of camera ②.

Cleaning the camera in the radiator trim



Camera lens ① is cleaned at regular intervals by operating the windshield washer system.

- Use clear water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens ① when it is very dirty.

Cleaning the plastic trim

⚠ WARNING

Care products and cleaning agents containing solvents cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. As a result, plastic parts may come loose in the event of air bag deployment. There is a risk of injury.

Do not use any care products and cleaning agents to clean the cockpit.

! Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- scented oil bottles or similar items

You can otherwise damage the plastic.

! Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come into contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

- Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.
- **Heavy soiling:** use care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
  The surface may change color temporarily. Wait until the surface is dry again.

Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever

- Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth or use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning genuine wood and trim elements

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

! Do not use chrome polish on trim pieces. The trim pieces have a chrome look but are mostly made of anodized aluminum and can lose their shine if chrome polish is used. Use a damp, lint-free cloth instead when cleaning the trim pieces.

If the chrome-plated trim pieces are very dirty, you can use a chrome polish. If you are unsure as to whether the trim pieces are chrome-plated or not, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Wipe the wooden trim and trim pieces with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.
- **Heavy soiling:** use care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the seat covers

General notes

! Do not use microfiber cloths to clean genuine leather, artificial leather or DINAMICA covers. If used often, these can damage the cover.

i Note that regular care is essential to ensure that the appearance and comfort of the covers is retained over time.

Genuine leather seat covers

! To retain the natural appearance of the leather, observe the following cleaning instructions:

- Clean genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth and then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth.
- Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. It may otherwise become rough and cracked.
- Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop.

Leather is a natural product.

It exhibits natural surface characteristics, for example:

- Differences in the texture
- Signs of stretching and marking
- Slight nuances of color

These are characteristics of leather and not material defects.

Seat covers of other materials

! Observe the following when cleaning:

- Clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid).
- Clean cloth covers with a microfiber cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid). Rub carefully and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
- Clean Alcantara® covers with a damp cloth. Make sure that you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

Cleaning the seat belts

⚠ **WARNING**

Seat belts can become severely weakened if bleached or dyed. This could cause the seat belts to tear or fail, for instance, in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or fatal injury.

Never bleach or dye the seat belts.

! Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts by heating at temperatures above 176 °F (80 °C) or in direct sunlight.

▶ Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

Cleaning the headliner and carpets

▶ **Headliner:** if it is very dirty, use a soft brush or dry shampoo.

▶ **Carpets:** use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Useful information 596
Where will I find...? 596
Flat tire 597
Battery (vehicle) 601
Jump-starting 605
Towing and tow-starting 608
Fuses 611

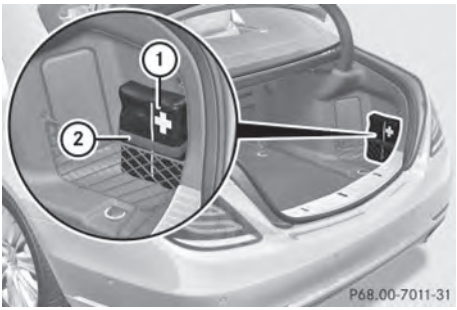
Useful information

i This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

i Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 34).

Where will I find...?

First-aid kit



First-aid kit ① is located in the stowage net in the right-hand side of the trunk and is secured with Velcro fastener ②.

▶ Open the trunk lid.
▶ Open Velcro fastener ②.
▶ Remove first-aid kit ①.

i Check the expiration date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace the contents if necessary, and replace missing items.

Vehicle tool kit

General notes

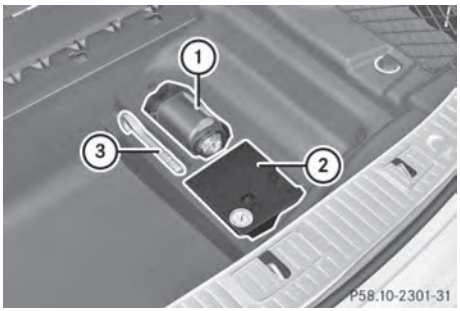
The towing eye is located in the stowage well under the trunk floor.

i Apart from certain country-specific variations, the vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tools are required and approved to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tools required for changing a wheel may include, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel chock
- Lug wrench
- Ratchet wrench
- Alignment bolt

Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit



① Tire sealant filler bottle
② Tire inflation compressor
③ Towing eye

▶ Open the trunk lid.
▶ Lift the trunk floor upwards (▷ page 552).
▶ Use the TIREFIT kit (▷ page 598).

Flat tire

Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties) (▷ page 597)

  Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOExtended tires.
- a TIREFIT kit (▷ page 596)

Information on changing/mounting a wheel (▷ page 638).

▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground, as far away as possible from traffic.

▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.

▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 191).

▶ If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.

▶ Switch off the engine.

▶ Open the driver's door.
The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.

▶ Remove Start/Stop button from ignition lock (▷ page 175).

or, if the SmartKey is inserted in the ignition lock:

▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

▶ All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they do so.

▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.

▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.

▶ Close the driver's door.

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

General notes

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. The affected tire must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the sidewall of the tire. You will find this marking next to the tire size designation, the load-bearing capacity and the speed index (▷ page 632).

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure loss warning system or with an active tire pressure monitor.

If the pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:

- Observe the instructions in the display messages (▷ page 294).
- Check the tire for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

The maximum driving distance is approximately 50 miles (80 km) when the vehicle is partially laden and approximately 18 miles (30 km) when the vehicle is fully laden.

In addition to the vehicle load, the driving distance possible depends upon:

- Speed
- Road condition
- Outside temperature

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode may be reduced by extreme driving conditions/maneuvers, or it can be increased through a moderate style of driving.

The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tire pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

ⓘ When replacing one or all tires, make sure that you use only tires:

- of the size specified for the vehicle and
- marked "MOExtended"

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with a MOExtended tire, a standard tire may be used as a temporary measure. Make sure that you use the proper size and type (summer or winter tire).

ⓘ Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When driving in emergency mode, the driving characteristics deteriorate, e.g. when cornering, accelerating quickly and when braking. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not exceed the stated maximum speed. Avoid abrupt steering and driving maneuvers, and driving over obstacles (curbs, potholes, off-road). This applies in particular to a laden vehicle.

Stop driving in emergency mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tire.

After driving in emergency mode, have the wheel rims checked at a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use. The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

TIREFIT kit

Important safety notes

TIREFIT is a tire sealant.

You can use TIREFIT to seal punctures of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly those in the tire tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

⚠ WARNING

In the following situations, the tire sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tire properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tire larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tire pressures or on a flat tire.

There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tire sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

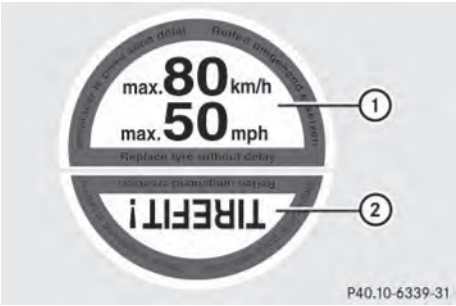
If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

- Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tire sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tire sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tire sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

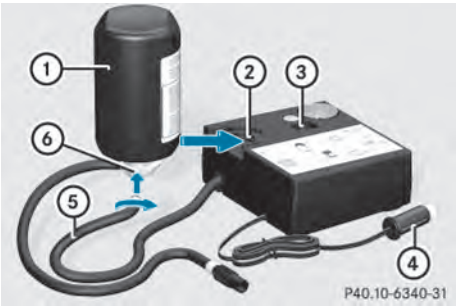
! Do not operate the tire inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

The tire inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

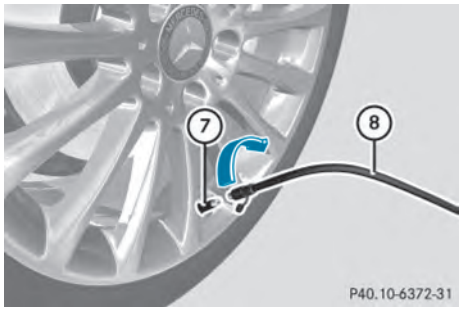
Using the TIREFIT kit



- Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tire, e.g. screws or nails.
- Remove the tire sealant bottle, the accompanying TIREFIT sticker and the tire inflation compressor from the stowage well underneath the trunk floor (▷ page 596).
- Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker within the driver's field of vision.
- Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



- Pull plug ④ with the cable and hose ⑤ out of the housing.
- Screw hose ⑤ onto flange ⑥ of tire sealant bottle ①.
- Place tire sealant bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the tire inflation compressor.



- Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tire.
- Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.
- Insert connector ④ into a 12 V socket (▷ page 560) in your vehicle.
- Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).
- Press on/off switch ③ on the tire inflation compressor to **I**.
  The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated.

i First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure can briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase.

- Allow the tire inflation compressor to run for five minutes. The tire should then have attained a pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes, see "Tire pressure reached" (▷ page 600).

If a tire pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes, see "Tire pressure not reached" (▷ page 600).

If tire sealant leaks out, allow it to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film.

If your clothes are soiled with tire sealant, have them cleaned with perchloroethylene at a dry cleaner as soon as possible.

Tire pressure not reached

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.
- Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 30 ft (10 m).
- Pump up the tire again.

  After a maximum of five minutes the tire pressure must be at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

⚠ WARNING

If the required tire pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance. Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure reached

⚠ WARNING

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

Residue from the tire sealant may come out of the filler hose after use. This could cause stains.

Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag which contained the TIREFIT kit.

Environmental note

Have the used tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tire pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.
- Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- **Pull away immediately**.

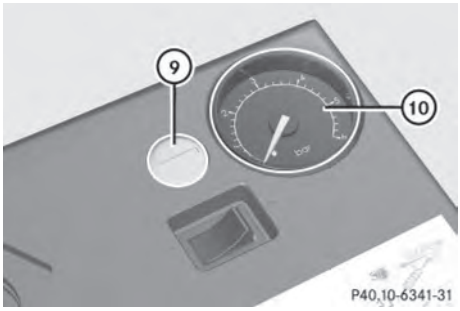
  The maximum speed for a tire sealed with tire sealant is 50 mph (80 km/h). The upper part of the TIREFIT sticker must be affixed to the instrument cluster in the driver's field of vision.
- Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure with the tire inflation compressor.
  The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

⚠ WARNING

If the required tire pressure is not reached after driving for a short period, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance. Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi) (for the values, see the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar or tire pressure table on the fuel filler flap).
- **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.



- **To reduce the tire pressure:** depress pressure release button ⑨ next to pressure gauge ⑩.
- When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- Screw the valve cap onto the tire valve of the sealed tire.
- Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor.

  The filler hose remains attached to the tire sealant bottle.
- Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire changed there.
- Have the tire sealant bottle replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have the tire sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery (vehicle)

Important safety notes

Special tools and expert knowledge are required when working on the battery, e.g. removal and installing. You should therefore have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g. the lighting system, ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted. You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- braking
- in the event of abrupt steering maneuver and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ For further information about ABS and ESP®, see (▷ page 75) and (▷ page 80).

⚠ WARNING

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The highly flammable gas mixture forms when charging the battery as well as when jump-starting.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged. A build-up of electrostatic charge can be caused, for example:

- by wearing clothing made from synthetic fibers
- due to friction between clothing and seats

- if you push or pull the battery across the carpet or other synthetic materials
- if you wipe the battery with a cloth

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash battery acid immediately with water and seek medical attention.

Environmental note

Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or a special collection point for used batteries.

! Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.

! You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. In the exceptional case that it is necessary for you to disconnect the battery yourself, make sure that:

- secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- you switch off the engine and remove the SmartKey. Make sure the ignition is switched off. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. Otherwise, electronic components, such as the alternator, may be damaged.
- you first remove the negative terminal clamp and then the positive terminal clamp. Never swap the terminal clamps. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged.
- the transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery. The vehicle is secured against rolling away. You can then no longer move the vehicle.

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be installed securely during operation.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion.

Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, especially gloves, apron and faceguard.

Rinse any acid spills immediately with clear water. Contact a physician if necessary.

Wear eye protection.

Keep children away.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

The vehicle battery, like other batteries, can discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In this case, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for further information.

Have the battery condition of charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked for a long period of time.

ⓘ Remove the SmartKey if you park the vehicle and do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

Charging the battery

⚠ WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash battery acid immediately with water and seek medical attention.

⚠ WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

! Only charge the battery using the jump-starting connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 605).

- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and ground point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 605).

Never charge a battery still installed in the vehicle unless a battery charger unit approved by Mercedes-Benz is being used. An accessory battery charge unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available. It permits the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information and availability. Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

If, at low temperatures, the indicator lamps/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up, it is highly likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Jump-starting

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point, consisting of a positive terminal and a ground point, in the engine compartment.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash battery acid immediately with water and seek medical attention.

⚠ WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the catalytic converter could be damaged by the non-combusted fuel.

If, at low temperatures, the indicator lamps/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up, it is highly likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case, you may neither charge the battery nor jump-start the vehicle. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not start the vehicle using a rapid charging device. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jumper cables. Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- You may only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Only jump-start from batteries with a 12 V voltage rating.
- Only use jumper cables which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the battery slightly.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

- the jumper cables are not damaged.
- when the jumper cables are connected to the battery, uninsulated sections of the terminal clamp do not come into contact with other metal sections.
- the jumper cables cannot come into contact with parts which can move when the engine is running, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan.

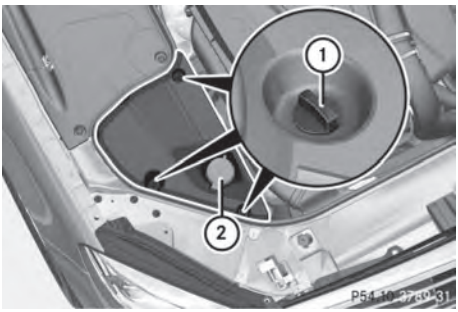
▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched off (▷ page 175). All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off. When using the SmartKey, turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 175).

▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. rear window defroster, lighting, etc.

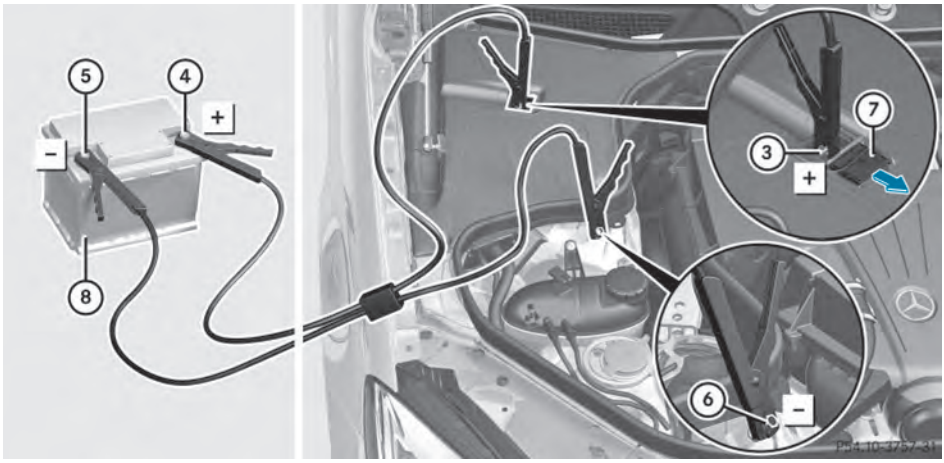
▶ Open the hood.



Example: earth point cover

▶ Turn fasteners ① one ¼ turn and remove.

▶ Remove the cover whilst pressing down on trim panel ② of the washer fluid reservoir.



Position number ⑧ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

- ▶ Slide cover ⑦ of positive terminal ③ in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ③ on your vehicle to positive terminal ④ of donor battery ⑧ using the jumper cable. Always begin with positive terminal ③ on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ⑤ of donor battery ⑧ to earth point ⑥ of your vehicle using the jumper cable, connecting the jumper cable to donor battery ⑧ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jumper cables, let the engine run for several minutes.
- ▶ First, remove the jumper cables from earth point ⑥ and negative terminal ⑤, then from positive clamp ③ and positive terminal ④. Begin each time at the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Close cover ⑦ of positive clamp ③ after removing the jumper cables.
- ▶ Replace the earth point cover. Make sure all mountings for the fasteners are positioned precisely beneath the corresponding recesses in the cover.
- ▶ Press fasteners ① into the mountings until they engage.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.

ⓘ Jumper cables and further information regarding jump-starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Towing and tow-starting

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Functions relevant to safety are restricted or no longer available if:

- the engine is not running.
- the brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- there is a malfunction in the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system.

If your vehicle is being towed, much more force may be necessary to steer or brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, use a tow bar. Before towing, make sure that the steering moves freely.

⚠ WARNING

You can no longer steer the vehicle if the steering wheel lock has been engaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch off the ignition when towing the vehicle with a tow cable or a tow bar.

⚠ WARNING

If the weight of the vehicle to be towed or tow-started is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle:

- the towing eye could detach itself
- the vehicle/trailer combination could rollover.

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

! Make sure that the electric parking brake is released. If the electric parking brake is faulty, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

! Secure the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eye only. Otherwise, the vehicle could become damaged.

! Do not use the towing eye for recovery, this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

! When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

! When towing the vehicle, use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button. Otherwise, the automatic transmission may shift to position **P** when the driver's or front-passenger door are opened, which could lead to damage to the transmission.

! Do not tow with sling-type equipment. This could damage the vehicle.

! The vehicle can be towed a maximum of 30 miles (50km). The towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.

If the vehicle has to be towed more than 30 miles (50km), the entire vehicle must be raised and transported.

! If you tow or tow-start another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle.

Information on your vehicle's gross vehicle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 650).

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

The automatic transmission must be in position **N** when the vehicle is being towed.

If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**, have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock
- cannot release the electric parking brake
- cannot shift the automatic transmission to position **N**

Disarm the automatic locking feature before the vehicle is towed (▷ page 96). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Installing/removing the towing eye

Installing the towing eye

The brackets for the screw-in towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are at the rear and at the front, under covers ①.

- ▶ Remove the towing eye from the vehicle tool kit/stowage tray (▷ page 596).
- ▶ Remove cover ① from the opening.
- ▶ Screw in and tighten the towing eye clockwise to the stop.

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Unscrew and remove the towing eye.
- ▶ Attach cover ① to the bumper and press until it engages.
- ▶ Place the towing eye in the vehicle tool kit/stowage tray.

Towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised

Only vehicles without 4MATIC can be towed with the rear axle raised.

The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.

Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.

Vehicles with 4MATIC may either be towed away with both axles on the ground or be loaded up and transported.

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 144).
- ▶ If necessary, turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **0** and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Take the SmartKey with you when you leave the vehicle.

When towing your vehicle with the rear axle raised, it is important that you observe the safety instructions (▷ page 608).

Towing a vehicle with both axles on the ground

It is important that you observe the safety instructions when towing away your vehicle (▷ page 608).

The automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **P** when you open the driver's or front-passenger door or when you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

In order to ensure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N** when towing the vehicle, you must observe the following points:

- ▶ You must use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button (▷ page 175).
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and the SmartKey in the ignition lock is in position **0**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Leave the SmartKey in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 144).

ⓘ In order to signal a change of direction when towing the vehicle with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual. In this case, only the indicator lamps for the direction of travel flash. After resetting the combination switch, the hazard warning lamp starts flashing again.

Transporting the vehicle

❗ You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

The towing eyes or trailer tow hitch can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter if you wish to transport it.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

As soon as the vehicle has been loaded:

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

Notes on 4MATIC vehicles

❗ Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.

Vehicles with 4MATIC may either be towed away with both axles on the ground or be loaded up and transported.

If the vehicle's transmission, front, or rear axle is damaged, have the vehicle transported on a truck or trailer.

In the event of damage to the electrical system: if the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position **P**. To shift the automatic transmission to position **N**, you must provide power to the vehicle's electrical system in the same way as when jump-starting (▷ page 605).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

❗ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

ⓘ Information on "Jump-starting" (▷ page 605).

Fuses

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This could result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with the specified new fuses having the correct amperage.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions stop operating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

If a newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Before changing a fuse

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 191).
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched off (▷ page 175).

or

- ▶ When using the SmartKey, turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 175).

All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box on the driver's side of the dashboard
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell
- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel
- Fuse box in the trunk on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel

The fuse allocation chart is on the fuse box in the trunk (▷ page 612).

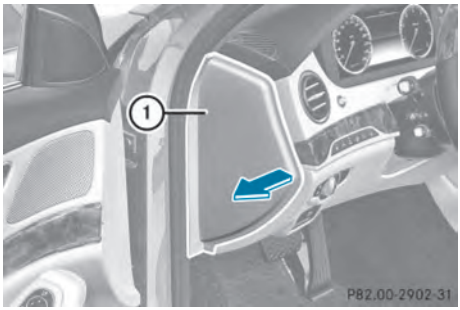
Dashboard fuse box

! Do not use a pointed object such as a screwdriver to open the cover in the dashboard. You could damage the dashboard or the cover.

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

- ▶ Open the driver's door.



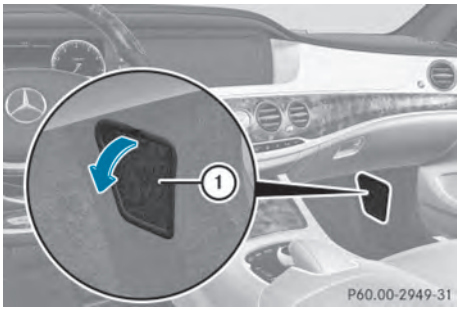
- ▶ **To open:** pull cover ① outwards in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- ▶ **To close:** clip in cover ① on the front of the dashboard.
- ▶ Fold cover ① inwards until it engages.

Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

▶ Open the front-passenger door.



▶ Fold cover ① down and remove it.

Fuse box in the engine compartment

⚠ **WARNING**

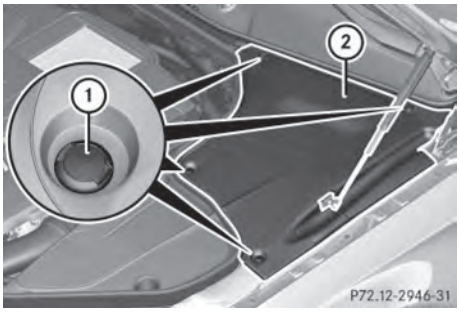
When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

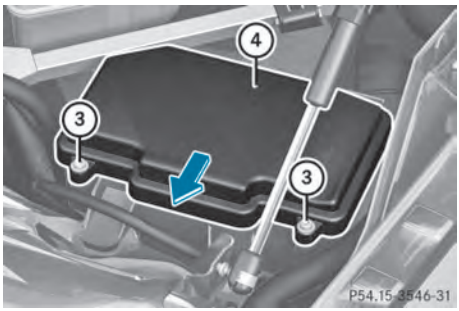
! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

▶ Open the hood.



▶ **To open:** release retaining clamps ① and remove cover ②.



▶ Use a dry cloth to remove any moisture from the fuse box.

▶ Undo screws ③ on the fuse box.

▶ Remove fuse box cover ④ forwards.

▶ **To close:** check whether the seal is lying correctly in cover ④.

▶ Insert cover ④ at the rear of the fuse box into the retainer.

▶ Fold down cover ④ of the fuse box and tighten screws ③.

▶ Insert cover ② and secure with retaining clamps ①.

▶ Close the hood.

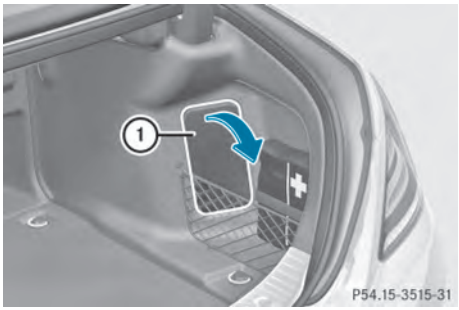
Fuse box in the trunk

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture

seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

▶ Open the trunk lid.



▶ **To open:** release cover ① at the top right and left-hand sides with a flat object.

▶ Open cover ① downwards in the direction of the arrow.

The fuse allocation chart is located in a recess at the side of the fuse box. You can find the corresponding fuse rating and fuse type on the fuse allocation chart.

Engine emergency off

If the engine cannot be switched off as described, observe the following procedure:

▶ Take the fuse allocation chart from the fuse box in the trunk (▷ page 612).

▶ Search for “Emergency engine shutdown” in the fuse allocation chart.

▶ Remove the fuses listed under "Emergency engine shutdown".

Useful information 616
Important safety notes 616
Operation 616
Winter operation 618
Tire pressure 619
Loading the vehicle 627
All about wheels and tires 630
Changing a wheel 638
Wheel and tire combinations 642

Useful information

i This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

i Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 34).

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- model

When replacing tires, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- model

⚠ **WARNING**

A flat tire severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tire.
- immediately replace the flat tire with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or that are not being used correctly can impair operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on the dimensions and types of wheels and tires for your vehicle can be found in the "Wheel/tire combinations" section (▷ page 642).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar (▷ page 627)
- on the tire pressure label on the fuel filler flap (▷ page 189)
- under "Tire pressure" (▷ page 619)

Operation

Information on driving

If the vehicle is heavily loaded, check the tire pressures and correct them if necessary.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tires for damage. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tires

and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tires do not get deformed by the curb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over curbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tires, particularly the sidewalls, may be damaged.

Regular checking of wheels and tires

⚠ WARNING

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

Regularly check the wheels and tires of your vehicle for damage at least once a month, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tire pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tires
- punctures
- tears in the tires
- bulges on tires
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tire tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tire (▷ page 617). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tire surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not mount anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle. Do not use any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tire pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tires particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tire pressure as necessary (▷ page 619).

The service life of tires depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- driving style
- tire pressure
- distance covered

Important safety notes on the tire tread

⚠ WARNING

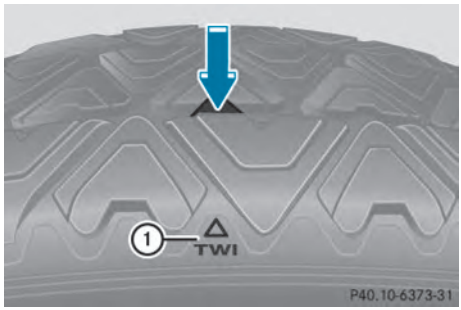
Insufficient tire tread will reduce tire traction. The tire is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of hydroplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tire tread depth for:

- Summer tires: ⅛ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙ in (4 mm)

For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tire tread depth is reached.



Bar indicator ① for tread wear is integrated into the tire tread.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. Six indicators are positioned on the tire tread. They are visible once a tread depth of approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached. If this is the case, the tire is so worn that it must be replaced.

Selecting, mounting and replacing tires

- Only mount tires and wheels of the same type and make.
  Exception: it is permissible to install a different type or make in the event of a flat tire. Observe the "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics" section (▷ page 597).
- Only mount tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km). They only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not drive with tires which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires.

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure loss warning system or with an active tire pressure monitor and on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on driving with MOExtended tires with a flat tire (▷ page 597).

ⓘ Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Winter operation

General notes

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 638).

Driving with summer tires

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), summer tires lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tires on your vehicle to M+S tires. Using summer tires at very cold temperatures could cause cracks to form, thereby damaging the tires permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

M+S tires

⚠ **WARNING**

M+S tires with a tire tread depth of less than 1/6 in (4 mm) are not suitable for use in winter and do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of an accident.

M+S tires with a tread depth of less than 1/6 in (4 mm) must be replaced immediately.

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tires. Both types of tire are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tires bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions. Only these tires will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tires have

been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tires of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tires you have mounted.

When you have mounted M+S tires:

- ▶ Check the tire pressures (▷ page 622).
- ▶ Restart the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 625).

Snow chains

⚠ WARNING

If snow chains are installed to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tires. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never install snow chains to the front wheels
- always install snow chains in pairs to the rear wheels.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are of a corresponding standard of quality.

If you intend to mount snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- Snow chains may not be mounted on all wheel/tire combinations. Permissible wheel-tire combinations (▷ page 642).
- Only use snow chains when driving on roads completely covered by snow. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the appropriate regulations if you wish to mount snow chains.
- Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 30 mph (50 km/h).
- On vehicles with AIRMATIC (▷ page 217) or Active Body Control (ABC) (▷ page 215), you must drive at raised vehicle level if snow chains have been installed.

ⓘ You may wish to deactivate ESP®(▷ page 81) when pulling away with snow chains installed. You can thereby allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving an increased driving force (cutting action).

Tire pressure

Tire pressure specifications

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose the following risks:

- the tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures and check the pressure of all the tires including the spare wheel:

- monthly, at least
- if the load changes
- before beginning a long journey
- under different operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tire pressure.

ⓘ The specifications on the sample Tire and Loading Information placard and tire

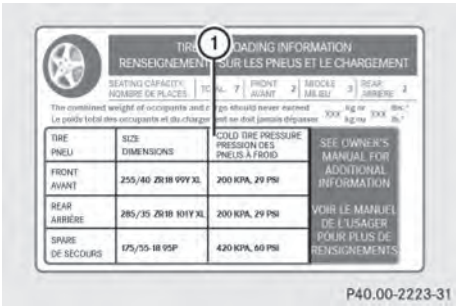
pressure tables are examples. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The tire pressure specifications that are valid for your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure table on the vehicle.

General notes

The recommended tire pressures for the tires mounted at the factory can be found on the labels described here.

Further information on tire pressures can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire and Loading Information placard



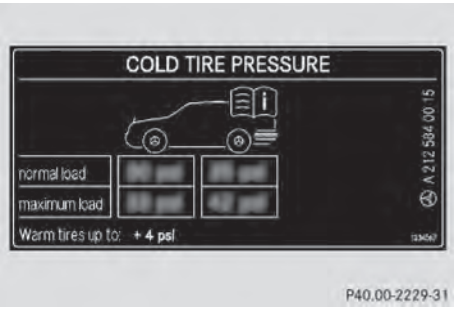
① Recommended tire pressures

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 627).

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

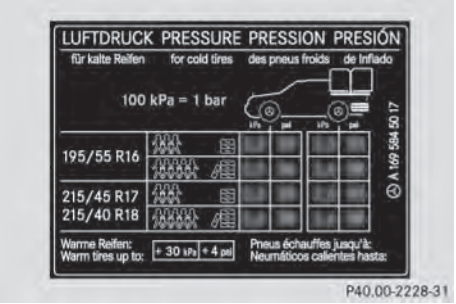
Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



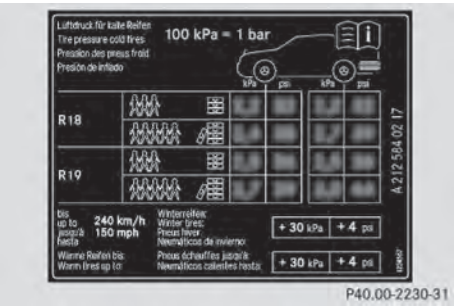
Example: tire pressure table for all tires permitted for this vehicle by the factory

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.



Example: tire pressure table with tire dimensions

If a tire size precedes a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for that tire size. The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of occupants and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ.



Some tire pressure tables show only the rim diameters instead of the full tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire sidewall (▷ page 632).

If the tire pressures have been set to the lower values for lighter loads and/or lower road speeds, the pressures should be reset to the higher values:

- if you want to drive with an increased load and/or
- if you want to drive at higher road speeds

ⓘ The tire pressures for increased loads and/or higher road speeds, shown in the tire pressure table, may have a negative effect on driving comfort.

If the tire pressure is not set correctly, this can lead to an excessive build up of heat and a sudden loss of pressure.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Important notes on tire pressure

⚠ WARNING

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged. Tire pressure that is too low may result in a tire blow-out. There is a risk of an accident.

- Check the tire for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tire pressure monitors keep the tire valve open. This can also result in tire pressure loss. There is a risk of an accident.

Only screw the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure. On vehicles equipped with the electronic tire pressure monitor, the tire pressure can be checked in the on-board computer.

The tire temperature and pressure increase when the vehicle is in motion. This is dependent on the driving speed and the load.

Therefore, you should only correct tire pressures when the tires are cold.

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1 mile (1.6 km)

The tire temperature changes depending on the outside temperature, the vehicle speed and the tire load. If the tire temperature changes by 18 °F (10 °C), the tire pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tires. Only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions. If you check the tire pressure when the tires are warm, the resulting value will be higher than if the tires were cold. This is normal. Do not reduce the tire pressure to the value specified for cold tires. The tire pressure would otherwise be too low.

Observe the recommended tire pressures for cold tires:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap

Underinflated or overinflated tires

Underinflated tires

⚠ WARNING

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence. In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too low in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Underinflated tires may:

- overheat, leading to tire defects
- adversely affect handling
- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- have an adverse effect on fuel consumption

Overinflated tires

⚠ WARNING

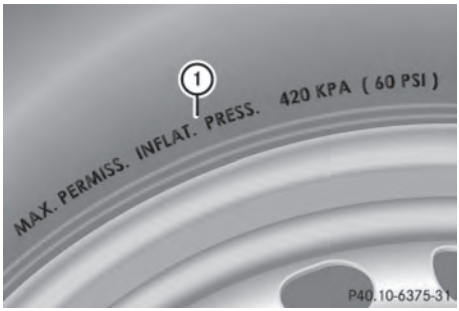
Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by road debris, potholes etc. In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too high in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Overinflated tires may:

- increase the braking distance
- adversely affect handling
- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- have an adverse effect on ride comfort
- be more susceptible to damage

Maximum tire pressures



① Example: maximum permissible tire pressure

Never exceed the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (▷ page 619).

ⓘ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Checking the tire pressures

Important safety notes

Observe the notes on tire pressure (▷ page 619).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar
- on the tire pressure label on the fuel filler flap
- in the "Tire pressure" section

Checking tire pressures manually

To determine and set the correct tire pressure, proceed as follows:

▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire that is to be checked.

▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.

- ▶ Read the tire pressure and compare it with the recommended value on the Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 619).
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too low, increase it to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too high, release air by pressing down the metal pin in the valve. Use the tip of a pen, for example. Then, check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- ▶ Repeat these steps for the other tires.

Tire pressure monitor

General notes

If a tire pressure monitor is installed, the vehicle's wheels have sensors that monitor the tire pressures in all four tires. The tire pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tires. The tire pressure monitor only functions if the correct sensors are installed on all wheels.

Information on tire pressures is displayed in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the Serv. menu of the multifunction display; see illustration (example).

For information on the message display, refer to the "Checking the tire pressure electronically" section (▷ page 624).

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least once every two weeks when cold and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or, if available, the tire pressure label, you should determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale lights up, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the warning lamp will flash for approximately a minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will be repeated every time the vehicle is started as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the

▷▷

TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate Tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to that recommended for cold tires which is suitable for the operating situation (▷ page 619). Note that the correct tire pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tire pressure monitor. If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values taught-in. Restart the tire pressure monitor after adjusting the pressure of the cold tires (▷ page 625). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. As a result, a warning message will appear if the tire pressure drops significantly.

The tire pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 619).

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering maneuvers.

The tire pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating a pressure loss or malfunction. Whether the warning lamp flashes or lights up indicates whether a tire pressure is too low or the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tire pressure on one or more tires is significantly too low. The tire pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

ⓘ In addition to the warning lamp, a message appears in the multifunction display.

Further information can be found on (▷ page 294).

If the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning, it may take more than ten minutes for the tire pressure warning lamp to inform you of the malfunction by flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the malfunction has been rectified, the tire pressure warning lamp goes out after a few minutes of driving.

The tire pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a gas station with a pressure gauge. The tire pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressures.

The operation of the tire pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

Checking the tire pressure electronically

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2**(▷ page 175) in the ignition lock .
- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle has been parked for over 20 minutes, the Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes message appears.

After a teach-in process, the tire pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tire pressure value to the individual wheels is not possible, the Tire Pressure Monitor Active display message is shown instead of the tire pressure display. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

Tire pressure monitor warning messages

If the tire pressure monitor detects a pressure loss in one or more tires, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display and the yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp comes on.

- If the Please Correct Tire Pressure message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in at least one tire is too low and must be corrected at the next opportunity.
- If the Check Tires message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly and the tires must be checked.
- If the Caution Tire Malfunction message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly and the tires must be checked.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the display messages in the "Tires" section (▷ page 294).

ⓘ If the wheel positions on the vehicle are rotated, the tire pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving, and the tire pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

Restarting the tire pressure monitor

When you restart the tire pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tire pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tire pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. However, you can also define reference values manually as described here. The tire pressure monitor then monitors the new tire pressure values.

▶ Set the tire pressure to the value recommended for the corresponding driving situation on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar (▷ page 619).

Additional tire pressure values for different loads can also be found on the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (▷ page 619).

▶ Make sure that the tire pressure is correct on all four wheels.

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.

▶ Press the OK button.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.

▶ Press the OK button.
The multifunction display shows the current tire pressure for the individual tires or the Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes message.

▶ Press the ▼ button.
The Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

▶ Press the OK button.
The Tire Press. Monitor Restarted message appears in the multifunction display.

After driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The new tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the ⮌ button.
The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Tire pressure loss warning system (Canada only)

General notes

While the vehicle is in motion, the tire pressure loss warning system monitors the set tire pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tire. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multifunction display.

You can recognize the tire pressure loss warning by the Run Flat Indicator Active Press 'OK' to Restart message which appears in the Service menu of the multifunction display. Information on the message display can be found in the "Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system" section (▷ page 626).

Important safety notes

The tire pressure warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 619).

The tire pressure loss warning does not replace the need to regularly check the tire pressure. An even loss of pressure on several tires at the same time cannot be detected by the tire pressure loss warning system.

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering maneuvers.

The function of the tire pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are mounted on your vehicle's tires.
- road conditions are wintry.
- you are driving on sand or gravel.
- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration).
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof).

Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system

Restart the tire pressure loss warning system if you have:

- changed the tire pressure
- changed the wheels or tires
- mounted new wheels or tires

▶ Before restarting, make sure that the tire pressures are set properly on all four tires for the respective operating conditions.

The recommended tire pressures can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side or the tire pressure table on the fuel filler flap. The tire pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tire pressure. If an incorrect tire pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.

▶ Also observe the notes in the section on tire pressures (▷ page 619).

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 175).

- ▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the [▲] or [▼] button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Press the [OK] button.
- ▶ Press the [▲] or [▼] button to select Tire Pressure.
- ▶ Press the [OK] button.
  The Run Flat Indicator Active Press 'OK' to Restart message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

- ▶ Press the [OK] button.
  The Tire Pressure Now OK? message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the [▲] or [▼] button to select Yes.
- ▶ Press the [OK] button.
  The Run Flat Indicator Restarted message appears in the multifunction display.
  After a teach-in period, the tire pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tire pressures of all four tires.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

- ▶ Press the [↩] button.

or

- ▶ If the Tire Pressure Now OK? message appears, use the [▲] or [▼] button to select Cancel.
- ▶ Press the [OK] button.
  The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Loading the vehicle

Instruction labels for tires and loads

⚠ WARNING

Overloaded tires can overheat, causing a blowout. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and driving characteristics and lead to brake failure. There is a risk of accident.

Observe the load rating of the tires. The load rating must be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

Two instruction labels on your vehicle show the maximum possible load.

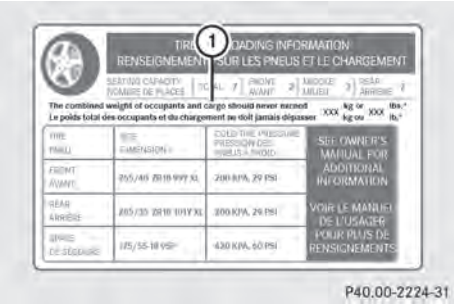
(1) The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the maximum permissible number of occupants and the maximum permissible vehicle load. It also contains details of the tire sizes and corresponding pressures for tires mounted at the factory.

(2) The vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The vehicle identification plate informs you of the gross vehicle weight rating. It is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the cargo. You can also find information about the maximum gross axle weight rating on the front and rear axle.

The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle). Never exceed the maximum load or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.

① B-pillar, driver's side

Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating

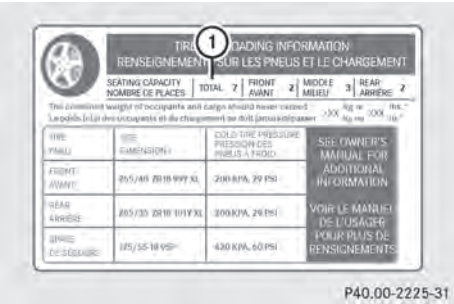


- Specification for maximum gross vehicle weight ① is listed in the Tire and Loading Information placard: "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs."

The gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage must not exceed the specified value.

ⓘ The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating is vehicle-specific and may differ from that in the illustration. You can find the valid maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating for your vehicle on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Number of seats



Maximum number of seats ① indicates the maximum number of occupants allowed to travel in the vehicle. This information can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

ⓘ The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The number of seats is vehicle-specific and can differ from the details shown. The number of seats in your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Determining the correct load limit

Step-by-step instructions

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- **Step 1:** Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.
- **Step 2:** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- **Step 3:** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.
- **Step 4:** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150 lbs passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).
- **Step 5:** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

Example: steps 1 to 3

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a maximum load of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 627).

The greater the combined weight of the occupants, the lower the maximum luggage load.

Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Combined maximum weight of occupants and cargo (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)	5	3	1
Distribution of the occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1 Rear: 2	Front: 1
Weight of the occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg) Occupant 2: 190 lbs (86 kg) Occupant 3: 150 lbs (68 kg)	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg)
Gross weight of all occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	540 lbs (245 kg)	150 lbs (68 kg)

Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) -750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) -540 lbs (245 kg) =960 lbs (435 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) -150 lbs (68 kg) = 1350 lbs (612 kg)

Vehicle identification plate

Even if you have calculated the total cargo carefully, you should still make sure that the gross vehicle weight rating and the gross axle weight rating are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle (▷ page 627).

Permissible gross vehicle weight: the gross weight of the vehicle, all passengers, load and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight.

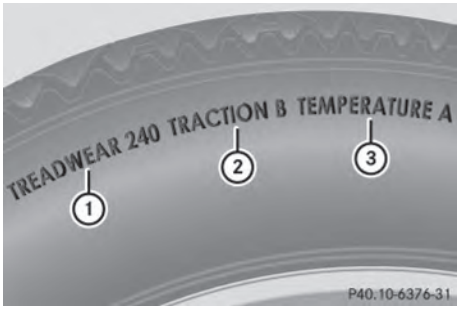
Gross axle weight rating: the maximum permissible weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

To ensure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible values (gross vehicle weight and maximum gross axle weight rating), have your loaded vehicle (including driver, occupants, cargo, and full trailer load if applicable) weighed on a suitable vehicle weighbridge.

All about wheels and tires

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

Overview of Tire Quality Grading Standards



Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards are U.S. government specifications. Their purpose is to provide drivers with uniform reliable information on tire performance data. Tire manufacturers have to grade tires using three performance factors: ① tread wear grade, ② traction grade and ③ temperature grade. These regulations do not apply to Canada. Nevertheless, all tires sold in North America are provided with the corresponding quality grading markings on the sidewall of the tire.

Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between the tread shoulder and maximum tire width.

Example:

- **Treadwear grade:** 200
- **Traction grade:** AA
- **Temperature grade:** A

All passenger car tires must conform to the statutory safety requirements in addition to these grades.

The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. government course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate conditions.

Traction

WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Avoid wheelspin. This can lead to damage to the drive train.

The traction grades – from highest to lowest – are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on dry road surfaces.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a minimum tread depth of 1/6 in (4 mm) on all four winter tires. Observe the legally required minimum tire tread depth (▷ page 617). Winter tires can reduce the braking distance on snow-covered surfaces in comparison with summer tires. The braking distance is still much further than on surfaces that are not icy or covered with snow. Take appropriate care when driving.

Further information on winter tires (M+S tires) (▷ page 618).

Temperature

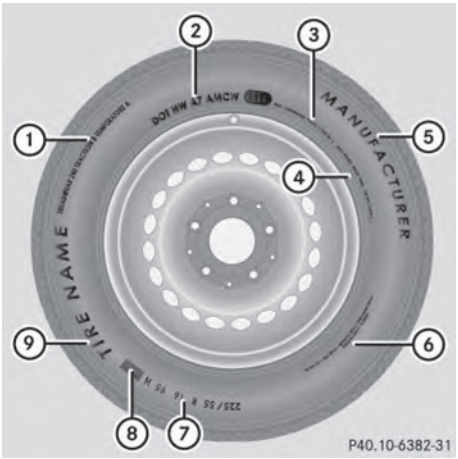
WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C. They represent the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Tire labeling

Overview



① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standard (▷ page 636)
② DOT, Tire Identification Number (▷ page 635)
③ Maximum tire load (▷ page 634)
④ Maximum tire pressure (▷ page 622)
⑤ Manufacturer
⑥ Tire material (▷ page 635)
⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating (▷ page 632)
⑧ Load index (▷ page 634)
⑨ Tire name

The markings described above are on the tire in addition to the tire name (sales designation) and the manufacturer's name.

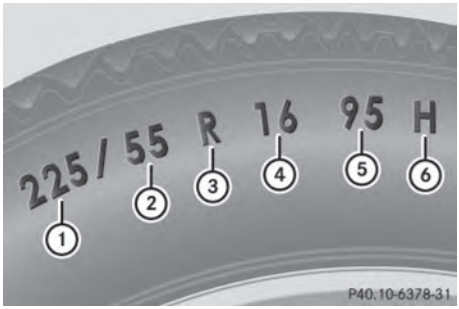
Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating

WARNING

Exceeding the stated tire load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tire damage or the tire bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



① Tire width
② Nominal aspect ratio in %
③ Tire code
④ Rim diameter
⑤ Load bearing index
⑥ Speed rating

General: depending on the manufacturer's standards, the size imprinted in the tire wall may not contain any letters or may contain one letter that precedes the size description.

If there is no letter preceding the size description (as shown above): these are passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.

If "P" precedes the size description: these are passenger vehicle tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "LT" precedes the size description: these are light truck tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "T" precedes the size description: these are compact emergency spare wheels at high tire pressure, to be used only temporarily in an emergency.

Tire width: tire width ① shows the nominal tire width in millimeters.

Height-width ratio: aspect ratio ② is the size ratio between the tire height and tire width and is shown in percent. The aspect ratio is calculated by dividing the tire width by the tire height.

Tire code: tire code ③ specifies the tire type. "R" represents radial tires; "D" represents diagonal tires; "B" represents diagonal radial tires.

Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

Rim diameter: rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim flange. The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index: load-bearing index ⑤ is a numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 627).

Example:

Load-bearing index 91 indicates a maximum load of 1,356 lb (615 kg) that the tires can bear. For further information on the maximum tire load in kilograms and lbs, see (▷ page 634).

For further information on the load bearing index, see "Load index" (▷ page 634).

Speed rating: speed rating ⑥ specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Regardless of the speed rating, always observe the speed limits. Drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y)	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR18).

  The service specification is made up of load-bearing index ⑤ and speed rating ⑥.
- If the size description of your tire includes "ZR" and there are no service specifications, ask the tire manufacturer in order to find out the maximum speed.

  If a service specification is available, the maximum speed is limited according to the speed rating in the service specification. Example: 245/40 ZR18 97 Y. In this example, "97 Y" is the service specification. The letter "Y" represents the speed rating. The maximum speed of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- The size description for all tires with maximum speeds of over 186 mph (300 km/h) must include "ZR", **and** the service specification must be given in parentheses. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99 Y). Speed rating "(Y)"

indicates that the maximum speed of the tire is over 186 mph (300 km/h). Ask the tire manufacturer about the maximum speed.

All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S[1]	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S[1]	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S[1]	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S[1]	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

ⓘ Not all tires with the M+S marking provide the driving characteristics of winter tires. In addition to the M+S marking, winter tires also have the snowflake symbol on the tire wall. Tires with this marking fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow. They have been especially developed for driving on snow.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130mph (210km/h).

The speed rating of tires mounted at the factory may be higher than the maximum speed that the electronic speed limiter permits.

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating, e.g. when buying new tires. The required speed rating for your vehicle can be found in the "Tires" section (▷ page 642).

Further information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

1 Or M+S for winter tires.

Load index

In addition to the load-bearing index, load index ① may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. You will find this after the letter that identifies the speed rating (▷ page 632).

- If no specification is given: no text (as in the example above), represents a standard load (SL) tire
- XL or Extra Load: represents a reinforced tire
- Light Load: represents a light load tire
- C, D, E: represents a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Maximum load rating

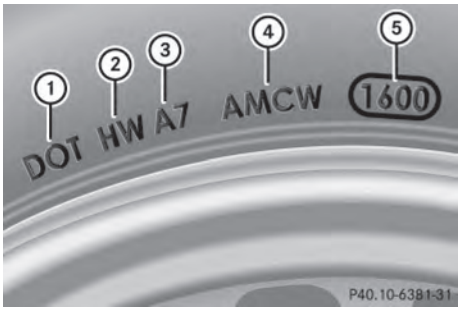
Maximum tire load ① is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 627).

ⓘ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of each tire produced.



The TIN is a unique identification number. The TIN enables the tire manufacturers or retreaders to inform purchasers of recalls and other safety-relevant matters. It makes it possible for the purchaser to easily identify the affected tires.

The TIN is made up of manufacturer identification code ②, tire size ③, tire type code ④ and manufacturing date ⑤.

DOT (Department of Transportation): tire symbol ① marks that the tire complies with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Manufacturer identification code: manufacturer identification code ② provides details on the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols.

For further information about retreaded tires, see (▷ page 616).

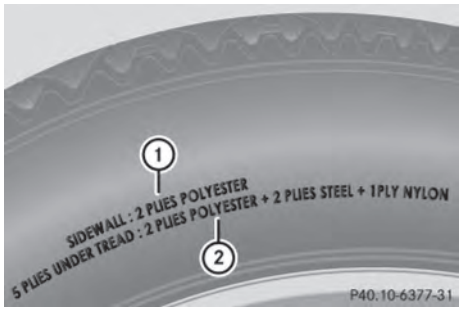
Tire size: identifier ③ describes the tire size.

Tire type code: tire type code ④ can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

Date of manufacture: date of manufacture ⑤ provides information about the age of a tire. The first and second positions represent the week of manufacture, starting with "01" for the first calendar week. Positions three and four represent the year of manufacture. For example, a tire that is marked with "3208", was manufactured in week 32 in 2008.

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire characteristics



This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in sidewall ① and under tire tread ②.

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire ply composition and material used

Describes the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar

Metric unit for tire pressure.
14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and

100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation)

DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the U S Department of Transportation.

Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants for which the vehicle is designed multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lbs).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

A uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regards to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressures

The recommended tire pressure applies to the tires mounted at the factory.

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires on a fully loaded vehicle and for the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment

The combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim

This is the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating

The speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which the tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The gross vehicle weight includes the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

The GVWR is the maximum permissible gross weight of a fully loaded vehicle (the weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The maximum weight is the sum of:

- the curb weight of the vehicle
- the weight of the accessories
- the load limit
- the weight of the factory installed optional equipment

Kilopascal (kPa)

Metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

Load index

In addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity more precisely.

Curb weight

The weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air-conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum load rating

The maximum load rating is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure

Maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire

Maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch)

A standard unit of measure for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio

Relationship between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure

This is pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to each square inch of the tire's surface. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascal (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1 mile (1.6 km)

Tread

The part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Bead

The tire bead ensures that the tire sits securely on the wheel. There are several steel wires in the bead to prevent the tire from coming loose from the wheel rim.

Sidewall

The part of the tire between the tread and the bead.

Weight of optional extras

The combined weight of those optional extras that weigh more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). These optional extras, such as high-performance brakes, level control, a roof rack or a high-performance battery, are not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number)

This is a unique identifier which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load bearing index

The load bearing index (also load index) is a code that contains the maximum load bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction

Traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

Treadwear indicators

Narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Occupant distribution

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

Total load limit

Nominal load and luggage load plus 68 kg (150 lbs) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Flat tire

The "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 597) contains information and notes on how to deal with a flat tire. Information on driving with MOExtended tires in the event of a flat tire can be found under "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics" (▷ page 597).

Rotating the wheels

⚠ **WARNING**

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tires have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

! On vehicles equipped with a tire pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tire-mounting tools should not be used near the valve. This could damage the electronic components.

Only have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Mounting a wheel" section (▷ page 639).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tires differ, depending on the operating conditions.

Rotate the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tires. Front tires typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tires in the center.

If your vehicle's tire configuration allows, you can rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If no warranty book is available, the tires should be rotated every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), or earlier if tire wear requires. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is rotated. Check the tire pressure and reactivate the tire pressure monitor if necessary.

Direction of rotation

Tires with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of hydroplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is maintained.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

Storing wheels

Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tires from oil, grease, gasoline and diesel.

Cleaning the wheels

⚠ **WARNING**

The water jet from a circular jet nozzle (dirt blasters) can cause invisible exterior damage to the tires or chassis components. Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use power washers with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged

tires or chassis components replaced immediately.

Mounting a wheel

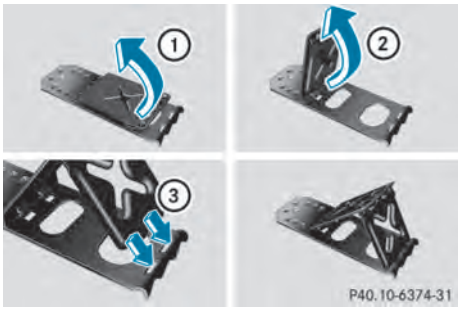
Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Make sure that "normal" level is selected for AIRMATIC (▷ page 217).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Open the driver's door.
  The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- ▶ Remove Start/Stop button from ignition lock (▷ page 175).

or, if the SmartKey is inserted in the ignition lock:

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the tire-change tool kit from the vehicle.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

Securing the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away

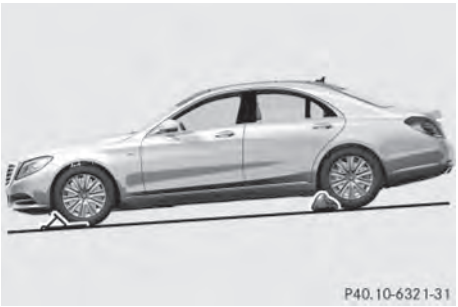


If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the tire-change tool kit (▷ page 596).

The folding wheel chock is an additional safety measure to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.

- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.

- ▶ **On level ground:** place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.



- ▶ **On light downhill gradients:** place chocks or other suitable items in front of the wheels of the front and rear axle.

Raising the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

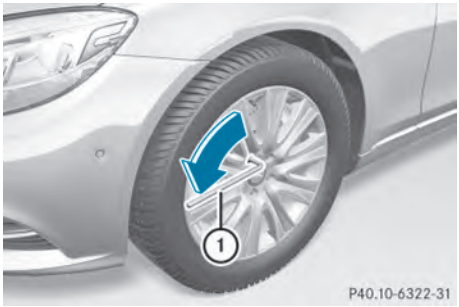
If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

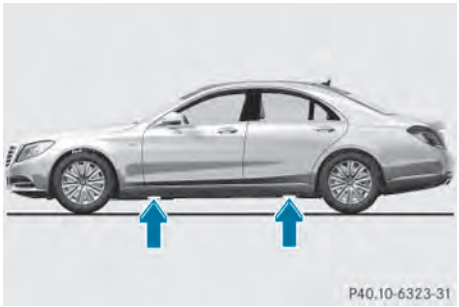
! The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged.

Observe the following when raising the vehicle:

- to raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If used incorrectly, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.
- the jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.
- avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and inserting wheel chocks. Do not disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- the jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- make sure that the distance between the underside of the tires and the ground does not exceed 1.2 in (3 cm).
- never place your hands and feet under the raised vehicle.
- do not lie under the vehicle.
- do not start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- do not open or close a door or the trunk lid when the vehicle is raised.
- make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.

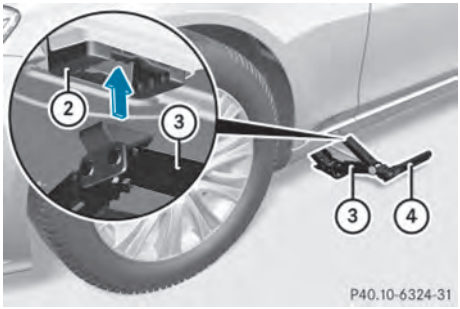


▶ Using lug wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

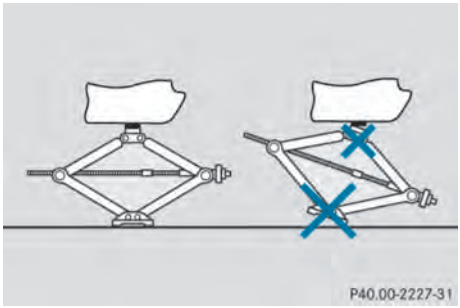


The jacking points are located just behind the front wheel housings and just in front of the rear wheel housings (arrows).

▶ Take the ratchet wrench out of the vehicle tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AUF** are visible.



▶ Position jack ③ at jacking point ②.



▶ Make sure the foot of the jack is directly beneath the jacking point.

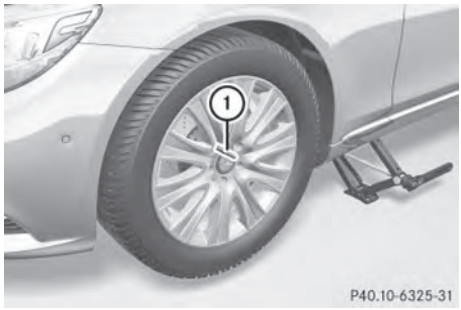
▶ Turn ratchet wrench ④ until jack ③ sits completely on jacking point ② and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.

▶ Turn ratchet wrench ④ until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.

Removing a wheel

❗ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged when you screw them in.

When mounting/removing wheels, and for as long as the wheels are removed, avoid applying any external force on the brake disks. This could impair the level of comfort when braking.



▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.

▶ Screw alignment bolt ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.

▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.

▶ Remove the wheel.

Mounting a new wheel

⚠ WARNING

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

⚠ WARNING

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

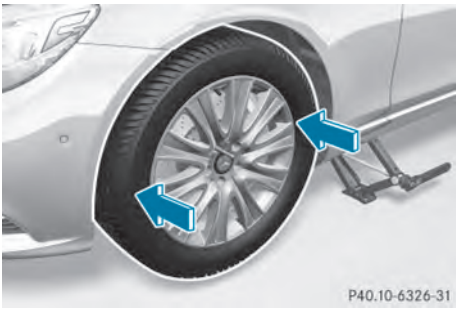
Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 638).

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been

approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

! To prevent damage to the paintwork, hold the wheel securely against the wheel hub while screwing in the first wheel bolt.



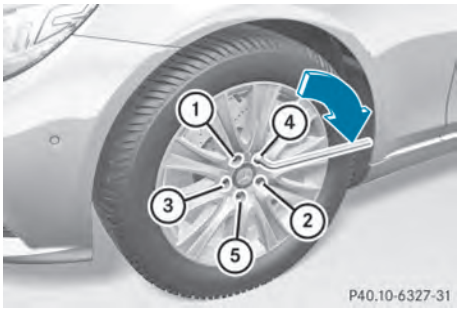
- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.

Lowering the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING**

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.



- ▶ Place the ratchet wrench onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AB** are visible.
- ▶ Turn the ratchet wrench until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The tightening torque must be **110 lb-ft(150 Nm)**.
- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position.
- ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the vehicle tools in the trunk again.
- ▶ Check the tire pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

  Observe the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 619).

ⓘ All mounted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitor.

Wheel and tire combinations

General notes

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tires and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tires may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tire dimension variations could cause the tires to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tires, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Information on tires, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of abbreviations used in the following tire tables:

- BA: both axles
- FA: front axle
- RA: rear axle

The recommended pressures for various operating conditions can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard with the recommended tire pressures on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap

Observe the notes on recommended tire pressures under various operating conditions (▷ page 619).

Check tire pressures regularly, and only when the tires are cold. Comply with the maintenance recommendations of the tire manufacturer in the vehicle document wallet.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always equip the vehicle with:

- tires of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- the same type of tires at a given time (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires)

  Exception: it is permissible to install a different type or make in the event of a flat tire. Observe the "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics" section (▷ page 597).

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Not all wheel and tire combinations are available at the factory for all countries.

ⓘ On the following pages, you can find information on approved wheel rims and tire sizes for equipping your vehicle with winter tires. Winter tires are not available at the factory as standard equipment or optional extras.

If you would like to equip your vehicle with approved winter tires, you may also, in certain circumstances, require rims of the appropriate size. The size of the approved winter tires may deviate from that of the standard tires. This is dependent on the model and the equipment installed at the factory.

The tires and wheel rims, as well as further information, can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires

S 550

Summer tires

R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 245/50 R18 100 W	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.61 in (41 mm)

R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 245/45 R19 102 Y XL RA: 275/40 R19 101 Y	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.71 in (43.5 mm)

R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 245/40 R20 99 Y XL MOExtended[2] RA: 275/35 R20 102 Y XL MOExtended[2]	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.71 in (43.5 mm)
FA: 245/40 R20 99 Y XL MOExtended[2] RA: 275/35 R20 102 Y XL MOExtended[2]	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.44 in (36.5 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm)
FA: 245/40 R20 99 Y XL MOExtended[3] RA: 275/35 R20 102 Y XL MOExtended[3]	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm)

2 Not in conjunction with AMG Sports package (code 951).
3 Only in conjunction with AMG Sports package (code 951).

All-weather tires

R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 245/50 R18 100 H M+SMOExtended[2]	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.61 in (41 mm)

R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 245/45 R19 102 H XL M+SMOExtended[2] RA: 275/40 R19 101 H M+SMOExtended[2]	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.71 in (43.5 mm)
FA: 245/45 R19 102 H XL M+SMOExtended[3] RA: 275/40 R19 101 H M+SMOExtended[3]	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm)

Winter tires

R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 245/50 R18 104 V XL M+S	BA: 8.0J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.61 in (41 mm)
BA: 245/50 R18 104 V XL M+S MOExtended	BA: 8.0J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.61 in (41 mm)

R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 245/45 R19 102 V XL M+S MOExtended	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm)
BA: 245/45 R19 102 V XL M+S MOExtended	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm)

2 Not in conjunction with AMG Sports package (code 951).
3 Only in conjunction with AMG Sports package (code 951).

S 550 4MATIC

Summer tires

R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 245/50 R18 100 W	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.61 in (41 mm)

R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 245/45 R19 102 Y XL RA: 275/40 R19 101 Y	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.71 in (43.5 mm)

R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 245/40 R20 99 Y XL MOExtended[2] RA: 275/35 R20 102 Y XL MOExtended[2]	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.71 in (43.5 mm)
FA: 245/40 R20 99 Y XL MOExtended[2] RA: 275/35 R20 102 Y XL MOExtended[2]	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.44 in (36.5 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm)
FA: 245/40 R20 99 Y XL MOExtended[3] RA: 275/35 R20 102 Y XL MOExtended[3]	FA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm)

All-weather tires

R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 245/50 R18 100 H M+SMOExtended[2]	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.61 in (41 mm)

2 Not in conjunction with AMG Sports package (code 951).
3 Only in conjunction with AMG Sports package (code 951).

R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 245/45 R19 102 H XL M+SMOExtended[2] RA: 275/40 R19 101 H M+SMOExtended[2]	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.71 in (43.5 mm)
FA: 245/45 R19 102 H XL M+SMOExtended[3] RA: 275/40 R19 101 H M+SMOExtended[3]	FA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm) RA: 9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm)

Winter tires

R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 245/50 R18 104 V XL M+S	BA: 8.0J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.61 in (41 mm)
BA: 245/50 R18 104 V XL M+S MOExtended	BA: 8.0J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.61 in (41 mm)

R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 245/45 R19 102 V XL M+S MOExtended	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm)
BA: 245/45 R19 102 V XL M+S MOExtended	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.50 in (38 mm)

2 Not in conjunction with AMG Sports package (code 951).
3 Only in conjunction with AMG Sports package (code 951).

Useful information 650
Information regarding technical data 650
Warranty 650
Identification plates 650
Service products and filling capacities 651
Vehicle data 657

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 34).

Information regarding technical data

ⓘ The data stated here specifically refers to a vehicle with standard equipment. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the data for all vehicle variants and trim levels.

Warranty

The Limited Warranty for your vehicle applies in accordance with the warranty terms and conditions in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will replace and repair all factory-installed parts in accordance with the following warranty terms and conditions:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty
- State warranty enforcement laws (Lemon Laws)

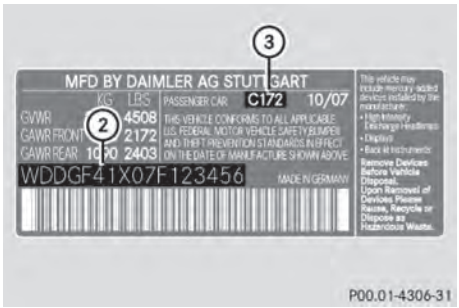
Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories warranties. These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ If you lose the Service and Warranty Information booklet, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to arrange a replacement. The new Service and Warranty Information booklet will be mailed to you.

Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)

▶ Open the driver's door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.



USA only

② VIN

③ Paint code

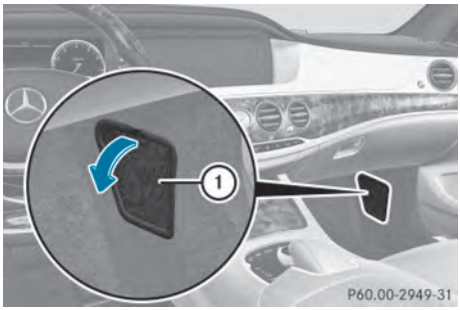
Canada only

② VIN

③ Paint code

ℹ The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is used only as an example. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle identification plate.

VIN



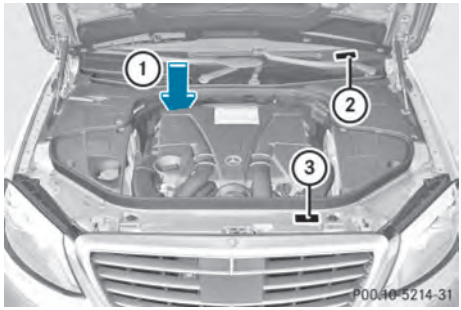
▶ Open the front right-hand door.

▶ Fold cover ① down and remove it. You will see the VIN.

The VIN can also be found in the following locations:

- on the lower edge of the windshield (▷ page 651)
- on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 650)

Engine number



① Engine number (stamped into the crankcase)

② VIN (on the lower edge of the windshield)

③ Emission control information plate, including the certification of both federal and Californian emissions standards

Service products and filling capacities

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Comply with all valid regulations with respect to handling, storing and disposing of service fluids. Otherwise, you could endanger persons or the environment.

Keep service fluids out of the reach of children.

For health reasons, you should prevent service fluids from coming into direct contact with your skin or clothing.

If a service fluid is swallowed, contact a physician immediately.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- Coolant

- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Components and service products must be matched. You should therefore only use products that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Information on tested and approved products can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

You can recognize service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB Approval (e.g. MB Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet number (e.g. MB 229.5). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Fuel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

Tank capacity

Model	Total capacity
All models	21.1 US gal (80.0 l)

Model	Of which reserve
All models	Approx. 2.1 US gal (8.0 l)

Gasoline

Fuel grade

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Only refuel using unleaded gasoline with a minimum octane rating of 91.

! Only use the fuel recommended. Operating the vehicle with other fuels can lead to engine failure.

! Do not use the following:

- E85 (gasoline with 85% ethanol)
- E100 (100% ethanol)
- M15 (gasoline with 15% methanol)
- M30 (gasoline with 30% methanol)
- M85 (gasoline with 85% methanol)
- M100 (100% methanol)
- Gasoline with metalliferous additives
- Diesel

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle. Do not use additives. This can otherwise lead to engine damage. This does not include cleaning additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. gasoline may only be mixed with cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz; see "Additives". You can obtain further information from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! To ensure the longevity and full performance of the engine, only premium-grade unleaded gasoline must be used.

If standard premium-grade unleaded gasoline is unavailable and unleaded gasoline of a lower grade is used for refueling, observe the following precautions:

- only fill the fuel tank to half full with regular unleaded gasoline and fill the rest with premium-grade unleaded gasoline as soon as possible.
- do not drive at the maximum speed.
- avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds above 3000 rpm.
- never refuel using fuel with an octane number lower than 87. Otherwise, engine failure could occur.

Using mixtures of methanol and ethanol is not permitted. E10 fuel or E15 fuel (unleaded gasoline with 10% or 15% ethanol) can be used.

You will usually find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the pump, ask the staff for assistance.

i For further information, consult a qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

Information on refueling (▷ page 189).

Additives

! Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue buildup. gasoline must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Comply with the instructions for use on the product label. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have the additives.

The quality of the fuel available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up as a result. In such cases, and in consultation with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, the gasoline may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz (part no. A000989254512). You must observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Diesel

Fuel grade

⚠ **WARNING**

If you mix diesel fuel with gasoline, the flash point is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, exhaust system components could overheat without being noticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with gasoline. Never mix gasoline with diesel fuel.

! Refuel only using diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590 or an equivalent specification. Fuel that does not conform to EN 590 can lead to increased wear and damage the engine and exhaust system.

! Do not use the following:

- marine diesel
- heating oil
- bio-diesel
- vegetable oil
- gasoline
- paraffin
- kerosene

Do not mix such fuels with diesel fuel and do not use any special additives. This can otherwise lead to engine damage.

! **Vehicles with diesel particle filters:** in countries outside the EU, only use low sulfur Euro diesel with a sulfur content of under 50 ppm. Otherwise, the emission control system could be damaged.

! **Vehicles without a diesel particle filter:** in countries where only diesel fuel with a high sulfur content is available, you will need to carry out your vehicle's oil change at shorter intervals. Further information on oil change intervals can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

You will usually find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the pump, ask the staff for assistance.

Information on refueling (▷ page 189).

Low outside temperatures

i Diesel fuel with improved cold flow properties is available during the winter months. Further information about fuel properties can be obtained from oil companies, e.g. at gas stations.

Engine oil

General notes

! Never use engine oil or an oil filter of a specification other than is necessary to fulfill the prescribed service intervals. Do not change the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer replacement intervals than those prescribed. You could otherwise cause engine damage or damage to the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change. Otherwise, you may damage the engine and the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

When handling engine oil, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 651).

The engine oils are matched to the performance of Mercedes-Benz engines and service intervals. You should therefore only use engine oils and oil filters that are approved for vehicles with maintenance systems.

For a list of approved engine oils and oil filters, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or visit the website http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

Model	Engine model	MB Approval
All models	278	229.5

i MB approval is indicated on the oil containers.

Filling capacities

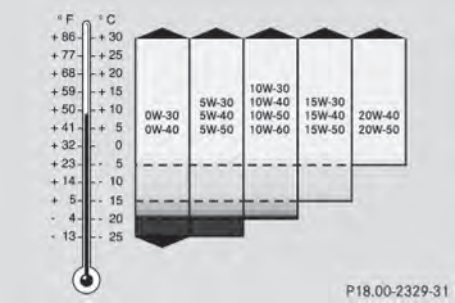
The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

Model	Capacity
All models	8.5 qt (8.0 l)

Additives

! Do not use any additives in the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

Engine oil viscosity



Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity, this means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

Select an engine oil with an SAE classification (viscosity) suitable for the prevailing outside temperatures. The table shows you which SAE classifications are to be used. The low-temperature characteristics of engine oils can deteriorate significantly, e.g. as a result of aging, soot and fuel deposits. It is therefore strongly recommended that you carry out regular oil changes using an approved engine oil with the appropriate SAE classification.

Brake fluid

⚠ **WARNING**

Over a period of time, the brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air; this lowers its boiling point.

If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard (e.g. when driving downhill). This would impair braking efficiency.

You should have the brake fluid renewed at regular intervals. The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

ⓘ Have the brake fluid renewed regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

Coolant

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Antifreeze is highly flammable. Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling antifreeze.

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot engine parts, it may ignite and you could burn yourself. Do not spill any antifreeze on hot engine parts.

! Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

ⓘ Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If the coolant has antifreeze protection down to -35 °F (-37 °C), the boiling point of the coolant during operation is approximately 266 °F (130 °C).

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F [-45 °C]). Otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

If the vehicle has lost coolant, add equal amounts of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor.

Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentrate in accordance with MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

ⓘ When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

ⓘ The coolant is checked with every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

Filling capacities

Model	Capacity
All models	14.8 US qt (14.0 l)

ⓘ Use MB 325.0 or MB 326.0 corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze.

Washer fluid

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system it could ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.

! Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

! Do not add distilled or de-ionized water to the washer fluid container. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.

! Only MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit washer fluid should be mixed together. The spray nozzles may otherwise become blocked.

At temperatures above freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.

Add 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB WinterFit.

Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperature.

- Down to 14 °F (-10 °C): mix 1 part MB WinterFit to 2 parts water.
- Down to -4 °F (-20 °C): mix 1 part MB WinterFit to 1 part water.
- Down to -20.2 °F (-29 °C): mix 2 parts MB WinterFit to 1 part water.

ⓘ Add windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

Climate control system refrigerant

Important safety notes

The climate control system of your vehicle is filled with refrigerant R-134a.

The instruction label regarding the refrigerant type used can be found on the radiator cross member.

! Only the refrigerant R-134a and the PAG oil approved by Mercedes-Benz may be used. The approved PAG oil may not be mixed with any other PAG oil that is not approved for R-134a refrigerant. Otherwise, the climate control system may be damaged.

Service work, such as topping-up refrigerant or replacing components, may only be carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations must be adhered to, SAE standard J639 included.

Always have work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Refrigerant instruction label

Example: refrigerant instruction label

① Warning symbol
② Refrigerant filling capacity
③ Applicable SAE standards
④ PAG oil part number
⑤ Type of refrigerant

Warning symbols ① indicate:

- possible dangers
- having service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

Filling capacities

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

All models	Capacity
Refrigerant	23.3 ± 0.4 oz (660 ± 10 g)
PAG oil	2.8 oz (80 g)

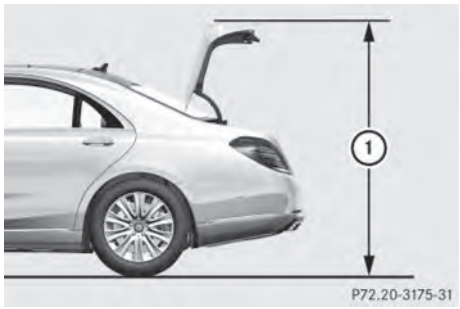
Vehicle data

General notes

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
  - tires
  - load
  - condition of the suspension
  - optional equipment
- optional equipment reduces the maximum payload.

Dimensions and weights



Model	① Opening height
All models	71.0 in (1803 mm)

Short wheelbase models	
All models	
Vehicle length	201.4 in (5116 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	83.9 in (2130 mm)
Vehicle height	58.9 in (1496 mm)
Wheelbase	119.5 in (3035 mm)
Turning radius	39.0 ft (11.90 m)
Maximum roof load	220 lb (100 kg)
Maximum trunk load	220 lb (100 kg)

Long wheelbase models	
All models	
Vehicle length	206.5 in (5246 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	83.9 in (2130 mm)
Vehicle height	58.8 in (1494 mm)
Wheelbase	124.6 in (3165 mm)
Turning radius	40.4 ft (12.30 m)
Maximum roof load	220 lb (100 kg)
Maximum trunk load	220 lb (100 kg)